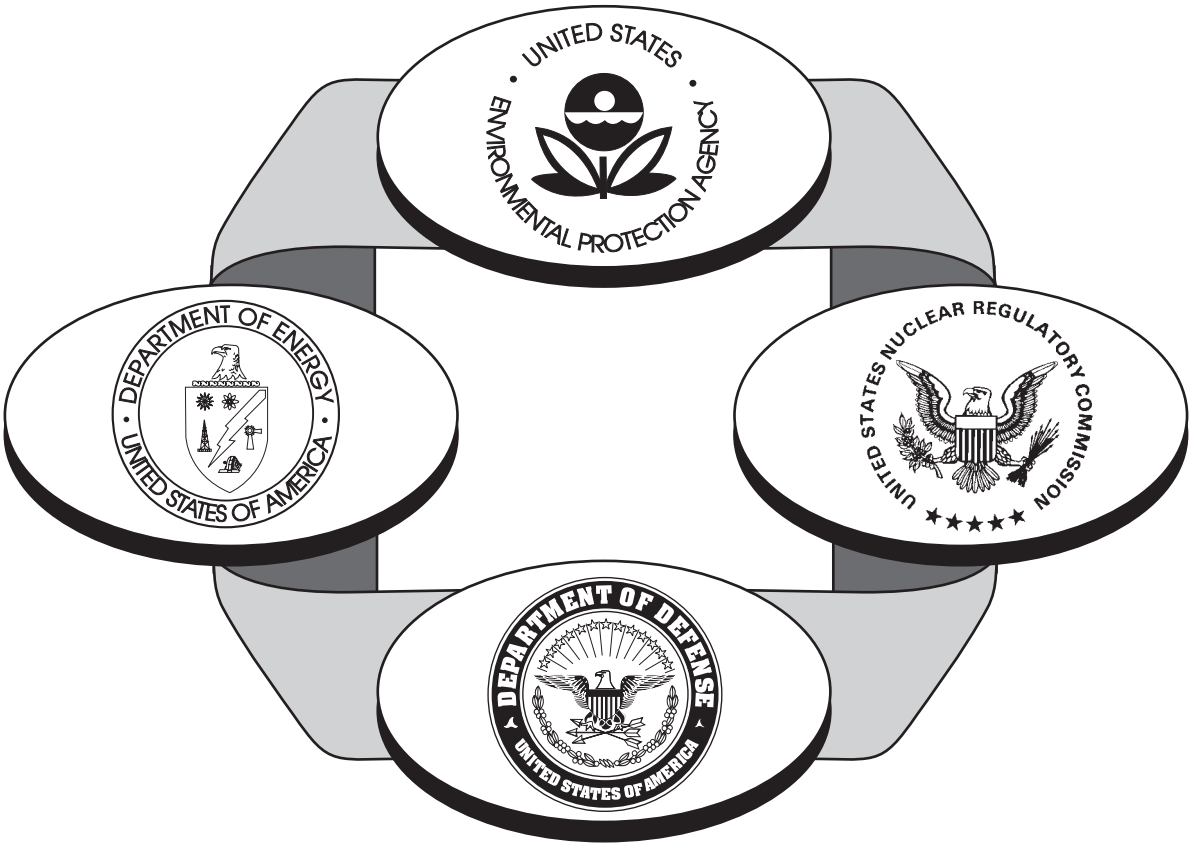
NUREG-1575, Rev. 1
EPA 402-R-97-016, Rev. 1
DOE/EH-0624, Rev. 1

MULTI-AGENCY RADIATION SURVEY AND SITE INVESTIGATION MANUAL (MARSSIM)



Revision 1

August 2000

NUREG-1575, Rev. 1
EPA 402-R-97-016, Rev. 1
DOE/EH-0624, Rev. 1

MULTI-AGENCY RADIATION SURVEY AND SITE INVESTIGATION MANUAL (MARSSIM)

AUGUST 2000
REVISION 1

ROADMAP

Introduction to MARSSIM

The Multi-Agency Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Manual (MARSSIM) provides detailed guidance for planning, implementing, and evaluating environmental and facility radiological surveys conducted to demonstrate compliance with a dose- or risk-based regulation. The MARSSIM guidance focuses on the demonstration of compliance during the final status survey following scoping, characterization, and any necessary remedial actions.

The process of planning the survey, implementing the survey plan, and assessing the survey results prior to making a decision is called the Data Life Cycle. MARSSIM Chapter 2 and Appendix D provide detailed guidance on developing appropriate survey designs using the Data Quality Objectives (DQO) Process to ensure that the survey results are of sufficient quality and quantity to support the final decision. The survey design process is described in MARSSIM Chapters 3, 4, and 5. Guidance on selecting appropriate measurement methods (*i.e.*, scan surveys, direct measurements, samples) and measurement systems (*i.e.*, detectors, instruments, analytical methods) is provided in MARSSIM Chapters 6 and 7 and Appendix H. Data Quality Assessment (DQA) is the process of assessing the survey results, determining that the quality of the data satisfies the objectives of the survey, and interpreting the survey results as they apply to the decision being made. The DQA process is described in MARSSIM Chapter 2 and Appendix E and is applied in MARSSIM Chapter 8. Quality Assurance and Quality Control (QA/QC) procedures are developed and recorded in survey planning documents, such as a Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) which is described in MARSSIM Chapter 9.

MARSSIM does not provide guidance for translating the release criterion into derived concentration guideline levels (DCGLs). MARSSIM discusses contamination of surface soil and building surfaces in detail. If other media (*e.g.*, ground water, surface water, subsurface soil, equipment, vicinity properties) are potentially contaminated at the time of the final status survey, modifications to the MARSSIM survey design guidance and examples may be required.

The Goal of the Roadmap

The goal of the roadmap is to present a summary of the major steps in the design, implementation, and assessment of a final status survey and to identify where guidance on these steps is located in MARSSIM. A brief description of each step is included in the roadmap along with references to the sections of MARSSIM that provide more detailed guidance.

This roadmap provides the user with basic guidance from MARSSIM combined with “rules of thumb” (indicated by ☞) for performing compliance demonstration surveys. The roadmap is not designed to be a stand-alone document, but to be used as a quick reference to MARSSIM for

users already familiar with the process of planning and performing surveys. Roadmap users will also find flow charts summarizing the major steps in the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Process, combined with references to sections in MARSSIM where detailed guidance may be found. In addition, the roadmap serves as an overview and example for applying MARSSIM guidance at sites with radioactive contamination of surface soil and building surfaces. The roadmap assumes a working knowledge of MARSSIM terminology. If such knowledge is lacking, the user may refer to Section 2.2 of MARSSIM for definitions of key terms. In addition, a complete set of definitions is provided in the Glossary.

Data Life Cycle

Compliance demonstration is simply a decision as to whether or not a survey unit meets the release criterion. For most sites, this decision is supported by statistical tests based on the results of one or more surveys. The initial assumption used in MARSSIM is that each survey unit is contaminated above the release criterion until proven otherwise. The surveys are designed to provide the information needed to reject this initial assumption. MARSSIM recommends using the Data Life Cycle as a framework for planning, implementing, and evaluating survey results prior to making a decision. Figure 1 summarizes the major activities associated with each phase of the Data Life Cycle.

Planning Stage

The survey design is developed and documented using the Data Quality Objectives (DQO) Process (Section 2.3.1, Appendix D). The DQOs for the project are established and preliminary surveys (*e.g.*, scoping, characterization) are performed to provide information necessary to design the final status survey for compliance demonstration. The DQOs for the project are re-evaluated for each of the preliminary surveys. The preliminary surveys may provide information for purposes other than compliance demonstration that are not discussed in MARSSIM. For example, a characterization survey may provide information to support evaluation of remedial alternatives. In addition, any of the preliminary surveys may be designed to demonstrate compliance with the release criterion as one of the survey objectives. These alternate survey designs are developed based on site-specific considerations (Section 2.6). The planning phase of the Data Life Cycle produces a final status survey design that is used for demonstrating compliance with the release criterion. This design is recorded in planning documents, such as a Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) described in Section 9.2.

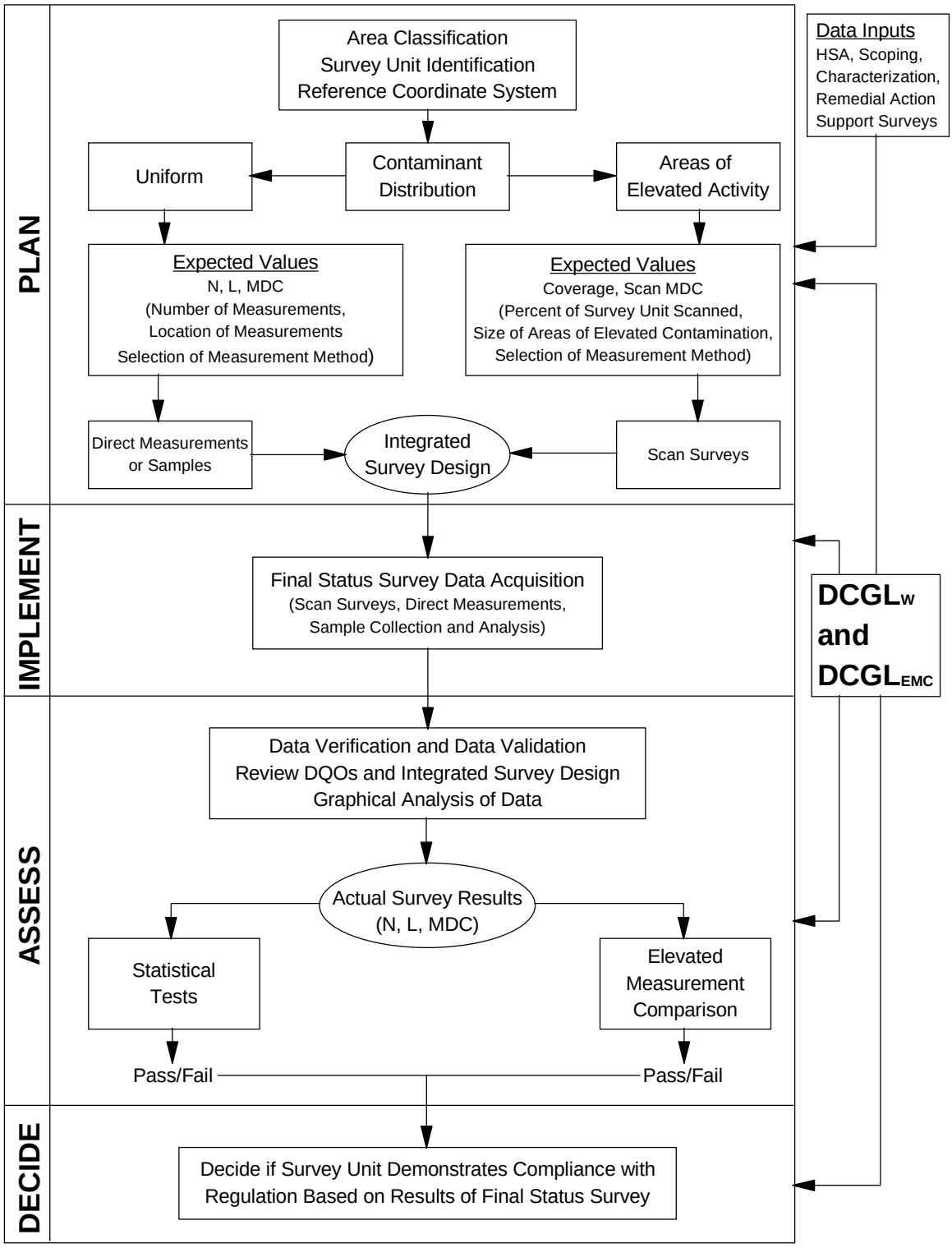


Figure 1 The Data Life Cycle Applied to a Final Status Survey

A minimum amount of information is needed from the preliminary surveys to develop an effective final status survey design. This includes

- Sufficient information to justify classification and specification of boundaries for survey units (the default is Class 1 which results in the highest level of survey effort)
- An estimate of the variability of the contaminant concentration in the survey unit (σ_s) and the reference area (σ_r) if necessary

After the preliminary surveys are completed, the final status survey design can be developed. Figure 2 presents the major steps in the development of a survey design that integrates scanning surveys with direct measurements and sampling. Most of the steps are easy to understand and references to appropriate sections of MARSSIM are included in the flowchart. Several of these steps are important enough to justify additional discussion in this guide. These steps are

- Classify Areas by Contamination Potential
- Group/Separate Areas into Survey Units
- Determine Number of Data Points
- Select Instrumentation
- Develop an Integrated Survey Design

<u>Classify Areas by Contamination Potential</u> (Section 4.4)

Classification is a critical step in survey design because it determines the level of survey effort based on the potential for contamination. Overestimating the potential for contamination results in an unnecessary increase in the level of survey effort. Underestimating the potential for contamination greatly increases the probability of failing to demonstrate compliance based on the survey results. There are two key decisions made when classifying areas: 1) is the average activity in the area likely to exceed the $DCGL_W$, and 2) is the contamination present in small areas of elevated activity or is the contamination distributed relatively homogeneously across the area. Each of these decisions is considered separately when designing the survey and then combined into an integrated survey design. Class 1 areas, prior to remediation, are impacted areas with concentrations of residual radioactivity that exceed the $DCGL_W$. Class 2 areas are impacted areas where concentrations of residual activity that exceed the $DCGL_W$ are not expected. Class 3 areas are impacted areas that have a low probability of containing areas with residual radioactivity. The information obtained from the preliminary surveys is crucial for classifying areas (see Figure 2.4).

☞ Area classification considers both the level of contamination relative to the $DCGL_W$ and the distribution of the contamination. The contamination may be uniformly distributed or present as small areas of elevated activity.

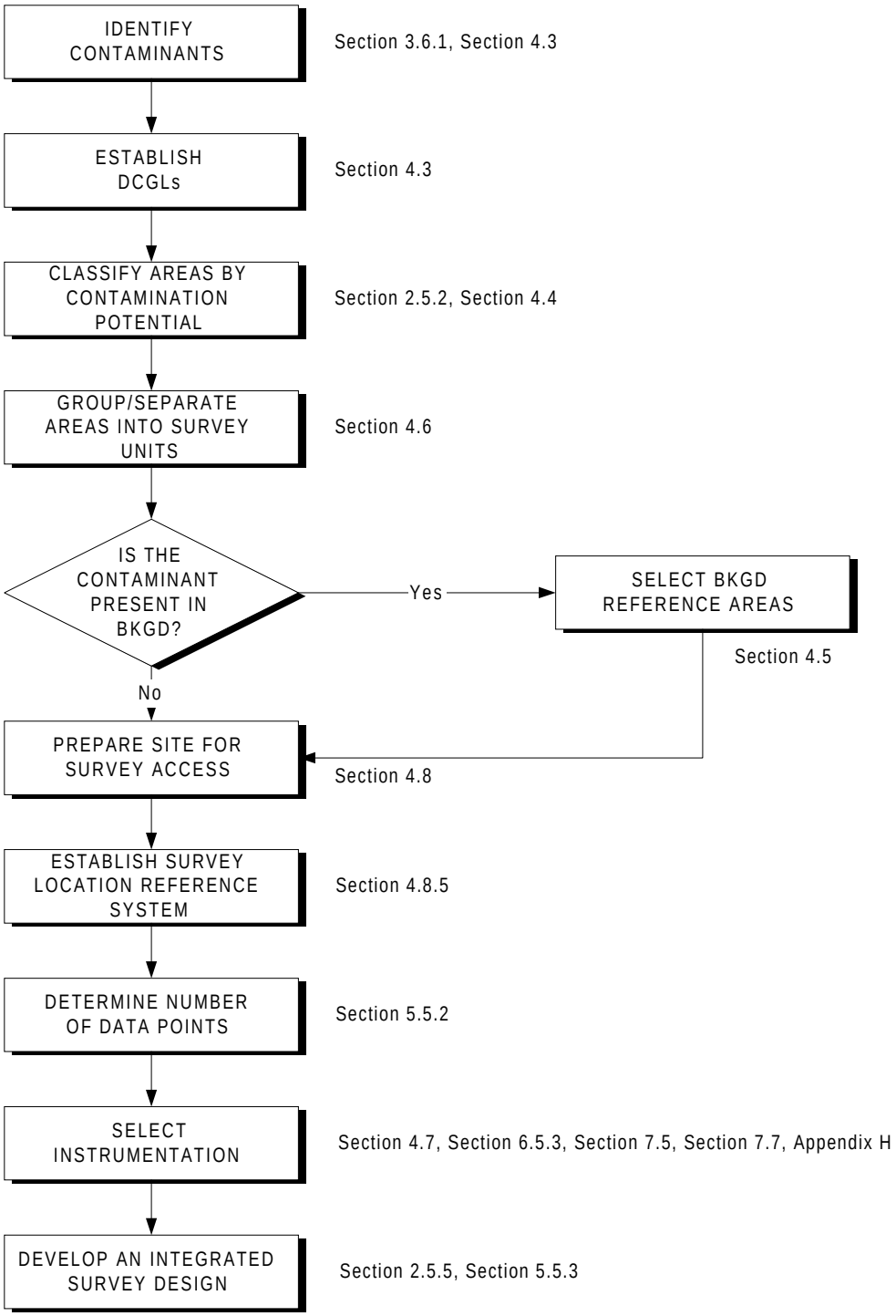


Figure 2 Flow Diagram for Designing a Final Status Survey

Group/Separate Areas into Survey Units (Section 4.6)

Survey units are limited in size based on classification, exposure pathway modeling assumptions, and site-specific conditions. Table 1 provides suggested survey unit areas based on area classification. The rationale for selecting a larger survey unit area should be developed using the DQO Process and fully documented.

Table 1 Suggested Survey Unit Areas

Classification	Suggested Area
Class 1	
Structures	up to 100 m^2
Land Areas	up to 2,000 m^2
Class 2	
Structures	100 to 1,000 m^2
Land Areas	2,000 to 10,000 m^2
Class 3	
Structures	no limit
Land Areas	no limit

☞ Survey unit areas should be consistent with exposure pathway modeling assumptions used to develop DCGLs.

Determine Number of Data Points (Section 5.5.2)

The number of data points is determined based on the selection of a statistical test, which in turn is based on whether or not the contaminant is present in background. Figure 3 presents a flow chart for determining the number of data points.

The first step in determining the number of data points is to specify the acceptable decision error rates, α and β. Decision error rates are site-specific and selected using the DQO Process. Changes in the values of α and β may result from successive iterations of the DQO Process.

☞ Values for α and β are site-specific and selected using the DQO Process.

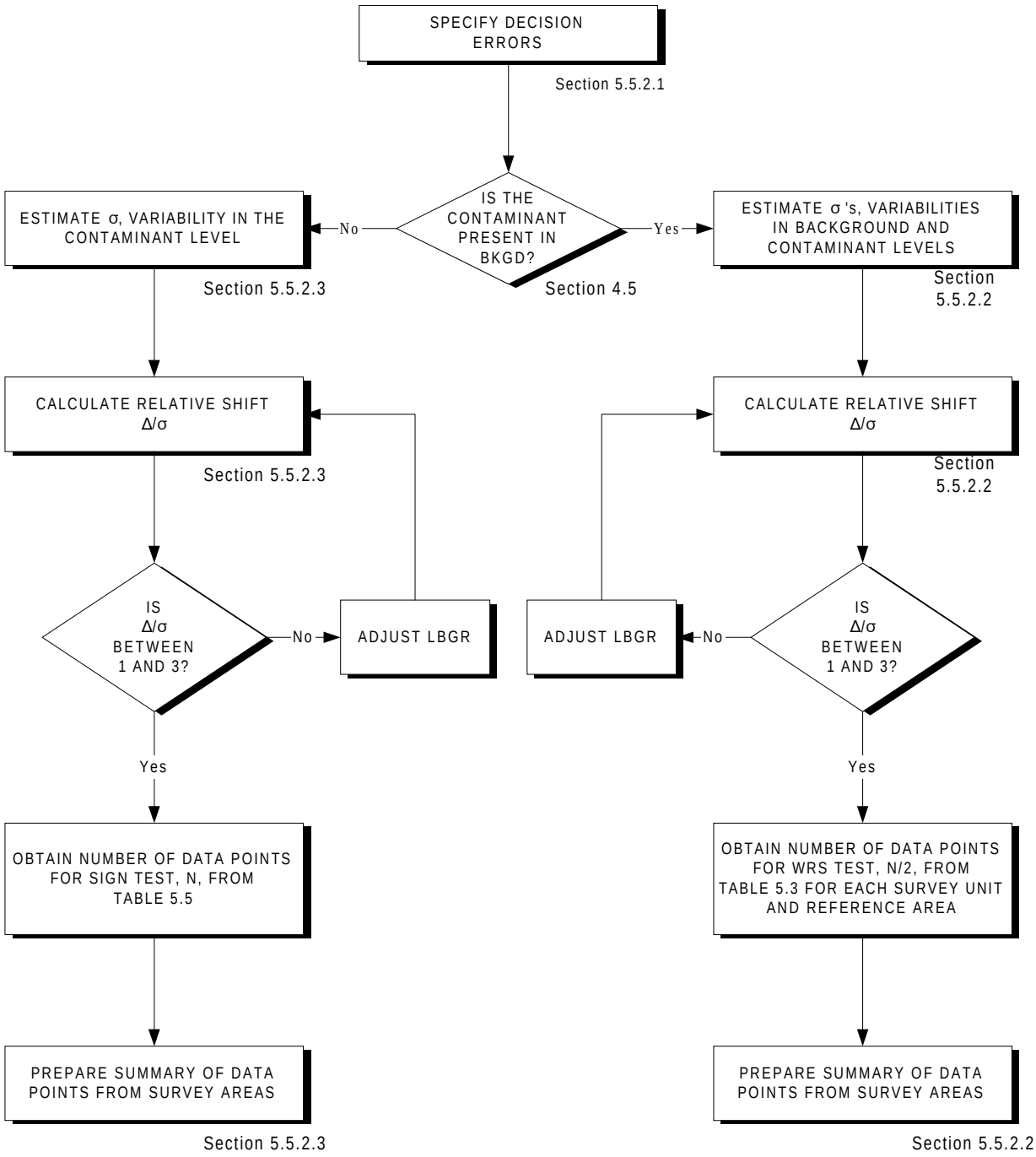


Figure 3 Flow Diagram for Determining the Number of Data Points

The next step, after determining whether or not the contaminant is present in background, is to estimate the variability of the contaminant concentration, σ. The standard deviation of the contaminant concentration determined from the preliminary survey results should provide an appropriate estimate of σ. If the contaminant is present in background, the variability in the survey unit (σ_s) and the variability in the reference area (σ_r) should both be estimated. The larger of the two values should be selected for determining the number of data points. Underestimating σ can underestimate the number of measurements needed to demonstrate compliance with the regulation, which increases the probability the survey unit will fail the statistical test. Overestimating σ can result in collecting more data than is necessary to demonstrate compliance.

☞	It is better to overestimate values of σ_s and σ_r.

☞	When σ_s and σ_r are different, select the larger of the two values.

The third step is to calculate the relative shift, Δ/σ. The variability of the contaminant concentration, σ, was determined in the previous step. The shift, Δ, is equal to the width of the gray region. The upper bound of the gray region is defined as the $DCGL_W$. The lower bound of the gray region (LBGR) is a site-specific parameter, adjusted to provide a value for Δ/σ between one and three. Δ/σ can be adjusted using the following steps:

- Initially select LBGR to equal one half the $DCGL_W$. This means $\Delta = (DCGL_W - LBGR)$ also equals one half the $DCGL_W$. Calculate Δ/σ.
- If Δ/σ is between one and three, obtain the appropriate number of data points from Table 5.3 or Table 5.5.
- If Δ/σ is less than one, select a lower value for LBGR. Continue to select lower values for LBGR until Δ/σ is greater than or equal to one, or until LBGR equals zero.
- If Δ/σ is greater than three, select a higher value for LBGR. Continue to select higher values for LBGR until Δ/σ is less than or equal to three.

Alternatively, Δ/σ can be adjusted by solving the following equation and calculating Δ/σ:

$$LBGR = DCGL_W - \sigma$$

If LBGR is less than zero, Δ/σ can be calculated as $DCGL_W/\sigma$.

☞	Adjust the LBGR to provide a value for Δ/σ between one and three.

The final step in determining the number of data points is to obtain the appropriate value from Table 5.3 or Table 5.5. Table 5.3 provides the number of data points for each survey unit and each reference area when the contaminant is present in background (N/2). Table 5.5 provides the number of data points for each survey unit when the contaminant is not present in background (N).

Select Instrumentation (Section 4.7, Section 6.5.3, Section 7.5, Section 7.7, Appendix H)

Instrumentation or measurement techniques should be selected based on detection sensitivity to provide technically defensible results that meet the objectives of the survey. Because of the uncertainty associated with interpreting scanning results, the detection sensitivity of the selected instruments should be as far below the DCGL as possible. For direct measurements and sample analyses, minimum detectable concentrations (MDCs) less than 10% of the DCGL are preferable while MDCs up to 50% of the DCGL are acceptable.

☞	Estimates of the MDC that minimize potential decision errors should be used for planning surveys.

Develop an Integrated Survey Design (Section 5.5.3)

The integrated survey design combines scanning surveys with direct measurements and sampling. The level of survey effort is determined by the potential for contamination as indicated by the survey unit classification. This is illustrated in Figure 4. Class 3 survey units receive judgmental scanning and randomly located measurements. Class 2 survey units receive scanning over a portion of the survey unit based on the potential for contamination combined with direct measurements and sampling performed on a systematic grid. Class 1 survey units receive scanning over 100% of the survey unit combined with direct measurements and sampling performed on a systematic grid. The grid spacing is adjusted to account for the scan MDC (Section 5.5.2.4).

Table 2 provides a summary of the recommended survey coverage for structures and land areas. Modifications to the example survey designs may be required to account for other contaminated media (*e.g.*, ground water, subsurface soil).

Implementation Phase

The objectives outlined in the QAPP are incorporated into Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs). The final status survey design is carried out in accordance with the SOPs and the QAPP resulting in the generation of raw data. Chapter 6, Chapter 7, and Appendix H provide information on measurement techniques.

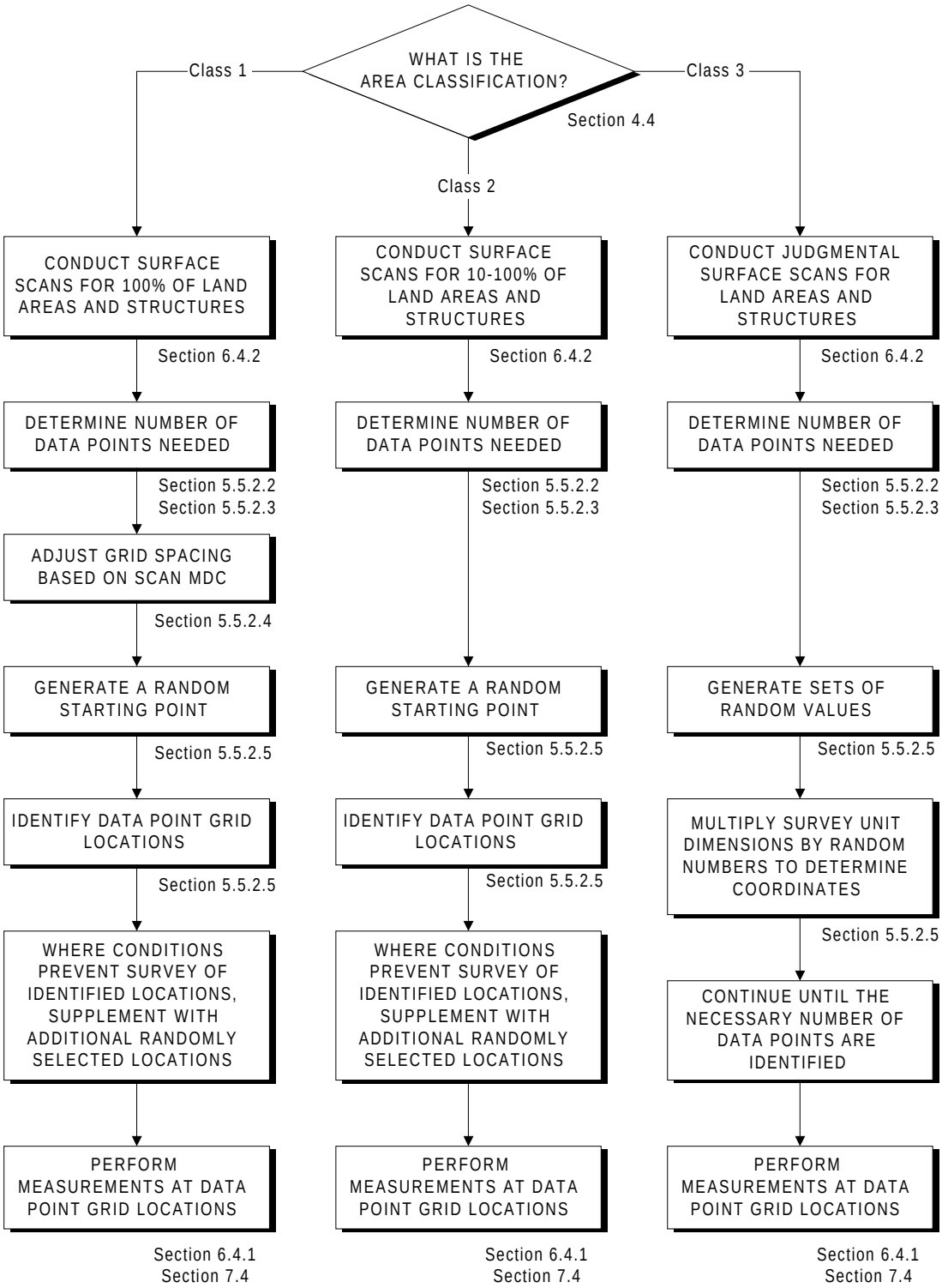


Figure 4 Flow Diagram for Developing an Integrated Survey Design

Table 2 Recommended Survey Coverage for Structures and Land Areas

Area Classification	Structures		Land Areas	
	Surface Scans	Surface Activity Measurements	Surface Scans	Surface Soil Measurements
Class 1	100%	Number of data points from statistical tests (Sections 5.5.2.2 and 5.5.2.3); additional direct measurements and samples may be necessary for small areas of elevated activity (Section 5.5.2.4)	100%	Number of data points from statistical tests (Sections 5.5.2.2 and 5.5.2.3); additional direct measurements and samples may be necessary for small areas of elevated activity (Section 5.5.2.4)
Class 2	10 to 100% (10 to 50% for upper walls and ceilings) Systematic and Judgmental	Number of data points from statistical tests (Sections 5.5.2.2 and 5.5.2.3)	10 to 100% Systematic and Judgmental	Number of data points from statistical tests (Sections 5.5.2.2 and 5.5.2.3)
Class 3	Judgmental	Number of data points from statistical tests (Sections 5.5.2.2 and 5.5.2.3)	Judgmental	Number of data points from statistical tests (Sections 5.5.2.2 and 5.5.2.3)

Assessment Phase

The assessment phase of the Data Life Cycle includes verification and validation of the survey results combined with an assessment of the quantity and quality of the data. As previously stated, both the average level of contamination in the survey unit and the distribution of the contamination within the survey unit are considered during area classification. For this reason, the assessment phase includes a graphical review of the data to provide a visual representation of the radionuclide distribution, an appropriate statistical test to demonstrate compliance for the average concentration of a uniformly distributed radionuclide, and the elevated measurement comparison (EMC) to demonstrate compliance for small areas of elevated activity.

The survey data are verified to ensure that SOPs specified in the survey design were followed and that the measurement systems were performed in accordance with the criteria specified in the QAPP (Section 9.3.1). The data are validated to ensure that the results support the objectives of the survey, as documented in the QAPP, or permit a determination that these objectives should

be modified (Section 9.3.2). The Data Quality Assessment (DQA) process is then applied using the verified and validated data to determine if the quality of the data satisfies the data user's needs. DQA is described in Appendix E and is applied in Chapter 8.

The first step in DQA is to review the DQOs and survey design to ensure that they are still applicable. For example, if the data suggest that a survey unit is misclassified, the DQOs and survey design would be modified for the new classification.

The next step is to conduct a preliminary data review to learn about the structure of the data and to identify patterns, relationships, or potential anomalies. This review should include calculating basic statistical quantities (*i.e.*, mean, standard deviation, median) and graphically presenting the data using at least a histogram and a posting plot. The results of the preliminary data review are also used to verify the assumptions of the tests. Some of the assumptions and possible methods for assessing them are summarized in Table 3. Information on diagnostic tests is provided in Section 8.2 and Appendix I.

Table 3 Methods for Checking the Assumptions of Statistical Tests

Assumption	Diagnostic
Spatial Independence	Posting Plot (Figure 8.1)
Symmetry	Histogram (Figure 8.2) Quantile Plot (Figure I.2)
Data Variance	Sample Standard Deviation (Section 8.2)
Power is Adequate	Retrospective Power Chart (Sign Test, Figure I.5) (WRS Test, Figure I.6)

The final step in interpreting the data is to draw conclusions from the data. Table 4 summarizes the statistical tests recommended in MARSSIM. Section 8.3 provides guidance on performing the Sign test when the contaminant is not present in background. Section 8.4 provides guidance on performing the Wilcoxon Rank Sum (WRS) test when the contaminant is present in background.

Table 4 Summary of Statistical Tests

Radionuclide not in background and radionuclide-specific measurements made:

Survey Result	Conclusion
All measurements less than $DCGL_W$	Survey unit meets release criterion
Average greater than $DCGL_W$	Survey unit does not meet release criterion
Any measurement greater than $DCGL_W$ and the average less than $DCGL_W$	Conduct Sign test and elevated measurement comparison

Radionuclide in background or radionuclide non-specific (gross) measurements made:

Survey Result	Conclusion
Difference between maximum survey unit measurement and minimum reference area measurements is less than $DCGL_W$	Survey unit meets release criterion
Difference of survey unit average and reference area average is greater than $DCGL_W$	Survey unit does not meet release criterion
Difference between any survey unit measurement and any reference area measurement greater than $DCGL_W$ and the difference of survey unit average and reference area average is less than $DCGL_W$	Conduct WRS test and elevated measurement comparison

Table 5 provides examples of final status survey investigation levels for each survey unit classification and type of measurement. For a Class 1 survey unit, measurements above the $DCGL_W$ are not necessarily unexpected. However, a measurement above the $DCGL_W$ at one of the discrete measurement locations might be considered unusual if it were much higher than all of the other discrete measurements. Thus, any discrete measurement that is above both the $DCGL_W$ and the statistical-based parameter for the measurements should be investigated further. Any measurement, either at a discrete location or from a scan, that is above the $DCGL_{EMC}$ should be flagged for further investigation.

In Class 2 or Class 3 areas, neither measurements above the $DCGL_W$ nor areas of elevated activity are expected. Any measurement at a discrete location exceeding the $DCGL_W$ in these areas should be flagged for further investigation. Because the survey design for Class 2 and Class 3 survey units is not driven by the EMC, the scanning MDC might exceed the $DCGL_W$. In this case, any indication of residual radioactivity during the scan would warrant further investigation.

Table 5 Summary of Investigation Levels

Survey Unit Classification	Flag Direct Measurement or Sample Result When:	Flag Scanning Measurement Result When:
Class 1	> $DCGL_{EMC}$ or > $DCGL_W$ and > a statistical-based parameter value	> $DCGL_{EMC}$
Class 2	> $DCGL_W$	> $DCGL_W$ or > MDC
Class 3	> fraction of $DCGL_W$	> $DCGL_W$ or > MDC

Because there is a low expectation for residual radioactivity in a Class 3 area, it may be prudent to investigate any measurement exceeding even a fraction of the $DCGL_W$. The level one chooses here depends on the site, the radionuclides of concern, and the measurement and scanning methods chosen. This level should be set using the DQO Process during the survey design phase of the Data Life Cycle. In some cases, the user may also decide to follow this procedure for Class 2 and even Class 1 survey units.

Both the measurements at discrete locations and the scans are subject to the EMC. The result of the EMC does not in itself lead to a conclusion as to whether the survey unit meets or exceeds the release criterion, but is a flag or trigger for further investigation. The investigation may involve taking further measurements in order to determine that the area and level of the elevated residual radioactivity are such that the resulting dose or risk meets the release criterion.[1] The investigation should also provide adequate assurance that there are no other undiscovered areas of elevated residual radioactivity in the survey unit that might result in a dose exceeding the release criterion. This could lead to a re-classification of all or part of a survey unit—that is, unless the results of the investigation indicate that reclassification is not necessary.

Decision Making Phase

A decision is made, in coordination with the responsible regulatory agency, based on the conclusions drawn from the assessment phase. The results of the EMC are used to demonstrate compliance with the dose- or risk-based regulation for small areas of elevated activity, while the nonparametric statistical tests are used to demonstrate that the average radionuclide concentration in the survey unit complies with the release criterion. The objective is to make technically defensible decisions with a specified level of confidence.

[1] Rather than, or in addition to, taking further measurements, the investigation may involve assessing the adequacy of the exposure pathway model used to obtain the DCGLs and area factors, and the consistency of the results obtained with the Historical Site Assessment and the scoping, characterization, and remedial action support surveys.

The EMC consists of comparing each measurement from the survey unit with the investigation levels in Table 5. The EMC is performed for measurements obtained from the systematic or random sample locations as well as locations flagged by scanning surveys. Any measurement from the survey unit that is equal to or greater than the investigation level indicates an area of relatively higher concentration and is investigated, regardless of the outcome of the nonparametric statistical tests.

☞ Any measurement from the survey unit that is equal to or greater than the investigation level indicates an area of relatively higher concentration and is investigated, regardless of the outcome of the nonparametric statistical tests.

The result of the Sign test or the WRS test is the decision to reject or not to reject the null hypothesis that the survey unit is contaminated above the $DCGL_W$. Provided that the results of any investigations triggered by the EMC have been resolved, a rejection of the null hypothesis leads to the decision that the survey unit meets the release criterion. If necessary, the amount of residual radioactivity in the survey unit can be estimated so that dose or risk calculations can be made. In most cases, the average concentration is the best estimate for the amount of residual radioactivity.

Summary

The roadmap presents a summary of the planning, implementation, assessment, and decision making phases for a final status survey and identifies where guidance on these phases is located in MARSSIM. Each step in the process is described briefly along with references to the sections of MARSSIM to which the user may refer for more detailed guidance. Flow charts are provided to summarize the major steps in the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Process, again citing appropriate sections of MARSSIM. In addition to providing the user with basic guidance from MARSSIM, the roadmap also includes “rules of thumb” for performing compliance demonstration surveys.

ABSTRACT

The MARSSIM provides information on planning, conducting, evaluating, and documenting building surface and surface soil final status radiological surveys for demonstrating compliance with dose or risk-based regulations or standards. The MARSSIM is a multi-agency consensus document that was developed collaboratively by four Federal agencies having authority and control over radioactive materials: Department of Defense (DOD), Department of Energy (DOE), Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), and Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC). The MARSSIM's objective is to describe a consistent approach for planning, performing, and assessing building surface and surface soil final status surveys to meet established dose or risk-based release criteria, while at the same time encouraging an effective use of resources.

DISCLAIMER

This manual was prepared by four agencies of the United States Government. Neither the United States Government nor any agency or branch thereof, or any of their employees, makes any warranty, expressed or implied, or assumes any legal liability of responsibility for any third party's use, or the results of such use, of any information, apparatus, product, or process disclosed in this manual, or represents that its use by such third party would not infringe on privately owned rights.

References within this manual to any specific commercial product, process, or service by trade name, trademark, or manufacturer does not constitute an endorsement or recommendation by the United States Government.

CONTENTS

Page

Abstract iii
Disclaimer iv
Acknowledgments xix
Abbreviations xxiii
Conversion Factors xxvii
Errata and Addenda xxviii

Roadmap Roadmap-1

1. Introduction 1-1
   1.1 Purpose and Scope of MARSSIM 1-1
   1.2 Structure of the Manual 1-4
   1.3 Use of the Manual 1-6
   1.4 Missions of the Federal Agencies Producing MARSSIM 1-7
      1.4.1 Environmental Protection Agency 1-7
      1.4.2 Nuclear Regulatory Commission 1-7
      1.4.3 Department of Energy 1-7
      1.4.4 Department of Defense 1-8

2. Overview of the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Process 2-1
   2.1 Introduction 2-1
   2.2 Understanding Key MARSSIM Terminology 2-2
   2.3 Making Decisions Based on Survey Results 2-6
      2.3.1 Planning Effective Surveys—Planning Phase 2-8
      2.3.2 Estimating the Uncertainty in Survey Results—Implementation Phase 2-11
      2.3.3 Interpreting Survey Results—Assessment Phase 2-11
      2.3.4 Uncertainty in Survey Results 2-12
      2.3.5 Reporting Survey Results 2-13
   2.4 Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Process 2-14
      2.4.1 Site Identification 2-16
      2.4.2 Historical Site Assessment 2-22
      2.4.3 Scoping Survey 2-22
      2.4.4 Characterization Survey 2-23
      2.4.5 Remedial Action Support Survey 2-23
      2.4.6 Final Status Survey 2-24
      2.4.7 Regulatory Agency Confirmation and Verification 2-25
   2.5 Demonstrating Compliance With a Dose- or Risk-Based Regulation 2-25
      2.5.1 The Decision To Use Statistical Tests 2-25
      2.5.2 Classification 2-28
      2.5.3 Design Considerations for Small Areas of Elevated Activity 2-29

CONTENTS

Page

2.5.4 Design Considerations for Relatively Uniform Distributions of Contamination 2-30
2.5.5 Developing an Integrated Survey Design 2-31
2.6 Flexibility in Applying MARSSIM Guidance 2-33
2.6.1 Alternate Statistical Methods 2-34
2.6.2 Alternate Null Hypothesis 2-39
2.6.3 Integrating MARSSIM with Other Survey Designs 2-39

3. Historical Site Assessment 3-1
3.1 Introduction 3-1
3.2 Data Quality Objectives 3-2
3.3 Site Identification 3-4
3.4 Preliminary Historical Site Assessment Investigation 3-4
3.4.1 Existing Radiation Data 3-7
3.4.2 Contracts and Interviews 3-9
3.5 Site Reconnaissance 3-9
3.6 Evaluation of Historical Site Assessment Data 3-10
3.6.1 Identify Potential Contaminants 3-11
3.6.2 Identify Potentially Contaminated Areas 3-12
3.6.3 Identify Potentially Contaminated Media 3-13
3.6.4 Develop a Conceptual Model of the Site 3-21
3.6.5 Professional Judgment 3-22
3.7 Determining the Next Step in the Site Investigation Process 3-24
3.8 Historical Site Assessment Report 3-24
3.9 Review of the Historical Site Assessment 3-25

4. Preliminary Survey Considerations 4-1
4.1 Introduction 4-1
4.2 Decommissioning Criteria 4-1
4.3 Identify Contaminants and Establish Derived Concentration Guideline Levels 4-3
4.3.1 Direct Application of DCGLs 4-4
4.3.2 DCGLs and the Use of Surrogate Measurements 4-4
4.3.3 Use of DCGLs for Sites With Multiple Radionulcides 4-8
4.3.4 Integrated Surface and Soil Contamination DCGLs 4-8
4.4 Classify Areas by Contamination Potential 4-11
4.5 Select Background Reference Areas 4-13
4.6 Identify Survey Units 4-14

CONTENTS

Page

4.7 Select Instruments and Survey Techniques 4-16
4.7.1 Selection of Instruments 4-16
4.7.2 Selection of Survey Techniques 4-17
4.7.3 Criteria for Selection of Sample Collection and Direct Measurement Methods 4-19
4.8 Site Preparation 4-22
4.8.1 Consent for Survey 4-22
4.8.2 Property Boundaries 4-22
4.8.3 Physical Characteristics of Site 4-22
4.8.4 Clearing To Provide Access 4-24
4.8.5 Reference Coordinate System 4-27
4.9 Quality Control 4-32
4.9.1 Precision and Systematic Errors (Bias) 4-33
4.9.2 Number of Quality Control Measurements 4-34
4.9.3 Controlling Sources of Error 4-38
4.10 Health and Safety 4-38

5. Survey Planning and Design 5-1
5.1 Introduction 5-1
5.2 Scoping Surveys 5-1
5.2.1 General 5-1
5.2.2 Survey Design 5-2
5.2.3 Conducting Surveys 5-3
5.2.4 Evaluating Survey Results 5-3
5.2.5 Documentation 5-4
5.3 Characterization Surveys 5-7
5.3.1 General 5-7
5.3.2 Survey Design 5-8
5.3.3 Conducting Surveys 5-9
5.3.4 Evaluating Survey Results 5-14
5.3.5 Documentation 5-15
5.4 Remedial Action Support Surveys 5-18
5.4.1 General 5-18
5.4.2 Survey Design 5-18
5.4.3 Conducting Surveys 5-19
5.4.4 Evaluating Survey Results 5-19
5.4.5 Documentation 5-19

CONTENTS

Page

5.5 Final Status Surveys 5-21
5.5.1 General 5-21
5.5.2 Survey Design 5-21
5.5.3 Developing an Integrated Survey Strategy 5-46
5.5.4 Evaluating Survey Results 5-52
5.5.5 Documentation 5-52

6. Field Measurement Methods and Instrumentation 6-1
6.1 Introduction 6-1
6.2 Data Quality Objectives 6-2
6.2.1 Identifying Data Needs 6-2
6.2.2 Data Quality Indicators 6-3
6.3 Selecting a Service Provider to Perform Field Data Collection Activities 6-8
6.4 Measurement Methods 6-10
6.4.1 Direct Measurements 6-10
6.4.2 Scanning Surveys 6-13
6.5 Radiation Detection Instrumentation 6-15
6.5.1 Radiation Detectors 6-15
6.5.2 Display and Recording Equipment 6-17
6.5.3 Instrument Selection 6-18
6.5.4 Instrument Calibration 6-20
6.6 Data Conversion 6-28
6.6.1 Surface Activity 6-29
6.6.2 Soil Radionuclide Concentration and Exposure Rates 6-31
6.7 Detection Sensitivity 6-31
6.7.1 Direct Measurement Sensitivity 6-32
6.7.2 Scanning Sensitivity 6-37
6.8 Measurement Uncertainty (Error) 6-49
6.8.1 Systematic and Random Uncertainties 6-50
6.8.2 Statistical Counting Uncertainty 6-52
6.8.3 Uncertainty Propagation 6-52
6.8.4 Reporting Confidence Intervals 6-53
6.9 Radon Measurements 6-55
6.9.1 Direct Radon Measurements 6-58
6.9.2 Radon Progeny Measurements 6-59
6.9.3 Radon Flux Measurements 6-60
6.10 Special Equipment 6-61
6.10.1 Positioning Systems 6-61
6.10.2 Mobile Systems with Integrated Positioning Systems 6-62
6.10.3 Radar, Magnetometer, and Electromagnetic Sensors 6-63
6.10.4 Aerial Radiological Surveys 6-66

CONTENTS

Page

7. Sampling and Preparation for Laboratory Measurements 7-1
   7.1 Introduction 7-1
   7.2 Data Quality Objectives 7-1
      7.2.1 Identifying Data Needs 7-2
      7.2.2 Data Quality Indicators 7-2
   7.3 Communications with the Laboratory 7-7
      7.3.1 Communications During Survey Planning 7-8
      7.3.2 Communications Before and During Sample Collection 7-8
      7.3.3 Communications During Sample Analysis 7-9
      7.3.4 Communications Following Sample Analysis 7-9
   7.4 Selecting a Radioanalytical Laboratory 7-10
   7.5 Sampling 7-11
      7.5.1 Surface Soil 7-12
      7.5.2 Building Surfaces 7-15
      7.5.3 Other Media 7-16
   7.6 Field Sample Preparation and Preservation 7-16
      7.6.1 Surface Soil 7-17
      7.6.2 Building Surfaces 7-17
      7.6.3 Other Media 7-17
   7.7 Analytical Procedures 7-17
      7.7.1 Photon Emitting Radionuclides 7-21
      7.7.2 Beta Emitting Radionuclides 7-21
      7.7.3 Alpha Emitting Radionuclides 7-22
   7.8 Sample Tracking 7-23
      7.8.1 Field Tracking Considerations 7-24
      7.8.2 Transfer of Custody 7-24
      7.8.3 Laboratory Tracking 7-25
   7.9 Packaging and Transporting Samples 7-25
      7.9.1 U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission Regulations 7-27
      7.9.2 U.S. Department of Transportation Regulations 7-27
      7.9.3 U.S. Postal Service Regulations 7-28

8. Interpretation of Survey Results 8-1
   8.1 Introduction 8-1
   8.2 Data Quality Assessment 8-1
      8.2.1 Review the Data Quality Objectives and Sampling Design 8-2
      8.2.2 Conduct a Preliminary Data Review 8-2
      8.2.3 Select the Tests 8-6

CONTENTS

Page

8.2.4 Verify the Assumptions of the Tests 8-7
8.2.5 Draw Conclusions From the Data 8-8
8.2.6 Example 8-10
8.3 Contaminant Not Present in Background 8-11
8.3.1 One-Sample Statistical Test 8-11
8.3.2 Applying the Sign Test 8-12
8.3.3 Sign Test Example: Class 2 Exterior Soil Survey Unit 8-12
8.3.4 Sign Test Example: Class 3 Exterior Soil Survey Unit 8-14
8.4 Contaminant Present in Background 8-17
8.4.1 Two-Sample Statistical Test 8-17
8.4.2 Applying the Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test 8-18
8.4.3 Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test Example: Class 2 Interior Drywall Survey Unit 8-19
8.4.4 Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test Example: Class 1 Interior Concrete Survey Unit 8-21
8.4.5 Multiple Radionuclides 8-21
8.5 Evaluating the Results: The Decision 8-21
8.5.1 Elevated Measurement Comparison 8-21
8.5.2 Interpretation of Statistical Test Results 8-23
8.5.3 If the Survey Unit Fails 8-23
8.5.4 Removable Activity 8-25
8.6 Documentation 8-25

9. Quality Assurance and Quality Control 9-1
9.1 Introduction 9-1
9.2 Development of a Quality Assurance Project Plan 9-3
9.3 Data Assessment 9-5
9.3.1 Data Verification 9-6
9.3.2 Data Validation 9-7

References Ref-1

Appendix A Example of MARSSIM Applied to a Final Status Survey A-1
A.1 Introduction A-1
A.2 Survey Preparations A.1
A.3 Survey Design A-7
A.4 Conducting Surveys A-14
A.5 Evaluating Survey Results A-15

CONTENTS

		Page
Appendix B	Simplified Procedure for Certain Users of Sealed Sources, Short Half-Life Materials, and Small Quantities	B-1
Appendix C	Site Regulations and Requirements Associated With Radiation Surveys and Site Investigations	C-1
C.1	EPA Statutory Authorities	C-1
C.2	DOE Regulations and Requirements	C-4
C.3	NRC Regulations and Requirements	C-12
C.4	DOD Regulations and Requirements	C-15
C.5	State and Local Regulations and Requirements	C-20
Appendix D	The Planning Phase of the Data Life Cycle	D-1
D.1	State the Problem	D-4
D.2	Identify the Decision	D-5
D.3	Identify the Inputs to the Decision	D-5
D.4	Define the Boundaries of the Study	D-6
D.5	Develop a Decision Rule	D-8
D.6	Specify Limits on Decision Errors	D-13
D.7	Optimize the Design for Collecting Data	D-28
Appendix E	The Assessment Phase of the Data Life Cycle	E-1
E.1	Review DQOs and Survey Design	E-1
E.2	Conduct a Preliminary Data Review	E-3
E.3	Select the Statistical Test	E-4
E.4	Verify the Assumptions of the Statistical Test	E-4
E.5	Draw Conclusions from the Data	E-5
Appendix F	The Relationship Between the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Process, the CERCLA Remedial or Removal Process, and the RCRA Correction Action Process	F-1
Appendix G	Historical Site Assessment Information Sources	G-1
Appendix H	Description of Field Survey and Laboratory Analysis Equipment	H-1
H.1	Introduction	H-3
H.2	Field Survey Equipment	H-5
H.3	Laboratory Instruments	H-38

CONTENTS

		Page
Appendix I	Statistical Tables and Procedures	I-1
I.1	Normal Distribution	I-1
I.2	Sample Sizes for Statistical Tests	I-2
I.3	Critical Values for the Sign Test	I-4
I.4	Critical Values for the WRS Test	I-6
I.5	Probability of Detecting an Elevated Area	I-11
I.6	Random Numbers	I-14
I.7	Stem and Leaf Display	I-17
I.8	Quantile Plots	I-18
I.9	Power Calculations for the Statistical Tests	I-25
I.10	Spreadsheet Formulas for the Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test	I-30
I.11	Example WRS Test for Two Radionuclides	I-31
Appendix J	Derivation of Alpha Scanning Equations Presented in Section 6.7.2.2	J-1
Appendix K	Comparison Tables Between Quality Assurance Documents	K-1
Appendix L	Regional Radiation Program Managers	L-1
L.1	Department of Energy	L-2
L.2	Environmental Protection Agency	L-3
L.3	Nuclear Regulatory Commission	L-5
L.4	Department of the Army	L-6
L.5	Department of the Navy	L-7
L.6	Department of the Air Force	L-8
Appendix M	Sampling Methods: A List of Sources	M-1
M.1	Introduction	M-1
M.2	List of Sources	M-1
Appendix N	Data Validation Using Data Descriptors	N-1
N.1	Reports to Decision Maker	N-1
N.2	Documentation	N-2
N.3	Data Sources	N-4
N.4	Analytical Method and Detection Limit	N-4
N.5	Data Review	N-5
N.6	Data Quality Indicators	N-6
Glossary		GL-1
Index		Index-1

CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES

Page

1.1 Scope of MARSSIM 1-8

2.1 The Data Life Cycle used to Support the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Process 2-16
2.2 Recommended Conditions for Demonstrating Compliance Based on Survey Unit Classification for a Final Status Survey 2-32
2.3 Examples of Alternate Statistical Tests 2-35

3.1 Questions Useful for the Preliminary HSA Investigation 3-5

4.1 Selection of Direct Measurement Techniques Based on Experience 4-20
4.2 Example of DQO Planning Considerations 4-21
4.3 Upper Confidence Limits for the True Variance as a Function of the Number of QC Measurements used to Determine the Estimated Variance 4-36

5.1 Values of P_r for Given Values of the Relative Shift, Δ/σ, when the Contaminant is Present in Background 5-28
5.2 Percentiles Represented by Selected Values of α and β 5-28
5.3 Values of N/2 for Use with the Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test 5-30
5.4 Values of Sign p for Given Values of the Relative Shift, Δ/σ, when the Contaminant is Not Present in Background 5-32
5.5 Values of N for Use with the Sign Test 5-34
5.6 Illustrative Examples of Outdoor Area Dose Factors 5-37
5.7 Illustrative Examples of Indoor Area Dose Factors 5-37
5.8 Example Final Status Survey Investigation Levels 5-45
5.9 Recommended Survey Coverage for Structures and Land Areas 5-47

6.1 Radiation Detectors With Applications for Alpha Surveys 6-20
6.2 Radiation Detectors With Applications for Beta Surveys 6-21
6.3 Radiation Detectors With Applications for Gamma Surveys 6-22
6.4 Examples of Estimated Detection Sensitivities for Alpha and Beta Survey Instrumentation 6-36
6.5 Values of d' for Selected True Positive and False Positive Proportions 6-40
6.6 Scanning Sensitivity (MDCR) of the Ideal Observer for Various Background Levels 6-41

LIST OF TABLES

Page

6.7 NaI(Tl) Scintillation Detector Scan MDCs for Common Radiological Contaminants 6-47
6.8 Probability of Detecting 300 dpm/100 cm^2 of Alpha Activity While Scanning with Alpha Detectors Using an Audible Output 6-49
6.9 Areas Under Various Intervals About the Mean of a Normal Distribution 6-54
6.10 Radiation Detectors with Applications to Radon Surveys 6-57
6.11 Typical Radar Penetration Depths for Various Geologic Materials 6-64

7.1 Soil Sampling Equipment 7-14
7.2 Examples of Sources for Routine Analytical Methods 7-18
7.3 Typical Measurement Sensitivities for Laboratory Radiometric Procedures 7-20

8.1 Methods for Checking the Assumptions of Statistical Tests 8-8
8.2 Summary of Statistical Tests 8-9
8.3 Final Status Survey Parameters for Example Survey Units 8-10
8.4 Example Sign Analysis: Class 2 Exterior Soil Survey Unit 8-14
8.5 Sign Test Example Data for Class 3 Exterior Survey Unit 8-16
8.6 WRS Test for Class 2 Interior Drywall Survey Unit 8-20

9.1 The Elements of a Quality System Related to the Data Life Cycle 9-2
9.2 Examples of QAPP Elements for Site Surveys and Investigations 9-4
9.3 Suggested Content or Consideration, Impact if Not Met, and Corrective Actions for Data Descriptors 9-8

A.1 Class 1 Interior Concrete Survey Unit and Reference Area Data A-15
A.2 Stem and Leaf Displays for Class 1 Interior Concrete Survey Unit A-16
A.3 WRS Test for Class 1 Interior Concrete Survey Unit A-18

C.1 DOE Authorities, Orders and Regulations Related to Radiation Protection C-5
C.2 Agreement States C-21
C.3 States that Regulate Diffuse NORM C-21

D.1 Example Representation of Decision Errors for a Final Status Survey D-15

F.1 Program Comparison F-5
F.2 Data Elements for Site Visits F-10
F.3 Comparison of Sampling Emphasis Between Remedial Site Assessment and Removal Assessment F-10

G.1 Site Assessment Information Sources (Organized by Information Needed) G-2
G.2 Site Assessment Information Sources (Organized by Information Source) G-7

LIST OF TABLES

		Page
H.1	Radiation Detectors with Applications to Alpha Surveys	H-50
H.2	Radiation Detectors with Applications to Beta Surveys	H-52
H.3	Radiation Detectors with Applications to Gamma Surveys	H-53
H.4	Radiation Detectors with Applications to Radon Surveys	H-55
H.5	Systems that Measure Atomic Mass or Emissions	H-56
I.1	Cumulative Normal Distribution Function $\Phi(z)$	I-1
I.2a	Sample Sizes for Sign Test	I-2
I.2b	Sample Sizes for Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test	I-3
I.3	Critical Values for the Sign Test Statistic S+	I-4
I.4	Critical Values for the WRS Test	I-6
I.5	Risk that an Elevated Area with Length L/G and Shape S will not be Detected and the Area (%) of the Elevated Area Relative to a Triangular Sample Grid Area of 0.866 G^2	I-11
I.6	1,000 Random Numbers Uniformly Distributed between Zero and One	I-14
I.7	Data for Quantile Plot	I-19
I.8	Ranked Reference Area Concentrations	I-22
I.9	Interpolated Ranks for Survey Unit Concentrations	I-23
I.10	Values of P_r and p_2 for Computing the Mean and Variance of W_{MW}	I-28
I.11	Spreadsheet Formulas Used in Table 8.6	I-30
I.12	Example WRS Test for Two Radionuclides	I-35
K.1	Comparison of EPA QA/R-5 and EPA QAMS-005/80	K-2
K.2	Comparison of EPA QA/R-5 and ASME NQA-1	K-3
K.3	Comparison of EPA QA/R-5 and DOE Order 5700.6c	K-4
K.4	Comparison of EPA QA/R-5 and MIL-Q-9858A	K-5
K.5	Comparison of EPA QA/R-5 and ISO 9000	K-6
N.1	Use of Quality Control Data	N-7
N.2	Minimum Considerations for Precision, Impact if Not Met, and Corrective Actions	N-9
N.3	Minimum Considerations for Bias, Impact if Not Met, and Corrective Actions	N-10
N.4	Minimum Considerations for Representativeness, Impact if Not Met, and Corrective Actions	N-13
N.5	Minimum Considerations for Comparability, Impact if Not Met, and Corrective Actions	N-15
N.6	Minimum Considerations for Completeness, Impact if Not Met, and Corrective Actions	N-16

CONTENTS

LIST OF FIGURES

Page

1.1 Compliance Demonstration 1-2

2.1 The Data Life Cycle 2-7
2.2 The Data Quality Objectives Process 2-10
2.3 The Assessment Phase of the Data Life Cycle 2-12
2.4 The Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Process in Terms of Area Classification 2-17
2.5 The Historical Site Assessment Portion of the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Process 2-18
2.6 The Scoping Survey Portion of the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Process 2-19
2.7 The Characterization and Remedial Action Support Survey Portion of the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Process 2-20
2.8 The Final Status Survey Portion of the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Process 2-21

3.1 Example Showing How a Site Might Be Classified Prior to Cleanup Based on the Historical Site Assessment 3-23
3.2 Example of a Historical Site Assessment Report Format 3-26

4.1 Sequence of Preliminary Activities Leading to Survey Design 4-2
4.2 Flow Diagram for Selection of Field Survey Instrumentation for Direct Measurements and Analysis of Samples 4-18
4.3 Indoor Grid Layout With Alphanumeric Grid Block Designation 4-28
4.4 Example of a Grid System for Survey of Site Grounds Using Compass Directions . . 4-29
4.5 Example of a Grid System for Survey of Site Grounds Using Distances Left or Right of the Baseline 4-30

5.1 Flow Diagram Illustrating the Process for Identifying Measurement Locations 5-22
5.2 Flow Diagram for Identifying the Number of Data Points, N, for Statistical Tests . . . 5-23
5.3 Flow Diagram for Identifying Data Needs for Assessment of Potential Areas of Elevated Activity in Class 1 Survey Units 5-24
5.4 Example of a Random Measurement Pattern 5-41
5.5 Example of a Random-Start Triangular Grid Measurement Pattern 5-43

6.1 The Physical Probe Area of a Detector 6-29
6.2 Graphically Represented Probabilities for Type I and Type II Errors in Detection Sensitivity for Instrumentation With a Background Response 6-33

LIST OF FIGURES

Page

8.1 Examples of Posting Plots 8-4
8.2 Example of a Frequency Plot 8-5

9.1 Example of a QAPP Format 9-5

A.1 Plot Plan for the Specialty Source Manufacturing Company A-3
A.2 Building Floor Plan A-4
A.3 Examples of Scanning Patterns for Each Survey Unit Classification A-6
A.4 Reference Coordinate System for the Class 1 Interior Concrete Survey Unit A-8
A.5 Power Chart for the Class 1 Interior Concrete Survey Unit A-9
A.6 Prospective Power Curve for the Class 1 Interior Concrete Survey Unit A-12
A.7 Measurement Grid for the Class 1 Interior Concrete Survey Unit A-13
A.8 Quantile-Quantile Plot for the Class 1 Interior Concrete Survey Unit A-17
A.9 Retrospective Power Curve for the Class 1 Interior Concrete Survey Unit A-20

D.1 The Data Quality Objectives Process D-2
D.2 Repeated Applications of the DQO Process Throughout the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Process D-3
D.3 Example of the Parameter of Interest for the 1-Sample Case D-11
D.4 Example of the Parameter of Interest for the 2-Sample Case D-12
D.5 Possible Statement of the Null Hypothesis for the Final Status Survey Addressing the Issue of Compliance D-18
D.6 Possible Statement of the Null Hypothesis for the Final Status Survey Addressing the Issue of Indistinguishability from Background D-19
D.7 Geometric Probability of Sampling at Least One Point of an Area of Elevated Activity as a Function of Sample Density with Either a Square or Triangular Sampling Pattern D-24
D.8 Example of a Power Chart Illustrating the Decision Rule for the Final Status Survey D-25
D.9 Example of an Error Chart Illustrating the Decision Rule for the Final Status Survey D-27

E.1 The Assessment Phase of the Data Life Cycle E-2

F.1 Comparison of the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Process with the CERCLA Superfund Process and the RCRA Corrective Action Process F-2

LIST OF FIGURES

		Page
I.1	Example of a Stem and Leaf Display	I-18
I.2	Example of a Quantile Plot	I-20
I.3	Quantile Plot for Example Class 2 Exterior Survey Unit of Section 8.3.3	I-21
I.4	Example Quantile-Quantile Plot	I-24
I.5	Retrospective Power Curve for Class 3 Exterior Survey Unit	I-26
I.6	Retrospective Power Curve for Class 2 Interior Drywall Survey Unit	I-29
J.1	Probability (P) of Getting One or More Counts When Passing Over a 100 cm^2 Area Contaminated at 500 dpm/100 cm^2 Alpha	J-5
J.2	Probability (P) of Getting One or More Counts When Passing Over a 100 cm^2 Area Contaminated at 1,000 dpm/100 cm^2 Alpha	J-6
J.3	Probability (P) of Getting One or More Counts When Passing Over a 100 cm^2 Area Contaminated at 5,000 dpm/100 cm^2 Alpha	J-7
J.4	Probability (P) of Getting Two or More Counts When Passing Over a 100 cm^2 Area Contaminated at 500 dpm/100 cm^2 Alpha	J-8
J.5	Probability (P) of Getting Two or More Counts When Passing Over a 100 cm^2 Area Contaminated at 1,000 dpm/100 cm^2 Alpha	J-9
J.6	Probability (P) of Getting Two or More Counts When Passing Over a 100 cm^2 Area Contaminated at 5,000 dpm/100 cm^2 Alpha	J-10
N.1	Measurement Bias and Random Measurement Uncertainty	N-11

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The Multi-Agency Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Manual (MARSSIM) came about as a result of individuals—at the management level—within the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), Department of Energy (DOE), and Department of Defense (DOD) who recognized the necessity for a standardized guidance document for investigating radioactively contaminated sites. The creation of the MARSSIM was facilitated by the cooperation of subject matter specialists from these agencies with management's support and a willingness to work smoothly together toward reaching the common goal of creating a workable and user-friendly guidance manual. Special appreciation is extended to Robert A. Meck of the NRC and Anthony Wolbarst of EPA for developing the concept of a multi-agency work group and bringing together representatives from the participating agencies.

The MARSSIM could not have been possible without the technical work group members who contributed their time, talent, and efforts to develop this consensus guidance document:

CDR Colleen F. Petullo, U.S. Public Health Service, EPA, Chair

EPA: Mark Doehnert
Anthony Wolbarst, Ph.D.
H. Benjamin Hull
Sam Keith, CHP*
Jon Richards

DOE: Hal Peterson, CHP
Kenneth Duvall
Andrew Wallo III

NRC: Robert A. Meck, Ph.D.
Anthony Huffert
George E. Powers, Ph.D.
David Fauver, CHP
Cheryl Trottier

DOD: David Alberth, CHP (Army)
LCDR Lino Fragoso, Ph.D. (Navy)
Lt. Col. Donald Jordan (Air Force)
Capt. Kevin Martilla (Air Force)
Capt. Julie Coleman (Air Force)

Special mention is extended to the Federal agency contractors for their assistance in developing the MARSSIM:

EPA: Scott Hay (S. Cohen & Associates, Inc.)
Todd Peterson, Ph.D. (S. Cohen & Associates, Inc.)
Harry Chmelynski, Ph.D. (S. Cohen & Associates, Inc.)
Ralph Kenning, CHP (S. Cohen & Associates, Inc.)

NRC: Eric Abelquist, CHP (Oak Ridge Institute of Science and Education)
James Berger (Auxier & Associates)
Carl Gogolak, Ph.D. (DOE/EML, under contract with NRC)

* Formerly with EPA National Air and Radiation Environmental Laboratory (NAREL). Currently with the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR).

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

DOE: Robert Coleman, CHP (Oak Ridge National Laboratory)
John Kirk Williams (Oak Ridge National Laboratory)
Romance Carrier (Oak Ridge National Laboratory)

A special thank you is extended to Emilio Braganza (EPA), Gregory Budd (EPA), Mary Clark, Ph.D. (EPA), Brian Littleton (EPA), John Karhnak (EPA), Sarah Seeley (EPA), Rett Sutton (EPA/SEE), Juanita Beeson (NRC), Stephen A. McGuire, Ph.D. (NRC), Walter Oliu (NRC), LT James Coleman (Navy), CDR David E. Farrand (U.S Navy), CAPT David George (Navy), CDR Garry Higgins (Navy), CAPT James Malinoski (Navy), Harlan Keaton (State of Florida), J. Michael Beck, J.D. (EMS), Tom McLaughlin, Ph.D. (SC&A), Kevin Miller, Ph.D. (DOE/EML), and the members of the EPA's Science Advisory Board (SAB) for their assistance in developing the manual.

The membership of the SAB Radiation Advisory Committee's Review Subcommittee that conducted an extensive peer review of the MARSSIM includes:

Chair

James E. Watson, Jr., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Members

William Bair, Ph.D., (Retired), Battelle Pacific Northwest Laboratory
Stephen L. Brown, Ph.D., R2C2 (Risks of Radiation and Chemical Compounds)
June Fabryka-Martin, Ph.D., Los Alamos National Laboratory
Thomas F. Gesell, Ph.D., Idaho State University
F. Owen Hoffman, Ph.D., SENES Oak Ridge, Inc.
Janet Johnson, Ph.D., Shepherd Miller, Inc.
Bernd Kahn, Ph.D., Georgia Institute of Technology
Ellen Mangione, M.D., Colorado Department of Health
Paul J. Merges, Ph.D., New York State Department of Environmental Conservation

SAB Consultants

Michael E. Ginevan, Ph.D., M.E. Ginevan & Associates
David G. Hoel, Ph.D., University of South Carolina
David E. McCurdy, Ph.D., Yankee Atomic Electric Company
Frank L. Parker, Ph.D., Vanderbilt University [Liaison from Environmental Management Advisory Board, U.S. Department of Energy]

Science Advisory Board Staff

K. Jack Kooyoomjian, Ph.D., Designated Federal Official, EPA
Mrs. Diana L. Pozun, Staff Secretary, EPA

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The work group meetings were open to the public, and the following people attended meetings as technical experts at the request of the work group or as observers:

K. Allison	A.T. Kearney
L. Abramson	NRC
R. Abu-Eid	NRC
W. Beck	Oak Ridge Institute of Science and Education
A. Boerner	Oak Ridge Institute of Science and Education
Lt. E. Bonano	Air Force
M. Boyd	EPA
J. Buckley	NRC
B. Burns	Army
W. Cottrell	Oak Ridge National Laboratory
D. Culberson	Nuclear Fuel Services, Inc.
M.C. Daily	NRC
M. Eagle	EPA
M. Frank	Booz, Allen & Hamilton
F. Galpin	RAE Corp.
R. Gilbert	Pacific Northwest Laboratory
J.E. Glenn	NRC
J. Hacala	Booz, Allen & Hamilton
L. Hendricks	Nuclear Environmental Services
K. Hogan	EPA
R. Hutchinson	National Institute of Standards and Technology
G. Jablonowski	EPA
N. Lailas	EPA
H. Larson	NRC
G. Lindsey	International Atomic Energy Agency
J. Lux	Kerr-McGee Corporation
M. Mahoney	Army
J. Malaro	NRC
H. Morton	Morton Associates
H. Mukhoty	EPA
A.J. Nardi	Westinghouse
D. Ottlieg	Westinghouse Hanford Company
V. Patania	Oak Ridge National Laboratory
C.L. Pittiglio	NRC
C. Raddatz	NRC
L. Ralston	SC&A, Inc.
P. Reed	NRC
R. Rodriguez	Oak Ridge National Laboratory
N. Rohnig	
R. Schroeder	Army
C. Simmons	Kilpatrick & Cody
E. Stamataky	EPA
R. Story	Foster Wheeler
E. Temple	EPA
D. Thomas	Air Force
S. Walker	EPA
P. White	EPA
R. Wilhelm	EPA

ABBREVIATIONS

AEA	Atomic Energy Act
AEC	Atomic Energy Commission
AFI	Air Force Instructions
ALARA	as low as reasonably achievable
AMC	Army Material Command
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
AR	Army Regulations
ARA	Army Radiation Authorization
ASTM	American Society of Testing and Materials
ATSDR	Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
CAA	Clean Air Act
Capt.	Captain (Air Force)
CAPT	Captain (Navy)
CDR	Commander
CEDE	committed effective dose equivalent
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
CERCLIS	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Information System
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CHP	Certified Health Physicist
CPM	counts per minute
DCF	dose conversion factor
DCGL	derived concentration guideline level
$DCGL_{EMC}$	DCGL for small areas of elevated activity, used with the EMC
$DCGL_{W}$	DCGL for average concentrations over a wide area, used with statistical tests
DEFT	Decision Error Feasibility Trials
DLC	Data Life Cycle
DOD	Department of Defense
DOE	Department of Energy
DOT	Department of Transportation
DQA	Data Quality Assessment
DQO	Data Quality Objectives
EERF	Eastern Environmental Radiation Facility
Ehf	human factors efficiency
EMC	elevated measurement comparison
EML	Environmental Measurements Laboratory
EMMI	Environmental Monitoring Methods Index
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
EPIC	Environmental Photographic Interpretation Center
ERAMS	Environmental Radiation Ambient Monitoring System

ABBREVIATIONS

FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FIRM	Flood Insurance Rate Maps
FRDS	Federal Reporting Data System
FSP	Field Sampling Plan
FWPCA	Federal Water Pollution Control Act
FUSRAP	Formerly Utilized Sites Remedial Action Program
GEMS	Geographical Exposure Modeling System
GM	Geiger-Mueller
GPS	global positioning system
GRIDS	Geographic Resources Information Data System
GWSI	Ground Water Site Inventory
H_0	null hypothesis
H_a	alternative hypothesis
HSA	Historical Site Assessment
HSWA	Hazardous and Solid Waste Amendments
ISI	Information System Inventory
L_C	critical level
L_D	detection limit
LBGR	lower bound of the gray region
LCDR	Lieutenant Commander
LLRWPA	Low Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act as Amended
LT	Lieutenant
MARLAP	Multi-Agency Radiation Laboratory Analytical Protocols (Manual)
MARSSIM	Multi-Agency Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Manual
MCA	multichannel analyzer
MDC	minimum detectable concentration
MDCR	minimum detectable count rate
MED	Manhattan Engineering District
NARM	naturally occurring or accelerator produced radioactive material
NCAPS	National Corrective Action Prioritization System
NCRP	National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements
NCP	National Contingency Plan
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
NORM	naturally occurring radioactive material
NPDC	National Planning Data Corporation

ABBREVIATIONS

NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NRC	Nuclear Regulatory Commission
NWPA	Nuclear Waste Policy Act
NWWA	National Water Well Association
ODES	Ocean Data Evaluation System
ORNL	Oak Ridge National Laboratory
ORISE	Oak Ridge Institute for Science and Education
PERALS	photon electron rejecting alpha liquid scintillator
PIC	pressurized ionization chamber
QA	quality assurance
QAPP	Quality Assurance Project Plan
QC	quality control
QMP	Quality Management Plan
RASP	Radiological Affairs Support Program
RAGS/HHEM	Risk Assessment Guidance for Superfund/Human Health Evaluation Manual
RC	release criterion
RCRA	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
RCRIS	Resource Conservation and Recovery Information System
RI/FS	Remedial Investigation/Feasibility Study
ROD	Record of Decision
RODS	Records of Decision System
RSSI	Radiation Survey and Site Investigation
SARA	Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act
SAP	Sampling and Analysis Plan
SDWA	Safe Drinking Water Act
SFMP	Surplus Facilities Management Program
SOP	Standard Operating Procedures
STORET	Storage and Retrieval of U.S. Waterways Parametric Data
TEDE	total effective dose equivalent
TLD	thermoluminescence dosimeter
TRU	transuranic
TSCA	Toxic Substances Control Act

ABBREVIATIONS

UMTRCA	Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act
USGS	United States Geological Survey
USPHS	United States Public Health Service
USRADS	Ultrasonic Ranging and Data System
WATSTORE	National Water Data Storage and Retrieval System
WL	working level
WRS	Wilcoxon rank sum
WSR	Wilcoxon signed ranks
WT	Wilcoxon test

CONVERSION FACTORS

To Convert From	To	Multiply By
acre	hectare	0.405
	sq. meter (m^2)	4,050
	sq. feet (ft^2)	43,600
becquerel (Bq)	curie (Ci)	2.7×10^{-11}
	dps	1
	pCi	27
Bq/kg	pCi/g	0.027
Bq/m^2	dpm/100 cm^2	0.60
Bq/m^3	Bq/L	0.001
	pCi/L	0.027
centimeter (cm)	inch	0.394
Ci	Bq	3.70×10^{10}
	pCi	1×10^{12}
dps	dpm	60
	pCi	27
dpm	dps	0.0167
	pCi	0.451
gray (Gy)	rad	100
hectare	acre	2.47
liter (L)	cm^3	1000
	m^3	0.001
	ounce (fluid)	33.8

To Convert From	To	Multiply By
meter (m)	inch	39.4
	mile	0.000621
sq. meter (m^2)	acre	0.000247
	hectare	0.0001
	sq. feet (ft^2)	10.8
	sq. mile	3.86×10^{-7}
m^3	liter	1,000
mrem	mSv	0.01
mrem/y	mSv/y	0.01
mSv	mrem	100
mSv/y	mrem/y	100
ounce (oz)	liter (L)	0.0296
pCi	Bq	0.037
	dpm	2.22
pCi/g	Bq/kg	37
pCi/L	Bq/m^3	37
rad	Gy	0.01
rem	mrem	1,000
	mSv	10
	Sv	0.01
seivert (Sv)	mrem	100,000
	mSv	1,000
	rem	100

ERRATA AND ADDENDA

In response to comments received on the December 1997 Multi-Agency Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Manual (MARSSIM), minor modifications were made to individual pages. Modifications to the manual that correct errors are listed as errata, while modifications made to clarify guidance or provide additional information are referred to as addenda. The pages affected by these modifications are listed here and have the date of the modification in the footer. A complete list of comments and resolutions is available on the MARSSIM web site at:

http://www.epa.gov/radiation/marssim/

August 2000

Pages Modified to Correct Errata

v, xv, xxvii, Roadmap-4, 1-3, 2-6, 2-11, 2-12, 4-33, 4-35, 4-36, 4-37, 4-38, 5-33, 6-4, 6-10, 6-23, 6-37, 7-20, 8-19, 9-3, 9-4, 9-7, Ref-3, Ref-4, A-2, A-5, A-7, A-11, A-14, A-19, E-2, H-7, H-8, H-10, H-12, H-14, H-16, H-32, I-30, N-2, N-6, N-8, N-11, N-13

Pages Modified to Provide Addenda

xiii, xxiii, xxviii, 5-30, 5-34, 7-8, C-20, C-21, D-23, I-5, L-2, L-3, L-4, L-5, L-8, , M-10

June 2001

Pages Modified to Correct Errata

v, xxiii, xxviii, Roadmap-8, 4-24, 5-12, 6-16 6-30, 6-37, 8-19, C-19

Pages Modified to Provide Addenda

8-23

August 2002

Pages Modified to Correct Errata

Ref-3, Ref-4, Ref-8, L-1, L-2, L-3, L-4, L-5, L-6, L-7

Pages Modified to Provide Addenda

2-4, 3-12, 4-11, GL-11

1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Purpose and Scope of MARSSIM

Radioactive materials have been produced, processed, used, and stored at thousands of sites throughout the United States. Many of these sites—ranging in size from Federal weapons-production facilities covering hundreds of square kilometers to the nuclear medicine departments of small hospitals—were at one time or are now radioactively contaminated.

The owners and managers of a number of sites would like to determine if these sites are contaminated, clean them up if contaminated, and release them for restricted use or for unrestricted public use. The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), and the Department of Energy (DOE) are responsible for the release of sites following cleanup. These responsibilities apply to facilities under the control of Federal agencies, such as the DOE and Department of Defense (DOD), and to sites licensed by the NRC and its Agreement States. Some States have responsibilities for similar sites under their control.

The Multi-Agency Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Manual (MARSSIM) provides a nationally consistent consensus approach to conducting radiation surveys and investigations at potentially contaminated sites. This approach should be both scientifically rigorous and flexible enough to be applied to a diversity of site cleanup conditions. MARSSIM's title includes the term "survey" because it provides information on planning and conducting surveys, and includes the term "site investigation" because the process outlined in the manual allows one to begin by investigating any site (*i.e.*, by gathering data or information) that may involve radioactive contamination.

The decommissioning that follows remediation will normally require a demonstration to the responsible Federal or State agency that the cleanup effort was successful and that the release criterion (a specific regulatory limit) was met. In MARSSIM, this demonstration is given the name "final status survey." This manual assists site personnel or others in performing or assessing such a demonstration. (Generally, MARSSIM may serve to guide or monitor remediation efforts whether or not a release criterion is applied.)

As illustrated in Figure 1.1, the demonstration of compliance with respect to conducting surveys is comprised of three interrelated parts:

I. Translate: Translating the cleanup/release criterion (*e.g.*, mSv/y, mrem/y, specific risk) into a corresponding derived contaminant concentration level (*e.g.*, Bq/kg or pCi/g in soil) through the use of environmental pathway modeling.

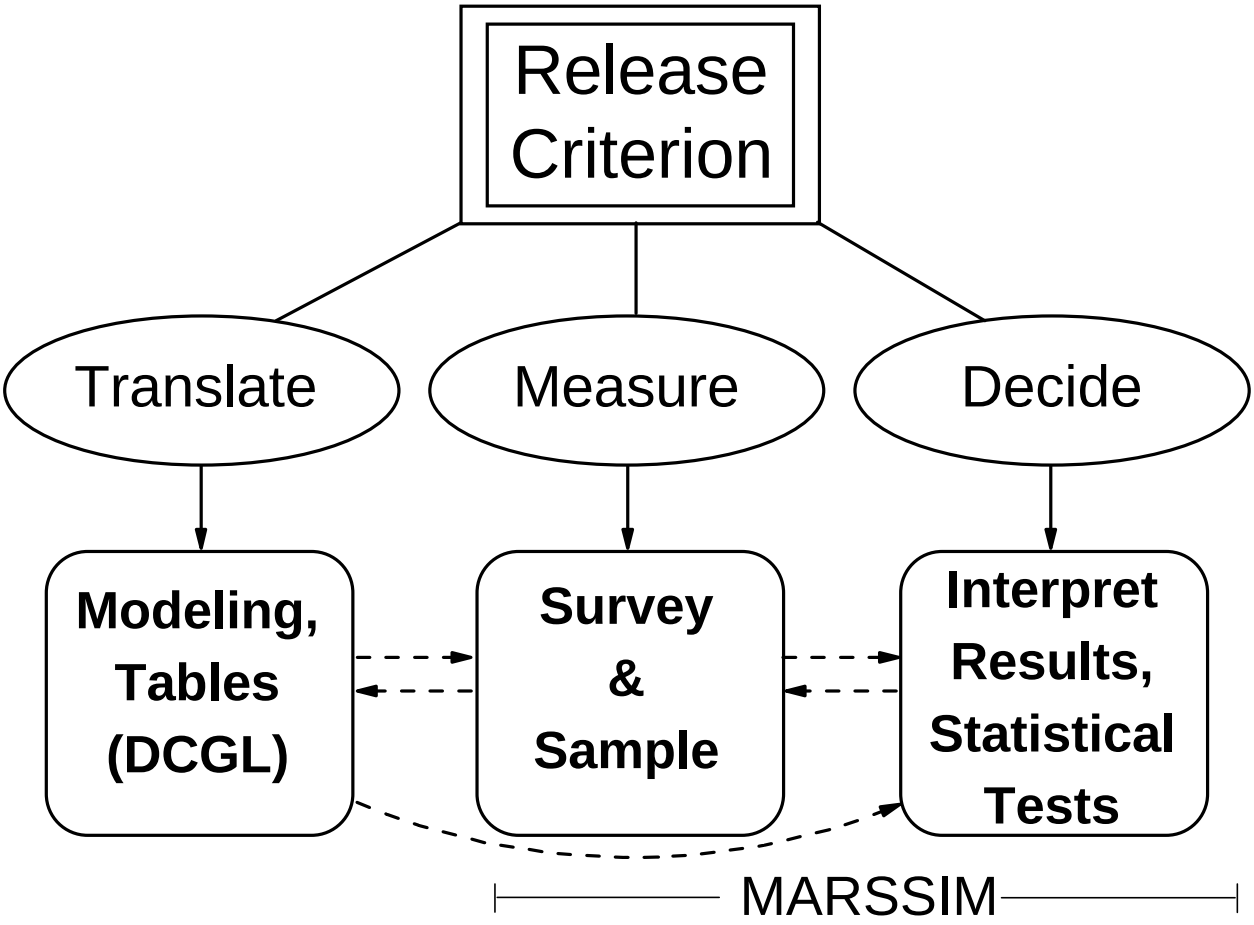


Figure 1.1 Compliance Demonstration

II. Measure: Acquiring scientifically sound and defensible site-specific data on the levels and distribution of residual contamination, as well as levels and distribution of radionuclides present as background, by employing suitable field and/or laboratory measurement techniques.[1]

III. Decide: Determining that the data obtained from sampling does support the assertion that the site meets the release criterion, within an acceptable degree of uncertainty, through application of a statistically based decision rule.

[1] Measurements include field and laboratory analyses, however, MARSSIM leaves detailed discussions of laboratory sample analyses to another manual (*i.e.*, a companion document, the Multi-Agency Radiation Laboratory Analytical Protocols (MARLAP) manual that is currently under development).

MARSSIM presents comprehensive guidance—specifically for II and III above—for contaminated soil and buildings. This guidance describes a performance-based approach for demonstrating compliance with a dose- or risk-based regulation. This approach includes processes that identify data quality needs and may reveal limitations that enter into conducting a survey. The data quality needs stated as Data Quality Objectives (DQOs) include performance measures and goals in relation to a specific intended use of the data (EPA 1997a).

DQOs must be developed on a site-specific basis. However, because of the large variability in the types of radiation sites, it is impossible to provide criteria that apply to every situation. As an example, MARSSIM presents a method for planning, implementing, assessing, and making decisions about regulatory compliance at sites with radioactive contaminants in surface soil and on building surfaces. In particular, MARSSIM describes generally acceptable approaches for:

- planning and designing scoping, characterization, remediation-support, and final status surveys for sites with surface soil and building surface contamination
- Historical Site Assessment (HSA)
- QA/QC in data acquisition and analysis
- conducting surveys
- field and laboratory methods and instrumentation, and interfacing with radiation laboratories
- statistical hypothesis testing, and the interpretation of statistical data
- documentation

Thus, MARSSIM provides standardized and consistent approaches for planning, conducting, evaluating, and documenting environmental radiological surveys, with a specific focus on the final status surveys that are carried out to demonstrate compliance with cleanup regulations. These approaches may not meet the DQOs at every site, so other methods may be used to meet site-specific DQOs, as long as an equivalent level of performance can be demonstrated.

Table 1.1, at the end of Chapter 1, summarizes the scope of MARSSIM. Several issues related to releasing sites are beyond the scope of MARSSIM. These include translation of dose or risk standards into radionuclide specific concentrations, or demonstrating compliance with ground water or surface water regulations. MARSSIM can be applied to surveys performed at vicinity properties—those not under government or licensee control—but the decision to apply the MARSSIM at vicinity properties is outside the scope of MARSSIM. Other contaminated media (*e.g.*, sub-surface soil, building materials, ground water) and the release of contaminated components and equipment are also not addressed by MARSSIM. With MARSSIM's main focus on final status surveys, this manual continues a process of following remediation activities that are intended to remove below-surface contaminants. Therefore, some of the reasons for limiting the scope of the guidance to contaminated surface soils and building surfaces include: 1) contamination is limited to these media for many sites following remediation, 2) since many

sites have surface soil and building surface contamination as the leading source of contamination, existing computer models used for calculating the concentrations based on dose or risk generally consider only surface soils or building surfaces as a source term, and 3) MARSSIM was written in support of cleanup rulemaking efforts for which supporting data are mostly limited to contaminated surface soil and building surfaces.

MARSSIM also recognizes that there may be other factors, such as cost or stakeholder concerns, that have an impact on designing surveys. Guidance on how to address these specific concerns is outside the scope of MARSSIM. Unique site-specific cases may arise that require a modified approach beyond what is presently described in MARSSIM. This includes examples such as: 1) the release of sites contaminated with naturally occurring radionuclides in which the concentrations corresponding to the release criteria are close to the variability of the background and 2) sites where a reference background cannot be established. However, the process of planning, implementing, assessing, and making decisions about a site described in MARSSIM is applicable to all sites, even if the examples in this manual do not meet a site's specific objectives.

Of MARSSIM's many topics, the Data Quality Objective (DQO) approach to data acquisition and analysis and the Data Quality Assessment (DQA) for determining that data meet stated objectives are two elements that are a consistent theme throughout the manual. The DQO Process and DQA approach, described in Chapter 2, present a method for building common sense and the scientific method into all aspects of designing and conducting surveys, and making best use of the obtainable information. This becomes a formal framework for systematizing the planning of data acquisition surveys so that the data sought yield the kind of information actually needed for making important decisions—such as whether or not to release a particular site following remediation.

1.2 Structure of the Manual

MARSSIM begins with the overview of the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Process in Chapter 2—Figures 2.4 through 2.8 are flowcharts that summarize the steps and decisions taken in the process. Chapter 3 provides instructions for performing an Historical Site Assessment (HSA)—a detailed investigation to collect existing information on the site or facility and to develop a conceptual site model. The results of the HSA are used to plan surveys, perform measurements, and collect additional information at the site. Chapter 4 covers issues that arise in all types of surveys. Detailed information on performing specific types of surveys is included in Chapter 5. Guidance on selecting the appropriate instruments and measurement techniques for each type of measurement is in Chapters 6 and 7. Chapter 6 discusses direct measurements and scanning surveys, and Chapter 7 discusses sampling and sample preparation for laboratory measurements. The interpretation of survey results is described in Chapter 8. Chapter 9 provides guidance on data management, quality assurance (QA), and quality control (QC). Information on specific subjects related to radiation site investigation can be found in the appendices.

MARSSIM contains several appendices to provide additional guidance on specific topics. Appendix A presents an example of how to apply the MARSSIM guidance to a specific site. Appendix B describes a simplified procedure for compliance demonstration that may be applicable at certain types of sites. Appendix C summarizes the regulations and requirements associated with radiation surveys and site investigations for each of the agencies involved in the development of MARSSIM. Detailed guidance on the DQO Process is in Appendix D, and Appendix E has guidance on DQA. Appendix F describes the relationships among MARSSIM, the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA), and the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA). Sources of information used during site assessment are listed in Appendix G. Appendix H describes field survey and laboratory analysis equipment that may be used for radiation surveys and site investigations. Appendix I offers tables of statistical data and supporting information for interpreting survey results described in Chapter 8. The derivation of the alpha scanning detection limit calculations used in Chapter 6 is described in Appendix J. Comparison tables for QA documents are in Appendix K. Appendix L lists the regional radiation program managers for each of the agencies participating in the development of MARSSIM. Appendix M lists publications that serve as resources describing sampling methods. Information on data validation is provided in Appendix N.

MARSSIM is presented in a modular format, with each module containing guidance on conducting specific aspects of, or activities related to, the survey process. Followed in order, each module leads to the generation and implementation of a complete survey plan. Although this approach may involve some overlap and redundancy in information, it also allows many users to concentrate only on those portions of the manual that apply to their own particular needs or responsibilities. The procedures within each module are listed in order of performance and options are provided to guide a user past portions of the manual that may not be specifically applicable to the user's area of interest. Where appropriate, checklists condense and summarize major points in the process. The checklists may be used to verify that every suggested step is followed or to flag a condition in which specific documentation should explain why a step was not needed.

Also included in the manual is a section titled Roadmap. The roadmap is designed to be used with MARSSIM as a quick reference for users already familiar with the process of planning and performing radiation surveys. The roadmap gives the user basic guidance, rules of thumb, and references to sections in the manual containing detailed guidance.

MARSSIM, which is based on a graded approach, also contains a simplified procedure (see Appendix B) that many users of radioactive materials may—with the approval of the responsible regulatory agency—be able to employ to demonstrate compliance with the release criterion. Sites that may qualify for simplified release procedures are those in which the radioactive materials used were 1) of relatively short half-life (*e.g.*, $t_{1/2} \leq 120$ days) and have since decayed to insignificant quantities, 2) kept only in small enough quantities so as to be exempted or not

requiring a specific license from a regulatory authority, 3) used or stored only in the form of non-leaking sealed sources, or 4) combinations of the above.

1.3 Use of the Manual

Potential users of this manual are Federal, State, and local government agencies having authority for control of radioactive environmental contamination; their contractors; and other parties, such as organizations with licensed authority to possess and use radioactive materials. The manual is intended for a technical audience having knowledge of radiation health physics and an understanding of statistics as well as experience with the practical applications of radiation protection. An understanding of instrumentation and methodologies and expertise in planning, approving, and implementing surveys of environmental levels of radioactive material is assumed. This manual has been written so that individuals responsible for planning, approving, and implementing radiological surveys will be able to understand and apply the guidance provided here. Certain situations and sites may require consultation with more experienced personnel.

MARSSIM provides guidance for conducting radiation surveys and site investigations. MARSSIM uses the word “should” as a recommendation, that ought not be interpreted as a requirement. The reader need not expect that every recommendation in this manual will be taken literally and applied at every site. Rather, it is expected that the survey planning documentation will address how the guidance will be applied on a site-specific basis.

As previously stated, MARSSIM supports implementation of dose- or risk-based regulations. The translation of the regulatory dose limit to a corresponding concentration level is not addressed in MARSSIM, so the guidance in this manual is applicable to a broad range of regulations, including risk- or concentration-based regulations. The terms dose and dose-based regulation are used throughout the manual, but these terms are not intended to limit the use of the manual.

Note that Federal or State agencies that can approve a demonstration of compliance may support requirements that differ from what is presented in this version of MARSSIM . *It is essential*, therefore, *that the persons carrying out the surveys*, whether they are conducting surveys in accordance with the simplified approach of Appendix B or the full MARSSIM process, *remain in close communication with the proper Federal or State authorities throughout the compliance demonstration process*.

1.4 Missions of the Federal Agencies Producing MARSSIM

MARSSIM is the product of a multi-agency workgroup with representatives from EPA, NRC, DOE, and DOD. This section briefly describes the missions of the participating agencies. Regulations and requirements governing site investigations for each of the agencies associated with radiation surveys and site investigations are presented in Appendix C.

1.4.1 Environmental Protection Agency

The mission of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) is to improve and preserve the quality of the environment, on both national and global levels. The EPA's scope of responsibility includes implementing and enforcing environmental laws, setting guidelines, monitoring pollution, performing research, and promoting pollution prevention. EPA Headquarters maintains overall planning, coordination, and control of EPA programs, and EPA's ten regional offices are responsible for executing EPA's programs within the boundaries of each region. EPA also coordinates with, and supports research and development of, pollution control activities carried out by State and local governments.

1.4.2 Nuclear Regulatory Commission

The mission of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) is to ensure adequate protection of public health and safety, the common defense and security, and the environment in the use of certain radioactive materials in the United States. The NRC's scope of responsibility includes regulation of commercial nuclear power reactors; non-power research, test, and training reactors; fuel cycle facilities; medical, academic, and industrial uses of nuclear materials; and the transport, storage, and disposal of nuclear materials and waste. The Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 and the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, provide the foundation for regulation of the Nation's commercial use of radioactive materials.

1.4.3 Department of Energy

The mission of the Department of Energy (DOE) is to develop and implement a coordinated national energy policy to ensure the availability of adequate energy supplies and to develop new energy sources for domestic and commercial use. In addition, DOE is responsible for the development, construction and testing of nuclear weapons for the U.S. Military. DOE is also responsible for managing the low- and high-level radioactive wastes generated by past nuclear weapons and research programs and for constructing and maintaining a repository for civilian radioactive wastes generated by the commercial nuclear reactors. DOE has the lead in decontaminating facilities and sites previously used in atomic energy programs.

1.4.4 Department of Defense

The global mission of the Department of Defense (DOD) is to provide for the defense of the United States. In doing this, DOD is committed to protecting the environment. Each military service has specific regulations addressing the use of radioactive sources and the development of occupational health programs and radiation protection programs. The documents describing these regulations are used as guidance in developing environmental radiological surveys within DOD and are discussed in Appendix C.

Table 1.1 Scope of MARSSIM

Within Scope of MARSSIM		Beyond Scope of MARSSIM	
Guidance	MARSSIM provides technical guidance on conducting radiation surveys and site investigations.	*Regulation*	MARSSIM does not set new regulations or non-technical issues (*e.g.*, legal or policy) for site cleanup. Release criterion will be provided rather than calculated using MARSSIM.
Tool Box	MARSSIM can be thought of as an extensive tool box with many components—some within the text of MARSSIM, others by reference.	*Tool Box*	Many topics are beyond the scope of MARSSIM, for example: -a public participation program -packaging and transportation of wastes for disposal -decontamination and stabilization techniques -training
Measurement	The guidance given in MARSSIM is performance-based and directed towards acquiring site-specific data.	*Procedure*	The approaches suggested in MARSSIM vary depending on the various site data needs—there are no set procedures for sample collection, measurement techniques, storage and disposal established in MARSSIM.
Modeling	The interface between environmental pathway modeling and MARSSIM is an important survey design consideration addressed in MARSSIM.	*Modeling*	Environmental pathway modeling and ecological endpoints in modeling are beyond the scope of MARSSIM.

Table 1.1 Scope of MARSSIM (continued)

Within Scope of MARSSIM		Beyond Scope of MARSSIM	
Soil and Buildings	The two main media of interest in MARSSIM are contaminated surface soil and building surfaces.	*Other Media*	MARSSIM does not cover other media, including construction materials, equipment, subsurface soil, surface or subsurface water, biota, air, sewers, sediments or volumetric contamination.
Final Status Survey	The focus of MARSSIM is on the final status survey as this is the deciding factor in judging if the site meets the release criterion.	*Materials or Equipment*	MARSSIM does not recommend the use of any specific materials or equipment—there is too much variability in the types of radiation sites—this information will be in other documents.
Radiation	MARSSIM only considers radiation-derived hazards.	*Chemicals*	MARSSIM does not deal with any hazards posed by chemical contamination.
Remediation Method	MARSSIM assists users in determining when sites are ready for a final status survey and provides guidance on how to determine if remediation was successful.	*Remediation Method*	MARSSIM does not discuss selection and evaluation of remedial alternatives, public involvement, legal considerations, policy decisions related to planning
DQO Process	MARSSIM presents a systemized approach for designing surveys to collect data needed for making decisions such as whether or not to release a site.	*DQO Process*	MARSSIM does not provide prescriptive or default values of DQOs.
DQA	MARSSIM provides a set of statistical tests for evaluating data and lists alternate tests that may be applicable at specific sites.	*DQA*	MARSSIM does not prescribe a statistical test for use at all sites.

2 OVERVIEW OF THE RADIATION SURVEY AND SITE INVESTIGATION PROCESS

2.1 Introduction

This chapter provides a brief overview of the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation (RSSI) Process, several important aspects of this Process, and its underlying principles. The concepts introduced here are discussed in detail throughout the manual.

The purpose of MARSSIM is to provide a standardized approach to demonstrating compliance with a dose- or risk-based regulation. Since most of the manual is based on general technical and statistical concepts, much of the guidance can still be applied to other types of regulations or standards. The purpose of this chapter is to provide the overview information required to understand the rest of this manual.

Section 2.2 introduces and defines key terms used throughout the manual. Some of these terms may be familiar to the MARSSIM user, while others are new terms developed specifically for this manual.

Section 2.3 describes the flow of information used to decide whether or not a site or facility complies with a regulation. The section describes the framework that is used to demonstrate compliance with a regulation, and is the basis for all guidance presented in this manual. The decision-making process is broken down into four phases: 1) planning, 2) implementation, 3) assessment, and 4) decision making.

Section 2.4 introduces the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Process, which can be used for compliance demonstration at many sites. The section describes a series of surveys that combine to form the core of this process. Each survey has specified goals and objectives to support a final decision on whether or not a site or facility complies with the appropriate regulations. Flow diagrams showing how the different surveys support the overall process are provided, along with descriptions of the information provided by each type of survey.

Section 2.5 presents major considerations that relate to the decision-making and survey-design processes. This section, as well as the examples discussed in detail throughout the manual, focuses on residual radioactive contamination in surface soils and on building surfaces. Recommended survey designs for demonstrating compliance are presented along with the rationale for selecting these designs.

Section 2.6 recognizes that the methods presented in MARSSIM may not represent the optimal survey design at all sites. Some alternate methods for applying the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation process are discussed. Different methods for demonstrating compliance that are technically defensible may be developed with the approval of the responsible regulatory agency.

MARSSIM provides an approach that is technically defensible and flexible enough to be applied to a variety of site-specific conditions. Applying this guidance to a dose- or risk-based regulation provides a consistent approach to protecting human health and the environment. The manual's performance-based approach to decision making provides the flexibility needed to address compliance demonstration at individual sites.

2.2 Understanding Key MARSSIM Terminology

The first step in understanding the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation (RSSI) Process is accomplished by understanding the scope of this manual, the terminology, and the concepts set forth. Some of the terms used in MARSSIM were developed for the purposes of this manual, while other commonly used terms are also adopted for use in MARSSIM. This section explains some of the terms roughly in the order of their presentation in the manual.

The process described in MARSSIM begins with the premise that a release criterion has already been provided in terms of a measurement quantity. The methods presented in MARSSIM are generally applicable and are not dependent on the value of the release criterion.

A *release criterion* is a regulatory limit expressed in terms of dose (mSv/y or mrem/y) or risk (cancer incidence or cancer mortality). The terms release limit or cleanup standard are also used to describe this term. A release criterion is typically based on the total effective dose equivalent (TEDE), the committed effective dose equivalent (CEDE), risk of cancer incidence (morbidity), or risk of cancer death (mortality) and generally cannot be measured directly. *Exposure pathway modeling* is used to calculate a radionuclide-specific predicted concentration or surface area concentration of specific nuclides that could result in a dose (TEDE or CEDE) or specific risk equal to the release criterion. In this manual, such a concentration is termed the *derived concentration guideline level (DCGL)*. Exposure pathway modeling is an analysis of various exposure pathways and scenarios used to convert dose or risk into concentration. In many cases DCGLs can be obtained from responsible regulatory agency guidance based on default modeling input parameters, while other users may elect to take into account site-specific parameters to determine DCGLs. In general, the units for the DCGL are the same as the units for measurements performed to demonstrate compliance (*e.g.*, Bq/kg or pCi/g, Bq/m^2 or dpm/100 cm^2). This allows direct comparisons between the survey results and the DCGL. A discussion of the uncertainty associated with using DCGLs to demonstrate compliance is included in Appendix D, Section D.6.

An *investigation level* is a radionuclide-specific level based on the release criterion that, if exceeded, triggers some response such as further investigation or remediation. An investigation level may be used early in decommissioning to identify areas requiring further investigation, and may also be used as a screening tool during compliance demonstration to identify potential problem areas. A DCGL is an example of a specific investigation level.

While the derivation of DCGLs is outside the scope of MARSSIM, it is important to understand the assumptions that underlie this derivation. The derivation assumptions must be consistent with those used for planning a compliance demonstration survey. One of the most important assumptions used for converting a dose or risk limit into a media-specific concentration is the modeled area of contamination. Other considerations include sample depth, composition, modeling parameters, and exposure scenarios. MARSSIM defines two potential DCGLs based on the area of contamination.

- If the residual radioactivity is evenly distributed over a large area, MARSSIM looks at the average activity over the entire area. The $DCGL_W$[1] (the DCGL used for the statistical tests, see Section 2.5.1.2) is derived based on an average concentration over a large area.

- If the residual radioactivity appears as small areas of elevated activity[2] within a larger area, typically smaller than the area between measurement locations, MARSSIM considers the results of individual measurements. The $DCGL_{EMC}$ (the DCGL used for the elevated measurement comparison (EMC), see Section 2.5.3 and Section 2.5.4) is derived separately for these small areas and generally from different exposure assumptions than those used for larger areas.

A *site* is any installation, facility, or discrete, physically separate parcel of land, or any building or structure or portion thereof, that is being considered for survey and investigation.

Area is a very general term that refers to any portion of a site, up to and including the entire site.

Decommissioning is the process of safely removing a site from service, reducing residual radioactivity through remediation to a level that permits release of the property, and termination of the license or other authorization for site operation. Although only part of the process, the term decommissioning is used in this sense for the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation (RSSI) Process, and is used this way throughout MARSSIM.

---

[1] The "W" in $DCGL_W$ stands for Wilcoxon Rank Sum test, which is the statistical test recommended in MARSSIM for demonstrating compliance when the contaminant is present in background. The Sign test recommended for demonstrating compliance when the contaminant is not present in background also uses the $DCGL_W$.

[2] A small area of elevated activity, or maximum point estimate of contamination, might also be referred to as a "hot spot." This term has been purposefully omitted from MARSSIM because the term often has different meanings based on operational or local program concerns. As a result, there may be problems associated with defining the term and reeducating MARSSIM users in the proper use of the term. Because these implications are inconsistent with MARSSIM concepts, the term is not used.

A *survey unit* is a physical area consisting of structure or land areas of specified size and shape for which a separate decision will be made as to whether or not that area exceeds the release criterion. This decision is made as a result of the *final status survey*—the survey in the RSSI Process used to demonstrate compliance with the regulation or standard. The size and shape of the survey unit are based on factors, such as the potential for contamination, the expected distribution of contamination, and any physical boundaries (*e.g.*, buildings, fences, soil type, surface water body) at the site.

For MARSSIM, *measurement* is used interchangeably to mean: 1) the act of using a detector to determine the level or quantity of radioactivity on a surface or in a sample of material removed from a media being evaluated, or 2) the quantity obtained by the act of measuring. *Direct measurements* are obtained by placing a detector near the media being surveyed and inferring the radioactivity level directly from the detector response. *Scanning* is a measurement technique performed by moving a portable radiation detector at a constant speed above a surface to semi-quantitatively detect areas of elevated activity. *Sampling* is the process of collecting a portion of an environmental medium as being representative of the locally remaining medium. The collected portion, or aliquot, of the medium is then analyzed to identify the contaminant and determine the concentration. The word sample may also refer to a set of individual measurements drawn from a population whose properties are studied to gain information about the entire population. This second definition of sample is primarily used for statistical discussions.

To make the best use of resources for decommissioning, MARSSIM places greater survey efforts on areas that have, or had, the highest potential for contamination. This is referred to as a *graded approach*. The final status survey uses statistical tests to support decision making. These statistical tests are performed using survey data from areas with common characteristics, such as contamination potential, which are distinguishable from other areas with different characteristics. *Classification* is the process by which an area or survey unit is described according to radiological characteristics. The significance of survey unit classification is that this process determines the final status survey design and the procedures used to develop this design. Preliminary area classifications, made earlier in the MARSSIM Process, are useful for planning subsequent surveys.

Areas that have no reasonable potential for residual contamination are classified as *non-impacted areas*. These areas have no radiological impact from site operations and are typically identified early in decommissioning. Areas with reasonable potential for residual contamination are classified as *impacted areas*.

Impacted areas are further divided into one of three classifications:

- *Class 1 Areas*: Areas that have, or had prior to remediation, a potential for radioactive contamination (based on site operating history) or known contamination (based on previous radiation surveys) above the $DCGL_W$. Examples of Class 1 areas include: 1) site areas previously subjected to remedial actions[3], 2) locations where leaks or spills are known to have occurred, 3) former burial or disposal sites, 4) waste storage sites, and 5) areas with contaminants in discrete solid pieces of material and high specific activity.

- *Class 2 Areas*: Areas that have, or had prior to remediation, a potential for radioactive contamination or known contamination, but are not expected to exceed the $DCGL_W$. To justify changing the classification from Class 1 to Class 2, there should be measurement data that provides a high degree of confidence that no individual measurement would exceed the $DCGL_W$. Other justifications for reclassifying an area as Class 2 may be appropriate, based on site-specific considerations. Examples of areas that might be classified as Class 2 for the final status survey include: 1) locations where radioactive materials were present in an unsealed form, 2) potentially contaminated transport routes, 3) areas downwind from stack release points, 4) upper walls and ceilings of buildings or rooms subjected to airborne radioactivity, 5) areas handling low concentrations of radioactive materials, and 6) areas on the perimeter of former contamination control areas.

- *Class 3 Areas*: Any impacted areas that are not expected to contain any residual radioactivity, or are expected to contain levels of residual radioactivity at a small fraction of the $DCGL_W$, based on site operating history and previous radiation surveys. Examples of areas that might be classified as Class 3 include buffer zones around Class 1 or Class 2 areas, and areas with very low potential for residual contamination but insufficient information to justify a non-impacted classification.

Class 1 areas have the greatest potential for contamination and therefore receive the highest degree of survey effort for the final status survey using a graded approach, followed by Class 2, and then by Class 3. Non-impacted areas do not receive any level of survey coverage because they have no potential for residual contamination. Non-impacted areas are determined on a site-specific basis. Examples of areas that would be non-impacted rather than impacted usually include residential or other buildings that have or had nothing more than smoke detectors or exit signs with sealed radioactive sources.

---

[3] Remediated areas are identified as Class 1 areas because the remediation process often results in less than 100% removal of the contamination, even though the goal of remediation is to comply with regulatory standards and protect human health and the environment. The contamination that remains on the site after remediation is often associated with relatively small areas with elevated levels of residual radioactivity. This results in a non-uniform distribution of the radionuclide and a Class 1 classification. If an area is expected to have no potential to exceed the $DCGL_W$ and was remediated to demonstrate the residual radioactivity is as low as reasonably achievable (ALARA), the remediated area might be classified as Class 2 for the final status survey.

If the radionuclide of potential concern is present in background, or if the measurement system used to determine concentration in the survey unit is not radionuclide-specific, background measurements are compared to the survey unit measurements to determine the level of residual radioactivity. The *background reference area* is a geographical area from which representative reference measurements are performed for comparison with measurements performed in specific survey units. The background reference area is defined as an area that has similar physical, chemical, radiological, and biological characteristics as the survey unit(s) being investigated but has not been contaminated by site activities (*i.e.*, non-impacted).

The process of planning the survey, implementing the survey plan, and assessing the survey results prior to making a decision is called the *Data Life Cycle*. Survey planning uses the *Data Quality Objectives (DQO) Process* to ensure that the survey results are of sufficient quality and quantity to support the final decision. *Quality Assurance and Quality Control (QA/QC)* procedures are performed during implementation of the survey plan to collect information necessary to evaluate the survey results. *Data Quality Assessment* (DQA) is the process of assessing the survey results, determining that the quality of the data satisfies the objectives of the survey, and interpreting the survey results as they apply to the decision being made.

A systematic process and structure for quality should be established to provide confidence in the quality and quantity of data collected to support decision making. The data used in decision making should be supported by a planning document that records how quality assurance and quality control are applied to obtain type and quality of results that are needed and expected. There are several terms used to describe a variety of planning documents, some of which document only a small part of the survey design process. MARRSIM uses the term *Quality Assurance Project Plan* (QAPP) to describe a single document that incorporates all of the elements of the survey design. This term is consistent with consensus guidance ANSI/ASQC E4-1994 (ASQC 1995) and EPA guidance (EPA 1994c; EPA 1997a), and is recommended to promote consistency. The use of the term QAPP in MARSSIM does not exclude the use of other terms (*e.g.*, Decommissioning Plan, Sampling and Analysis Plan, Field Sampling Plan) to describe survey documentation provided the information included in the documentation supports the objectives of the survey.

2.3 Making Decisions Based on Survey Results

Compliance demonstration is simply a decision as to whether or not a survey unit meets the release criterion. For most sites this decision is based on the results of one or more surveys. When survey results are used to support a decision, the decision maker[4] needs to ensure that the

[4] The term decision maker is used throughout this section to describe the person, team, board, or committee responsible for the final decision regarding disposition of the survey unit.

data will support that decision with satisfactory confidence. Usually a decision maker will make a correct decision after evaluating the data. However, since uncertainty in the survey results is unavoidable, the possibility of errors in decisions supported by survey results is unavoidable. For this reason, positive actions must be taken to manage the uncertainty in the survey results so that sound, defensible decisions may be made. These actions include proper survey planning to control known causes of uncertainty, proper application of quality control (QC) procedures during implementation of the survey plan to detect and control significant sources of error , and careful analysis of uncertainty before the data are used to support decision making. These actions describe the flow of data throughout each type of survey, and are combined in the Data Life Cycle as shown in Figure 2.1.

There are four phases of the Data Life Cycle:

- *Planning Phase*. The survey design is developed and documented using the Data Quality Objectives (DQO) Process. Quality assurance and quality control (QA/QC) procedures are developed and documented in the Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP). The QAPP is the principal product of the planning process which incorporates the DQOs as it integrates all technical and quality aspects for the life cycle of the project, including planning, implementation, and assessment. The QAPP documents planning results for survey operations and provides a specific format for obtaining the type and quality of data needed for decision making. The QAPP elements are presented in an order corresponding to the Data Life Cycle by grouping them into two types of elements: 1) project management; and 2) collection and evaluation of environmental data (ASQC 1995). The DQO process is described in Appendix D, and applied in Chapters 3, 4, and 5 of this manual. Development of the QAPP is described in Section 9.2 and applied throughout decommissioning.

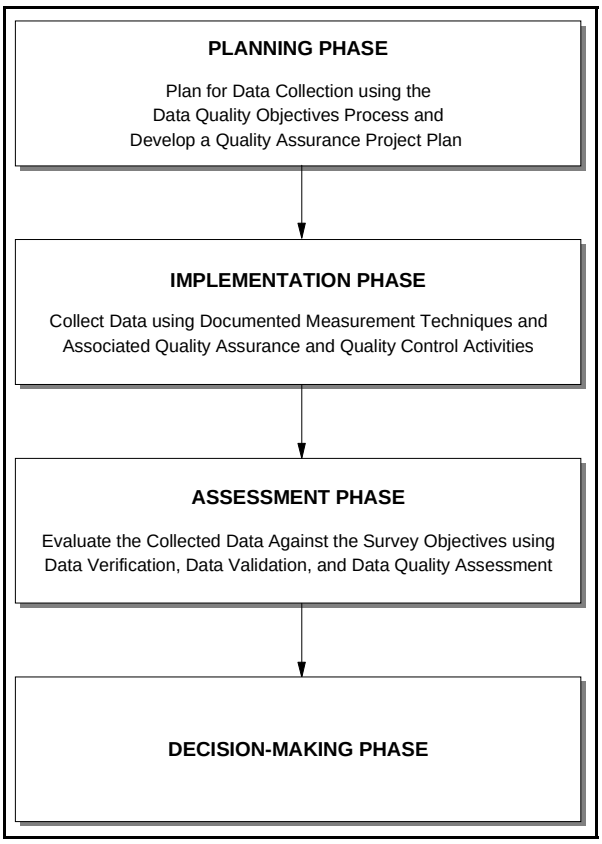


Figure 2.1 The Data Life Cycle

- *Implementation Phase*. The survey design is carried out in accordance with the SOPs and QAPP, resulting in the generation of raw data. Chapter 6, Chapter 7, and Appendix H provide information on the selection of data collection techniques. The QA and QC measurements, discussed in Chapter 6 and Chapter 7, also generate data and other important information that will be used during the Assessment Phase.

- *Assessment Phase*. The data generated during the Implementation Phase are first verified to ensure that the SOPs specified in the QAPP were actually followed and that the measurement systems performed in accordance with the criteria specified in the QAPP. Then the data are validated to ensure that the results of data collection activities support the objectives of the survey as documented in the QAPP, or permit a determination that these objectives should be modified. The data quality assessment (DQA) process is then applied using the validated data to determine if the quality of the data satisfies the data user's needs. Data verification and validation are described in Section 9.3. The DQA process is described in Appendix E and is applied in Chapter 8.

- *Decision-Making Phase*. A decision is made, in coordination with the responsible regulatory agency, based on the conclusions drawn from the assessment process. The ultimate objective is to make technically defensible decisions with a specified level of confidence (Chapter 8).

2.3.1 Planning Effective Surveys—Planning Phase

The first step in designing effective surveys is planning. The DQO Process is a series of planning steps based on the scientific method for establishing criteria for data quality and developing survey designs (ASQC 1995, EPA 1994a, EPA 1987b, EPA 1987c). Planning radiation surveys using the DQO Process improves the survey effectiveness and efficiency, and thereby the defensibility of decisions. This minimizes expenditures related to data collection by eliminating unnecessary, duplicative, or overly precise data. Using the DQO Process ensures that the type, quantity, and quality of environmental data used in decision making will be appropriate for the intended application. MARSSIM supports the use of the DQO Process to design surveys for input to both evaluation techniques (elevated measurement comparison and the statistical test). The DQO Process provides systematic procedures for defining the criteria that the survey design should satisfy, including what type of measurements to perform, when and where to perform measurements, the level of decision errors for the survey, and how many measurements to perform.

The level of effort associated with planning a survey is based on the complexity of the survey. Large, complicated sites generally receive a significant amount of effort during the planning phase, while smaller sites may not require as much planning. This graded approach defines data quality requirements according to the type of survey being designed, the risk of making a

decision error based on the data collected, and the consequences of making such an error. This approach provides a more effective survey design combined with a basis for judging the usability of the data collected.

DQOs are qualitative and quantitative statements derived from the outputs of the DQO Process that:

- clarify the study objective
- define the most appropriate type of data to collect
- determine the most appropriate conditions for collecting the data
- specify limits on decision errors which will be used as the basis for establishing the quantity and quality of data needed to support the decision

The DQO Process consists of seven steps, as shown in Figure 2.2. Each step is discussed in detail in Appendix D. While all of the outputs of the DQO Process are important for designing efficient surveys, there are some that are referred to throughout the manual. These DQOs are mentioned briefly here, and are discussed in detail throughout MARSSIM and in Appendix D.

The minimum information (outputs) required from the DQO Process to proceed with the methods described in MARSSIM are:

- classify and specify boundaries of survey units: this can be accomplished at any time, but must be finalized during final status survey planning (Section 4.4, Section 4.6)
- state the null hypothesis (H_0): the residual radioactivity in the survey unit exceeds the release criterion (Section 2.5, Appendix D, Section D.6)
- specify a gray region where the consequences of decision errors are relatively minor: the upper bound of the gray region is defined as the $DCGL_W$, and the lower bound of the gray region (LBGR) is a site-specific variable generally initially selected to equal one half the $DCGL_W$ and adjusted to provide an acceptable value for the relative shift (Section 5.5.2.2, Section 5.5.2.3, Appendix D, Section D.6)
- define Type I and Type II decision errors and assign probability limits for the occurrence of these errors: the probability of making a Type I decision error (α) or a Type II decision error (β) are site-specific variables (Section 5.5.2.2, Section 5.5.2.3, Appendix D, Section D.6)
- estimate the standard deviation of the measurements in the survey unit: the standard deviation (σ) is a site-specific variable, typically estimated from preliminary survey data (Section 5.5.2.2, Section 5.5.2.3)
- specify the relative shift: the shift (Δ) is equal to the width of the gray region ($DCGL_W$ - LBGR), and the relative shift is defined as Δ/σ, which is generally designed to have a value between one and three (Section 5.5.2.2, Section 5.5.2.3)

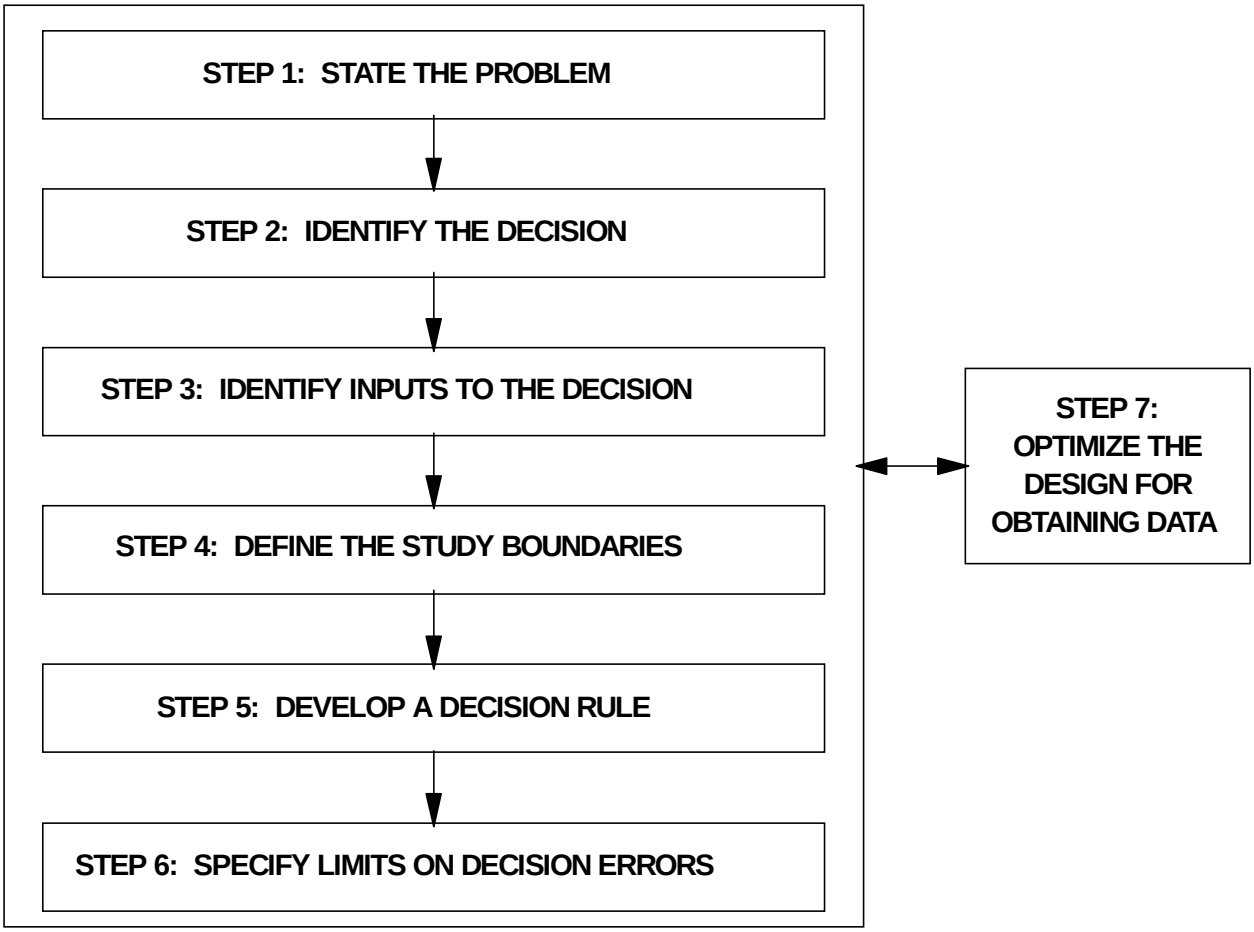


Figure 2.2 The Data Quality Objectives Process

- specify the detection limit for all measurement techniques (scanning, direct measurement, and sample analysis) specified in the QAPP: the minimum detectable concentration (MDC) is unique for each measurement system (Section 6.7)
- calculate the estimated number of measurements (N) and specify the measurement locations required to demonstrate compliance: the number of measurements depends on the relative shift (Δ/σ), Type I and Type II decision error rates (α and β), the potential for small areas of elevated activity, and the selection and classification of survey units (Section 5.5.2.2, Section 5.5.2.3)
- specify the documentation requirements for the survey, including survey planning documentation: documentation supporting the decision on whether or not the site complies with the release criterion is determined on a site-specific basis (Appendix N, Section N.2)

In addition to DQOs, values for the Data Quality Indicators (DQIs) should also be established and recorded during the planning stage. Where DQOs include performance measures and goals in relation to a specific intended use of the data, DQIs quantify the amount of error in the data collection process and the analytical measurement system regardless of how the data may be used (EPA 1997a). Precision, bias, accuracy, representativeness, comparability, and completeness are the DQIs recommended for quantifying the amount of error for survey data. These DQIs are discussed in detail in Appendix N, Section N.6.

2.3.2 Estimating the Uncertainty in Survey Results—Implementation Phase

To encourage flexibility and the use of optimal measurement techniques for a specific site, MARSSIM does not provide detailed guidance on specific techniques. Instead, MARSSIM encourages the decision maker to evaluate available techniques based on the survey objectives. Guidance on evaluating these objectives, such as detection limit, is provided.

QC programs can both lower the chances of making an incorrect decision and help the data user understand the level of uncertainty that surrounds the decision (EPA 1997a). As discussed previously, QC data are collected and analyzed during implementation to provide an estimate of the uncertainty associated with the survey results. QC measurements (scans, direct measurements, and samples) are technical activities performed to measure the attributes and performance of the survey. During any survey, a certain number of measurements should be taken for QC purposes.

2.3.3 Interpreting Survey Results—Assessment Phase

Assessment of environmental data is used to evaluate whether the data meet the objectives of the survey and whether the data are sufficient to determine compliance with the DCGL (EPA 1992a, EPA 1992b, EPA 1996a). The assessment phase of the Data Life Cycle consists of three phases: data verification, data validation, and Data Quality Assessment (DQA).

Data verification is used to ensure that the requirements stated in the planning documents are implemented as prescribed (see Section 9.3). Data validation is used to ensure that the results of the data collection activities support the objectives of the survey as documented in the QAPP, or permit a determination that these objectives should be modified (see Section 9.3 and Appendix N). Data quality assessment (DQA) is the scientific and statistical evaluation of data to determine if the data are of the right type, quality, and quantity to support their intended use (EPA 1996a). DQA helps complete the Data Life Cycle by providing the assessment needed to determine that the planning objectives are achieved (see Section 8.2). Figure 2.3 illustrates where data verification, data validation, and DQA fit into the Assessment Phase of the Data Life Cycle.

There are five steps in the DQA Process:

- Review the DQOs and Survey Design
- Conduct a Preliminary Data Review
- Select the Statistical Test
- Verify the Assumptions of the Statistical Test
- Draw Conclusions from the Data

The strength of DQA is its design that progresses in a logical and efficient manner to promote an understanding of how well the data meet the intended use. The Assessment Phase is described in more detail in Appendix E. Section 2.6 discusses the flexibility of the Data Life Cycle and describes the use of survey designs other than those described later in MARSSIM.

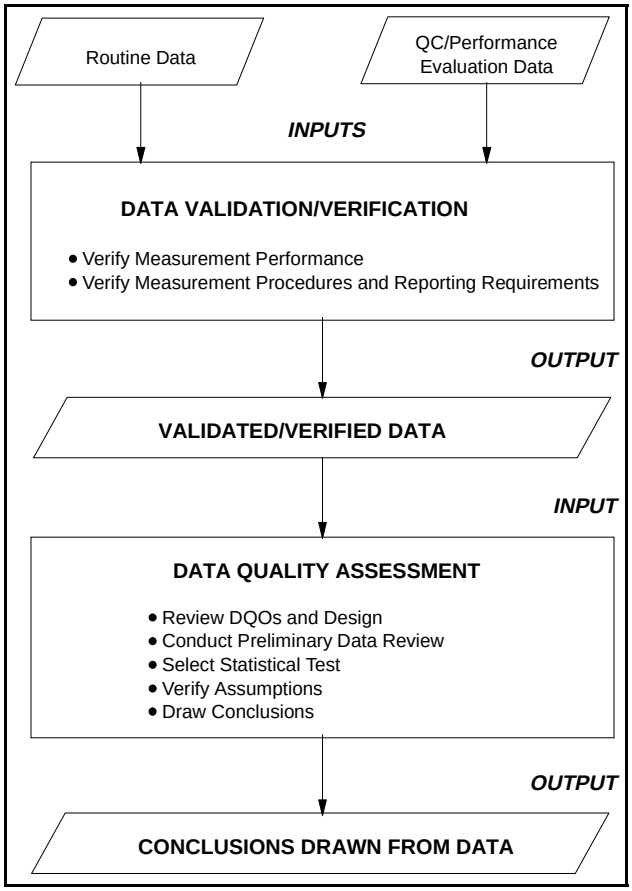


Figure 2.3 The Assessment Phase of the Data Life Cycle (EPA 1996a)

2.3.4 Uncertainty in Survey Results

Uncertainty in survey results arises primarily from two sources: survey design errors and measurement errors. Survey design errors occur when the survey design is unable to capture the complete extent of variability that exists for the radionuclide distribution in a survey unit. Since it is impossible in every situation to measure the residual radioactivity at every point in space and time, the survey results will be incomplete to some degree. It is also impossible to know with complete certainty the residual radioactivity at locations that were not measured, so the incomplete survey results give rise to uncertainty. The greater the natural or inherent variation in residual radioactivity, the greater the uncertainty associated with a decision based on the survey results. The unanswered question is: “How well do the survey results represent the true level of residual radioactivity in the survey unit?”

Measurement errors create uncertainty by masking the true level of residual radioactivity and may be classified as random or systematic errors. Random errors affect the precision of the measurement system, and show up as variations among repeated measurements. Systematic errors show up as measurements that are biased to give results that are consistently higher or lower than the true value. Measurement uncertainty is discussed in Section 6.8.

MARSSIM uses the Data Life Cycle to control and estimate the uncertainty in the survey results on which decisions are made. Adequate planning should minimize known sources of uncertainty. QC data collected during implementation of the survey plan provide an estimate of the uncertainty. Statistical hypothesis testing during the assessment phase provides a level of confidence for the final decision. There are several levels of decisions included within each survey type. Some decisions are quantitative, based on the numerical results of measurements performed during the survey. Other decisions are qualitative based on the available evidence and best professional judgment. The Data Life Cycle can and should be applied consistently to both types of decisions.

2.3.5 Reporting Survey Results

The process of reporting survey results is an important consideration in planning the survey. Again, the level of effort for reporting should be based on the complexity of the survey. A simple survey with relatively few results may specify a single report, while a more complicated survey may specify several reports to meet the objectives of the survey. Reporting requirements for individual surveys should be developed during planning and clearly documented in the QAPP. These requirements should be developed with cooperation from the people performing the analyses (*e.g.*, the analytical laboratory should be consulted on reporting results for samples). The Health Physics Society has developed several suggestions for reporting survey results (EPA 1980c). These suggestions include:

- Report the actual result of the analysis. Do not report data as "less than the detection limit." Even negative results and results with large uncertainties can be used in the statistical tests to demonstrate compliance. Results reported only as "<MDC" cannot be fully used and, for example, complicate even such simple analyses as calculating an average. While the nonparametric tests described in Section 8.3 and Section 8.4 can accommodate as much as 40% of the results as non-detects, it is better to report the actual results and avoid the possibility of exceeding this limit.

- Report results using the correct units and the correct number of significant digits. The choice of reporting results using SI units (*e.g.*, Bq/kg, Bq/m^2) or conventional units (*e.g.*, pCi/g, dpm/100 cm^2) is made on a site-specific basis. Generally, MARSSIM recommends that all results be reported in the same units as the DCGLs. Sometimes the results may be more convenient to work with as counts directly from the detector. In these cases the user should decide what the appropriate units are for a specific survey based on the survey objectives. The user should also report the correct number of significant digits as described in EPA 1980c.

- Report the measurement uncertainty for every analytical result or series of results, such as for a measurement system. This uncertainty, while not directly used for demonstrating compliance with the release criterion, is used for survey planning and data assessment throughout the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Process. In addition, the uncertainty is used for evaluating the performance of measurement systems using QC measurement results (as described in Section 6.2 for scans and direct measurements, and in Section 7.2 for laboratory analysis of samples). The uncertainty is also used for comparing individual measurements to the action level, which is especially important in the early stages of decommissioning (scoping, characterization, and remedial action support surveys described in Section 2.4) when decisions are made based on a limited number of measurements. Section 6.8 discusses methods for calculating the measurement uncertainty.

- Report the minimum detectable concentration (MDC) for the measurement system as well as the method used to calculate the MDC. The MDC is an *a priori* estimate of the capability for detecting an activity concentration with a specific measurement system (EPA 1980c). As such, this estimate is valuable for planning and designing radiation surveys. Optimistic estimates of the MDC (calculated using ideal conditions that may not apply to actual measurements) overestimate the ability of a technique to detect residual radioactivity, especially when scanning for alpha or low-energy beta radiations. This can invalidate survey results, especially for scanning surveys. Using a more realistic MDC, as described in Section 6.7, during scoping and characterization surveys helps in the proper classification of survey units for final status surveys and minimizes the possibility of designing and performing subsequent surveys because of errors in classification. Estimates of the MDC that minimize potential decision errors should be used for planning surveys.

Reporting requirements for individual surveys should be developed during planning and clearly documented in the QAPP.

2.4 Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Process

The Data Life Cycle discussed in Section 2.3 is the basis for the performance-based guidance in MARSSIM. As a framework for collecting the information required for demonstrating compliance identified using the DQO Process, MARSSIM recommends using a series of surveys. The Radiation Survey and Site Investigation (RSSI) Process is an example of a series of surveys designed to demonstrate compliance with a dose- or risk-based regulation for sites with radioactive contamination.

There are six principal steps in the RSSI Process:

- Site Identification
- Historical Site Assessment
- Scoping Survey
- Characterization Survey
- Remedial Action Support Survey
- Final Status Survey

Table 2.1 provides a simplified overview of the principal steps in the RSSI process and how the Data Life Cycle can be used in an iterative fashion within the process. Each of these steps is briefly described in the Sections 2.4.1 through 2.4.6, and described in more detail in Chapter 3 and Chapter 5. In addition, there is a brief description of regulatory agency confirmation and verification (see Section 2.4.7). Because MARSSIM focuses on demonstrating compliance with a release criterion, specifically through the use of a final status survey, these surveys have additional objectives that are not fully discussed in MARSSIM (*e.g.*, health and safety of workers, supporting selection of values for exposure pathway model parameters).

Figure 2.4 illustrates the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Process in terms of area classification, and lists the major decision to be made for each type of survey. The flowchart demonstrates one method for quickly estimating the survey unit classification early in the MARSSIM Process based on limited information. While this figure shows the relationship between area classification and survey unit classification along with the major decision points that determine classification, this illustration is not designed to comprehensively consider every possibility that may occur at individual survey units. As such, it is a useful tool for visualizing the classification process, but there are site-specific characteristics that may cause variation from this scheme.

The flowchart, illustrated in Figures 2.5 through 2.8, presents the principal steps and decisions in the site investigation process and shows the relationship of the survey types to the overall assessment process. As shown in these figures, there are several sequential steps in the site investigation process and each step builds on information provided by its predecessor. Properly applying each sequential step in the RSSI Process should provide a high degree of assurance that the release criterion has not been exceeded.

Table 2.1 The Data Life Cycle used to Support the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Process

RSSI Process	Data Life Cycle		MARSSIM Guidance
Site Identification			Provides information on identifying potential radiation sites (Section 3.3)
Historical Site Assessment	Historical Site Assessment Data Life Cycle	Plan Implement Assess Decide	Provides information on collecting and assessing existing site data (Sections 3.4 through 3.9) and potential sources of information (Appendix G)
Scoping Survey	Scoping Data Life Cycle	Plan Implement Assess Decide	Discusses the purpose and general approach for performing scoping surveys, especially as sources of information when planning final status surveys (Section 5.2)
Characterization Survey	Characterization Data Life Cycle	Plan Implement Assess Decide	Discusses the purpose and general approach for performing characterization surveys, especially as sources of information when planning final status surveys (Section 5.3)
Remedial Action Support Survey	Remedial Action Data Life Cycle	Plan Implement Assess Decide	Discusses the purpose and general approach for performing remedial action support surveys, especially as sources of information when planning final status surveys (Section 5.4)
Final Status Survey	Final Status Data Life Cycle	Plan Implement Assess Decide	Provides detailed guidance for planning final status surveys (Chapter 4 and Section 5.5), selecting measurement techniques (Chapter 6, Chapter 7, and Appendix H), and assessing the data collected during final status surveys (Chapter 8 and Chapter 9)

2.4.1 Site Identification

The identification of known, likely, or potential sites is generally easily accomplished, and is typically performed before beginning decommissioning. Any facility preparing to terminate an NRC or agreement state license would be identified as a site. Formerly terminated NRC licenses may also become sites for the EPA Superfund Program. Portions of military bases or DOE facilities may be identified as sites based on records of authorization to possess or handle radioactive materials. In addition, information obtained during the performance of survey activities may identify additional potential radiation sites related to the site being investigated. Information on site identification is provided in Section 3.3.

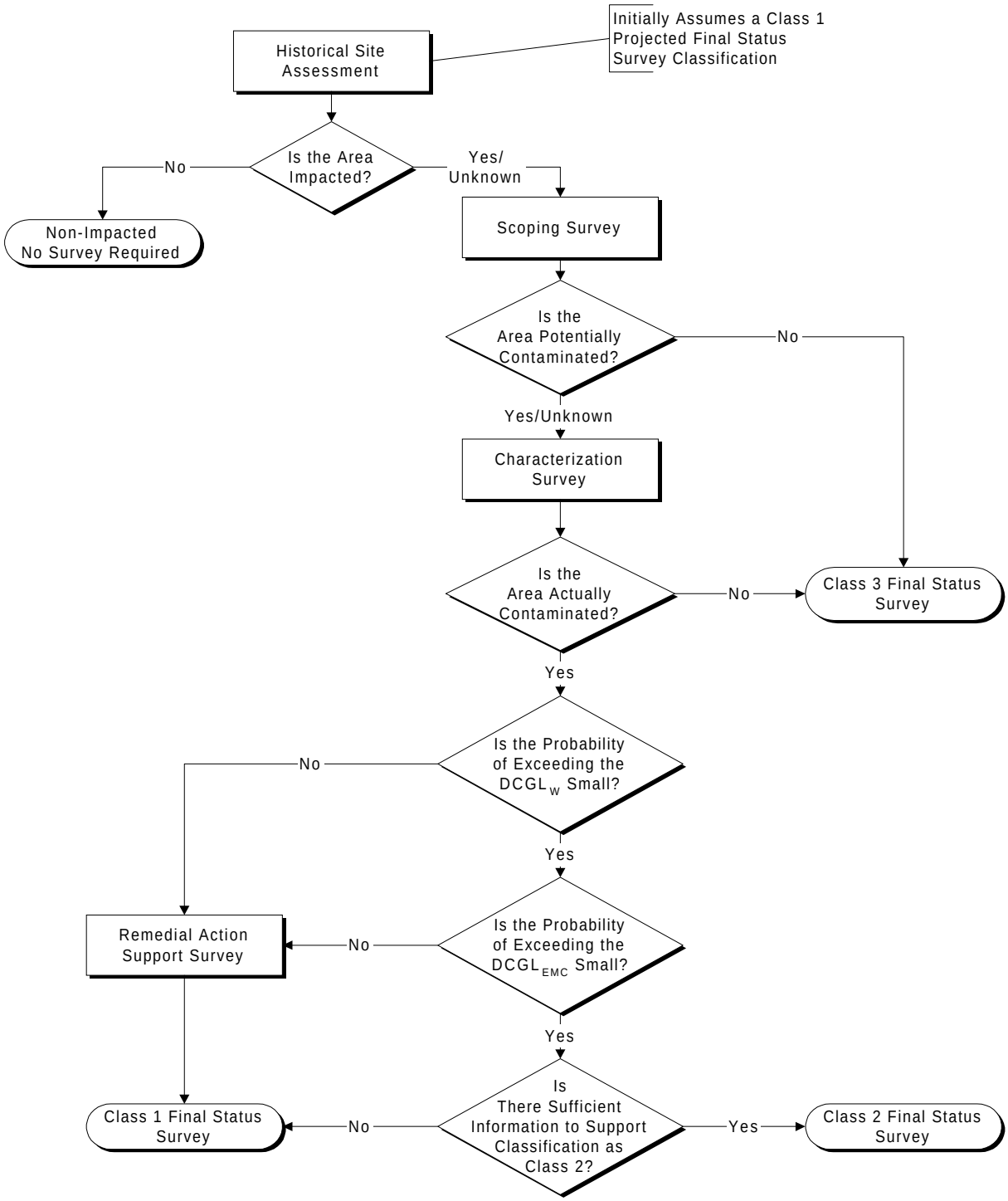


Figure 2.4 The Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Process in Terms of Area Classification

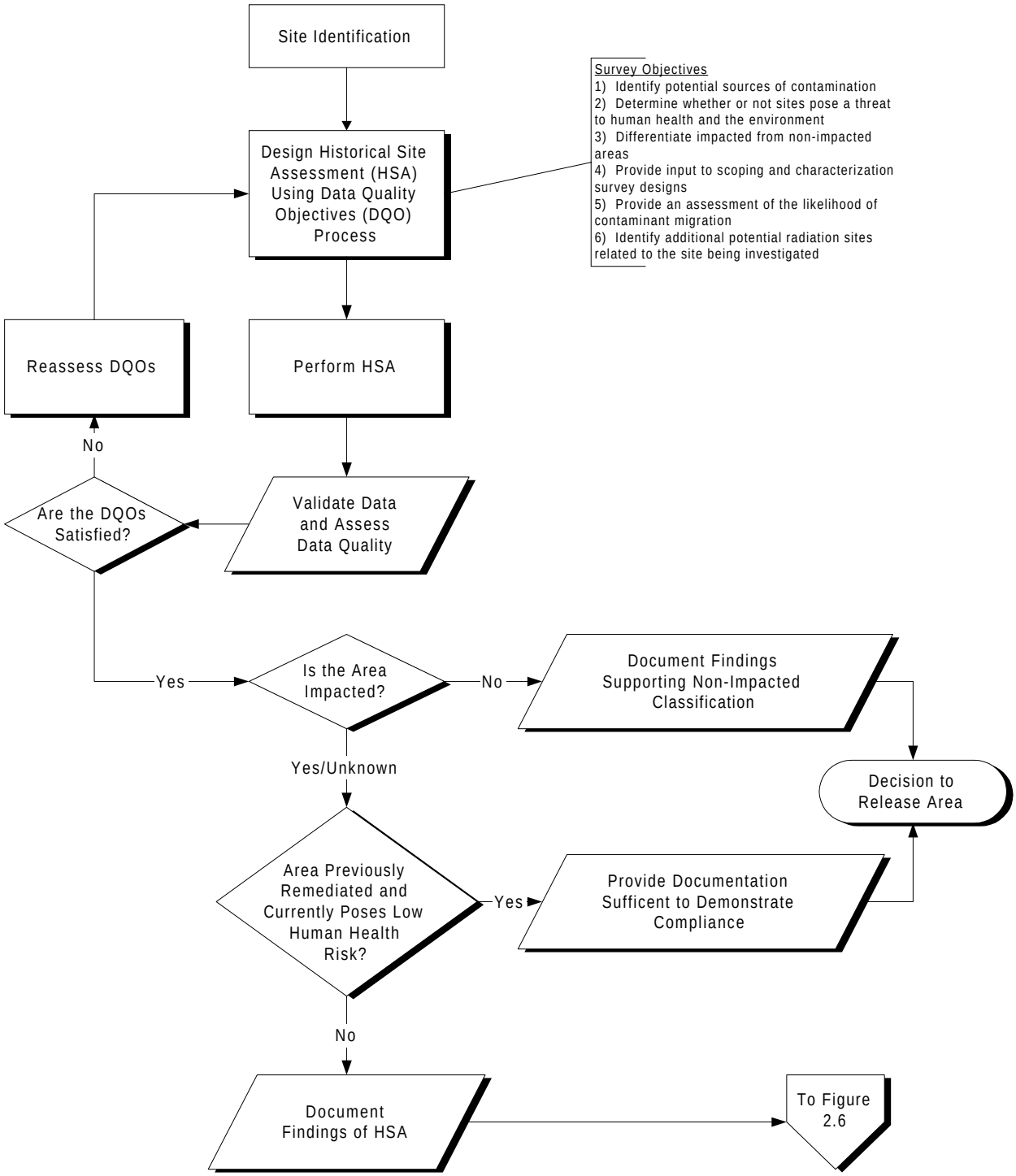


Figure 2.5 The Historical Site Assessment Portion of the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Process

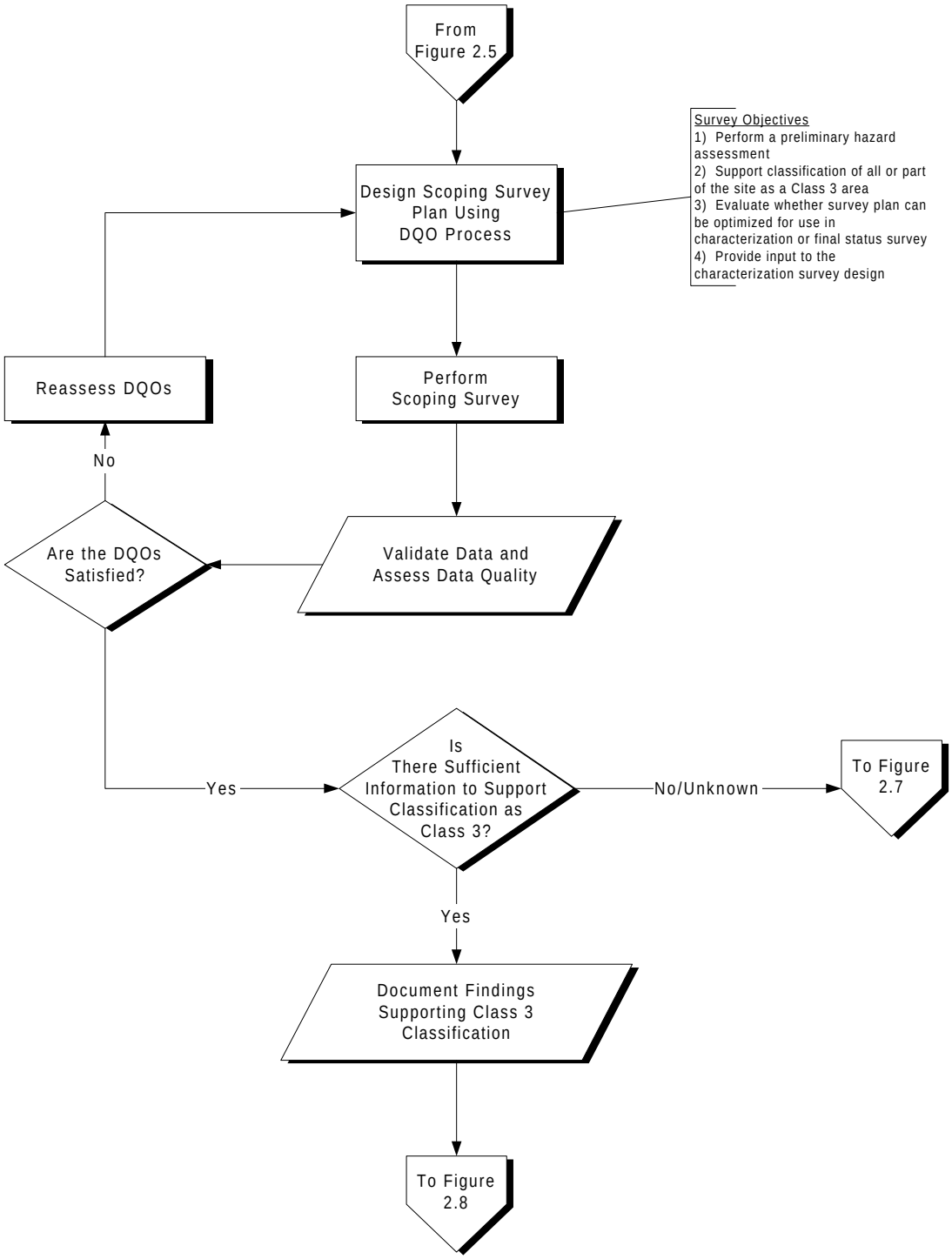
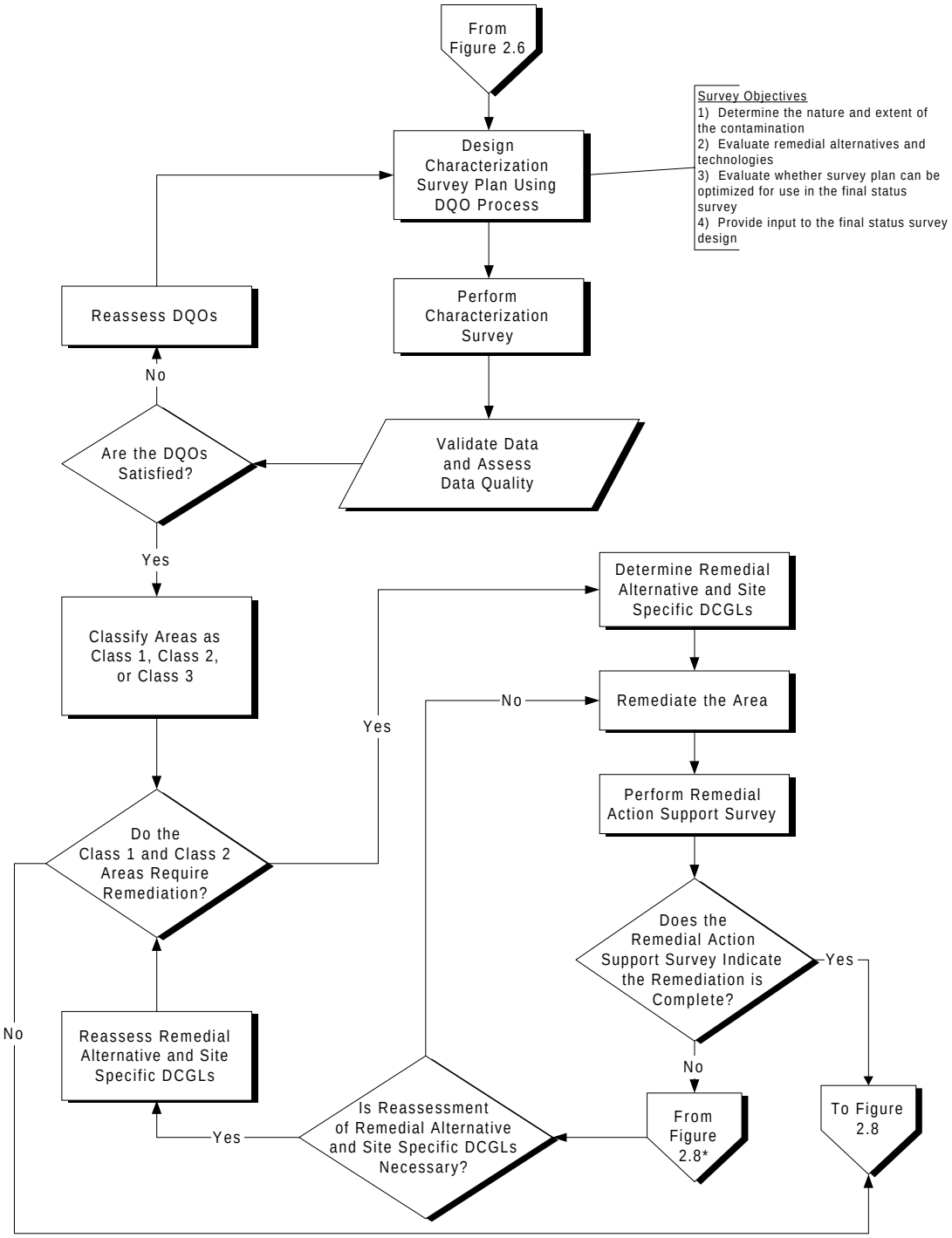
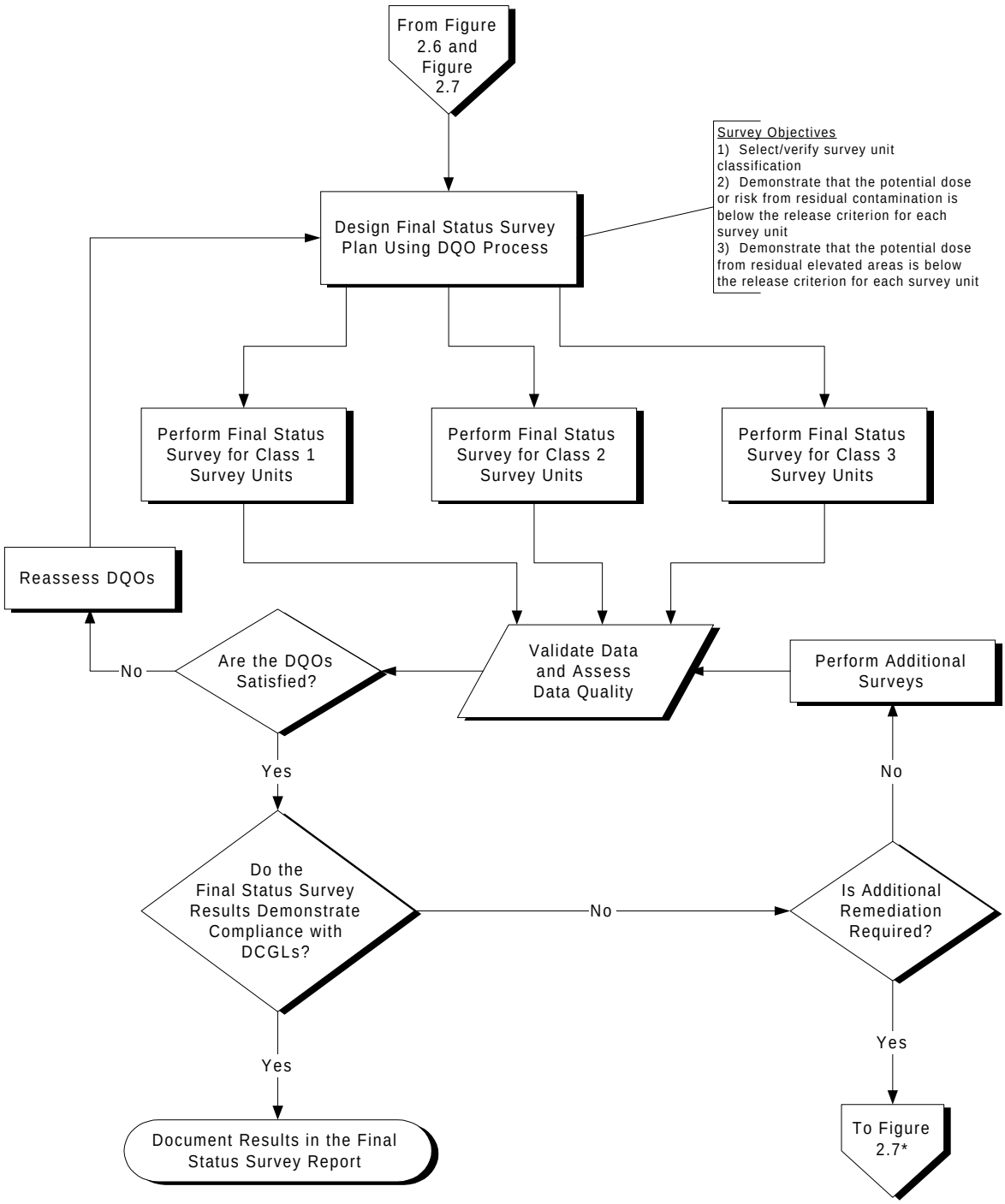


Figure 2.6 The Scoping Survey Portion of the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Process



* The point where survey units that fail to demonstrate compliance in the final status survey in Figure 2.8 re-enter the process

Figure 2.7 The Characterization and Remedial Action Support Survey Portion of the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Process



* Connects with the Remedial Action Support Survey portion of the process in Figure 2.7

Figure 2.8 The Final Status Survey Portion of the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Process

2.4.2 Historical Site Assessment

The primary purpose of the Historical Site Assessment (HSA) is to collect existing information concerning the site and its surroundings.

The primary objectives of the HSA are to:

- identify potential sources of contamination
- determine whether or not sites pose a threat to human health and the environment
- differentiate impacted from non-impacted areas
- provide input to scoping and characterization survey designs
- provide an assessment of the likelihood of contaminant migration
- identify additional potential radiation sites related to the site being investigated

The HSA typically consists of three phases: identification of a candidate site, preliminary investigation of the facility or site, and site visits or inspections. The HSA is followed by an evaluation of the site based on information collected during the HSA.

2.4.3 Scoping Survey

If the data collected during the HSA indicate an area is impacted, a scoping survey could be performed. Scoping surveys provide site-specific information based on limited measurements.

The primary objectives of a scoping survey are to:

- perform a preliminary hazard assessment
- support classification of all or part of the site as a Class 3 area
- evaluate whether the survey plan can be optimized for use in the characterization or final status surveys
- provide data to complete the site prioritization scoring process (CERCLA and RCRA sites only)
- provide input to the characterization survey design if necessary

Scoping surveys are conducted after the HSA is completed and consist of judgment measurements based on the HSA data. If the results of the HSA indicate that an area is Class 3 and no contamination is found, the area may be classified as Class 3 and a Class 3 final status survey is performed. If the scoping survey locates contamination, the area may be considered as Class 1 (or Class 2) for the final status survey and a characterization survey is typically performed. Sufficient information should be collected to identify situations that require immediate radiological attention. For sites where the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) requirements are applicable, the scoping survey

should collect sufficient data to complete the Hazard Ranking System (HRS) scoring process. For sites where the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) requirements are applicable, the scoping survey should collect sufficient data to complete the National Corrective Action Prioritization System (NCAPS) scoring process. Sites that meet the National Contingency Plan (NCP) criteria for a removal should be referred to the Superfund removal program (EPA 1988c). A comparison of MARSSIM guidance to CERCLA and RCRA requirements is provided in Appendix F.

2.4.4 Characterization Survey

If an area could be classified as Class 1 or Class 2 for the final status survey, based on the HSA and scoping survey results, a characterization survey is warranted. The characterization survey is planned based on the HSA and scoping survey results. This type of survey is a detailed radiological environmental characterization of the area.

The primary objectives of a characterization survey are to:

- determine the nature and extent of the contamination
- collect data to support evaluation of remedial alternatives and technologies
- evaluate whether the survey plan can be optimized for use in the final status survey
- support Remedial Investigation/Feasibility Study requirements (CERCLA sites only) or Facility Investigation/Corrective Measures Study requirements (RCRA sites only)
- provide input to the final status survey design

The characterization survey is the most comprehensive of all the survey types and generates the most data. This includes preparing a reference grid, systematic as well as judgment measurements, and surveys of different media (*e.g.*, surface soils, interior and exterior surfaces of buildings). The decision as to which media will be surveyed is a site-specific decision addressed throughout the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Process.

2.4.5 Remedial Action Support Survey

If an area is adequately characterized and is contaminated above the derived concentration guideline levels (DCGLs), a decontamination plan should be prepared. A remedial action support survey is performed while remediation is being conducted, and guides the cleanup in a real-time mode.

Remedial action support surveys are conducted to:

- support remediation activities
- determine when a site or survey unit is ready for the final status survey

- provide updated estimates of site-specific parameters used for planning the final status survey

This manual does not provide guidance on the routine operational surveys used to support remediation activities. The determination that a survey unit is ready for a final status survey following remediation is an important step in the RSSI Process. In addition, remedial activities result in changes to the distribution of contamination within the survey unit. For most survey units, the site-specific parameters used during final status survey planning (*e.g.*, variability in the radionuclide concentration, probability of small areas of elevated activity) will need to be re-established following remediation. Obtaining updated values for these critical parameters should be considered when planning a remedial action support survey.

2.4.6 Final Status Survey

The final status survey is used to demonstrate compliance with regulations. This type of survey is the major focus of this manual.

The primary objectives of the final status survey are to:

- select/verify survey unit classification
- demonstrate that the potential dose or risk from residual contamination is below the release criterion for each survey unit
- demonstrate that the potential dose or risk from small areas of elevated activity is below the release criterion for each survey unit

The final status survey provides data to demonstrate that all radiological parameters satisfy the established guideline values and conditions.

Although the final status survey is discussed as if it were an activity performed at a single stage of the site investigation process, this does not have to be the case. Data from other surveys conducted during the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Process—such as scoping, characterization, and remedial action support surveys—can provide valuable information for planning a final status survey provided they are of sufficient quality.

Professional judgment and biased sampling are important for locating contamination and characterizing the extent of contamination at a site. However, the MARSSIM focus is on planning the final status survey which utilizes a more systematic approach to sampling. Systematic sampling is based on rules that endeavor to achieve the representativeness in sampling consistent with the application of statistical tests.

2.4.7 Regulatory Agency Confirmation and Verification

The regulatory agency responsible for the site often confirms whether the site is acceptable for release. This confirmation may be accomplished by the agency or an impartial party. Although some actual measurements may be performed, much of the work required for confirmation and verification will involve evaluation and review of documentation and data from survey activities. The evaluation may include site visits to observe survey and measurement procedures or split-sample analyses by the regulatory agency's laboratory. Therefore, accounting for confirmation and verification activities during the planning stages is important to each type of survey. In some cases, post-remedial sampling and analysis may be performed by an impartial party. The review of survey results should include verifying that the data quality objectives are met, reviewing the analytical data used to demonstrate compliance, and verifying that the statistical test results support the decision to release the site. Confirmation and verification are generally ongoing processes throughout the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation (RSSI) Process.

2.5 Demonstrating Compliance With a Dose- or Risk-Based Regulation

MARSSIM presents a process for demonstrating compliance with a dose- or risk-based regulation. The RSSI Process provides flexibility in planning and performing surveys based on site-specific considerations. A dose- or risk-based regulation usually allows one to take into account radionuclide and site-specific differences.

The final status survey is designed to demonstrate compliance with the release criterion. The earlier surveys in the RSSI Process are performed to support decisions and assumptions used in the design of the final status survey. These preliminary surveys (*e.g.*, scoping, characterization) may have other objectives in addition to compliance demonstration that need to be considered during survey planning that are not fully discussed in this manual. For this reason MARSSIM focuses on final status survey design. To allow maximum flexibility in the survey design, MARSSIM provides guidance on designing a survey using the RSSI Process. This allows users with few resources available for planning to develop an acceptable survey design. The rationale for the development of the guidance in MARSSIM is presented in the following sections. Users with available planning resources are encouraged to investigate alternate survey designs for site-specific applications using the information provided in Section 2.6.

2.5.1 The Decision to Use Statistical Tests

The objective of compliance demonstration is to provide some level of confidence that the release criterion is not exceeded. As previously stated, 100% confidence in a decision cannot be proven because the data always contain some uncertainty. The use of statistical methods is necessary to provide a quantitative estimate of the probability that the release criterion is not

exceeded at a particular site. Statistical methods provide for specifying (controlling) the probability of making decision errors and for extrapolating from a set of measurements to the entire site in a scientifically valid fashion (EPA 1994b).

Clearly stating the null hypothesis is necessary before a statistical test can be performed. The null hypothesis recommended for use in MARSSIM is: "The residual radioactivity in the survey unit exceeds the release criterion." This statement directly addresses the issue of compliance demonstration for the regulator and places the burden of proof for demonstrating compliance on the site owner or responsible party. The statistical tests are only applied at sites that were subjected to an Historical Site Assessment (HSA). At this point, the results of the HSA have been reviewed and the site is determined to be impacted based on existing data and professional judgment as described in Chapter 3. An impacted site, by definition, is expected to contain areas of contamination, so this statement of the null hypothesis is reasonable for these sites.

The information needed to perform a statistical test is determined by the assumptions used to develop the test. MARSSIM recommends the use of nonparametric statistical tests because these tests use fewer assumptions, and consequently require less information to verify these assumptions. The tests described in MARSSIM (see Chapter 8) are relatively easy to understand and implement compared to other statistical tests.

Site conditions can also affect the selection of statistical tests. The distribution of contamination is of particular concern at sites with residual radioactivity. Is the contamination distributed uniformly, or is it located in small areas of elevated activity? Is the residual radioactivity present as surface, volumetric, or subsurface contamination? To demonstrate the use of the RSSI Process at radiation sites, MARSSIM addresses only surface soil and building surfaces for the final status survey to demonstrate compliance. This represents a situation that is expected to commonly occur at sites with radioactive contamination, and allows the survey design to take into account the ability to directly measure surface radioactivity using scanning techniques. Other contaminated media may be identified during the HSA or preliminary surveys (*i.e.*, scoping, characterization, remedial action support). If other contaminated media (*e.g.*, subsurface contamination, volumetric contamination of building materials) are identified, methodologies for demonstrating compliance other than those described in this manual may need to be developed or evaluated. Situations where scanning techniques may not be effective (*e.g.*, volumetric or subsurface contamination) are discussed in existing guidance (EPA 1989a, EPA 1994b, EPA 1994d).

2.5.1.1 Small Areas of Elevated Activity

While the development of DCGLs is outside the scope of MARSSIM, this manual assumes that DCGLs will be developed using exposure pathway models which in turn assume a relatively uniform distribution of contamination. While this represents an ideal situation, small areas of elevated activity are a concern at many sites.

MARSSIM addresses the concern for small areas of elevated activity by using a simple comparison to an investigation level as an alternative to statistical methods. Using the elevated measurement comparison (EMC) represents a conservative approach, in that every measurement needs to be below the action level. The investigation level for this comparison is called the $DCGL_{EMC}$, which is the $DCGL_W$ modified to account for the smaller area. This area factor correction (discussed in Section 5.5.2.4) is considered to be a defensible modification because the exposure assumptions (*e.g.*, exposure time and duration) are the same as those used to develop the $DCGL_W$. In the case of multiple areas of elevated activity in a survey unit, a posting plot (discussed in Section 8.2.2.2) or similar representation of the distribution of activity in the survey unit can be used to determine any pattern in the location of these areas.

If elevated levels of residual radioactivity are found in an isolated area, in addition to residual radioactivity distributed relatively uniformly across the survey unit, the unity rule (Section 4.3.3) can be used to ensure that the total dose or risk meets the release criterion. If there is more than one of these areas, a separate term should be included in the calculation for each area of elevated activity. As an alternative to the unity rule, the dose or risk due to the actual residual radioactivity distribution can be calculated if there is an appropriate exposure pathway model available. Note that these considerations generally only apply to Class 1 survey units, since areas of elevated activity should not be present in Class 2 or Class 3 survey units.

2.5.1.2 Relatively Uniform Distribution of Contamination

As discussed previously, the development of a DCGL starts with the assumption of a relatively uniform distribution of contamination. Some variability in the measurements is expected. This is primarily due to a random spatial distribution of contamination and uncertainties in the measurement process. The arithmetic mean of the measurements taken from such a distribution would represent the parameter of interest for demonstrating compliance.

Whether or not the radionuclide of concern is present in background determines the form of the statistical test. The Wilcoxon Rank Sum (WRS) test is recommended for comparisons of survey unit radionuclide concentrations with background. When the radionuclide of concern is not present in background, the Sign test is recommended. Instructions on performing these tests are provided in Section 8.3 and Section 8.4.

The WRS and Sign tests are designed to determine whether or not the level of residual activity uniformly distributed throughout the survey unit exceeds the $DCGL_W$. Since these methods are based on ranks, the results are generally expressed in terms of the median. When the underlying measurement distribution is symmetric, the mean is equal to the median. When the underlying distribution is not symmetric, these tests are still true tests of the median but only approximate tests of the mean. However, numerous studies show that this is a fairly good approximation (Hardin and Gilbert, 1993). The assumption of symmetry is less restrictive than that of normality because the normal distribution is itself symmetric. If, however, the measurement distribution is skewed to the right, the average will generally be greater than the median. In severe cases, the average may exceed the $DCGL_W$ while the median does not. For this reason, MARSSIM recommends comparing the arithmetic mean of the survey unit data to the $DCGL_W$ as a first step in the interpretation of the data (see Section 8.2.2.1).

The WRS test is a two-sample test that compares the distribution of a set of measurements in a survey unit to that of a set of measurements in a reference area. The test is performed by first adding the value of the $DCGL_W$ to each measurement in the reference area. The combined set of survey unit data and adjusted reference area data are listed, or ranked, in increasing numerical order. If the ranks of the adjusted reference site measurements are significantly higher than the ranks of the survey unit measurements, the survey unit demonstrates compliance with the release criterion.

The Sign test is a one-sample test that compares the distribution of a set of measurements in a survey unit to a fixed value, namely the $DCGL_W$. First, the value for each measurement in the survey unit is subtracted from the $DCGL_W$. The resulting distribution is tested to determine if the center of the distribution is greater than zero. If the adjusted distribution is significantly greater than zero, the survey unit demonstrates compliance with the release criterion.

Guidance on performing the statistical tests and presenting graphical representations of the data is provided in Chapter 8 and Appendix I.

2.5.2 Classification

Classifying a survey unit is crucial to the survey design because this step determines the level of survey effort based on the potential for contamination. Areas are initially classified as impacted or non-impacted based on the results of the HSA. Non-impacted areas have no reasonable potential for residual contamination and require no further evidence to demonstrate compliance with the release criterion. When planning the final status survey, impacted areas may be further divided into survey units. If a survey unit is classified incorrectly, the potential for making decision errors increases. For this reason, all impacted areas are initially assumed to be Class 1. Class 1 areas require the highest level of survey effort because they are known to have contaminant concentrations above the $DCGL_W$, or the contaminant concentrations are unknown.

Information indicating the potential or known contaminant concentration is less than the $DCGL_W$ can be used to support re-classification of an area or survey unit as Class 2 or Class 3.

There is a certain amount of information necessary to demonstrate compliance with the release criterion. The amount of this information that is available and the level of confidence in this information is reflected in the area classification. The initial assumption for affected areas is that none of the necessary information is available. This results in a default Class 1 classification. This corresponds with the statement of the null hypothesis that the survey unit is contaminated, and represents the most efficient case for the regulator. For this reason, the recommendations for a Class 1 final status survey represent the minimal amount of information necessary to demonstrate compliance.

Not all of the information available for an area will have been collected for purposes of compliance demonstration. For example, data are collected during characterization surveys to determine the extent, and not necessarily the amount, of contamination. This does not mean that the data do not meet the objectives of compliance demonstration, but may mean that statistical tests would be of little or no value because the data have not been collected using appropriate protocols or design. Rather than discard potentially valuable information, MARSSIM allows for a qualitative assessment of existing data (Chapter 3). Non-impacted areas represent areas where all of the information necessary to demonstrate compliance is available from existing sources. For these areas, no statistical tests are considered necessary. A classification as Class 2 or Class 3 indicates that some information on describing the potential for contamination is available for that survey unit. The data collection recommendations are modified to account for the information already available, and the statistical tests are performed on the data collected during the final status survey.

As previously stated, the conservative assumption that an area receive a classification of Class 1 is only applied to impacted sites. The HSA (described in Chapter 3) is used to provide an initial classification for the site of impacted or non-impacted based on existing data and professional judgment.

2.5.3 Design Considerations for Small Areas of Elevated Activity

Scanning surveys are typically used to identify small areas of elevated activity. The size of the area of elevated activity that the survey is designed to detect affects the $DCGL_{EMC}$, which in turn determines the ability of a scanning technique to detect these areas. Larger areas have a lower $DCGL_{EMC}$ and are more difficult to detect than smaller areas.

The percentage of the survey unit to be covered by scans is also an important consideration. 100% coverage means that the entire surface area of the survey unit has been covered by the field of view of the scanning instrument. 100% scanning coverage provides a high level of confidence

that all areas of elevated activity have been identified. If the available information concerning the survey unit provides information demonstrating that areas of elevated activity may not be present, the survey unit may be classified as Class 2 or Class 3. Because there is already some level of confidence that areas of elevated activity are not present, 100% coverage may not be necessary to demonstrate compliance. The scanning survey coverage may be adjusted based on the level of confidence supplied by the existing data. If there is evidence providing a high level of confidence that areas of elevated activity are not present, 10% scanning coverage may meet the objectives of the survey. If the existing information provides a lower level of confidence, the scanning coverage may be adjusted between 10 and 100% based on the level of confidence and the objectives of the survey. A general recommendation is to always err to minimize the decision error. In general, scanning the entire survey unit is less expensive than finding areas of elevated activity later in the survey process. Finding such areas will lead to performing additional surveys due to survey unit misclassification.

Another consideration for scanning surveys is the selection of scanning locations. This is not an issue when 100% of the survey unit is scanned. Whenever less than 100% of the survey unit is scanned, a decision must be made on what areas are scanned. The general recommendation is that when large amounts of the survey unit are scanned (*e.g.*, >50%), the scans should be systematically performed along transects of the survey unit. When smaller amounts of the survey unit are scanned, selecting areas based on professional judgment may be more appropriate and efficient for locating areas of elevated activity (*e.g.*, drains, ducts, piping, ditches). A combination of 100% scanning in portions of the survey unit selected based on professional judgement and less coverage (*e.g.*, 20-50%) for all remaining areas may result in an efficient scanning survey design for some survey units.

2.5.4 Design Considerations for Relatively Uniform Distributions of Contamination

The survey design for areas with relatively uniform distributions of contamination is primarily controlled by classification and the requirements of the statistical test. Again, the recommendations provided for Class 1 survey units are designed to minimize the decision error. Recommendations for Class 2 or Class 3 surveys may be appropriate based on the existing information and the level of confidence associated with this information.

The first consideration is the identification of survey units. The identification of survey units may be accomplished early (*e.g.*, scoping) or late (*e.g.*, final status) in the survey process, but must be accomplished prior to performing a final status survey. Early identification of survey units can help in planning and performing surveys throughout the RSSI Process. Late identification of survey units can prevent misconceptions and problems associated with reclassification of areas based on results of subsequent surveys. The area of an individual survey unit is determined based on the area classification and modeling assumptions used to develop the $DCGL_W$. Identification of survey units is discussed in Section 4.6.

Another consideration is the estimated number of measurements to demonstrate compliance using the statistical tests. Section 5.5.2 describes the calculations used to estimate the number of measurements. These calculations use information that is usually available from planning or from preliminary surveys (*i.e.*, scoping, characterization, remedial action support).

The information needed to perform these calculations is: 1) acceptable values for the probabilities of making Type I (α) or Type II (β) decision errors, 2) the estimates of the measurement variability in the survey unit (σ_s) and the reference area (σ_r) if necessary, and 3) the shift (Δ).

MARSSIM recommends that site-specific values be determined for each of these parameters. To assist the user in selecting site-specific values for decision error rates and Δ, MARSSIM recommends that an initial value be selected and adjusted to develop a survey design that is appropriate for a specific site. An arbitrary initial value of one half the $DCGL_W$ is selected for the lower bound of the gray region. This value is adjusted to provide a relative shift (Δ/σ) value between one and three as described in Section 5.5.2. For decision error rates a value that minimizes the risk of making a decision error is recommended for the initial calculations. The number of measurements can be recalculated using different decision error rates until an optimum survey design is obtained. A prospective power curve (see Appendix D, Section D.6 and Appendix I, Section I.9) that considers the effects of these parameters can be very helpful in designing a survey and considering alternative values for these parameters, and is highly recommended.

To ensure that the desired power is achieved with the statistical test and to account for uncertainties in the estimated values of the measurement variabilities, MARSSIM recommends that the estimated number of measurements calculated using the formulas in Section 5.5.2.2 and 5.5.2.3 be increased by 20%. Insufficient numbers of measurements may result in failure to achieve the DQO for power and result in increased Type II decision errors, where survey units below the release criterion fail to demonstrate compliance.

Once survey units are identified and the number of measurements is determined, measurement locations should be selected. The statistical tests assume that the measurements are taken from random locations within the survey unit. A random survey design is used for Class 3 survey units, and a random starting point for the systematic grid is used for Class 2 and Class 1 survey units.

2.5.5 Developing an Integrated Survey Design

To account for assumptions used to develop the $DCGL_W$ and the realistic possibility of small areas of elevated activity, an integrated survey design should be developed to include all of the design considerations. An integrated survey design combines a scanning survey for areas of

elevated activity with random measurements for relatively uniform distributions of contamination. Table 2.2 presents the recommended conditions for demonstrating compliance for a final status survey based on classification.

Table 2.2 Recommended Conditions for Demonstrating Compliance Based on Survey Unit Classification for a Final Status Survey

Survey Unit Classification		Statistical Test	Elevated Measurement Comparison	Sampling and/or Direct Measurements	Scanning
Impacted	Class 1	Yes	Yes	Systematic	100% Coverage
	Class 2	Yes	Yes	Systematic	10-100% Systematic
	Class 3	Yes	Yes	Random	Judgmental
Non-Impacted		No	No	No	None

Random measurement patterns are used for Class 3 survey units to ensure that the measurements are independent and meet the requirements of the statistical tests. Systematic grids are used for Class 2 survey units because there is an increased probability of small areas of elevated activity. The use of a systematic grid allows the decision maker to draw conclusions about the size of any potential areas of elevated activity based on the area between measurement locations, while the random starting point of the grid provides an unbiased method for determining measurement locations for the statistical tests. Class 1 survey units have the highest potential for small areas of elevated activity, so the areas between measurement locations are adjusted to ensure that these areas can be identified by the scanning survey if the area of elevated activity is not detected by the direct measurements or samples.

The objectives of the scanning surveys are different. Scanning is used to identify locations within the survey unit that exceed the investigation level. These locations are marked and receive additional investigations to determine the concentration, area, and extent of the contamination.

For Class 1 areas, scanning surveys are designed to detect small areas of elevated activity that are not detected by the measurements using the systematic grids. For this reason, the measurement locations and the number of measurements may need to be adjusted based on the sensitivity of the scanning technique (see Section 5.5.2.4). This is also the reason for recommending 100% coverage for the scanning survey.

Scanning surveys in Class 2 areas are also performed primarily to find areas of elevated activity not detected by the measurements using the systematic pattern. However, the measurement

locations are not adjusted based on sensitivity of the scanning technique, and scanning is only performed in portions of the survey unit. The level of scanning effort should be proportional to the potential for finding areas of elevated activity: in Class 2 survey units that have residual radioactivity close to the release criterion a larger portion of the survey unit would be scanned, but for survey units that are closer to background scanning a smaller portion of the survey unit may be appropriate. Class 2 survey units have a lower probability for areas of elevated activity than Class 1 survey units, but some portions of the survey unit may have a higher potential than others. Judgmental scanning surveys would focus on the portions of the survey unit with the highest probability for areas of elevated activity. If the entire survey unit has an equal probability for areas of elevated activity, or the judgmental scans don't cover at least 10% of the area, systematic scans along transects of the survey unit or scanning surveys of randomly selected grid blocks are performed.

Class 3 areas have the lowest potential for areas of elevated activity. For this reason, MARSSIM recommends that scanning surveys be performed in areas of highest potential (*e.g.*, corners, ditches, drains) based on professional judgment. This provides a qualitative level of confidence that no areas of elevated activity were missed by the random measurements or that there were no errors made in the classification of the area.

Note that the DCGL itself is not free of error. The assumptions made in any model used to develop DCGLs for a site should be examined carefully. The results of this examination should determine if the use of site-specific parameters result in large changes in the DCGLs, or whether a site-specific model should be developed to obtain DCGLs more relevant to the exposure conditions at the site. Appendix D, Section D.6 provides additional information about the uncertainty associated with the DCGL and other considerations for developing an integrated survey design using the DQO Process.

2.6 Flexibility in Applying MARSSIM Guidance

Section 2.5 describes an example that applies the performance-based guidance presented in Section 2.3 and Section 2.4 to design a survey for a site with specific characteristics (*i.e.*, surface soil and building surface contamination). Obviously this design cannot be uniformly applied at every site with radioactive contamination, so flexibility has been provided in the form of performance-based guidance. This guidance encourages the user to develop a site-specific survey design to account for site-specific characteristics. It is expected that most users will adopt the portions of the MARSSIM guidance that apply to their site. In addition, changes to the overall survey design that account for site-specific differences would be presented as part of the survey plan. The plan should also demonstrate that the extrapolation from measurements performed at specific locations to the entire site or survey unit is performed in a technically defensible manner.

Where Section 2.5 describes the development of a generic survey design that will be applicable at most radiation sites, this section describes the flexibility available within the MARSSIM for designing a site-specific survey design. Alternate methods for accomplishing the demonstration of compliance are briefly described and references for obtaining additional information on these alternate methods are provided.

2.6.1 Alternate Statistical Methods

MARSSIM encourages the use of statistics to provide a quantitative estimate of the probability that the release criterion is not exceeded at a site. While it is unlikely that any site will be able to demonstrate compliance with a dose- or risk-based regulation without at least considering the use of statistics, MARSSIM recognizes that the use of statistical tests may not always provide the most effective method for demonstrating compliance. For example, MARSSIM recommends a simple comparison to an investigation level to evaluate the presence of small areas of elevated activity in place of complicated statistical tests. At some sites a simple comparison of each measurement result to the $DCGL_W$, to demonstrate that all the measurement results are below the release criterion, may be more effective than statistical tests for the overall demonstration of compliance with the regulation provided an adequate number of measurements are performed.

MARSSIM recommends the use of nonparametric statistical tests for evaluating environmental data. There are two reasons for this recommendation: 1) environmental data is usually not normally distributed, and 2) there are often a significant number of qualitative survey results (*e.g.*, less than MDC). Either one of these conditions means that parametric statistical tests may not be appropriate. If one can demonstrate that the data are normally distributed and that there are a sufficient number of results to support a decision concerning the survey unit, parametric tests will generally provide higher power (or require fewer measurements to support a decision concerning the survey unit). The tests to demonstrate that the data are normally distributed generally require more measurements than the nonparametric tests. EPA provides guidance on selecting and performing statistical tests to demonstrate that data are normally distributed (EPA 1996a). Guidance is also available for performing parametric statistical tests (NRC 1992, EPA 1989a, EPA 1994b, EPA 1996a).

There are a wide variety of statistical tests designed for use in specific situations. These tests may be preferable to the generic statistical tests recommended in MARSSIM when the underlying assumptions for these tests can be verified. Table 2.3 lists several examples of statistical tests that may be considered for use at individual sites or survey units. A brief description of the tests and references for obtaining additional information on these tests are also listed in the table. Applying these tests may require consultation with a statistician.

Table 2.3 Examples of Alternate Statistical Tests

Alternate Tests	Probability Model Assumed	Type of Test	Reference	Advantages	Disadvantages
Alternate 1-Sample Tests (no reference area measurements)					
Student's t Test	Normal	Parametric test for H_o: Mean < L	*Guidance for Data Quality Assessment*, EPA QA/G-9, p. 3.2-2.	Appropriate if data appears to be normally distributed and symmetric.	Relies on a non-robust estimator for μ and σ. Sensitive to outliers and departures from normality.
t Test Applied To Logarithms	Lognormal	Parametric test for H_o: Median < L	*Guidance for Data Quality Assessment*, EPA QA/G-9, p. 3.2-2	This is a well- known and easy-to-apply test. Useful for a quick summary of the situation if the data is skewed to right.	Relies on a non-robust estimator for σ. Sensitive to outliers and departures from lognormality.
Minimum Variance Unbiased Estimator For Lognormal Mean	Lognormal	Parametric estimates for mean and variance of lognormal distribution	Gilbert, *Statistical Methods for Environmental Pollution Monitoring*, p. 164, 1987.	A good parametric test to use if the data is lognormal.	Inappropriate if the data is not lognormal.
Chen Test	Skewed to right, including Lognormal	Parametric test for H_o: Mean > 0	*Journal of the American Statistical Association (90)*, p.767, 1995.	A good parametric test to use if the data is lognormal.	Applicable only for testing H_o: "survey unit is clean." Survey unit must be significantly greater than 0 to fail. Inappropriate if the data is not skewed to the right.

Table 2.3 (continued)

Alternative Tests	Probability Model Assumed	Type of Test	Reference	Advantages	Disadvantages
Alternate 1-Samples Tests (no reference area measurements)					
Bayesian Approaches	Varies, but a family of probability distributions must be selected.	Parametric test for H_o: Mean < L	DeGroot, *Optimal Statistical Decisions*, p. 157, 1970.	Permits use of subjective "expert judgment" in interpretation of data.	Decisions based on expert judgment may be difficult to explain and defend.
Bootstrap	No restriction	Nonparametric. Uses resampling methods to estimate sampling variance.	Hall, *Annals of Statistics (22)*, p. 2011-2030, 1994.	Avoids assumptions concerning the type of distribution.	Computer intensive analysis required. Accuracy of the results can be difficult to assess.
Lognormal Confidence Intervals Using Bootstrap	Lognormal	Uses resampling methods to estimate one-sided confidence interval for lognormal mean.	Angus, *The Statistician (43)*, p. 395, 1994.	Nonparametric method applied within a parametric lognormal model.	Computer intensive analysis required. Accuracy of the results can be difficult to assess.

Table 2.3 (continued)

Alternative Tests	Probability Model Assumed	Type of Test	Reference	Advantages	Disadvantages
Alternate 2-Sample Tests (reference area measurements are required)					
Student's t Test	Symmetric, normal	Parametric test for difference in means H_o: $\mu_x < \mu_y$	*Guidance for Data Quality Assessment*, EPA QA/G-9, p. 3.3-2	Easy to apply. Performance for non-normal data is acceptable.	Relies on a non-robust estimator for σ, therefore test results are sensitive to outliers.
Mann-Whitney Test	No restrictions	Nonparametric test difference in location H_o: $\mu_x < \mu_y$	Hollander and Wolfe, *Nonparametric Statistical Methods*, p. 71, 1973.	Equivalent to the WRS test, but used less often. Similar to resampling, because test is based on set of all possible differences between the two data sets.	Assumes that the only difference between the test and reference areas is a shift in location.
Kolmogorov-Smirnov	No restrictions	Nonparametric test for any difference between the 2 distributions	Hollander and Wolfe, *Nonparametric Statistical Methods*, p. 219, 1973.	A robust test for equality of two sample distributions against all alternatives.	May reject because variance is high, although mean is in compliance.
Bayesian Approaches	Varies, but a family of probability distributions must be selected	Parametric tests for difference in means or difference in variance.	Box and Tiao, *Bayesian Inference in Statistical Analysis*, Chapter 2, 1973.	Permits use of "expert judgment" in the interpretation of data.	Decisions based on expert judgement may be difficult to explain and defend.

Table 2.3 (continued)

Alternative Tests	Probability Model Assumed	Type of Test	Reference	Advantages	Disadvantages
Alternate 2-Sample Tests (reference area measurements are required)					
2-Sample Quantile Test	No restrictions	Nonparametric test for difference in shape and location.	EPA, *Methods for Evaluating the Attainment of Cleanup Standards, Vol. 3*, p. 7.1, 1992.	Will detect if survey unit distribution exceeds reference distribution in the upper quantiles.	Applicable only for testing H_o: "survey unit is clean." Survey unit must be significantly greater than 0 to fail.
Simultaneous WRS and Quantile Test	No restrictions	Nonparametric test for difference in shape and location.	EPA, *Methods for Evaluating the Attainment of Cleanup Standards, Vol. 3*, p. 7.17, 1992.	Additional level of protection provided by using two tests. Has advantages of both tests.	Cannot be combined with the WRS test that uses H_o: "survey unit is not clean." Should only be combined with WRS test for H_o: "survey unit is clean."
Bootstrap and Other Resampling Methods	No restrictions	Nonparametric. Uses resampling methods to estimate sampling variance.	Hall, *Annals of Statistics (22)*, p. 2011, 1994.	Avoids assumptions concerning the type of distribution. Generates informative resampling distributions for graphing.	Computer intensive analysis required.
Alternate to Statistical Tests					
Decision Theory	No restrictions	Incorporates loss function in the decision theory approach.	DOE, *Statistical and Cost-Benefit Enhancements to the DQO Process for Characterization Decisions*, 1996.	Combines elements of cost-benefit analysis and risk assessment into the planning process.	Limited experience in applying the method to compliance demonstration and decommissioning. Computer intensive analysis required.

2.6.2 Alternate Null Hypothesis

The selection of the null hypothesis in MARSSIM is designed to be protective of human health and the environment as well as consistent with current methods used for demonstrating compliance with regulations. MARSSIM also acknowledges that site-specific conditions (*e.g.*, high variability in background, lack of measurement techniques with appropriate detection sensitivity) may preclude the use of the null hypothesis that the survey unit is assumed to be contaminated. Similarly, a different null hypothesis and methodology could be used for different survey units (*e.g.*, Class 3 survey units). NUREG 1505 (NRC 1997b) provides guidance on determining when background variability might be an issue, designing surveys based on the null hypothesis that the survey unit concentration is indistinguishable from the concentration in the reference area, and performing statistical tests to demonstrate that the survey unit is indistinguishable from background.

2.6.3 Integrating MARSSIM with Other Survey Designs

2.6.3.1 Accelerated Cleanup Models

There are a number of approaches designed to expedite site cleanups. These approaches can save time and resources by reducing sampling, preventing duplication of effort, and reducing inactive time periods between steps in a cleanup process. Although Section 2.4 describes the RSSI Process recommended in MARSSIM as one with six principal steps, MARSSIM is not intented to be a serial process that would slow site cleanups. Rather, MARSSIM supports existing programs and encourages approaches to expedite site cleanups. Part of the significant emphasis on planning in MARSSIM is meant to promote saving time and resources.

There are many examples of accelerated cleanup approaches. The Superfund Accelerated Cleanup Model (SACM), which includes a module called integrated site assessment, has as its objectives increased efficiency and shorter response times (EPA 1992f, EPA 1993c, EPA 1997b).

Sandia National Laboratories (SNL) uses the Observational Approach. This approach uses an iterative process of sample collection and real-time data evaluation to characterize a site. This process allows early field results to guide later data collection in the field. Data collection is limited to only that required for selecting a unique remedy for a site.[5]

At DOE's Hanford Site, the parties to the Tri-Party Agreement negotiated a method to implement the CERCLA process in order to 1) accelerate the assessment phase, and 2) coordinate RCRA

[5] Information on the Observational Approach recommended by Sandia National Laboratories is available on the internet at http://www.em.doe.gov/tie/strechar.html.

and CERCLA requirements whenever possible, thereby resulting in cost savings. The Hanford Past Practice Strategy (HPPS) was developed in 1991 to accelerate decisionmaking and initiation of remediation through activities that include maximizing the use of existing data consistent with data quality objectives.[6]

The adaptive sampling programs at the Environmental Assessment Division (EAD) of Argonne National Laboratory quantitatively fuse soft data (for example, historical records, aerial photos, nonintrusive geophysical data) with hard sampling results to estimate contaminant extent, measure the uncertainty associated with these estimates, determine the benefits from collecting additional samples, and assist in siting new sample locations to maximize the information gained.[7]

2.6.3.2 Superfund Soil Screening Guidance

The goal of the Soil Screening Guidance (EPA 1996b, EPA 1996c) is to help standardize and accelerate the evaluation and cleanup of contaminated soils at sites on the National Priorities List (NPL) designated for future residential land use. The guidance provides a methodology for calculating risk-based, site-specific, soil screening levels for chemical contaminants in soil that may be used to identify areas needing further investigation at NPL sites. While the Soil Screening Guidance was not developed for use with radionuclides, the methodology used is comparable to the MARSSIM guidance for demonstrating compliance using DCGLs. The Soil Screening Guidance assumes that there is a low probability of contamination, and does not account for small areas of elevated activity. These assumptions correlate to a Class 3 area in MARSSIM. Because the Soil Screening Guidance is designed as a screening tool instead of a final demonstration of compliance, the specific values for decision error levels, the bounds of the gray region, and the number and location of measurements are developed to support these objectives. However, MARSSIM guidance can be integrated with the survey design in the Soil Screening Guidance using this guidance as an alternate MARSSIM survey design.

The Soil Screening Guidance survey design is based on collecting samples, so scan surveys and direct measurements are not considered. To reduce analytical costs the survey design recommends compositing samples and provides a statistical test for demonstrating compliance. Compositing samples provides an additional source of uncertainty and prevents the detection of small areas of elevated activity.

---

[6] Information on the Hanford Past Practice Strategy is available on the internet at http://www.bhi-erc.com/map/sec5.html.

[7] Information on the Argonne National Laboratory adaptive sampling programs can be obtained on the internet at http://www.ead.anl.gov/~web/newead/prgprj/proj/adaptive/adaptive.html.

3 HISTORICAL SITE ASSESSMENT

3.1 Introduction

The Radiation Survey and Site Investigation (RSSI) Process uses a graded approach that starts with the Historical Site Assessment (HSA) and is later followed by other surveys that lead to the final status survey. The HSA is an investigation to collect existing information describing a site's complete history from the start of site activities to the present time. The necessity for detailed information and amount of effort to conduct an HSA depend on the type of site, associated historical events, regulatory framework, and availability of documented information. For example, some facilities—such as Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) licensees that routinely maintain records throughout their operations—already have HSA information in place. Other facilities, such as Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) or Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) sites, may initiate a comprehensive search to gather HSA information (also see Appendix F for comparison of Multi-Agency Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Manual (MARSSIM), CERCLA, and RCRA). In the former case, the HSA is essentially complete and a review of the following sections ensures that all information sources are incorporated into the overall investigation. In still other cases, where sealed sources or small amounts of radionuclides are described by the HSA, the site may qualify for a simplified decommissioning procedure (see Appendix B).

The HSA

- identifies potential, likely, or known sources of radioactive material and radioactive contamination based on existing or derived information
- identifies sites that need further action as opposed to those posing no threat to human health
- provides an assessment for the likelihood of contaminant migration
- provides information useful to scoping and characterization surveys
- provides initial classification of the site or survey unit[1] as impacted or non-impacted

The HSA may provide information needed to calculate derived concentration guideline levels (DCGLs, initially described in Section 2.2) and furthermore provide information that reveals the magnitude of a site's DCGLs. This information is used for comparing historical data to potential DCGLs and determining the suitability of the existing data as part of the assessment of the site. The HSA also supports emergency response and removal activities within the context of the

[1] Refer to Section 4.6 for a discussion of survey units.

EPA's Superfund program, fulfills public information needs, and furnishes appropriate information about the site early in the Site Investigation process. For a large number of sites (*e.g.* currently licensed facilities), site identification and reconnaissance may not be needed. For certain response activities, such as reports concerning the possible presence of radioactivity, preliminary investigations may consist more of a reconnaissance and a scoping survey in conjunction with efforts to gather historical information.

The HSA is typically described in three sections: identification of a candidate site (Section 3.3), preliminary investigation of the facility or site (Section 3.4), and site reconnaissance (Section 3.5). The reconnaissance however is not a scoping survey. The HSA is followed by an evaluation of the site based on information collected during the HSA.

3.2 Data Quality Objectives

The Data Quality Objectives (DQO) Process assists in directing the planning of data collection activities performed during the HSA. Information gathered during the HSA supports other DQOs when this process is applied to subsequent surveys.

Three HSA-DQO results are expected:

- identifying an individual or a list of planning team members—including the decision maker (DQO Step 1, Appendix D, Section D.1)
- concisely describing the problem (DQO Step 1, Appendix D, Section D.1)
- initially classifying site and survey unit as impacted or non-impacted (DQO Step 4, Appendix D, Section D.4)

Other results may accompany these three, and this added information may be useful in supporting subsequent applications of the DQO process.

The planning team clarifies and defines the DQOs for a site-specific survey. This multidisciplinary team of technical experts offers the greatest potential for solving problems when identifying every important aspect of a survey. Including a stakeholder group representative is an important consideration when assembling this team. Once formed, the team can also consider the role of public participation for this assessment and the possible surveys to follow. The number of team members is directly related to the scope and complexity of the problem. For a small site or simplified situations, planning may be performed by the site owner. For other specific sites (*e.g.*, CERCLA), a regulatory agency representative may be included.

The representative's role facilitates survey planning—without direct participation in survey plan development—by offering comments and information based on past precedent, current guidance, and potential pitfalls. For a large, complex facility, the team may include technical project managers, site managers, scientists, engineers, community and local government representatives, health physicists, statisticians, and regulatory agency representatives. A reasonable effort should be made to include other individuals—that is, specific decision makers or data users—who may use the study findings sometime in the future.

The planning team is generally led by a member who is referred to as the decision maker. This individual is often the person with the most authority over the study and may be responsible for assigning the roles and responsibilities to planning team members. Overall, the decision-making process arrives at final decisions based on the planning team's recommendations.

The problem or situation description provides background information on the fundamental issue to be addressed by the assessment (see EPA 1994a). The following steps may be helpful during DQO development:

- describe the conditions or circumstances regarding the problem or situation and the reason for undertaking the survey
- describe the problem or situation as it is currently understood by briefly summarizing existing information
- conduct literature searches and interviews, and examine past or ongoing studies to ensure that the problem is correctly defined
- if the problem is complex, consider breaking it into more manageable pieces

Section 3.4 provides guidance on gathering existing site data and determining the usability of this data.

The initial classification of the site involves developing a conceptual model based on the existing information collected during the preliminary investigation. Conceptual models describe a site or facility and its environs and present hypotheses regarding the radionuclides for known and potential residual contamination (EPA 1987b, 1987c). The classification of the site is discussed in Section 3.6, Evaluation of Historical Site Assessment Data.

Several results of the DQO Process may be addressed initially during the HSA. This information or decision may be based on limited or incomplete data. As the site assessment progresses and as decisions become more difficult, the iterative nature of the DQO Process allows for re-evaluation of preliminary decisions. This is especially important for classification of sites and survey units where the final classification is not made until the final status survey is planned.

3.3 Site Identification

A site may already be known for its prior use and presence of radioactive materials. Elsewhere, potential radiation sites may be identified through the following:

- records of authorization to possess or handle radioactive materials (*e.g.*, NRC or NRC Agreement State License, DOE facility records, Naval Radioactive Materials Permit, USAF Master Materials License, Army Radiation Authorization, State Authorization for Naturally Occurring and Accelerator Produced Radioactive Material (NARM))
- notification to government Agencies of possible releases of radioactive substances
- citizens filing a petition under section 105(d) of the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (SARA; EPA 1986)
- ground and aerial radiological surveys
- contacts with knowledge of the site
- review of EPA's Environmental Radiation Ambient Monitoring System (ERAMS) database (Appendix G)

Once identified, the name, location, and current legal owner or custodian (where available) of the site should be recorded.

3.4 Preliminary HSA Investigation

This limited-scope investigation serves to collect readily available information concerning the facility or site and its surroundings. The investigation is designed to obtain sufficient information to provide initial classification of the site or survey unit as impacted or non-impacted. Information on the potential distribution of radioactive contamination may be used for classifying each site or survey unit as Class 2 or Class 1 and is useful for planning scoping and characterization surveys.

Table 3.1 provides a set of questions that can be used to assist in the preliminary HSA investigation. Apart from obvious cases (*e.g.*, NRC licensees), this table focuses on characteristics that identify a previously unrecognized or known but undeclared source of potential contamination. Furthermore, these questions may identify confounding factors for selecting reference sites.

Table 3.1 Questions Useful for the Preliminary HSA Investigation

1.	Was the site ever licensed for the manufacture, use, or distribution of radioactive materials under Agreement State Regulations, NRC licenses, or Armed Services permits, or for the use of 91B material?	Indicates a higher probability that the area is impacted.
2.	Did the site ever have permits to dispose of, or incinerate, radioactive material onsite? Is there evidence of such activities?	Evidence of radioactive material disposal indicates a higher probability that the area is impacted.
3.	Has the site ever had deep wells for injection or permits for such?	Indicates a higher probability that the area is impacted.
4.	Did the site ever have permits to perform research with radiation generating devices or radioactive materials except medical or dental x-ray machines?	Research that may have resulted in the release of radioactive materials indicates a higher probability that the area is impacted.
5.	As a part of the site's radioactive materials license were there ever any Soil Moisture Density Gauges (Americium-Beryllium or Plutonium-Beryllium sources), or Radioactive Thickness Monitoring Gauges stored or disposed of onsite?	Leak test records of sealed sources may indicate whether or not a storage area is impacted. Evidence of radioactive material disposal indicates a higher probability that the area is impacted.
6.	Was the site used to create radioactive material(s) by activation?	Indicates a higher probability that the area is impacted.
7.	Were radioactive sources stored at the site?	Leak test records of sealed sources may indicate whether or not a storage area is impacted.
8.	Is there evidence that the site was involved in the Manhattan Project or any Manhattan Engineering District (MED) activities (1942-1946)?	Indicates a higher probability that the area is impacted.
9.	Was the site ever involved in the support of nuclear weapons testing (1945-1962)?	Indicates a higher probability that the area is impacted.
10.	Were any facilities on the site used as a weapons storage area? Was weapons maintenance ever performed at the site?	Indicates a higher probability that the area is impacted.
11.	Was there ever any decontamination, maintenance, or storage of radioactively contaminated ships, vehicles, or planes performed onsite?	Indicates a higher probability that the area is impacted.

Table 3.1 Questions Useful for the Preliminary HSA Investigation (continued)

12.	Is there a record of any aircraft accident at or near the site (*e.g.*, depleted uranium counterbalances, thorium alloys, radium dials)?	May include other considerations such as evidence of radioactive materials that were not recovered.
13.	Was there ever any radiopharmaceutical manufacturing, storage, transfer, or disposal onsite?	Indicates a higher probability that the area is impacted.
14.	Was animal research ever performed at the site?	Evidence that radioactive materials were used for animal research indicates a higher probability that the area is impacted.
15.	Were uranium, thorium, or radium compounds (NORM) used in manufacturing, research, or testing at the site, or were these compounds stored at the site?	Indicates a higher probability that the area is impacted or results in a potential increase in background variability.
16.	Has the site ever been involved in the processing or production of Naturally Occurring Radioactive Material (*e.g.*, radium, fertilizers, phosphorus compounds, vanadium compounds, refractory materials, or precious metals) or mining, milling, processing, or production of uranium?	Indicates a higher probability that the area is impacted or results in a potential increase in background variability.
17.	Were coal or coal products used onsite? If yes, did combustion of these substances leave ash or ash residues onsite? If yes, are runoff or production ponds onsite?	May indicate other considerations such as a potential increase in background variability.
18.	Was there ever any onsite disposal of material known to be high in naturally occurring radioactive materials (*e.g.*, monazite sands used in sandblasting)?	May indicate other considerations such as a potential increase in background variability.
19.	Did the site process pipe from the oil and gas industries?	Indicates a higher probability that the area is impacted or results in a potential increase in background variability.
20.	Is there any reason to expect that the site may be contaminated with radioactive material (other than previously listed)?	See Section 3.6.3.

Appendix G of this document provides a general listing and cross-reference of information sources—each with a brief description of the information contained in each source. The *Site Assessment Information Directory* (EPA 1991e) contains a detailed compilation of data sources, including names, addresses, and telephone numbers of agencies that can provide HSA information.

3.4.1 Existing Radiation Data

Site files, monitoring data, former site evaluation data, Federal, State, or local investigations, or emergency actions may be sources of useful site information. Existing site data may provide specific details about the identity, concentration, and areal distribution of contamination. However, these data should be examined carefully because:

- Previous survey and sampling efforts may not be compatible with HSA objectives or may not be extensive enough to characterize the facility or site fully.

- Measurement protocols and standards may not be known or compatible with HSA objectives (*e.g.*, Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC) procedures, limited analysis rather than full-spectrum analysis) or may not be extensive enough to characterize the facility or site fully.

- Conditions may have changed since the site was last sampled (*i.e.*, substances may have been released, migration may have spread the contamination, additional waste disposal may have occurred, or decontamination may have been performed).

Existing data can be evaluated using the Data Quality Assessment (DQA) process described in Appendix E. (Also see DOE 1987 and EPA 1980c, 1992a, 1992b, 1996a for additional guidance on evaluating data.)

3.4.1.1 Licenses, Site Permits, and Authorizations

The facility or site radioactive materials license and supporting or associated documents are potential sources of information for licensed facilities. If a license does not exist, there may be a permit or other document that authorized site operations involving radioactivity. These documents may specify the quantities of radioactive material authorized for use at the site, the chemical and physical form of the materials, operations for which the materials are (or were) used, locations of these operations at the facility or site, and total quantities of material used at the site during its operating lifetime.

EPA and State agencies maintain files on a variety of environmental programs. These files may contain permit applications and monitoring results with information on specific waste types and quantities, sources, type of site operations, and operating status of the facility or site. Some of these information sources are listed in Appendix G (*e.g.*, Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Information System (CERCLIS), Resource Conservation and Recovery Information System (RCRIS), Ocean Data Evaluation System (ODES)).

3.4.1.2 Operating Records

Records and other information sources useful for site evaluations include those describing onsite activities; current and past contamination control procedures; and past operations involving demolition, effluent releases, discharge to sewers or onsite septic systems, production of residues, land filling, waste and material storage, pipe and tank leaks, spills and accidental releases, release of facilities or equipment from radiological controls, and onsite or offsite radioactive and hazardous waste disposal. Some records may be or may have been classified for National Security purposes and means should be established to review all pertinent records. Past operations should be summarized in chronological order along with information indicating the type of permits and approvals that authorized these operations. Estimates of the total activity disposed of or released at the site and the physical and chemical form of the radioactive material should also be included. Records on waste disposal, environmental monitoring, site inspection reports, license applications, operational permits, waste disposal material balance and inventory sheets, and purchase orders for radioactive materials are useful—for estimating total activity. Information on accidents, such as fires, flooding, spills, unintentional releases, or leakage, should be collected as potential sources of contamination. Possible areas of localized contamination should be identified.

Site plats or plots, blueprints, drawings, and sketches of structures are especially useful to illustrate the location and layout of buildings on the site. Site photographs, aerial surveys, and maps can help verify the accuracy of these drawings or indicate changes following the time when the drawings were prepared. Processing locations—plus waste streams to and from the site as well as the presence of stockpiles of raw materials and finished product—should be noted on these photographs and maps. Buildings or outdoor processing areas may have been modified or reconfigured such that former processing areas were converted to other uses or configurations. The locations of sewers, pipelines, electric lines, water lines, *etc.*, should also be identified. This information facilitates planning the Site Reconnaissance and subsequent surveys, developing a site conceptual model, and increasing the efficiency of the survey program.

Corporate contract files may also provide useful information during subsequent stages of the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Process. Older facilities may not have complete operational records, especially for obsolete or discontinued processes. Financial records may also provide information on purchasing and shipping that in turn help to reconstruct a site's operational history.

While operating records can be useful tools during the HSA, the investigator should be careful not to place too much emphasis on this type of data. These records are often incomplete and lack information on substances previously not considered hazardous. Out-of-date blueprints and drawings may not show modifications made during the lifetime of a facility.

3.4.2 Contacts and Interviews

Interviews with current or previous employees are performed to collect first-hand information about the site or facility and to verify or clarify information gathered from existing records. Interviews to collect first-hand information concerning the site or facility are generally conducted early in the data-gathering process. Interviews cover general topics, such as radioactive waste handling procedures. Results of early interviews are used to guide subsequent data collection activities.

Interviews scheduled late in the data gathering process may be especially useful. This activity allows questions to be directed to specific areas of the investigation that need additional information or clarification. Photographs and sketches can be used to assist the interviewer and allow the interviewees to recall information of interest. Conducting interviews onsite where the employees performed their tasks often stimulates memories and facilitates information gathering. In addition to interviewing managers, engineers, and facility workers, interviews may be conducted with laborers and truck drivers to obtain information from their perspective. The investigator should be cautious in the use of interview information. Whenever possible, anecdotal evidence should be assessed for accuracy and results of interviews should be backed up with supporting data. Steps that ensure specific information is properly recorded may include hiring trained investigators and taking affidavits.

3.5 Site Reconnaissance

The objective of the Site Reconnaissance or Site Visit is to gather sufficient information to support a decision regarding further action. Reconnaissance activity is not a risk assessment, a scoping survey, or a study of the full extent of contamination at a facility or site. The reconnaissance offers an opportunity to record information concerning hazardous site conditions as they apply to conducting future survey work. In this regard, information describing physical hazards, structural integrity of buildings, or other conditions, defines potential problems that may impede future work. This section is most applicable to sites with less available information and may not be necessary at other sites having greater amounts of data, such as Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) licensed facilities.

To prepare for the Site Reconnaissance, begin by reviewing what is known about the facility or site and identify data gaps. Given the site-specific conditions, consider whether or not a Site Reconnaissance is necessary and practical. This type of effort may be deemed necessary if a site is abandoned, not easily observed from areas of public access, or discloses little information during file searches. These same circumstances may also make a Site Reconnaissance risky for health and safety reasons—in view of the many unknowns—and may make entry difficult. This investigative step may be practical, but less critical, for active facilities whose operators grant

access and provide requested information. Remember to arrange for proper site access and prepare an appropriate health and safety plan, if required, before initiating the Site Reconnaissance.

Investigators should acquire signed consent forms from the site or equipment owner to gain access to the property to conduct the reconnaissance. Investigators are to determine if State and Federal officials, and local individuals, should be notified of the reconnaissance schedule. If needed, local officials should arrange for public notification. Guidance on obtaining access to sites can be found in *Entry and Continued Access Under CERCLA* (EPA 1987d).

A study plan should be prepared before the Site Reconnaissance to anticipate every reconnaissance activity and identify specific information to be gathered. This plan should incorporate a survey of the site's surroundings and provide details for activities that verify or identify the location of: nearby residents, worker populations, drinking water or irrigation wells, foods, and other site environs information.

Preparing for the Site Reconnaissance includes initially gathering necessary materials and equipment. This includes a camera to document site conditions, health and safety monitoring instruments including a radiation detection meter for use during the site visit, and extra copies of topographic maps to mark target locations, water distribution areas, and other important site features. A logbook is critical to keeping a record of field activities and observations as they occur. For documentation purposes MARSSIM recommends that the logbook be completed in waterproof ink, preferably by one individual. Furthermore, each page of the logbook should be signed and dated, including the time of day, after the last entry on the page. Corrections should be documented and approved.

3.6 Evaluation of Historical Site Assessment Data

The main purpose of the Historical Site Assessment (HSA) is to determine the current status of the site or facility, but the data collected may also be used to differentiate sites that need further action from those that pose little or no threat to human health and the environment. This screening process can serve to provide a site disposition recommendation or to recommend additional surveys. Because much of the data collected during HSA activities is qualitative or is analytical data of unknown quality, many decisions regarding a site are the result of professional judgment.

There are three possible recommendations that follow the HSA:

- An emergency action to reduce the risk to human health and the environment—this alternative is applicable to Superfund removal actions, which are discussed in detail by EPA (EPA 1988c).

- The site or area is impacted and further investigation is needed before a decision regarding final disposition can be made. The area may be Class 1, Class 2, or Class 3, and a scoping survey or a characterization survey should be performed. Information collected during the HSA can be very useful in planning these subsequent survey activities.

- The site or area is non-impacted. There is no possibility or an extremely low probability of residual radioactive materials being present at the site. The site or area can be released.

Historical analytical data indicating the presence of contamination in environmental media (surface soil, subsurface soil, surface water, ground water, air, or buildings) can be used to support the hypothesis that radioactive material was released at the facility or site. A decision that the site is contaminated can be made regardless of the quality of the data, its attribution to site operations, or its relationship to background levels. In such cases, analytical indications are sufficient to support the hypothesis—it is not necessary to definitively demonstrate that a problem exists. Conversely, historical analytical data can also be used to support the hypothesis that no release has occurred. However, these data should not be the sole basis for this hypothesis. Using historical analytical data as the principal reason for ruling out the occurrence of contamination forces the data to demonstrate that a problem does not exist.

In most cases it is assumed there will be some level of process knowledge available in addition to historical analytical data. If process knowledge suggests that no residual contamination should be present and the historical analytical data also suggests that no residual contamination is present, the process knowledge provides an additional level of confidence and supports classifying the area as non-impacted. However, if process knowledge suggests no residual contamination should be present but the historical analytical data indicate the presence of residual contamination, the area will probably be considered impacted.

The following sections describe the information recommended for assessing the status of a site. This information is needed to accurately and completely support a site disposition recommendation. If some of the information is not available, it should be identified as a data need for future surveys. Data needs are collected during Step 3 of the Data Quality Objective (DQO) process (Identify Inputs to the Decision) as described in Appendix D, Section D.3. Section 3.6.5 provides information on professional judgment and how it may be applied to the decision making process.

3.6.1 Identify Potential Contaminants

An efficient HSA gathers information sufficient to identify the radionuclides used at the site—including their chemical and physical form. The first step in evaluating HSA data is to estimate the potential for residual contamination by these radionuclides.

Site operations greatly influence the potential for residual contamination (NRC 1992a). An operation that only handled encapsulated sources is expected to have a low potential for contamination—assuming that the integrity of the sources was not compromised. A review of leak-test records for such sources may be adequate to demonstrate the low probability of residual contamination. A chemical manufacturing process facility would likely have contaminated piping, ductwork, and process areas, with a potential for soil contamination where spills, discharges, or leaks occurred. Sites using large quantities of radioactive ores—especially those with outside waste collection and treatment systems—are likely to have contaminated grounds. If loose dispersible materials were stored outside or process ventilation systems were poorly controlled, then windblown surface contamination may be possible.

Consider how long the site was operational. If enough time elapsed since the site discontinued operations, radionuclides with short half-lives may no longer be present in significant quantities. In this case, calculations demonstrating that residual activity could not exceed the DCGL may be sufficient to evaluate the potential residual contaminants at the site. A similar consideration can be made based on knowledge of a contaminant's chemical and physical form. Such a determination relies on records of radionuclide inventories, chemical and physical forms, total amounts of activity in waste shipments, and purchasing records to document and support this decision. However, a number of radionuclides experience significant decay product ingrowth, which should be included when evaluating existing site information.

3.6.2 Identify Potentially Contaminated Areas

Information gathered during the HSA should be used to provide an initial classification of the site areas as impacted or non-impacted.

Impacted areas have a reasonable potential for radioactive contamination (based on historical data) or contain known radioactive contamination (based on past or preliminary radiological surveillance). This includes areas where 1) radioactive materials were used and stored; 2) records indicate spills, discharges, or other unusual occurrences that could result in the spread of contamination; and 3) radioactive materials were buried or disposed. Areas immediately surrounding or adjacent to these locations are included in this classification because of the potential for inadvertent spread of contamination.

Non-impacted areas—identified through knowledge of site history or previous survey information—are those areas where there is no reasonable possibility for residual radioactive contamination. The criteria used for this segregation need not be as strict as those used to demonstrate final compliance with the regulations. However, the reasoning for classifying an area as non-impacted should be maintained as a written record. Note that—based on accumulated survey data—an impacted area's classification may change as the RSSI Process progresses.

All potential sources of radioactivity in impacted areas should be identified and their dimensions recorded (in 2 or 3 dimensions—to the extent they can be measured or estimated). Sources can be delineated and characterized through visual inspection during the site reconnaissance, interviews with knowledgeable personnel, and historical information concerning disposal records, waste manifests, and waste sampling data. The HSA should address potential contamination from the site whether it is physically within or outside of site boundaries. This approach describes the site in a larger context, but as noted in Chapter 1, MARSSIM's scope concerns releasing a site and not areas outside a site's boundaries.

3.6.3 Identify Potentially Contaminated Media

The next step in evaluating the data gathered during the HSA is to identify potentially contaminated media at the site. To identify media that may and media that do not contain residual contamination supports both preliminary area classification (Section 4.4) and planning subsequent survey activities.

This section provides guidance on evaluating the likelihood for release of radioactivity into the following environmental media: surface soil, subsurface soil, sediment, surface water, ground water, air, and buildings. While MARSSIM's scope is focused on surface soils and building surfaces, this section makes note of still other media to provide a starting place to identify and address all possible media. The evaluation will result in either a finding of "Suspected Contamination" or "No Suspected Contamination," which may be based on analytical data, professional judgment, or a combination of the two.

Subsequent sections describe the environmental media and pose questions pertinent to each type. Each question is accompanied by a commentary. Carefully consider the questions within the context of the site and the available data. Avoid spending excessive amounts of time answering each question because answers to every question are unlikely to be available at each site. Questions that cannot be answered based on existing data can be used to direct future surveys of the site. Also, keep in mind the numerous differences in site-specific circumstances and that the questions do not identify every characteristic that might apply to a specific site. Additional questions or characteristics identified during a specific site assessment should be included in the HSA report (Section 3.8; EPA 1991f).

3.6.3.1 Surface Soil

Surface soil is the top layer of soil on a site that is available for direct exposure, growing plants, resuspension of particles for inhalation, and mixing from human disturbances. Surface soil may also be defined as the thickness of soil that can be measured using direct measurement or scanning techniques. Typically, this layer is represented as the top 15 cm (6 in.) of soil (40 CFR 192). Surface sources may include gravel fill, waste piles, concrete, or asphalt paving. For many

sites where radioactive materials were used, one first assumes that surface contamination exists and the evaluation is used to identify areas of high and low probability of contamination (Class 1, Class 2 or Class 3 areas).

- Were all radiation sources used at the site encapsulated sources?

A site where only encapsulated sources were used would be expected to have a low potential for contamination. A review of the leak-test records and documentation of encapsulated source location may be adequate for a finding of "No Suspected Contamination."

- Were radiation sources used only in specific areas of the site?

Evidence that radioactive materials were confined to certain areas of the site may be helpful in determining which areas are impacted and which are non-impacted.

- Was surface soil regraded or moved elsewhere for fill or construction purposes?

This helps to identify additional potential radiation sites.

3.6.3.2 Subsurface Soil and Media

Subsurface soil and media are defined as any solid materials not considered to be surface soil. The purpose of these investigations is to locate and define the vertical extent of the potential contamination. Subsurface measurements can be expensive, especially for beta- or alpha-emitting radionuclides. Removing areas from consideration for subsurface measurements or defining areas as non-impacted for subsurface sampling conserves limited resources and focuses the site assessment on areas of concern.

- Are there areas of known or suspected surface soil contamination?

Surface soil contamination can migrate deeper into the soil. Surface soil sources should be evaluated based on radionuclide mobility, soil permeability, and infiltration rate to determine the potential for subsurface contamination. Computer modeling may be helpful for evaluating these types of situations.

- Is there a ground-water plume without an identifiable source?

Contaminated ground water indicates that a source of contamination is present. If no source is identified during the HSA, subsurface contamination is a probable source.

- Is there potential for enhanced mobility of radionuclides in soils?

Radionuclide mobility can be enhanced by the presence of solvents or other volatile chemicals that affect the ion-exchange capacity of soil.

- Is there evidence that the surface has been disturbed?

Recent or previous excavation activities are obvious sources of surface disturbance. Areas with developed plant life (forested or old growth areas) may indicate that the area remained undisturbed during the operating life of the facility. Areas where vegetation is removed during previous excavation activity may be distinct from mature plant growth in adjacent areas. If a site is not purposely replanted, vegetation may appear in a sequence starting with grasses that are later replaced by shrubs and trees. Typically, grasslands recover within a few years, sagebrush or low ground cover appears over decades, while mature forests may take centuries to develop.

- Is there evidence of subsurface disturbance?

Non-intrusive, non-radiological measurement techniques may provide evidence of subsurface disturbance. Magnetometer surveys can identify buried metallic objects, and ground-penetrating radar can identify subsurface anomalies such as trenches or dump sites. Techniques involving special equipment are discussed in Section 6.10.

- Are surface structures present?

Structures constructed at a site—during the operational history of that site—may cover below-ground contamination. Some consideration for contaminants that may exist beneath parking lots, buildings, or other onsite structures may be warranted as part of the investigation. There may be underground piping, drains, sewers, or tanks that caused contamination.

3.6.3.3 Surface Water

Surface waters include streams and rivers, lakes, coastal tidal waters, and oceans. Note that certain ditches and intermittently flowing streams qualify as surface water. The evaluation determines whether radionuclides are likely to migrate to surface waters or their sediments. Where a previous release is not suspected, the potential for future release depends on the distance to surface water and the flood potential at the site. With regard to the two preceding sections, one can also consider an interaction between soil and water in relation to seasonal factors including soil cracking due to freezing, thawing, and dessication that influence the dispersal or infiltration of radionuclides.

- Is surface water nearby?

The proximity of a contaminant to local surface water is essentially determined by runoff and radionuclide migration through the soil. The definition for *nearby* depends on site-specific conditions. If the terrain is flat, precipitation is low, and soils are sandy, nearby may be within several meters. If annual precipitation is high or occasional rainfall events are high, within 1,200 meters (3/4 mile) might be considered nearby. In general, sites need not include the surface water pathway where the overland flow distance to the nearest surface water is more than 3,200 meters (2 miles).

- Is the waste quantity particularly large?

Depending on the physical and chemical form of the waste and its location, *large* is a relative term. A *small* quantity of liquid waste may be of more importance—*i.e.*, a greater risk or hazard—than a *large* quantity of solid waste stored in water tight containers.

- Is the drainage area large?

The drainage area includes the area of the site itself plus the upgradient area that produces runoff flowing over the site. Larger drainage areas generally produce more runoff and increase the potential for surface water contamination.

- Is rainfall heavy?

If the site and surrounding area are flat, a combination of heavy precipitation and low infiltration rate may cause rainwater to pool on the site. Otherwise, these characteristics may contribute to high runoff rates that carry radionuclides overland to surface water. Total annual rainfall exceeding one meter (40 inches), or a once in two-year-24-hour precipitation exceeding five cm (two inches) might be considered "heavy."

Rainfall varies for locations across the continental United States from high (*e.g.*, 89 in./y, Mt. Washington, NH) to low values (*e.g.*, 4.2 in./y, Las Vegas, NV). Precipitation rates will vary during the year at each location due to seasonal and geographic factors. A median value for rainfall within the United States, as found in van der Leeden *et al*. 1990, is about 26 in./y as is observed for Minneapolis, MN.

- Is the infiltration rate low?

Infiltration rates range from very high in gravelly and sandy soils to very low in fine silt and clay soils. Paved sites prevent infiltration and generate runoff.

- Are sources of contamination poorly contained or prone to runoff?

Proper containment which prevents radioactive material from migrating to surface water generally uses engineered structures such as dikes, berms, run-on and runoff control systems, and spill collection and removal systems. Sources prone to releases via runoff include leaks, spills, exposed storage piles, or intentional disposal on the ground surface. Sources not prone to runoff include underground tanks, above-ground tanks, and containers stored in a building.

- Is a runoff route well defined?

A well defined runoff route—along a gully, trench, berm, wall, *etc*.—will more likely contribute to migration to surface water than a poorly defined route. However, a poorly defined route may contribute to dispersion of contamination to a larger area of surface soil.

- Has deposition of waste into surface water been observed?

Indications of this type of activity will appear in records from past practice at a site or from information gathered during personal interviews.

- Is ground water discharge to surface water probable?

The hydrogeology and geographical information of the area around and inside the site may be sufficiently documented to indicate discharge locations.

- Does analytical or circumstantial evidence suggest surface water contamination?

Any condition considered suspicious—and that indicates a potential contamination problem—can be considered circumstantial evidence.

- Is the site prone to flooding?

The Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) publishes flood insurance rate maps that delineate 100-year and 500-year flood plains. Ten-year floodplain maps may also be available. Generally, a site on a 500-year floodplain is not considered prone to flooding.

3.6.3.4 Ground Water

Proper evaluation of ground water includes a general understanding of the local geology and subsurface conditions. Of particular interest is descriptive information relating to subsurface stratigraphy, aquifers, and ground water use.

- Are sources poorly contained?

Proper containment which prevents radioactive material from migrating to ground water generally uses engineered structures such as liners, layers of low permeability soil (*e.g.*, clay), and leachate collection systems.

- Is the source likely to contaminate ground water?

Underground tanks, landfills,[2] surface impoundments and lagoons are examples of sources that are likely to release contaminants that migrate to ground water. Above ground tanks, drummed solid wastes, or sources inside buildings are less likely to contribute to ground-water contamination.

- Is waste quantity particularly large?

Depending on the physical and chemical form of the waste and its location, *large* is a relative term. A *small* quantity of liquid waste may be of more importance—*i.e.*, greater risk or hazard—than a *large* quantity of solid waste stored in water tight containers.

- Is precipitation heavy?

If the site and surrounding area are flat, a combination of heavy precipitation and low infiltration rate may cause rainwater to pool on the site. Otherwise, these characteristics may contribute to high runoff rates that carry radionuclides overland to surface water. Total annual rainfall exceeding one meter (40 in.), or a once in two-year-24-hour precipitation exceeding five cm (two in.) might be considered "heavy."

Rainfall varies for locations across the continental United States from high (*e.g.*, 89 in./y, Mt. Washington, NH) to low values (*e.g.*, 4.2 in./y, Las Vegas, NV). Precipitation rates will vary during the year at each location due to seasonal and geographic factors. A median value for rainfall within the United States, as found in van der Leeden *et al*. 1990, is about 26 in./y as is observed for Minneapolis, MN.

- Is the infiltration rate high?

Infiltration rates range from very high in gravelly and sandy soils to very low in fine silt and clay soils. Unobstructed surface areas are potential candidates for further examination to determine infiltration rates.

---

[2] Landfills can affect the geology and hydrogeology of a site and produce heterogeneous conditions. It may be necessary to consult an expert on landfills and the conditions they generate.

- Is the site located in an area of karst terrain?

In karst terrain, ground water moves rapidly through channels caused by dissolution of the rock material (usually limestone) that facilitates migration of contaminants.

- Is the subsurface highly permeable?

Highly permeable soils favor downward movement of water that may transport radioactive materials. Well logs, local geologic literature, or interviews with knowledgeable individuals may help answer this question.

- What is the distance from the surface to an aquifer?

The shallower the source of ground water, the higher the threat of contamination. It is difficult to determine whether an aquifer may be a potential source of drinking water in the future (*e.g.*, next 1,000 years). This generally applies to the shallowest aquifer below the site.

- Are suspected contaminants highly mobile in ground water?

Mobility in ground water can be estimated based on the distribution coefficient (K_d) of the radionuclide. Elements with a high K_d, like thorium (*e.g.*, K_d = 3,200 cm^3/g), are not mobile while elements with a low K_d, like hydrogen (*e.g.*, K_d = 0 cm^3/g), are very mobile. The NRC (NRC 1992b) and Department of Energy (DOE) (Yu, *et al*., 1993) provide a compilation of K_d values. These values can be influenced by site-specific considerations such that site-specific K_d values need to be evaluated or determined. Also, the mobility of a radionuclide can be enhanced by the presence of a solvent or volatile chemical.

- Does analytical or circumstantial evidence suggest ground water contamination?

Evidence for contamination may appear in current site data; historical, hydrogeological, and geographical information systems records; or as a result of personal interviews.

3.6.3.5 Air

Evaluation of air is different than evaluation of other potentially contaminated media. Air is rarely the source of contamination. Air is evaluated as a pathway for resuspending and dispersing radioactive contamination as well as a contaminated media.

- Were there observations of contaminant releases into the air?

Direct observation of a release to the air might occur where radioactive materials are suspected to be present in particulate form (*e.g.*, mine tailings, waste pile) or adsorbed to particulates (*e.g.*, contaminated soil), and where site conditions favor air transport (*e.g.*, dry, dusty, windy).

- Does analytical or circumstantial evidence suggest a release to the air?

Other evidence for releases to the air might include areas of surface soil contamination that do not appear to be caused by direct deposition or overland migration of radioactive material.

- For radon exposure only, are there elevated amounts of radium (^{226}Ra) in the soil or water that could act as a source of radon in the air?

The source, ^{226}Ra, decays to ^{222}Rn, which is radon gas. Once radon is produced, the gas needs a pathway to escape from its point of origin into the air. Radon is not particularly soluble in water, so this gas is readily released from water sources which are open to air. Soil, however, can retain radon gas until it has decayed (see Section 6.9). The rate that radon is emitted by a solid, *i.e.* radon flux, can be measured directly to evaluate potential sources of radon.

- Is there a prevailing wind and a propensity for windblown transport of contamination?

Information pertaining to geography, ground cover (*e.g.*, amount and types of local vegetation), meteorology (*e.g.*, windspeed at 7 meters above ground level) for and around the site, plus site-specific parameters related to surface soil characteristics enter into calculations used to describe particulate transport. Mean annual windspeed can be obtained from the National Weather Service surface station nearest to the site.

3.6.3.6 Structures

Structures used for storage, maintenance, or processing of radioactive materials are potentially contaminated by these materials. The questions presented in Table 3.1 help to determine if a building might be potentially contaminated. The questions listed in this section are for identifying potentially contaminated structures, or portions of structures, that might not be identified using Table 3.1. Section 4.8.3.1 also presents useful information on identifying structural contamination.

- Were adjacent structures used for storage, maintenance, or processing of radioactive materials?

Adjacent is a relative term for this question. A processing facility with a potential for venting radioactive material to the air could contaminate buildings downwind. A facility with little potential for release outside of the structures handling the material would be less likely to contaminate nearby structures.

- Is a building or its addition or a new structure located on a former radioactive waste burial site or contaminated land?

Comparing past and present photographs or site maps and retrieving building permits or other structural drawings and records in relation to historical operations information will reveal site locations where structures may have been built over buried waste or contaminated land.

- Was the building constructed using contaminated material?

Building materials such as concrete, brick, or cinder block may have been formed using contaminated material.

- Does the potentially non-impacted portion of the building share a drainage system or ventilation system with a potentially contaminated area?

Technical and architectural drawings for site structures along with visual inspections are required to determine if this is a concern in terms of current or past operations.

- Is there evidence that previously identified areas of contamination were remediated by painting or similar methods of immobilizing contaminants?

Removable sources of contamination immobilized by painting may be more difficult to locate, and may need special consideration when planning subsequent surveys.

3.6.4 Develop a Conceptual Model of the Site

Starting with project planning activities, one gathers and analyzes available information to develop a conceptual site model. The model is essentially a site diagram showing locations of known contamination, areas of suspected contamination, types and concentrations of radionuclides in impacted areas, potentially contaminated media, and locations of potential reference (background) areas. The diagram should include the general layout of the site including buildings and property boundaries. When possible, produce three dimensional diagrams. The conceptual site model will be upgraded and modified as information becomes

available throughout the RSSI Process. The process of developing this model is also briefly described in Attachment A of EPA 1996b.

The model is used to assess the nature and the extent of contamination, to identify potential contaminant sources, release mechanisms, exposure pathways, human and/or environmental receptors, and to develop exposure scenarios. Further, this model helps to identify data gaps, determine media to be sampled, and assists staff in developing strategies for data collection. Site history and preliminary survey data generally are extremely useful sources of information for developing this model. The conceptual site model should include known and suspected sources of contamination and the types of contaminants and affected media. Such a model can also illustrate known and potential routes of migration and known or potential human and environmental receptors.

The site should be classified or initially divided into similar areas. Classification may be based on the operational history of the site or observations made during the Site Reconnaissance (see Section 3.5.2). After the site is classified using current and past site characteristics, further divide the site or facility based on anticipated future use. This classification can help to a) assign limited resources to areas that are anticipated to be released without restrictions, and b) identify areas with little or no possibility of unrestricted release. Figure 3.1 shows an example of how a site might be classified in this manner. Further classification of a site may be possible based on site disposition recommendations (unrestricted vs. release with passive controls).

3.6.5 Professional Judgment

In some cases, traditional sources of information, data, models, or scientific principles are unavailable, unreliable, conflicting, or too costly or time consuming to obtain. In these instances professional judgment may be the only practical tool available to the investigator. Professional judgment is the expression of opinion, that is documented in written form and based on technical knowledge and professional experience, assumptions, algorithms, and definitions, as stated by an expert in response to technical problems (NRC 1990). For general applications, this type of judgment is a routine part of scientific investigation where knowledge is incomplete. Professional judgment can be used as an independent review of historical data to support decision making during the HSA. Professional judgment should only be used in situations where data are not reasonably obtainable by collection or experimentation.

The process of recruiting professionals should be documented and as unbiased as possible. The credentials of the selected individual or individuals enhance the credibility of the elicitation, and the ability to communicate their reasoning is a primary determinant of the quality of the results. Qualified professionals can be identified by different sources, including the planning team, professional organizations, government agencies, universities, consulting firms, and public interest groups. The selection criteria for the professionals should include potential conflict of interest (economic or personal), evidence of expertise in a required topic, objectiveness, and availability.

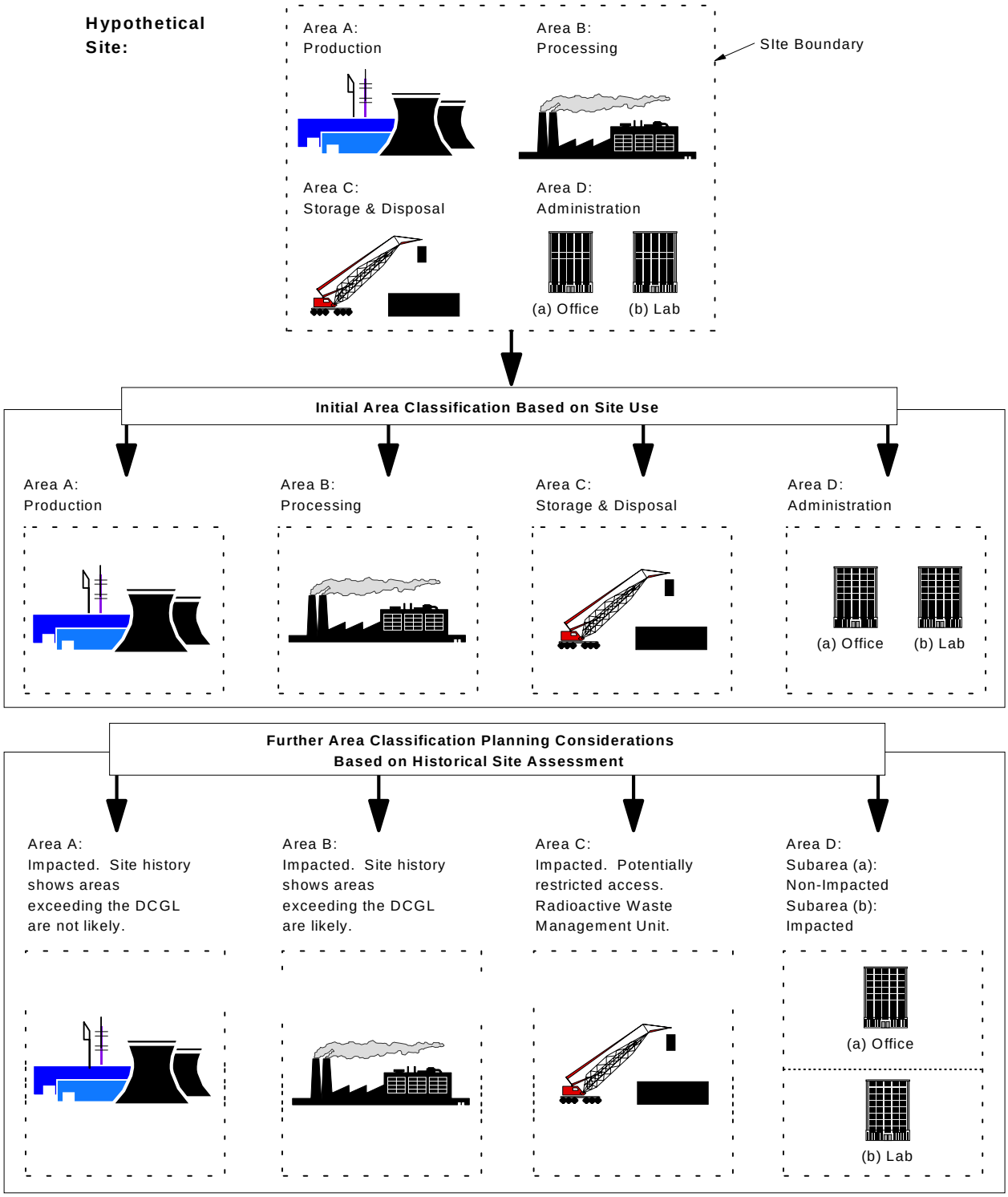


Figure 3.1 Example Showing how a Site Might be Classified Prior to Cleanup Based on the Historical Site Assessment

3.7 Determining the Next Step in the Site Investigation Process

As stated in Section 1.1, the purpose of this manual is to describe a process-oriented approach for demonstrating compliance with the release criterion for residual radioactivity. The highest probability of demonstrating compliance can be obtained by sequentially following each step in the RSSI Process. In some cases, however, performing each step in the process is not practical or necessary. This section provides guidance on how the results of the HSA can be used to determine the next step in the process.

The best method for determining the next step is to review the purpose for each type of survey described in Chapter 5. For example, a scoping survey is performed to provide sufficient information for determining 1) whether present contamination warrants further evaluation and 2) initial estimates of the level of effort for decontamination and preparing a plan for a more detailed survey. If the HSA demonstrates that this information is already available, do not perform a scoping survey. On the other hand, if the information obtained during the HSA is limited, a scoping survey may be necessary to narrow the scope of the characterization survey.

The exception to conducting additional surveys before a final status survey is the use of HSA results to release a site. Generally, the analytical data collected during the HSA are not adequate to statistically demonstrate compliance for impacted areas as described in Chapter 8. This means that the decision to release the site will be based on professional judgment. This determination will ultimately be decided by the responsible regulatory agency.

3.8 Historical Site Assessment Report

A narrative report is generally a useful product for an HSA. Use this report to summarize what is known about the site, what is assumed or inferred, activities conducted during the HSA, and all researched information. Cite a supporting reference for each factual statement given in the report. Attach copies of references (*i.e.*, those not generally available to the public) to the report. The narrative portion of the report should be written in plain English and avoid the use of technical terminology.

To encourage consistency in the content of HSA narratives, both the structure and content of each report should follow the outline shown in Figure 3.2. Additional information not identified in the outline may be requested by the regulatory agency at its discretion. The level of effort to produce the report should reflect the amount of information gathered during the HSA.

3.9 Review of the HSA

The planning team should ensure that someone (a first reviewer) conducts a detailed review of the HSA report for internal consistency and as a quality-control mechanism. A second reviewer with considerable site assessment experience should then examine the entire information package to assure consistency and to provide an independent evaluation of the HSA conclusions. The second reviewer also evaluates the package to determine if special circumstances exist where radioactivity may be present but not identified in the HSA. Both the first reviewer and a second independent reviewer should examine the HSA written products to ensure internal consistency in the report's information, summarized data, and conclusions. The site review ensures that the HSA's recommendations are appropriate.

An important quality assurance objective is to find and correct errors. A significant inconsistency indicating either an error or a flawed conclusion, if undetected, could contribute to an inappropriate recommendation. Identifying such a discrepancy directs the HSA investigator and site reviewers to reexamine and resolve the apparent conflict.

Under some circumstances, experienced investigators may have differing interpretations of site conditions and draw differing conclusions or hypotheses regarding the likelihood of contamination. Any such differences should be resolved during the review. If a reviewer's interpretations contradict those of the HSA investigator, the two should discuss the situation and reach a consensus. This aspect of the review identifies significant points about the site evaluation that may need detailed explanation in the HSA narrative report to fully support the conclusions. Throughout the review, the HSA investigator and site reviewers should keep in mind the need for conservative judgments in the absence of definitive proof to avoid underestimating the presence of contamination, which could lead to an inappropriate HSA recommendation.

1. Glossary of Terms, Acronyms and Abbreviations

2. Executive Summary

3. Purpose of the Historical Site Assessment

4. Property Identification
   - 4.1 Physical Characteristics
     - 4.1.1 Name - CERCLIS ID# (if applicable), owner/operator name, address
     - 4.1.2 Location - street address, city, county, state, geographic coordinates
     - 4.1.3 Topography - USGS 7.5 minute quadrangle or equivalent
     - 4.1.4 Stratigraphy
   - 4.2 Environmental Setting
     - 4.2.1 geology
     - 4.2.2 hydrogeology
     - 4.2.3 hydrology
     - 4.2.4 meteorology

5. Historical Site Assessment Methodology
   - 5.1 Approach and Rationale
   - 5.2 Boundaries of Site
   - 5.3 Documents Reviewed
   - 5.4 Property Inspections
   - 5.5 Personal Interviews

6. History and Current Usage
   - 6.1 History - years of operation, type of facility, description of operations, regulatory involvement; permits & licenses, waste handling procedures
   - 6.2 Current Usage - type of facility, description of operations, probable source types and sizes, description of spills or releases, waste manifests, radionuclide inventories, emergency or removal actions
   - 6.3 Adjacent Land Usage - sensitive areas such as wetlands or preschools

7. Findings
   - 7.1 Potential Contaminants
   - 7.2 Potential Contaminated Areas
     - 7.2.1 Impacted Areas—known and potential
     - 7.2.2 Non-Impacted Areas
   - 7.3 Potential Contaminated Media
   - 7.4 Related Environmental Concerns

8. Conclusions

9. References

10. Appendices
    - A. Conceptual Model and Site Diagram showing Classifications
    - B. List of Documents
    - C. Photo documentation Log
      Original photographs of the site and pertinent site features

Figure 3.2 Example of a Historical Site Assessment Report Format

4 PRELIMINARY SURVEY CONSIDERATIONS

4.1 Introduction

This chapter assists the MARSSIM user in designing a survey plan by presenting areas of consideration common to radiation surveys and site investigations in support of decommissioning. The topics discussed here should be addressed during the planning stages of each survey. Figure 4.1 illustrates the sequence of preliminary activities described in this chapter and their relationship to the survey design process.

Conducting radiological surveys in support of decommissioning serves to answer several basic questions, including:

- Is there residual radioactive contamination present from previous uses?
- What is the character (qualitative and quantitative) of the residual activity?
- Is the average residual activity level below the established derived concentration guideline level?
- Are there small localized areas of residual activity in excess of the investigation level?

The survey methods used to evaluate radiological conditions and develop answers to these questions depend on a number of factors including: contaminants, contaminant distribution, acceptable contaminant levels established by the regulatory agency, future site use, and physical characteristics of the site.

4.2 Decommissioning Criteria

The decommissioning process assures that residual radioactivity will not result in individuals being exposed to unacceptable levels of radiation or radioactive materials. Regulatory agencies establish radiation dose standards based on risk considerations and scientific data relating dose to risk. Residual levels of radioactive material that correspond to allowable radiation dose standards are calculated (derived) by analysis of various pathways and scenarios (direct radiation, inhalation, ingestion, *etc.*) through which exposures could occur. These derived levels, known as derived concentration guideline levels (DCGLs), are presented in terms of surface or mass activity concentrations. DCGLs usually refer to average levels of radiation or radioactivity above appropriate background levels. DCGLs applicable to building or other structural and miscellaneous surfaces are expressed in units of activity per surface area (typically Bq/m^2 or $dpm/100\ cm^2$). When applied to soil and induced activity from neutron irradiation, DCGLs are expressed in units of activity per unit of mass (typically Bq/kg or pCi/g).

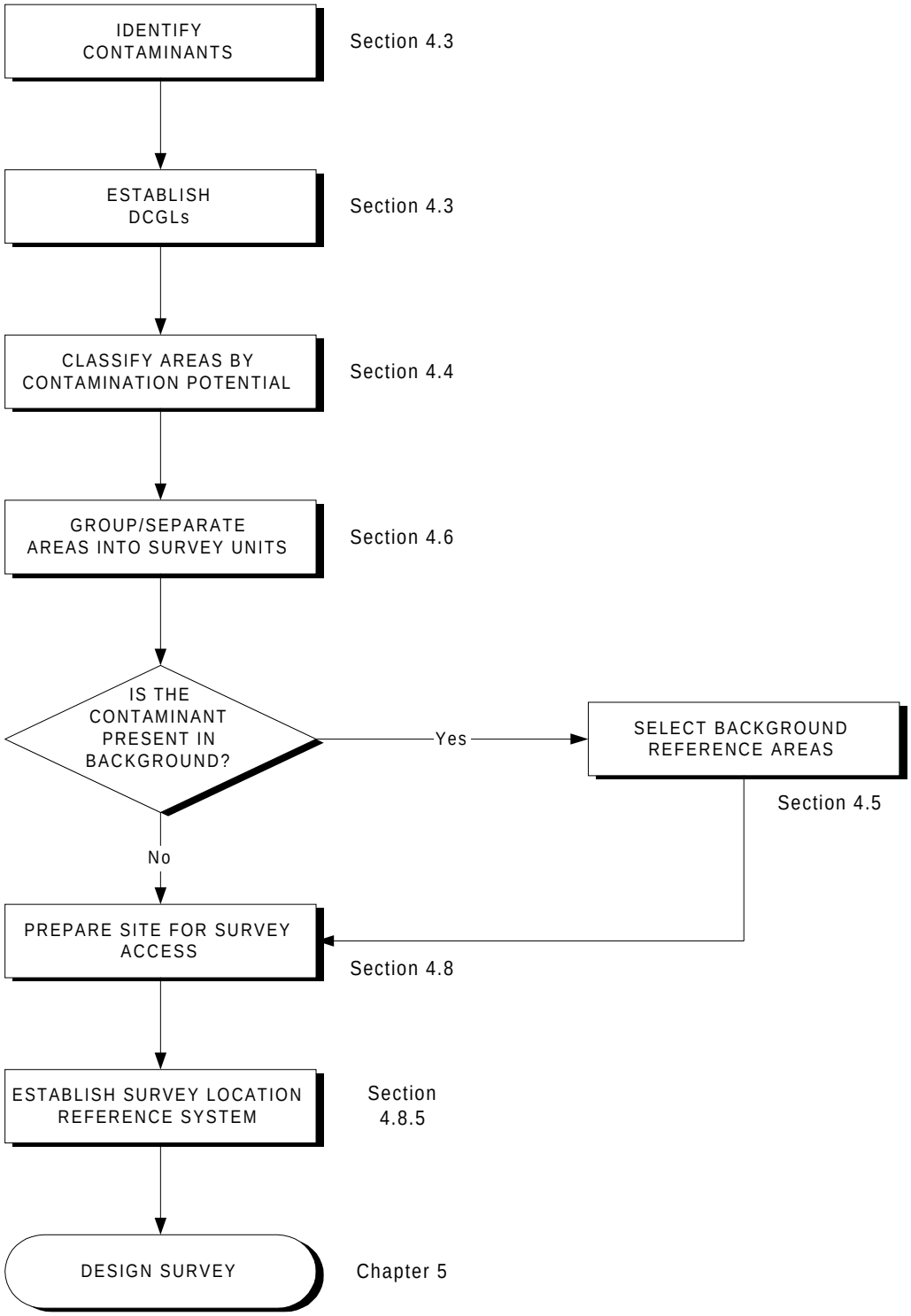


Figure 4.1 Sequence of Preliminary Activities Leading to Survey Design

The $DCGL_W$, based on pathway modeling, is the uniform residual radioactivity concentration level within a survey unit that corresponds to the release criterion (*e.g.*, regulatory limit in terms of dose or risk). Note that for the majority of MARSSIM users, the DCGL will simply be obtained using regulatory agency guidance based on default parameters—other users may elect to perform site-specific pathway modeling to determine DCGLs. In both cases, the DCGL is based on the spatial distribution of the contaminant, and each derivation can produce different values depending on the specific radionuclide distribution and pathway modeling.

In addition to the numerical DCGLs, criteria include conditions for implementing those guideline levels. Conditions applicable to satisfying decommissioning objectives described in Chapter 5 are as follows:

- The uniform residual contamination above background is below the $DCGL_W$.
- Individual measurements or samples, representing small areas of residual radioactivity, do not exceed the $DCGL_{EMC}$ for areas of elevated residual radioactivity. These small areas of residual radioactivity may exceed the $DCGL_W$ established for average residual radioactivity levels in a survey unit, provided these areas of residual radioactivity satisfy the criteria of the responsible regulatory agency.

The manner in which a DCGL is applied should be clearly documented in the survey plans and reports.

4.3 Identify Contaminants and Establish DCGLs

Some objectives of the scoping and characterization surveys, as discussed in Chapter 5, include identifying site contaminants, determining relative ratios of contaminants, and establishing DCGLs and conditions for the contaminants which satisfy the requirements of the responsible agency. Identification of potential radionuclide contaminants at the site is generally performed through laboratory analyses, such as alpha and gamma spectrometry. These analyses are used to determine the relative ratios of the identified contaminants, as well as isotopic ratios for common contaminants like uranium and thorium. This information is essential in establishing and applying the DCGLs for the site. DCGLs provide the goal for essentially all aspects of designing, implementing, and evaluating the final status survey. The DCGLs discussed in this manual are limited to structure surfaces and soil contamination; the user should consult the responsible regulatory agency if it is necessary to establish DCGLs for other environmental media (*e.g.*, ground water, and other water pathways). This section contains information regarding the selection and application of DCGLs.

The development of DCGLs is often an iterative process, where the DCGLs selected or developed early in the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation (RSSI) Process are modified as additional site-specific information is obtained from subsequent surveys. One example of the iterative nature of DCGLs is the development of final cleanup levels in EPA's Superfund program. Soil Screening Levels[1] (SSLs; EPA 1996b, EPA 1996c) are selected or developed at a point early in the process, usually corresponding to the scoping survey in MARSSIM. An SSL can be further developed, based on site-specific information, to become a preliminary remediation goal (PRG; EPA 1991h), usually at a point corresponding to the characterization survey. If the PRG is found to be acceptable during the characterization survey, it is documented as the final cleanup level in the Record of Decision (ROD) for the site. The ROD is typically in place prior to any remedial action, because the remedy is also documented in the ROD. Additional information on the Superfund program can be found in Appendix F.

4.3.1 Direct Application of DCGLs

In the simplest case, the DCGLs may be applied directly to survey data to demonstrate compliance. This involves assessing the surface activity levels and volumetric concentrations of radionuclides and comparing measured values to the appropriate DCGL. For example, consider a site that used only one radionuclide, such as ^{90}Sr throughout its operational lifetime. The default DCGL for ^{90}Sr on building surfaces and in soil may be obtained from the responsible agency. Survey measurements and samples are then compared to the surface and volume activity concentration DCGLs for ^{90}Sr directly to demonstrate compliance. While seemingly straightforward, this approach is not always possible (*e.g.*, when more than one radionuclide is present).

4.3.2 DCGLs and the Use of Surrogate Measurements

For sites with multiple contaminants, it may be possible to measure just one of the contaminants and still demonstrate compliance for all of the contaminants present through the use of surrogate measurements. Both time and resources can be saved if the analysis of one radionuclide is simpler than the analysis of the other. For example, using the measured ^{137}Cs concentration as a surrogate for ^{90}Sr reduces the analytical costs because wet chemistry separations do not have to be performed for ^{90}Sr on every sample. In using one radionuclide to measure the presence of others, a sufficient number of measurements, spatially separated throughout the survey unit, should be made to establish a "consistent" ratio. The number of measurements needed to determine the ratio is selected using the Data Quality Objectives (DQO) Process and based on the chemical, physical, and radiological characteristics of the nuclides and the site. If consistent

[1] Soil Screening Levels are currently available for chemical contaminants and are not designed for use at sites with radioactive contamination.

radionuclide ratios cannot be determined during the Historical Site Assessment (HSA) based on existing information, MARSSIM recommends that one of the objectives of scoping or characterization be a determination of the ratios rather than attempting to determine ratios based on the final status survey. If the ratios are determined using final status survey data, MARSSIM recommends that at least 10% of the measurements (both direct measurements and samples) include analyses for all radionuclides of concern.

In the use of surrogates, it is often difficult to establish a "consistent" ratio between two or more radionuclides. Rather than follow prescriptive guidance on acceptable levels of variability for the surrogate ratio, a more reasonable approach may be to review the data collected to establish the ratio and to use the DQO process to select an appropriate ratio from that data. An example is provided to illustrate the application of surrogate measurements.

Ten soil samples within the survey unit were collected and analyzed for ^{137}Cs and ^{90}Sr to establish a surrogate ratio. The ratios of ^{90}Sr to ^{137}Cs were as follows: 6.6, 5.7, 4.2, 7.9, 3.0, 3.8, 4.1, 4.6, 2.4, and 3.3. An assessment of this example data set results in an average ^{90}Sr to ^{137}Cs surrogate ratio of 4.6, with a standard deviation of 1.7. There are various approaches that may be used to develop a surrogate ratio from this data—but each must consider the variability and level of uncertainty in the data. One may consider the variability in the surrogate ratio by selecting the 95% upper bound of the surrogate ratio (to yield a conservative value of ^{90}Sr from the measured ^{137}Cs), which is 8.0 in this case. Similarly, one may select the most conservative value from the data set (7.9). The DQO process should be used to assess the use of surrogates. The benefit of using the surrogate approach is the reduced cost of not having to perform costly wet chemistry analyses on each sample. This benefit should be considered relative to the difficulty in establishing the surrogate ratio, as well as the potential consequence of unnecessary investigations that result from the error in using a "conservative" surrogate ratio. Selecting a conservative surrogate ratio ensures that potential exposures from individual radionuclides are not underestimated. The surrogate method can only be used with confidence when dealing with the same media in the same surroundings—for example, soil samples with similar physical and geological characteristics. The MARSSIM user will need to consult with the responsible regulatory agency for concurrence on the approach used to determine the surrogate ratio.

Once an appropriate surrogate ratio is determined, one needs to consider how compliance will be demonstrated using surrogate measurements. That is, the user must modify the DCGL of the measured radionuclide to account for the inferred radionuclide. Continuing with the above example, the modified DCGL for ^{137}Cs must be reduced according to the following equation:

$$DCGL_{Cs,\mathrm{mod}} = DCGL_{Cs} \times \frac{DCGL_{Sr}}{[(C_{Sr}/C_{Cs}) \times DCGL_{Cs}] + DCGL_{Sr}} \qquad \text{4-1}$$

where C_{Sr}/C_{Cs} is the surrogate ratio of ^{90}Sr to ^{137}Cs.

Assuming that the $DCGL_{Sr}$ is 15 Bq/kg, the $DCGL_{Cs}$ is 10 Bq/kg, and the surrogate ratio is 8 (as derived previously), the modified DCGL for ^{137}Cs ($DCGL_{Cs,\ mod}$) can be calculated using Equation 4-1:

$$DCGL_{Cs,\mathrm{mod}} = 10 \times \frac{15}{[8 \times 10] + 15} = 1.6\ Bq/kg$$

This modified DCGL is then used for survey design purposes described in Chapter 5.

The potential for shifts or variations in the radionuclide ratios means that the surrogate method should be used with caution. Physical or chemical differences between the radionuclides may produce different migration rates, causing the radionuclides to separate and changing the radionuclide ratios. Remediation activities have a reasonable potential to alter the surrogate ratio established prior to remediation. MARSSIM recommends that when the ratio is established prior to remediation, additional post-remediation samples should be collected to ensure that the data used to establish the ratio are still appropriate and representative of the existing site condition. If these additional post-remediation samples are not consistent with the pre-remediation data, surrogate ratios should be re-established.

Compliance with surface activity DCGLs for radionuclides of a decay series (*e.g.*, thorium and uranium) that emit both alpha and beta radiation may be demonstrated by assessing alpha, beta, or both radiations. However, relying on the use of alpha surface contamination measurements often proves problematic due to the highly variable level of alpha attenuation by rough, porous, and dusty surfaces. Beta measurements typically provide a more accurate assessment of thorium and uranium contamination on most building surfaces because surface conditions cause significantly less attenuation of beta particles than alpha particles. Beta measurements, therefore, may provide a more accurate determination of surface activity than alpha measurements.

The relationship of beta and alpha emissions from decay chains or various enrichments of uranium should be considered when determining the surface activity for comparison with the $DCGL_W$ values. When the initial member of a decay chain has a long half-life, the radioactivity associated with the subsequent members of the series will increase at a rate determined by the individual half-lives until all members of the decay chain are present at activity levels equal to the activity of the parent. This condition is known as secular equilibrium.

Consider an example where the average surface activity $DCGL_W$ for natural thorium is 1,000 Bq/m^2 (600 dpm/100 cm^2), and all of the progeny are in secular equilibrium—that is, for each disintegration of ^{232}Th there are six alpha and four beta particles emitted in the thorium decay

series. Note that in this example, the surface activity $DCGL_W$ of 1,000 Bq/m^2 is assumed to apply to the total activity from all members of the decay chain. In this situation, the corresponding alpha activity $DCGL_W$ should be adjusted to 600 Bq/m^2 (360 dpm/100 cm^2), and the corresponding beta activity $DCGL_W$ to 400 Bq/m^2 (240 dpm/100 cm^2), in order to be equivalent to 1,000 Bq/m^2 of natural thorium surface activity. For a surface activity $DCGL_W$ of 1,000 Bq/m^2, the beta activity $DCGL_W$ is calculated as follows:

$$\frac{\left(\frac{1{,}000\ Bq\ of\ chain}{m^2}\right) \times \left(\frac{4\beta}{dis\ of\ Th\text{-}232}\right)}{\frac{10\ Bq\ of\ chain}{1\ Bq\ of\ Th\text{-}232}} = \frac{400\ \beta\ Bq}{m^2} \qquad 4\text{-}2$$

To demonstrate compliance with the beta activity $DCGL_W$ for this example, beta measurements (in cpm) must be converted to activity using a weighted beta efficiency that accounts for the energy and yield of each beta particle. For decay chains that have not achieved secular equilibrium, the relative activities between the different members of the decay chain can be determined as previously discussed for surrogate ratios.

Another example for the use of surrogates involves the measurement of exposure rates, rather than surface or volume activity concentrations, for radionuclides that deliver the majority of their dose through the direct radiation pathway. That is, instead of demonstrating compliance with soil or surface contamination DCGLs derived from the direct radiation pathway, compliance is demonstrated by direct measurement of exposure rates. To implement this surrogate method, Historical Site Assessment (HSA) documentation should provide reasonable assurance that no radioactive materials are buried at the site and that radioactive materials have not seeped into the soil or groundwater. This surrogate approach may still be possible for sites that contain radionuclides that *do not* deliver the majority of their dose through the direct radiation pathway. This requires that a consistent relative ratio for the radionuclides that *do* deliver the majority of their dose through the direct radiation pathway can be established. The appropriate exposure rate limit in this case accounts for the radionuclide(s) that *do not* deliver the majority of their dose to the direct radiation pathway. This is accomplished by determining the fraction of the total activity represented by radionuclide(s) that *do* deliver the majority of their dose through the direct radiation pathway, and weighting the exposure rate limit by this fraction. Note that the considerations for establishing consistent relative ratios discussed above apply to this surrogate approach as well. The responsible regulatory agency should be consulted prior to implementing this surrogate approach.

4.3.3 Use of DCGLs for Sites with Multiple Radionuclides

Typically, each radionuclide DCGL corresponds to the release criterion (*e.g.*, regulatory limit in terms of dose or risk). However, in the presence of multiple radionuclides, the total of the DCGLs for all radionuclides would exceed the release criterion. In this case, the individual DCGLs need to be adjusted to account for the presence of multiple radionuclides contributing to the total dose. One method for adjusting the DCGLs is to modify the assumptions made during exposure pathway modeling to account for multiple radionuclides. The surrogate measurements discussed in the previous section describe another method for adjusting the DCGL to account for multiple radionuclides. Other methods include the use of the unity rule and development of a gross activity DCGL for surface activity to adjust the individual radionuclide DCGLs.

The unity rule, represented in the expression below, is satisfied when radionuclide mixtures yield a combined fractional concentration limit that is less than or equal to one:

$$\frac{C_1}{DCGL_1} + \frac{C_2}{DCGL_2} + \ldots \frac{C_n}{DCGL_n} \leq 1 \qquad \text{4-3}$$

where

C = concentration

DCGL = guideline value for each individual radionuclide (1, 2, ..., n)

For sites that have a number of significant radionuclides, a higher sensitivity will be needed in the measurement methods as the values of C become smaller. Also, this is likely to affect statistical testing considerations—specifically by increasing the numbers of data points necessary for statistical tests.

4.3.4 Integrated Surface and Soil Contamination DCGLs

Surface contamination DCGLs apply to the total of fixed plus removable surface activity. For cases where the surface contamination is due entirely to one radionuclide, the DCGL for that radionuclide is used for comparison to measurement data (Section 4.3.1).

For situations where multiple radionuclides with their own DCGLs are present, a gross activity DCGL can be developed. This approach enables field measurement of gross activity, rather than determination of individual radionuclide activity, for comparison to the DCGL. The gross activity DCGL for surfaces with multiple radionuclides is calculated as follows:

1. Determine the relative fraction (f) of the total activity contributed by the radionuclide.
2. Obtain the DCGL for each radionuclide present.
3. Substitute the values of f and DCGL in the following equation.

$$Gross\ Activity\ DCGL = \frac{1}{\left(\frac{f_1}{DCGL_1} + \frac{f_2}{DCGL_2} + \ldots \frac{f_n}{DCGL_n}\right)} \qquad 4\text{-}4$$

Example

Assume that 40% of the total surface activity was contributed by a radionuclide with a DCGL of 8,300 Bq/m^2 (5000 dpm/100 cm^2); 40% by a radionuclide with a DCGL of 1,700 Bq/m^2 (1000 dpm/100 cm^2); and 20% by a radionuclide with a DCGL of 830 Bq/m^2 (500 dpm/100 cm^2). Using Equation 4-4,

$$Gross\ Activity\ DCGL = \frac{1}{\frac{0.40}{8{,}300} + \frac{0.40}{1{,}700} + \frac{0.20}{830}}$$

$$= 1{,}900\ \text{Bq/m}^2$$

Note that Equation 4-4 may not work for sites exhibiting surface contamination from multiple radionuclides having unknown or highly variable concentrations of radionuclides throughout the site. In these situations, the best approach may be to select the most conservative surface contamination DCGL from the mixture of radionuclides present. If the mixture contains radionuclides that cannot be measured using field survey equipment, laboratory analyses of surface materials may be necessary.

Because gross surface activity measurements are not nuclide-specific, they should be evaluated by the two-sample nonparametric tests described in Chapter 8 to determine if residual contamination meets the release criterion. Therefore, gross surface activity measurements should be performed for both the survey units being evaluated and for background reference areas. The background reference areas for surface activity typically involve building surfaces and construction materials that are considered free of residual radioactivity (see Section 4.5). The total surface activity due to residual contamination should not exceed the gross activity DCGL calculated above.

For soil contamination, it is likely that specific radionuclides, rather than gross activity, will be measured for demonstrating compliance. For radionuclides that are present in natural background, the two-sample nonparametric test described in Section 8.4 should be used to determine if residual soil contamination exceeds the release criterion. The soil contamination due to residual activity should not exceed the DCGL. To account for multiple background radionuclides, the DCGL should be adjusted in a manner similar to the gross activity DCGL described above. For a known mixture of these radionuclides, each having a fixed relative fraction of the total activity, the site-specific DCGLs for each radionuclide may be calculated by first determining the gross activity DCGL and then multiplying that gross DCGL by the respective fractional contribution of each radionuclide. For example, if ^{238}U, ^{226}Ra, and ^{232}Th have DCGLs of 190 Bq/kg (5.0 pCi/g), 93 Bq/kg (2.5 pCi/g), and 37 Bq/kg (1.0 pCi/g) and activity ratios of 40%, 40%, and 20%, respectively, Equation 4-4 can be used to calculate the gross activity DCGL.

$$Gross\ Activity\ DCGL = \frac{1}{\frac{0.40}{190} + \frac{0.40}{93} + \frac{0.20}{37}}$$

$$= 85 \text{ Bq/kg}$$

The adjusted DCGLs for each of the contributory radionuclides, when present in the given activity ratios, are then 34 Bq/kg (0.40 × 85) for ^{238}U, 34 Bq/kg (0.40 × 85) for ^{226}Ra, and 17 Bq/kg (0.20 × 85) for ^{232}Th. Determining gross activity DCGLs to demonstrate compliance enables an evaluation of site conditions based on analysis for only one of the contributory contaminants (surrogate approach), provided the relative ratios of the contaminants do not change.

For situations where the background radionuclides occurring in background have unknown or variable relative concentrations throughout the site, it may be necessary to perform the two-sample nonparametric tests separately for each radionuclide present. The unity rule should be used to determine that the sum of each radionuclide concentration divided by its DCGL is less than or equal to one.

Therefore, at each measurement location calculate the quantity:

$$\frac{C_1}{DCGL_1} + \frac{C_2}{DCGL_2} + \ldots + \frac{C_n}{DCGL_n} \qquad 4\text{-}5$$

where C is the radionuclide concentration.

The values of C are the data to be used in the statistical tests to determine if the average over the survey unit exceeds one.

The same approach applies for radionuclides that are not present in background, with the exception that the one-sample nonparametric statistical test described in Section 8.3 is used in place of the two-sample nonparametric test (see Section 5.5.2.3). Again, for multiple radionuclides either the surrogate approach or the unity rule should be used to demonstrate compliance, if relative ratios are expected to change.

4.4 Classify Areas by Contamination Potential

All areas of the site will not have the same potential for residual contamination and, accordingly, will not need the same level of survey coverage to achieve the established release criteria. The process will be more efficient if the survey is designed so areas with higher potential for contamination (based in part on results of the HSA in Chapter 3) will receive a higher degree of survey effort.

Classification is a critical step in the survey design process. The working hypothesis of MARSSIM is that all impacted areas being evaluated for release have a reasonable potential for radioactive contamination above the DCGL. This initial assumption means that all areas are initially considered Class 1 areas unless some basis for reclassification as non-impacted, Class 3, or Class 2 is provided.

Areas that have no reasonable potential for residual contamination do not need any level of survey coverage and are designated as non-impacted areas. These areas have no radiological impact from site operations and are typically identified during the HSA (Chapter 3). Background reference areas are normally selected from non-impacted areas (Section 4.5).

Impacted areas are areas that have reasonable potential for containing contaminated material. They can be subdivided into three classes:

- Class 1 areas: Areas that have, or had prior to remediation, a potential for radioactive contamination (based on site operating history) or known contamination (based on previous radiological surveys). Examples of Class 1 areas include: 1) site areas previously subjected to remedial actions, 2) locations where leaks or spills are known to have occurred, 3) former burial or disposal sites, 4) waste storage sites, and 5) areas with contaminants in discrete solid pieces of material high specific activity. Note that areas containing contamination in excess of the $DCGL_W$ prior to remediation should be classified as Class 1 areas.

- Class 2 areas: These areas have, or had prior to remediation, a potential for radioactive contamination or known contamination, but are not expected to exceed the $DCGL_W$. To justify changing an area's classification from Class 1 to Class 2, the existing data (from the HSA, scoping surveys, or characterization surveys) should provide a high degree of confidence that no individual measurement would exceed the $DCGL_W$. Other justifications for this change in an area's classification may be appropriate based on the outcome of the DQO process. Examples of areas that might be classified as Class 2 for the final status survey include: 1) locations where radioactive materials were present in an unsealed form (*e.g.*, process facilities), 2) potentially contaminated transport routes, 3) areas downwind from stack release points, 4) upper walls and ceilings of some buildings or rooms subjected to airborne radioactivity, 5) areas where low concentrations of radioactive materials were handled, and 6) areas on the perimeter of former contamination control areas.

- Class 3 areas: Any impacted areas that are not expected to contain any residual radioactivity, or are expected to contain levels of residual radioactivity at a small fraction of the $DCGL_W$, based on site operating history and previous radiological surveys. Examples of areas that might be classified as Class 3 include buffer zones around Class 1 or Class 2 areas, and areas with very low potential for residual contamination but insufficient information to justify a non-impacted classification.

Class 1 areas have the greatest potential for contamination and, therefore, receive the highest degree of survey effort, followed by Class 2 and then Class 3 areas.

The criteria used for designating areas as Class 1, 2, or 3 should be described in the final status survey plan. Compliance with the classification criteria should be demonstrated in the final status survey report. A thorough analysis of HSA findings (Chapter 3) and the results of scoping and characterization surveys provide the basis for an area's classification. As a survey progresses, reevaluation of this classification may be necessary based on newly acquired survey data. For example, if contamination is identified in a Class 3 area, an investigation and reevaluation of that area should be performed to determine if the Class 3 area classification is appropriate. Typically, the investigation will result in part or all of the area being reclassified as Class 1 or Class 2. If survey results identify residual contamination in a Class 2 area exceeding the DCGL or suggest that there may be a reasonable potential that contamination is present in excess of the DCGL, an investigation should be initiated to determine if all or part of the area should be reclassified to Class 1. More information on investigations and reclassifications is provided in Section 5.5.3.

4.5 Select Background Reference Areas

Certain radionuclides may also occur at significant levels as part of background in the media of interest (soil, building material, *etc.*). Examples include members of the naturally-occurring uranium, thorium, and actinium series; ^{40}K; ^{14}C; and tritium. ^{137}Cs and other radionuclides are also present in background as a result of nuclear weapons fallout (Wallo, *et al*., 1994). Establishing background concentrations that describe a distribution of measurement data is necessary to identify and evaluate contributions attributable to site operations. Determining background levels for comparison with the conditions determined in specific survey units entails conducting surveys in one or more reference areas to define the radiological conditions of the site. NUREG-1505 (NRC 1997a) provides additional information on background reference areas.

A site background reference area should have similar physical, chemical, geological, radiological, and biological characteristics as the survey unit being evaluated. Background reference areas are normally selected from non-impacted areas, but are not limited to natural areas undisturbed by human activities. In some situations, a reference area may be associated with the survey unit being evaluated, but cannot be potentially contaminated by site activities. For example, background measurements may be taken from core samples of a building or structure surface, pavement, or asphalt. This option should be discussed with the responsible regulatory agency during survey planning. Generally, reference areas should not be part of the survey unit being evaluated.

Reference areas provide a location for background measurements which are used for comparisons with survey unit data. The radioactivity present in a reference area would be ideally the same as the survey unit had it never been contaminated. If a site includes physical, chemical, geological, radiological, or biological variability that is not represented by a single reference background area, selecting more than one reference area may be necessary.

It may be difficult to find a reference area within an industrial complex for comparison to a survey unit if the radionuclides of potential concern are naturally occurring. Background may vary greatly due to different construction activities that have occurred at the site. Examples of construction activities that change background include: leveling; excavating; adding fill dirt; importing rocks or gravel to stabilize soil or underlay asphalt; manufacturing asphalt with different matrix rock; using different pours of asphalt or concrete in a single survey unit; layering asphalt over concrete; layering different thicknesses of asphalt, concrete, rock, or gravel; and covering or burying old features such as railroad beds or building footings. Background variability may also increase due to the concentration of fallout in low areas of parking lots where runoff water collects and evaporates. Variations in background of a factor of five or more can occur in the space of a few hectares.

There are a number of possible actions to address these concerns. Reviewing and reassessing the selection of reference areas may be necessary. Selecting different reference areas to represent individual survey units is another possibility. More attention may also be needed in selecting survey units and their boundaries with respect to different areas of potential or actual background variability. More detailed scoping or characterization surveys may be needed to better understand background variability. Using radionuclide-specific measurement techniques instead of gross radioactivity measurement techniques may also be necessary. If a background reference area that satisfies the above recommendations is not available, consultation and negotiation with the responsible regulatory agency is recommended. Alternate approaches may include using published studies of radionuclide distributions.

Verifying that a particular background reference area is appropriate for a survey can be accomplished using the techniques described or referenced in Chapter 8. Verification provides assurance that assumptions used to design the survey are appropriate and defensible. This approach can also prevent decision errors that may result from selecting an inappropriate background reference area.

If the radionuclide contaminants of interest do not occur in background, or the background levels are known to be a small fraction of the $DCGL_W$ (*e.g.*, <10%), the survey unit radiological conditions may be compared directly to the specified DCGL and reference area background surveys are not necessary. If the background is not well defined at a site, and the decision maker is willing to accept the increased probability of incorrectly failing to release a survey unit (Type II error), the reference area measurements can be eliminated and a one-sample statistical test performed as described in Section 8.3.

4.6 Identify Survey Units

A survey unit is a physical area consisting of structures or land areas of specified size and shape for which a separate decision will be made as to whether or not that area exceeds the release criterion. This decision is made as a result of the final status survey. As a result, the survey unit is the primary entity for demonstrating compliance with the release criterion.

To facilitate survey design and ensure that the number of survey data points for a specific site are relatively uniformly distributed among areas of similar contamination potential, the site is divided into survey units that share a common history or other characteristics, or are naturally distinguishable from other portions of the site. A site may be divided into survey units at any time before the final status survey. For example, HSA or scoping survey results may provide sufficient justification for partitioning the site into Class 1, 2, or 3 areas. Note, however, that dividing the site into survey units is critical only for the final status survey—scoping, characterization, and remedial action support surveys may be performed without dividing the site into survey units.

A survey unit should not include areas that have different classifications. The survey unit's characteristics should be generally consistent with exposure pathway modeling that is used to convert dose or risk into radionuclide concentrations. For indoor areas classified as Class 1, each room may be designated as a survey unit. Indoor areas may also be subdivided into several survey units of different classification, such as separating floors and lower walls from upper walls and ceilings (and other upper horizontal surfaces) or subdividing a large warehouse based on floor area.

Survey units should be limited in size based on classification, exposure pathway modeling assumptions, and site-specific conditions. The suggested areas for survey units are as follows:

Classification	Suggested Area
Class 1	
Structures	up to 100 m^2 floor area
Land areas	up to 2,000 m^2
Class 2	
Structures	100 to 1,000 m^2
Land areas	2,000 to 10,000 m^2
Class 3	
Structures	no limit
Land areas	no limit

The limitation on survey unit size for Class 1 and Class 2 areas ensures that each area is assigned an adequate number of data points. The rationale for selecting a larger survey unit area should be developed using the DQO Process (Section 2.3) and fully documented. Because the number of data points (determined in Sections 5.5.2.2 or 5.5.2.3) is independent of the survey unit size, disregarding locating small areas of elevated activity, the survey coverage in an area is determined by dividing the fixed number of data points obtained from the statistical tests by the survey unit area. That is, if the statistical test estimates that 20 data points are necessary to demonstrate compliance, then the survey coverage is determined by dividing 20 by the area over which the data points are distributed.

Special considerations may be necessary for survey units with structure surface areas less than 10 m^2 or land areas less than 100 m^2. In this case, the number of data points obtained from the statistical tests is unnecessarily large and not appropriate for smaller survey unit areas. Instead, some specified level of survey effort should be determined based on the DQO process and with the concurrence of the responsible regulatory agency. The data generated from these smaller survey units should be obtained based on judgment, rather than on systematic or random design, and compared individually to the DCGLs.

4.7 Select Instruments and Survey Techniques

Based on the potential radionuclide contaminants, their associated radiations, and the types of residual contamination categories (*e.g.*, soil, structure surfaces) to be evaluated, the detection sensitivities of various instruments and techniques are determined and documented. Instruments should be identified for each of the three types of measurements: 1) scans, 2) direct measurements, and 3) laboratory analysis of samples. In some cases, the same instrument (*e.g.*, sodium iodide detector) or same type of instrument (*e.g.*, gas-flow proportional counter) may be used for performing several types of measurements. Once the instruments are selected, appropriate survey techniques and standard operating procedures (SOPs) should be developed and documented. The survey techniques describe how the instrument will be used to perform the required measurements.

Chapter 6 of this manual, NRC report NUREG-1507 (NRC 1997b), and draft NRC report NUREG-1506 (NRC 1995) discuss the concept of detection sensitivities and provide guidance on determining sensitivities and selecting appropriate measurement methods. Chapter 6 also discusses instruments and survey techniques for scans and direct measurements, while Chapter 7 provides guidance on sampling and laboratory analysis. Appendix H describes typical field and laboratory equipment plus associated cost and instrument sensitivities.

4.7.1 Selection of Instruments

Choose reliable instruments that are suited to the physical and environmental conditions at the site and capable of detecting the radiations of concern to the appropriate minimum detectable concentration (MDC). During survey design, it is generally considered good practice to select a measurement system with an MDC between 10-50% of the DCGL. Sometimes this goal may not be achievable based on site-specific conditions (*e.g.*, best available technology, cost restrictions).

The MDC is calculated based on an hypothesis test for individual measurements (see Section 6.7), and results below the MDC are variable and lead to a high value for σ of the measured values in the survey unit or reference area. This high value for σ can be accounted for using the statistical tests described in Chapter 8 for the final status survey, but a large number of measurements are needed to account for the variability. σ is defined as the standard deviation of the measurements in the survey unit.

Early in decommissioning, during scoping and characterization, low MDCs help in the identification of areas that can be classified as non-impacted or Class 3 areas. These decisions are usually based on fewer numbers of samples, and each measurement is evaluated individually. Using an optimistic estimation of the MDC (see Section 2.3.5) for these surveys may result in the misclassification of a survey unit and cleaning up an uncontaminated area or performing a final status survey in a contaminated area. Selecting a measurement technique with a well defined

MDC or a conservative estimate of the MDC ensures the usefulness of the data for making decisions for planning the final status survey. For these reasons, MARSSIM recommends that a realistic or conservative estimate of the MDC be used instead of an optimistic estimate. A conservative estimate of the MDC uses reasonably conservative values for parameters with a high level of uncertainty, and results in a MDC value that is higher than a non-conservative or optimistic estimate.

The instrument should be calibrated for the radiations and energies of interest at the site. This calibration should be traceable to an accepted standards organization such as the National Institute of Science and Technology (NIST). Routine operational checks of instrument performance should be conducted to assure that the check source response is maintained within acceptable ranges and that any changes in instrument background are not attributable to contamination of the detector. If the radionuclide contaminants cannot be detected at desired levels by direct measurement (Section 6.7), the portion of the survey dealing with measurements at discrete locations should be designed to rely primarily on sampling and laboratory analysis (Chapter 7).

Assuming the contaminants can be detected, either directly or by measuring a surrogate radionuclide in the mixture, the next decision point depends on whether the radionuclide being measured is present in background. Gross measurement methods will likely be more appropriate for measuring surface contamination in structures, scanning for locations of elevated activity, and determining exposure rates. Nuclide-specific measurement techniques, such as gamma spectrometry, provide a marked increase in detection sensitivity over gross measurements because of their ability to screen out contributions from other sources. Figure 4.2 illustrates the sequence of steps in determining if direct measurement techniques can be applied at a particular site, or if laboratory analysis is more appropriate. Scanning surveys are typically performed at all sites. The selection of appropriate instruments for scanning, direct measurement, and sampling and analysis should be survey specific.

4.7.2 Selection of Survey Techniques

In practice, the DQO process is used to obtain a proper balance among the use of various measurement techniques. In general, there is an inverse correlation between the cost of a specific measurement technique and the detection levels being sought. Depending on the survey objectives, important considerations include survey costs and choosing the optimum instrumentation and measurement mix.

A certain minimum number of direct measurements or samples will be needed to demonstrate compliance with the release criterion based on the nonparametric statistical tests (see Section 5.5.2). In addition, the potential for areas of elevated contamination will have to be considered for designing scanning surveys. Areas of elevated activity may also affect the number of measurements; however, scanning with survey instruments should generally be sufficient to

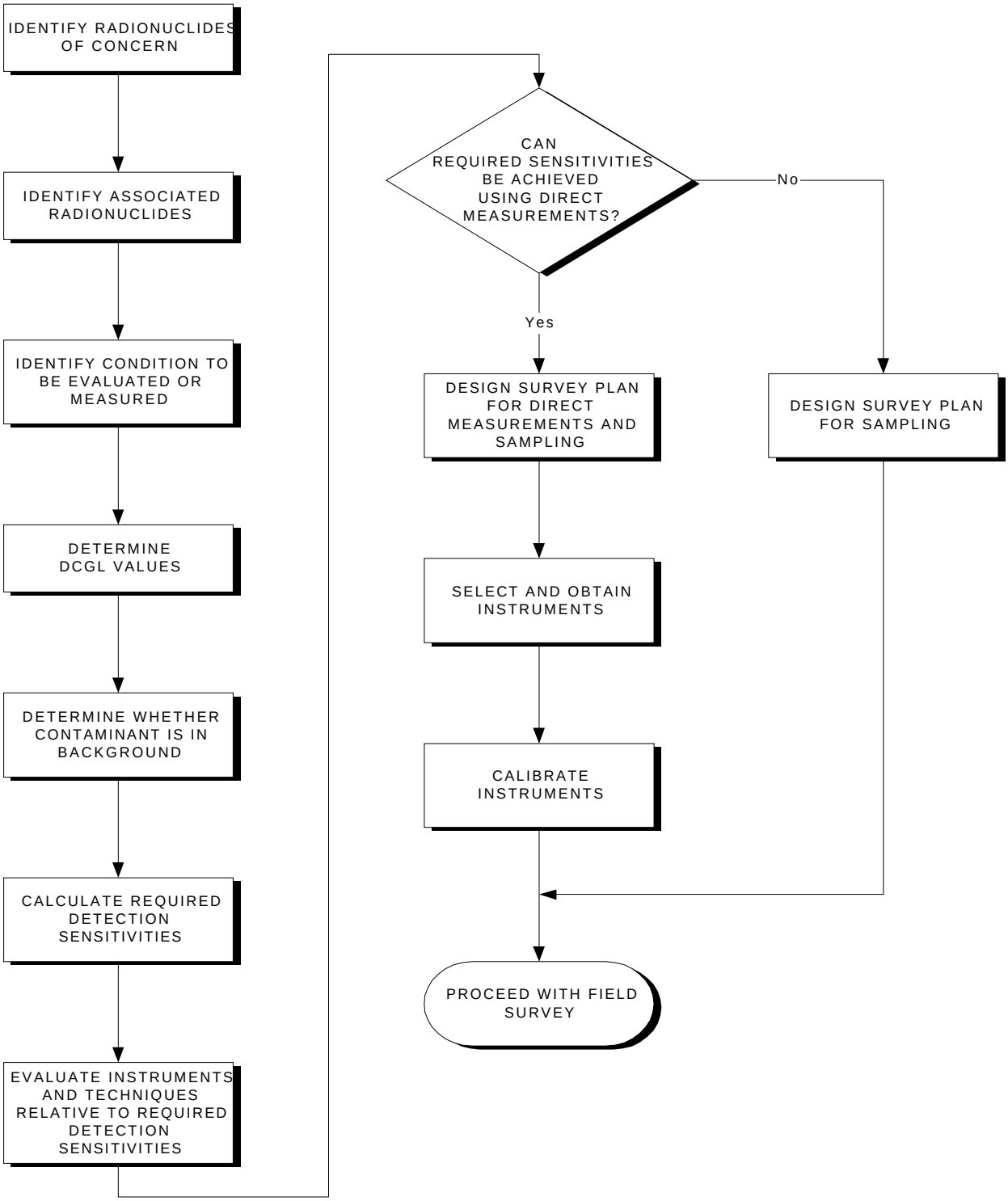


Figure 4.2 Flow Diagram for Selection of Field Survey Instrumentation for Direct Measurements and Analysis of Samples (Refer to Section 4.7)

ensure that no areas with unusually high levels of radioactivity are left in place. Some measurements may also provide information of a qualitative nature to supplement other measurements. An example of such an application is *in situ* gamma spectrometry to demonstrate the absence (or presence) of specific contaminants.

Table 4.1 presents a list of common contaminants along with recommended survey methods that have proven to be effective based on past survey experience in the decommissioning industry. This table provides a general indication of the detection capability of commercially-available instruments. As such, Table 4.1 may be used to provide an initial evaluation of instrument capabilities for some common radionuclides at the example DCGLs listed in the table. For example, consider the contamination of a surface with ^{241}Am. Table 4.1 indicates that ^{241}Am is detectable at the example DCGLs, and that viable direct measurement instruments include gas-flow proportional (α mode) and alpha scintillation detectors. Table 4.1 should not be interpreted as providing specific values for an instrument's detection sensitivity, which is discussed in Section 6.7. In addition, NRC draft report NUREG-1506 (NRC 1995) provides further information on factors that may affect survey instrumentation selection.

4.7.3 Criteria for Selection of Sample Collection and Direct Measurement Methods

Sample characteristics such as sample depth, volume, area, moisture level, and composition, as well as sample preparation techniques which may alter the sample, are important planning considerations for Data Quality Objectives. Sample preparation may include, but is not limited to, removing extraneous material, homogenizing, splitting, drying, compositing, and final preparation of samples. As is the case for determining survey unit characteristics, the physical sample characteristics and sampling method should be consistent with the dose or risk pathway modeling that is used to determine radionuclide DCGL's. If a direct measurement method is used, it should also be consistent with the pathway modeling.

For example, a sample depth of 15 cm (6 in.) for soil samples might be specified during the DQO process for a final status survey because this corresponds to the soil mixing or plow depth in several environmental pathway models (Yu *et al.*, 1993, NRC 1992b). If contamination exists at a depth less than this, a number of models uniformly mix it throughout this depth to simulate the soil mixing associated with plowing. Similarly, models may be based on dry weight, which may necessitate either drying samples or data transformation to account for dry weight.

The DQOs and subsequent direction to the laboratory for analysis might include removal of material not relevant for characterizing the sample, such as pieces of glass, twigs, or leaves. Table 4.2 provides examples of how a particular field soil composition of fine-, medium-, and coarse-grained materials might determine laboratory analysis DQOs for particular radionuclides. Fine materials consist of clay (less than 0.002 mm) and silt (0.002 to 0.062 mm). Medium materials consist of sand, which can be further divided into very fine, fine, medium, coarse, and very coarse sand. Coarse materials consist of gravel, which is composed of pebbles (2 to 64 mm), cobbles (64 to 256 mm), and boulders (greater than 256 mm) (Friedman 1978).

Table 4.1 Selection of Direct Measurement Techniques Based on Experience

Nuclide	Structure Surfaces		Land Areas		Direct Measurement Instruments[2]		
	Example DCGL[1] (Bq/m^2)	Detectable	Example DCGL[1] (Bq/kg)	Detectable	Surface Activity	Soil Activity	Exposure Rate
^{3}H	$1.6x10^{6}$	No	$1.5x10^{4}$	No	ND[6]	ND	ND
^{14}C	$4.7x10^{5}$	Yes	$1.4x10^{3}$	No	GPß	ND	ND
^{54}Mn	$1.3x10^{4}$	Yes	450	Yes	**GPß**[7],GM	**γS**,ISγ	**PIC**,γS,ISγ
^{55}Fe	$1.8x10^{6}$	No	$4.1x10^{5}$	No[5]	ND	ND(ISγ)	ND(ISγ)
^{60}Co	$3.1x10^{3}$	Yes	110	Yes	**GPß**,GM	**γS**,ISγ	**PIC**,γS,ISγ
^{63}Ni	$1.5x10^{6}$	Yes	$2.8x10^{5}$	No	GPß	ND	ND
^{90}Sr	$6.0x10^{3}$	Yes	420	No[5]	**GPß**,GM	ND (GM,GPß)	ND
^{99}Tc	$6.4x10^{5}$	Yes	$1.9x10^{3}$	No	**GPß**,GM	ND	ND
^{137}Cs	$8.2x10^{3}$	Yes	400	Yes	**GPß**,GM	**γS**,ISγ	**PIC**,γS,ISγ
^{152}Eu	$6.6x10^{3}$	Yes	240	Yes	**GPß**,GM	**γS**,ISγ	**PIC**,γS,ISγ
^{226}Ra (C)[3]	970	Yes	210	Yes	**GPα**,αS	**γS**,ISγ	**PIC**,γS,ISγ
^{232}Th (C)[3]	340	Yes	320	Yes	GPα,αS,**GPß**	**γS**,ISγ	**PIC**,γS,ISγ
U[4]	560	Yes	710	Yes	GPα,αS,**GPß**, ISγ	γS,**ISγ**, GPß	**PIC**,γS,ISγ
^{239}Pu, ^{240}Pu, ^{241}Pu	120	Yes	70	No[5]	**GPα**,αS	ND (ISγ)	ND
^{241}Am	110	Yes	70	Yes	**GPα**,αS	**γS**,ISγ	**PIC**,γS,ISγ

[1] Example DCGLs based on values given in NRC draft report NUREG-1500 (NRC 1994c).
[2] GPα = Gas-flow proportional counter (α mode)
GM = Geiger-Mueller survey meter
GPß = Gas-flow proportional counter (β mode)
PIC = Pressurized ionization chamber
αS = Alpha scintillation survey meter
γS = gamma scintillation (gross)
ISγ= *in situ* gamma spectrometry
[3] For decay chains having two or more radionuclides of significant half-life that reach secular equilibrium. The notation "(c)" indicates the direct measurement techniques assume the presence of progeny in the chain.
[4] Depleted, natural, and enriched.
[5] Possibly detectable at limits for areas of elevated activity.
[6] Not detectable.
[7] Bold indicates the preferred method where alternative methods are available.

Table 4.2 Example of DQO Planning Considerations

Separate out and evaluate fine-grain material because resuspension is associated with the fine grain fraction for the air pathway. If contamination resides on sand, pebbles, and cobbles, analyze these materials for direct exposure pathway and analyze the fine-grain fraction for the air pathway. Separation and homogenization are not necessary for analyses because direct exposure pathway depends upon the average concentration and presence of cobbles will usually not impact laboratory analysis. Determine if pathway modeling considered the presence of cobbles. Separate, homogenize, and evaluate fine-grain material because plant root uptake is associated with the fine-grain fraction for the plant ingestion pathway. Separate, homogenize, and evaluate fine-grain materials because of their relevance for the contaminant source term for contaminant migration to the sub-surface for the water pathway.

Both sample depth and area are considerations in determining appropriate sample volume, and sample volume is a key consideration for determining the laboratory MDC. The depth should also correlate with the conceptual model developed in Chapter 3 and upgraded throughout the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation (RSSI) Process. For example, if data collected during the Historical Site Assessment indicate contamination may exist to a depth of greater than 15 cm (6 in.), then samples should be deep enough to support the survey objectives, such as for the scoping or characterization survey. Taking samples as a function of depth might also be a survey design objective, such as for scoping, characterization, or remediation support.

The depth and area of the sample should be recorded as well as any observations, such as the presence of materials noted during sampling. Chapter 6 and Chapter 7 present more detail regarding the application of these survey planning considerations.

4.8 Site Preparation

Site preparation involves obtaining consent for performing the survey, establishing the property boundaries, evaluating the physical characteristics of the site, accessing surfaces and land areas of interest, and establishing a reference coordinate system. Site preparation may also include removing equipment and materials that restrict access to surfaces. The presence of furnishings or equipment will restrict access to building surfaces and add additional items that the survey should address.

4.8.1 Consent for Survey

When facilities or sites are not owned by the organization performing the surveys, consent from the site or equipment owner should be obtained before conducting the surveys. All appropriate local, State, and Federal officials as well as the site owner and other affected parties should be notified of the survey schedule. Section 3.5 discusses consent for access, and additional guidance based on the CERCLA program is available from EPA (EPA 1987d).

4.8.2 Property Boundaries

Property boundaries may be determined from property survey maps furnished by the owners or from plat maps obtained from city or county tax maps. Large-area properties and properties with obscure boundaries or missing survey markers may require the services of a professional land surveyor.

If the radiological survey is only performed inside buildings, a tax map with the buildings accurately located will usually suffice for site/building location designation.

4.8.3 Physical Characteristics of Site

The physical characteristics of the site will have a significant impact on the complexity, schedule, and cost of a survey. These characteristics include the number and size of structures, type of building construction, wall and floor penetrations, pipes, building condition, total area, topography, soil type, and ground cover. In particular, the accessibility of structures and land areas (Section 4.8.4) has a significant impact on the survey effort. In some cases survey techniques (*e.g., in situ* gamma spectrometry discussed in Chapter 6) can preclude or reduce the need to gain physical access or use intrusive techniques. This should be considered during survey planning.

4.8.3.1 Structures

Building design and condition will have a marked influence on the survey efforts. The time involved in conducting a survey of building interior surfaces is essentially directly proportional to the total surface area. For this reason the degree of survey coverage decreases as the potential for residual activity decreases. Judgment measurements and sampling, which are performed in addition to the measurements performed for the nonparametric tests, are recommended in areas likely to have accumulated deposits of residual activity. As discussed in Section 5.5.3.3 and Section 8.5, judgment measurements and samples are compared directly to the appropriate DCGL.

The condition of surfaces after decontamination may affect the survey process. Removing contamination that has penetrated a surface usually involves removing the surface material. As a result, the floors and walls of decontaminated facilities are frequently badly scarred or broken up and are often very uneven. Such surfaces are more difficult to survey because it is not possible to maintain a fixed distance between the detector and the surface. In addition, scabbled or porous surfaces may significantly attenuate radiations—particularly alpha and low-energy beta particles. Use of monitoring equipment on wheels is precluded by rough surfaces, and such surfaces also pose an increased risk of damage to fragile detector probe faces. These factors should be considered during the calibration of survey instruments; NRC report NUREG-1507 (NRC 1997b) provides additional information on how to address these surface conditions. The condition of the building should also be considered from a safety and health standpoint before a survey is conducted. A structural assessment may be needed to determine whether the structure is safe to enter.

Expansion joints, stress cracks, and penetrations into floors and walls for piping, conduit, and anchor bolts, *etc.*, are potential sites for accumulation of contamination and pathways for migration into subfloor soil and hollow wall spaces. Drains, sewers, and septic systems can also become contaminated. Wall/floor interfaces are also likely locations for residual contamination. Coring, drilling, or other such methods may be necessary to gain access for survey. Intrusive surveying may require permitting by local regulatory authorities. Suspended ceilings may cover areas of potential contamination such as ventilation ducts and fixtures.

Exterior building surfaces will typically have a low potential for residual contamination, however, there are several locations that should be considered during survey planning. If there are roof exhausts, roof accesses that allow for radioactive material movement, or the facility is proximal to the air effluent discharge points, the possibility of roof contamination should be considered. Because roofs are periodically resurfaced, contaminants may be trapped in roofing material, and sampling this material may be necessary. Roof drainage points such as driplines along overhangs, downspouts, and gutters are also important survey locations. Wall penetrations for process equipment, piping, and exhaust ventilation are potential locations for exterior

contamination. Window ledges and outside exits (doors, doorways, landings, stairways, *etc.*) are also building exterior surfaces that should be addressed.

4.8.3.2 Land Areas

Depending upon site processes and operating history, the radiological survey may include varying portions of the land areas. Potentially contaminated open land or paved areas to be considered include storage areas (*e.g.*, equipment, product, waste, and raw material), liquid waste collection lagoons and sumps, areas downwind (based on predominant wind directions on an average annual basis, if possible) of stack release points, and surface drainage pathways. Additionally, roadways and railways that may have been used for transport of radioactive or contaminated materials that may not have been adequately contained could also be potentially contaminated.

Buried piping, underground tanks, sewers, spill areas, and septic leach fields that may have received contaminated liquids are locations of possible contamination that may necessitate sampling of subsurface soil (Section 7.5.3). Information regarding soil type (*e.g.*, clay, sand) may provide insight into the retention or migration characteristics of specific radionuclides. The need for special sampling by coring or split-spoon equipment should be anticipated for characterization surveys.

If radioactive waste has been removed, surveys of excavated areas will be necessary before backfilling. If the waste is to be left in place, subsurface sampling around the burial site perimeter to assess the potential for future migration may be necessary.

Additionally, potentially contaminated rivers, harbors, shorelines, and other outdoor areas may require survey activities including environmental media (*e.g.*, sediment, marine biota) associated with these areas.

4.8.4 Clearing to Provide Access

In addition to the physical characteristics of the site, a major consideration is how to address inaccessible areas that have a potential for residual radioactivity. Inaccessible areas may need significant effort and resources to adequately survey. This section provides a description of common inaccessible areas that may have to be considered. The level of effort expended to access these difficult-to-reach areas should be commensurate with the potential for residual activity. For example, the potential for the presence of residual activity behind walls should be established before significant effort is expended to remove drywall.

4.8.4.1 Structures

Structures and indoor areas should be sufficiently cleared to permit completion of the survey. Clearing includes providing access to potentially contaminated interior surfaces (*e.g.*, drains, ducting, tanks, pits, ceiling areas, and equipment) by removing covers, disassembly, or other means of producing adequate openings.

Building features such as ceiling height, construction materials, ducts, pipes, *etc*., will determine the ease of accessibility of various surfaces. Scaffolding, cranes, lifts, or ladders may be necessary to reach some surfaces, and dismantling portions of the building may be required.

The presence of furnishings and equipment will restrict access to building surfaces and add additional items that the survey should address. Remaining equipment indirectly involved in the process may need to be dismantled in order to evaluate the radiological status, particularly of inaccessible parts of the equipment. Removing or relocating certain furnishings, such as lab benches and hoods, to obtain access to potentially contaminated floors and walls may also be necessary. The amount of effort and resources dedicated to such removal or relocation activities should be commensurate with the potential for contamination. Where the potential is low, a few spot-checks may be sufficient to provide confidence that covered areas are free of contamination. In other cases, complete removal may be warranted.

Piping, drains, sewers, sumps, tanks, and other components of liquid handling systems present special difficulties because of the inaccessibility of interior surfaces. Process information, operating history, and preliminary monitoring at available access points will assist in evaluating the extent of sampling and measurements included in the survey.

If the building is constructed of porous materials (*e.g.*, wood, concrete) and the surfaces were not sealed, contamination may be found in the walls, floors, and other surfaces. It may be necessary to obtain cores of these surfaces for laboratory analysis.

Another accessibility problem is the presence of contamination beneath tile or other floor coverings. This often occurs because the covering was placed over contaminated surfaces, or the joints in tile were not sealed to prevent penetration. The practice in some facilities has been to “fix” contamination (particularly alpha emitters) by painting over the surface of the contaminated area. Thus, actions to obtain access to potentially contaminated surfaces, such as removing wall and floor coverings (including paint, wax, or other sealer) and opening drains and ducts, may be necessary to enable representative measurements of the contaminant. If alpha radiation or very low energy beta radiation is to be measured, the surface should be free of overlying material, such as dust and water, which may significantly attenuate the radiations.

4.8.4.2 Land Areas

If ground cover needs to be removed or if there are other obstacles that limit access by survey personnel or necessary equipment, the time and expense of making land areas accessible should be considered. In addition, precautionary procedures need to be developed to prevent spreading surface contamination during ground cover removal or the use of heavy equipment.

Removal or relocation of equipment and materials that may entail special precautions to prevent damage or maintain inventory accountability should be performed by the property owner whenever possible. Clearing open land of brush and weeds will usually be performed by a professional land-clearing organization under subcontract arrangements. However, survey personnel may perform minor land-clearing activities as needed.

An important consideration prior to clearing is the possibility of bio-uptake and consequent radiological contamination of the material to be cleared. Special precautions to avoid exposure of personnel involved in clearing activities may be necessary. Initial radiological screening surveys should be performed to ensure that cleared material or equipment is not contaminated.

The extent of site clearing in specific areas depends primarily on the potential for radioactive contamination existing in those areas where: 1) the radiological history or results of previous surveys do not indicate potential contamination of an area (it may be sufficient to perform only minimum clearing to establish a reference coordinate system); 2) contamination is known to exist or a high potential for contamination necessitates completely clearing an area to provide access to all surfaces; and 3) new findings as the survey progresses may indicate that additional clearing be performed.

Open land areas may be cleared by heavy machinery (*e.g.*, bulldozers, bushhogs, and hydroaxes). However, care should be exercised to prevent relocation of surface contamination or damage to site features such as drainage ditches, utilities, fences, and buildings. Minor land clearing may be performed using manually operated equipment such as brushhooks, power saws, knives, and string trimmers. Brush and weeds should be cut to the minimum practical height necessary to facilitate measurement and sampling activities (approximately 15 cm). Care should be exercised to prevent unnecessary damage to or removal of mature trees or shrubs.

Potential ecological damage that might result from an extensive survey should be considered. If a survey is likely to result in significant or permanent damage to the environment, appropriate environmental analyses should be conducted prior to initiating the survey. In addition, environmental hazards such as poison ivy, ticks carrying Lyme disease, and poisonous snakes, spiders, or insects should be noted. These hazards can affect the safety and health of the workers as well as the schedule for performing the survey.

4.8.5 Reference Coordinate System

Reference coordinate systems are established at the site to:

- facilitate selection of measurement and sampling locations
- provide a mechanism for referencing a measurement to a specific location so that the same survey point can be relocated

A survey reference coordinate system consists of a grid of intersecting lines, referenced to a fixed site location or benchmark. Typically, the lines are arranged in a perpendicular pattern, dividing the survey location into squares or blocks of equal area; however, other types of patterns (*e.g.*, three-dimensional, polar) have been used.

The reference coordinate system used for a particular survey should provide a level of reproducibility consistent with the objectives of the survey. For example, a commercially available global positioning system will locate a position within tens of meters, while a differential global positioning system (DGPS) provides precision on the order of a few centimeters (see Section 6.10.1.1). On the other hand, a metal bar can be driven into the ground to provide a long-term reference point for establishing a local reference coordinate system.

Reference coordinate system patterns on horizontal surfaces are usually identified numerically on one axis and alphabetically on the other axis or in distances in different compass directions from the grid origin. Examples of structure interior and land area grids are shown in Figures 4.3 through 4.5. Grids on vertical surfaces may include a third designator, indicating position relative to floor or ground level. Overhead measurement and sampling locations (*e.g.*, ceiling and overhead beams) are referenced to corresponding floor grids.

For surveys of Class 1 and Class 2 areas, basic grid patterns at 1 to 2 meter intervals on structure surfaces and at 10 to 20 meter intervals of land areas may be sufficient to identify survey locations with a reasonable level of effort, while not being prohibitive in cost or difficulty of installation. Gridding of Class 3 areas may also be necessary to facilitate referencing of survey locations to a common system or origin but, for practical purposes, may typically be at larger intervals—*e.g.*, 5 to 10 meters for large structural surfaces and 20 to 50 meters for land areas.

Reference coordinate systems on structure surfaces are usually marked by chalk line or paint along the entire grid line or at line intersections. Land area reference coordinate systems are usually marked by wooden or metal stakes, driven into the surface at reference line intersections. The selection of an appropriate marker depends on the characteristics and routine uses of the surface. Where surfaces prevent installation of stakes, the reference line intersection can be marked by painting.

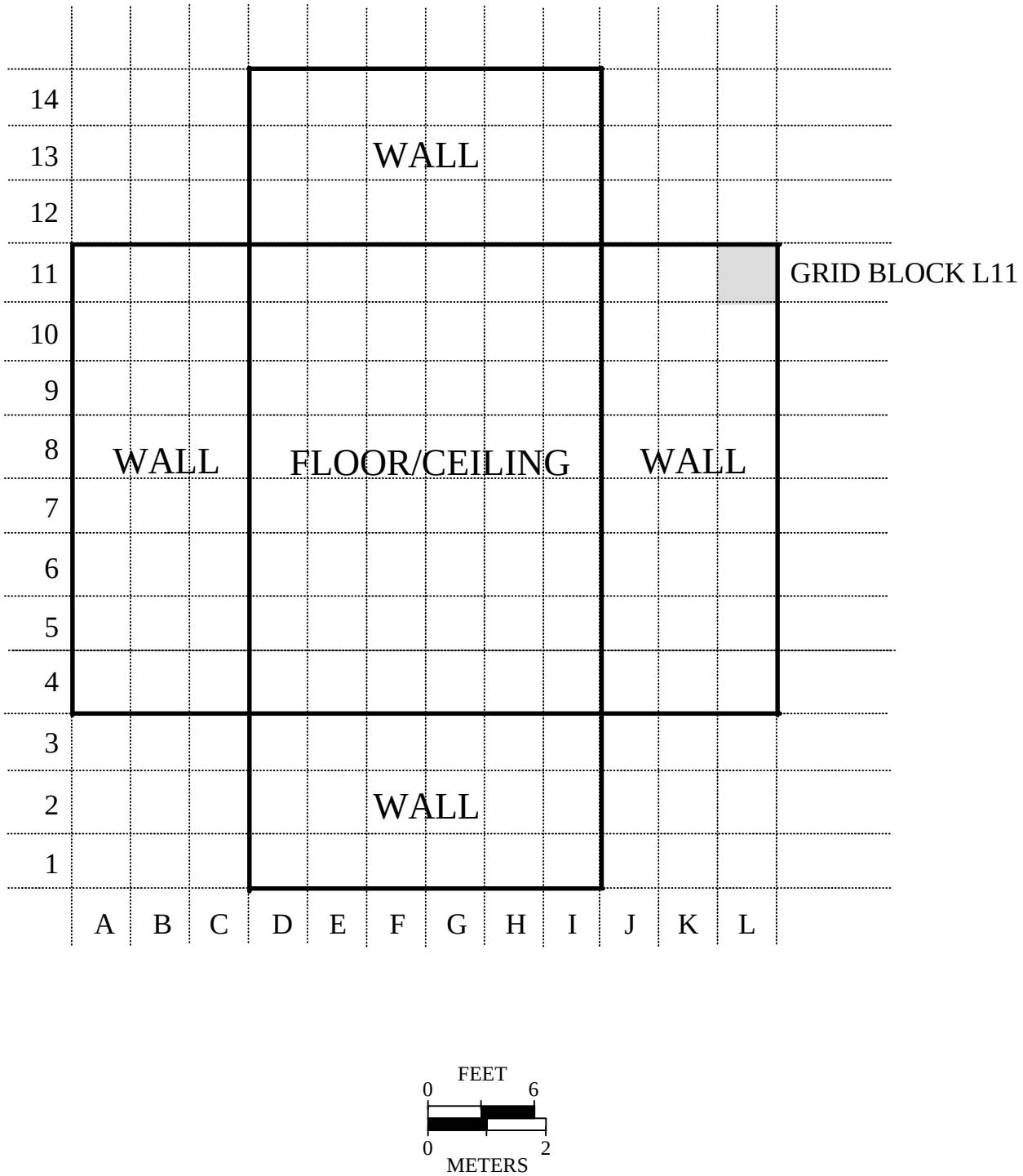
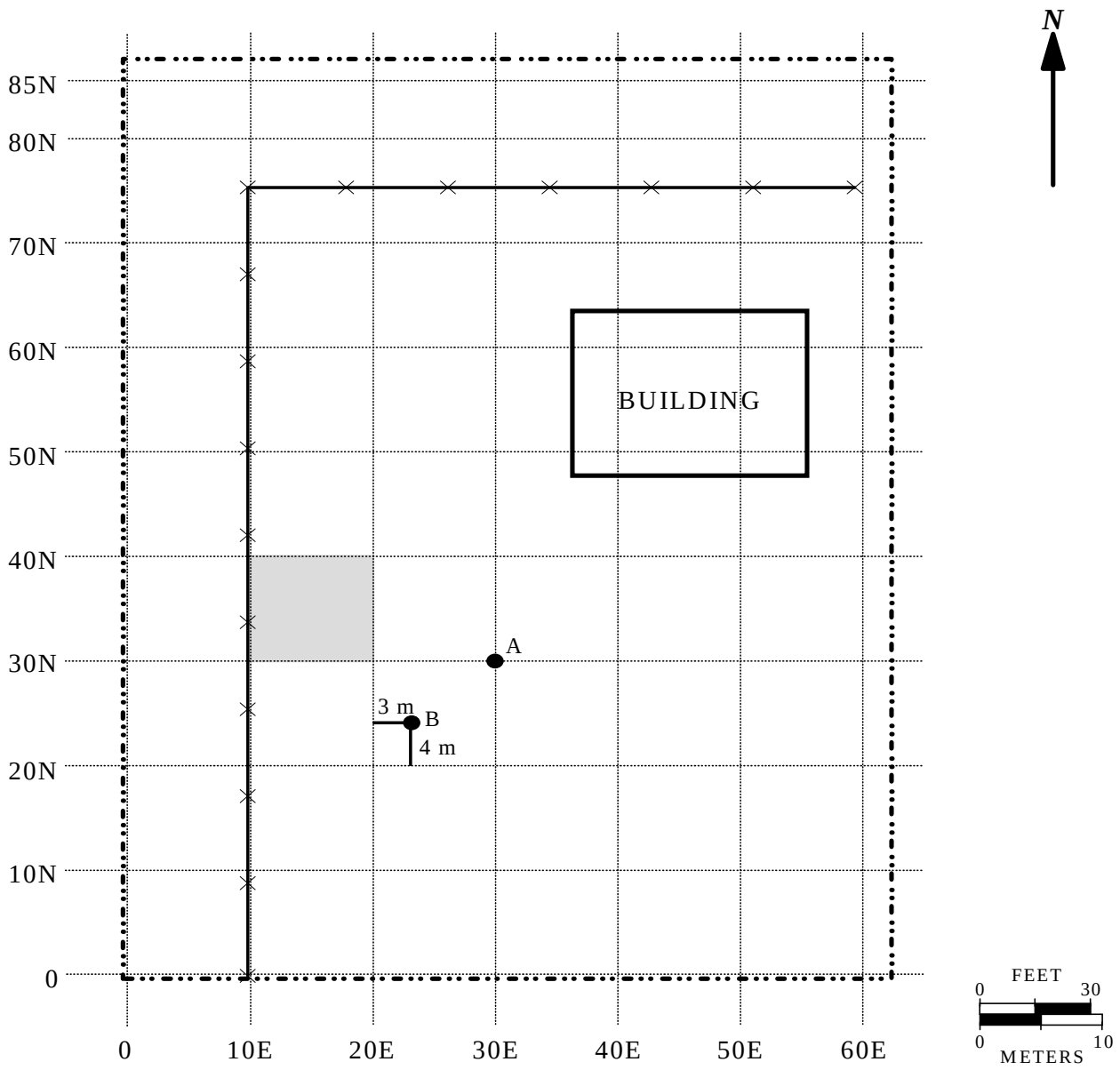


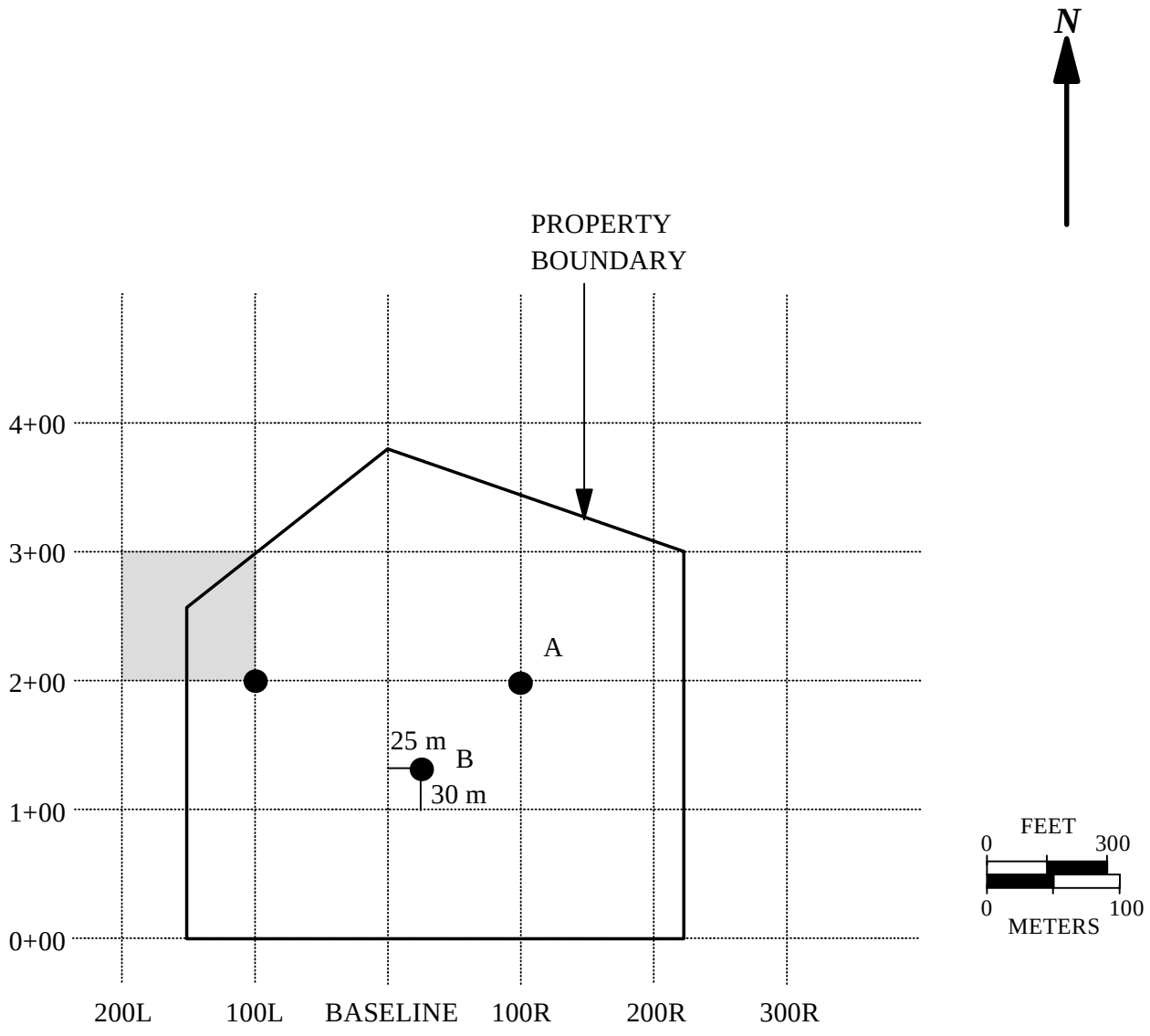
Figure 4.3 Indoor Grid Layout with Alphanumeric Grid Block Designation: Walls and Floors are Diagramed as Though They Lay Along the Same Horizontal Plane



POINT A GRID COORDINATES 30E, 30N
POINT B GRID COORDINATES 23E, 24N
SHADED BLOCK GRID COORDINATES 10E, 30N

SURVEY UNIT BOUNDARY
ONSITE FENCE

Figure 4.4 Example of a Grid System for Survey of Site Grounds Using Compass Directions



POINT A GRID COORDINATES 100R, 2+00
POINT B GRID COORDINATES 25R, 1+30
SHADED BLOCK GRID COORDINATES 200L, 2+00

Figure 4.5 Example of a Grid System for Survey of Site Grounds Using Distances Left or Right of the Baseline

Three basic coordinate systems are used for identifying points on a reference coordinate system. The reference system shown in Figure 4.3 references grid locations using numbers on the vertical axis and letters on the horizontal axis. The reference system shown on Figure 4.4 references distances from the 0,0 point using the compass directions N (north), S (south), E (east), and W (west). The reference system shown in Figure 4.5 references distances along and to the R (right) or L (left) of the baseline. In addition, a less frequently used reference system is the polar coordinate system, which measures distances along transects from a central point. Polar coordinate systems are particularly useful for survey designs to evaluate effects of stack emissions, where it may be desirable to have a higher density of samples collected near the stack and fewer samples with increasing distance from the stack.

Figure 4.5 shows an example grid system for an outdoor land area. The first digit or set of digits includes an L or R (separated from the first set by a comma) to indicate the distance from the baseline in units (meters) and the direction (left or right) from the baseline. The second digit or set of digits refers to the perpendicular distance from the 0,0 point on the baseline and is measured in hundreds of units. Point A in the example of a reference coordinate system for survey of site grounds, Figure 4.5, is identified 100R, 2+00 (*i.e.*, 200 m from the baseline and 100 m to the right of the baseline). Fractional distances between reference points are identified by adding the distance beyond the reference point and are expressed in the same units used for the reference coordinate system dimensions. Point B on Figure 4.5 is identified 25R, 1+30.

Open land reference coordinate systems should be referenced to a location on an existing State or local reference system or to a U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) bench mark. (This may require the services of a professional land surveyor.) Global positioning systems (GPS) are capable of locating reference points in terms of latitude and longitude (Section 6.10.1 provides descriptions of positioning systems).

Following establishment of the reference coordinate system, a drawing is prepared by the survey team or the land surveyor. This drawing indicates the reference lines, site boundaries, and other pertinent site features and provides a legend showing the scale and a reference compass direction. The process used to develop the reference coordinate system should be recorded in the survey planning documentation (*e.g.*, the Quality Assurance Project Plan or QAPP). An deviations from the requirements developed during planning should be documented when the reference coordinate system is established.

It should be noted that the reference coordinate systems described in this section are intended primarily for reference purposes and do not necessarily dictate the spacing or location of survey measurements or samples. Establishment of a measurement grid to demonstrate compliance with the DCGL is discussed in Section 5.5.2.5 and Chapter 8.

4.9 Quality Control

Site surveys should be performed in a manner that ensures results are accurate and sources of uncertainty are identified and controlled. This is especially the case for final status surveys that are vital to demonstrating a facility satisfies pre-established release criteria. Quality control (QC) and quality assurance (QA) are initiated at the start of a project and integrated into all surveys as DQOs are developed. This carries over to the writing of a Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP), which applies to each aspect of a survey. Section 9.2 provides guidance on developing a QAPP. Data quality is routinely a concern throughout the RSSI Process, and one should recognize that QA/QC procedures will change as data are collected and analyzed, and as DQOs become more rigorous for the different types of surveys that lead up to a final status survey.

In general, surveys performed by trained individuals are conducted with approved written procedures and properly calibrated instruments that are sensitive to the suspected contaminant. However, even the best approaches for properly performing measurements and acquiring accurate data need to consider QC activities. QC activities are necessary to obtain additional quantitative information to demonstrate that measurement results have the required precision and are sufficiently free of errors to accurately represent the site being investigated. The following two questions are the main focus of the rationale for the assessment of errors in environmental data collection activities (EPA 1990).

- How many and what type of measurements are required to assess the quality of data from an environmental survey?

- How can the information from the quality assessment measurements be used to identify and control sources of error and uncertainties in the measurement process?

These questions are introduced as part of guidance that also includes an example to illustrate the planning process for determining a reasonable number of quality control (QC) measurements. This guidance also demonstrates how the information from the process may be used to document the quality of the measurement data. This process was developed in terms of soil samples collected in the field and then sent to a laboratory for analysis (EPA 1990). For MARSSIM, these questions may be asked in relation to measurements of surface soils and building surfaces both of which include sampling, scanning, and direct measurements.

Quality control may be thought of in three parts: 1) determining the type of QC samples needed to detect precision or bias; 2) determining the number of samples as part of the survey design; and 3) scheduling sample collections throughout the survey process to identify and control sources of error and uncertainties. Section 4.9.1 introduces the concepts of precision and bias related to survey measurements and briefly discusses the types of QC measurements needed to detect and quantify precision and bias. Section 6.2 and Section 7.2 provide more detailed

guidance on the types of QC measurements. The number of QC measurements is addressed in Section 4.9.2, while Section 4.9.3 and Section 9.3 contain information on identifying and controlling sources of uncertainty. Overall, survey activities associated with MARSSIM include obtaining the additional information related to QA of both field and laboratory activities.

4.9.1 Precision and Systematic Errors (Bias)

Precision is a measure of agreement among repeated measurements. Precision is discussed further in Appendix N in statistical terms. Table N.2 presents the minimum considerations, impacts of not meeting these considerations, and corrective actions associated with assessing precision. Systematic errors, also called bias, accumulate during the measurement process and result from faults in sampling designs and procedures, analytical procedures, sample contamination, losses, interactions with containers, deterioration, inaccurate instrument calibration, and other sources. Bias causes the mean value of the sample data to be consistently higher or lower than the true mean value. Appendix N also discusses bias, and Table N.3 presents the minimum considerations associated with assessing bias, the impacts if the considerations are not met, and related corrective actions. Laboratories typically introduce QC samples into their sample load to assess possible bias. In simplest terms, spikes, repeated measurements, and blanks are used to assess bias, precision, and contamination, respectively. See Section 6.2 for further discussion of specific measurements for determining precision and bias for scans and direct measurements and Section 7.2 for further discussion of specific measurements for determining precision and bias for samples.

Field work using scanning or direct measurements eliminates some sources of error because samples are not removed, containerized, nor transported to another location for analysis. The operator's technique or field instrument becomes the source of bias. In this case, detecting bias might incorporate field replicates (see Section 7.2.2.1) by having a second operator to revisit measurement locations and following the same procedure with the same instrument as was used by the first operator. This is an approach used to assess precision of measurements. A field instrument's calibration can also be checked by one or more operators during the course of a survey and recorded on a control chart. Differences in set up or handling of instruments by different operators may reveal a significant source of bias that is quite different from sources of bias associated with laboratory work.

The following factors should be considered when evaluating sources of bias, error, and uncertainty. Contamination is an added factor to consider for each of the following items.

- sample collection methods
- handling and preparation of samples
- homogenization and aliquots of laboratory samples
- field methods for sampling, scanning, or direct measurements

- laboratory analytical process
- total bias contributed by all sources

The magnitude of the measurement system variability should be evaluated to determine if the variability approaches or exceeds the true but unknown variability in the population of interest. Errors, bias, or data variability may accumulate to the point of rendering data unusable to achieve survey objectives. Systematic investigations of field or laboratory processes can be initiated to assess and identify the extent of errors, bias, and data variability and to determine if the DQOs are achieved. An important aspect of each QC determination is the representative nature of a sample or measurement (see Appendix N for a description of representativeness). If additional samples or measurements are not taken according to the appropriate method, the resulting QC information will be invalid or unusable. For example, if an inadequate amount of sample is collected, the laboratory analytical procedure may not yield a proper result. The QC sample must represent the sample population being studied. Misrepresentation itself creates a bias that if undetected leads to inaccurate conclusions concerning an analysis. At the very least, misrepresentation leads to a need for additional QA investigation.

4.9.2 Number of Quality Control Measurements

The number of QC measurements is determined by the available resources and the degree to which one needs assurance that a measurement process is adequately controlled. The process is simplified, for example, when the scope of a survey is narrowed to a single method, one sampling crew, and a single laboratory to analyze field samples. Increasing the number of samples and scheduling sample collections and analyses over time or at different laboratories increases the level of difficulty and necessitates increasing the number of QC measurements. The number of QC measurements may also be driven upward as the action level approaches a given instrument's detection limit. This number is determined on a case-by-case basis, where the specific contaminant and instruments are assessed for detecting a particular radionuclide.

A widely used standard practice is to collect a set percentage, such as 5% (EPA 1987b), of samples for QA purposes. However, this practice has disadvantages. For example, it provides no real assessment of the uncertainties for a relatively small sample size. For surveys where the required number of measurements increases, there may be a point beyond which there is little added value in performing additional QC measurements. Aside from cost, determining the appropriate number of QC measurements essentially depends on site-specific factors. For example, soil may present a complex and variable matrix requiring many more QC measurements for surface soils than for building surfaces.

A performance based alternative (EPA 1990) to a set percentage or rule of thumb can be implemented. First, potential sources of error or uncertainty, the likelihood of occurrence, and the consequences in the context of the DQOs should be determined. Then, the appropriate type

and number of QC measurements based on the potential error or uncertainty are determined. For example, field replicate samples (*i.e.*, a single sample that is collected, homogenized, and split into equivalent fractions in the field) are used to estimate the combined contribution of several sources of variation. Hence, the number of field replicate samples to be obtained in the study should be dictated by how precise the estimate of the total measurement should be.

Factors influencing this estimate include the

- number of measurements
- number and experience of personnel involved
- current and historical performance of sampling and analytical procedures used
- the variability of survey unit and background reference area radioactivity measurement systems used
- number of laboratories used
- the level of radioactivity in the survey unit (which for a final status survey should be low)
- how close an action level (*e.g.*, DCGL) is to a detection limit (which may represent a greater concern after reducing or removing radionuclide concentrations by remediation)

The precision of an estimate of the "true" variance for precision or bias within a survey design depends on the number of degrees of freedom used to provide the estimate. Table 4.3 provides the one-sided upper confidence limits for selected degrees of freedom assuming the results of the measurements are normally distributed. Confidence limits are provided for 90, 95, 97.5, and 99 percent confidence levels. At the stated level of confidence, the "true" variance of the estimate of precision or bias for a specified number of QC measurements will be between zero and the multiple of the estimated variance listed in Table 4.3. For example, for five degrees of freedom one would be 90% confident that the true variance for precision falls between zero and 3.10 times the estimated variance. The number of QC measurements is equal to one greater than the degrees of freedom.

When planning surveys, the number of each type of QC measurement can be obtained from Table 4.3. For example, if the survey objective is to estimate the variance in the bias for a specific measurement system between zero and two times the estimated variance at a 95% confidence level, 15 degrees of freedom or 16 measurements of a material with known concentration (*e.g.*, performance evaluation samples) would be indicated. MARSSIM recommends that the survey objective be set such that the true variance falls between zero and two times the estimated variance. The level of confidence is then determined on a site-specific basis to adjust the number of each type of QC measurement to the appropriate level (*i.e.*, 11, 16, 21 or 31 measurements). The results of the QC measurements are evaluated during the assessment phase of the data life cycle (see Section 9.3 and Appendix N).

Table 4.3 Upper Confidence Limits for the True Variance as a Function of the Number of QC Measurements Used to Determine the Estimated Variance (EPA 1990)

Degrees of Freedom*	Level of Confidence (%)			
	90	95	97.5	99
2	9.49	19.49	39.21	99.50
5	3.10	4.34	6.02	9.02
10	2.05	2.54	3.08	3.91
15	1.76	2.07	2.40	2.87
20	1.61	1.84	2.08	2.42
25	1.52	1.71	1.91	2.17
30	1.46	1.62	1.78	2.01
40	1.38	1.51	1.64	1.80
50	1.33	1.44	1.61	1.68
100	1.21	1.28	1.35	1.43

* To obtain the necessary number of quality control measurements, add one to the degrees of freedom.

Example:

A site is contaminated with ^{60}Co and consists of four Class 1 interior survey units, nine Class 2 interior survey units, two Class 3 interior survey units, and one Class 3 exterior survey unit. Three different measurement systems are specified in the survey design for performing scanning surveys, one measurement system is specified for performing direct measurements for interior survey units, and one measurement system is specified for measuring samples collected from the exterior survey unit.

Repeated measurements are used to estimate precision. For scan surveys there is not a specified number of measurements. 10% of the scans in each Class 1 survey unit were repeated as replicates to measure operator precision (see Section 6.2.2.1) within 24 hours of the original scan survey. 5% of each Class 2 and Class 3 survey unit were similarly repeated as replicates to measure operator precision. The results of the repeated scans were evaluated based on professional judgment. For direct measurements and sample collection activities, a 95% confidence level was selected as consistent with the objectives of the survey. Using Table 4.3, it was determined that 16 repeated measurements were required for both the direct measurement technique and the sample collection and laboratory measurement technique. Because 72 direct measurements would be performed in Class 1 survey units, 99 in Class 2 survey units, and 20 in Class 3 survey units, it was anticipated that at least 16 direct measurements would have sufficient

activity above background to perform repeated measurements and obtain usable results (see Section 5.5.2 for guidance on determining the number of measurements and Appendix A for a more detailed discussion of the example site). The 16 direct measurement locations to be repeated would be selected based on the results of the direct measurements and would represent the entire usable range of activity found in the survey units rather than measuring the 16 locations with the highest activities. (The usable range of activity includes the highest measurement result in the survey unit and the lowest measurement result with an acceptable measurement uncertainty compared to the desired level of precision.) The repeated measurements would be performed by different operators using the same equipment, but they would not know the results of the original survey. To ensure that the measurements would be valid, the QC measurements to check for contamination would be performed at the same time. Because the laboratory's QA program called for periodic checks on the precision of the laboratory instruments, the total survey design precision for laboratory measurements was measured. Because the only samples collected would come from a Class 3 area, the sample activities were expected to be close to or below the measurement system MDC. This meant that field replicate samples would not provide any usable information. Also, QC samples for bias were repeated to obtain a usable estimate of precision for the survey design.

Measurements of materials with known concentrations above background (*e.g.*, performance evaluation samples) and known concentrations at or below background (*e.g.*, field blanks) are used to estimate bias. For scan surveys, the repeated scanning performed to estimate precision would also serves as a check for contamination using blanks. Because there was no appropriate material of known concentration on which to perform bias measurements, the calibration checks were used to demonstrate that the instruments were reading properly during the surveys. A control chart was developed using the instrument response for an uncalibrated check source. Measurements were obtained using a specified source-detector alignment that could be easily repeated. Measurements were obtained at several times during the day over a period of several weeks prior to taking the instruments into the field. Calibration checks were performed before and after each survey period in the field and the results immediately plotted on the control chart to determine if the instrument was performing properly. This method was also adopted for the direct measurement system. 20 samples were required by the survey design for the Class 3 exterior survey unit. To ensure that the samples were truly blind for the laboratory, samples three times the requested volume were collected. These samples were sent to a second laboratory for preparation. Each sample was weighed, dried, and reweighed to determine the moisture content. Then each sample was ground to a uniform particle size of 1 mm (approximately 16 mesh) and divided into three separate aliquots (each aliquot was the same size). For each sample one aliquot was packaged for transport to the laboratory performing the analysis. After these samples were packaged, 16 of the samples had both of the remaining aliquots spiked with the same level of activity using a

source solution traceable to the National Institute of Science and Technology (NIST). The 16 samples each had a different level of activity within a range that was accepted by the laboratory performing the analysis. These 32 samples were also packaged for transport to the laboratory. In addition, 16 samples of a soil similar to the soil at the site were prepared as blanks to check against contamination. The 20 samples, 32 spikes, and 16 blanks were transported to the laboratory performing the analyses in a single shipment so that all samples were indistinguishable from each other except by the sample identification.

4.9.3 Controlling Sources of Error

During the performance of a survey, it is important to identify sources of error and uncertainty early in the process so that problems can be resolved. The timing of the QC measurements within the survey design can be very important. In order to identify problems as early as possible, it may be necessary to perform a significant number of QC measurements early in the survey. This can be especially important for surveys utilizing an innovative or untested survey design. Survey designs that have been used previously and produced reliable results may be able to space the QC measurement evenly throughout the survey, or even wait to have samples analyzed at the end of the survey, as long as the objectives of the survey are achieved.

For example, a survey design requires a new scanning method to be used for several survey units when there are little performance data available for this technique. To ensure that the technique is working properly, the first few survey units are re-scanned to provide an initial estimate of the precision and bias. After the initial performance of the techniques has been verified, a small percentage of the remaining survey units is re-scanned to demonstrate that the technique is operating properly for the duration of the survey.

Identifying sources of error and uncertainty is only the first step. Once the sources of uncertainty have been identified, they should be minimized and controlled for the rest of the survey. Section 9.3 discusses the assessment of survey data and provides guidance on corrective actions that may be appropriate for controlling sources of error or uncertainty after they have been identified.

4.10 Health and Safety

Consistent with the approach for any operation, activities associated with the radiological surveys should be planned and monitored to assure the health and safety of the worker and other personnel, both onsite and offsite, are adequately protected. At the stage of determining the final status of the site, residual radioactivity is expected to be below the DCGL values; therefore, the final status survey should not include radiation protection controls. However, radiation protection controls may be necessary when performing scoping or characterization surveys where the potential for significant levels of residual radioactivity is unknown.

Significant health and safety concerns during any radiological survey include the potential industrial hazards commonly found at a construction site, such as exposed electrical circuitry, excavations, enclosed work spaces, hazardous atmospheres, insects, poisonous snakes, plants, and animals, unstable surfaces (*e.g.*, wet or swamp soil), heat and cold, sharp objects or surfaces, falling objects, tripping hazards, and working at heights. The survey plan should incorporate objectives and procedures for identifying and eliminating, avoiding, or minimizing these potential safety hazards.

5 SURVEY PLANNING AND DESIGN

5.1 Introduction

This chapter is intended to assist the user in planning a strategy for conducting a final status survey, with the ultimate objective being to demonstrate compliance with the derived concentration guideline levels (DCGLs). The survey types that make up the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation (RSSI) Process include scoping, characterization, remedial action support, and final status surveys. Although the scoping, characterization, and remedial action support surveys have multiple objectives, this manual focuses on those aspects related to supporting the final status survey and demonstrating compliance with DCGLs. In general, each of these survey types expands upon the data collected during the previous survey (*e.g.*, the characterization survey is planned with information collected during the scoping survey) up through the final status survey. The purpose of the final status survey is to demonstrate that the release criterion established by the regulatory agency has not been exceeded. This final release objective should be kept in mind throughout the design and planning phases for each of the other survey types. For example, scoping surveys may be designed to meet the objectives of the final status survey such that the scoping survey report is also the final status survey report. The survey and analytical procedures referenced in this chapter are described in Chapter 6, Chapter 7, and Appendix H. An example of a final status survey, as described in Section 5.5, appears in Appendix A. In addition, example checklists are provided for each type of survey to assist the user in obtaining the necessary information for planning a final status survey.

5.2 Scoping Surveys

5.2.1 General

If the data collected during the Historical Site Assessment (HSA) indicate that a site or area is impacted, a scoping survey could be performed. The objective of this survey is to augment the HSA for sites with potential residual contamination. Specific objectives may include:
1) performing a preliminary risk assessment and providing data to complete the site prioritization scoring process (CERCLA and RCRA sites only), 2) providing input to the characterization survey design, if necessary, 3) supporting the classification of all or part of the site as a Class 3 area for planning the final status survey, 4) obtaining an estimate of the variability in the residual radioactivity concentration for the site, and 5) identifying non-impacted areas that may be appropriate for reference areas and estimating the variability in radionuclide concentrations when the radionuclide of interest is present in background.

Scoping survey information needed when conducting a preliminary risk assessment (as noted above for CERCLA and RCRA sites) includes the general radiation levels at the site and gross levels of residual contamination on building surfaces and in environmental media. If unexpected

conditions are identified that prevent the completion of the survey, the MARSSIM user should contact the responsible regulatory agency for further guidance. Sites that meet the National Contingency Plan criteria for a removal should be referred to the Superfund Removal program (EPA 1988c).

If the HSA indicates that contamination is likely, a scoping survey could be performed to provide initial estimates of the level of effort for remediation and information for planning a more detailed survey, such as a characterization survey. Not all radiological parameters need to be assessed when planning for additional characterization because total surface activity or limited sample collection may be sufficient to meet the objectives of the scoping survey.

Once a review of pertinent site history indicates that an area is impacted, the minimum survey coverage at the site will include a Class 3 area final status survey prior to the site being released. For scoping surveys with this objective, identifying radiological decision levels is necessary for selecting instruments and procedures with the necessary detection sensitivities to demonstrate compliance with the release criterion. A methodology for planning, conducting, and documenting scoping surveys is described in the following sections.

5.2.2 Survey Design

Planning a scoping survey involves reviewing the HSA (Chapter 3). This process considers available information concerning locations of spills or other releases of radioactive material. Reviewing the radioactive materials license or similar documentation provides information on the identity, locations, and general quantities of radioactive material used at the site. This information helps to determine which areas are likely to contain residual radioactivity and, thus, areas where scoping survey activities will be concentrated. The information may also identify one or more non-impacted areas as potential reference areas when radionuclides of concern are present in background (Section 4.5). Following the review of the HSA, DCGLs that are appropriate for the site are selected. The DCGLs may be adjusted later if a determination is made to use site-specific information to support the development of DCGLs.

If residual radioactivity is identified during the scoping survey, the area may be classified as Class 1 or Class 2 for final status survey planning (refer to Section 4.4 for guidance on initial classification), and a characterization survey is subsequently performed. For scoping surveys that are designed to provide input for characterization surveys, measurements and sampling may not be as comprehensive or performed to the same level of sensitivity necessary for final status surveys. The design of the scoping survey should be based on specific data quality objectives (DQOs; see Section 2.3.1 and Appendix D) for the information to be collected.

For scoping surveys that potentially serve to release the site from further consideration, the survey design should consist of sampling based on the HSA data and professional judgment. If

residual radioactivity is *not* identified during judgment sampling, it may be appropriate to classify the area as Class 3 and perform a final status survey for Class 3 areas. Refer to Section 5.5 for a description of final status surveys. However, collecting additional information during subsequent surveys (*e.g.*, characterization surveys) may be necessary to make a final determination as to area classification.

5.2.3 Conducting Surveys

Scoping survey activities performed for preliminary risk assessment or to provide input for additional characterization include a limited amount of surface scanning, surface activity measurements, and sample collection (smears, soil, water, vegetation, paint, building materials, subsurface materials). In this case, scans, direct measurements, and samples are used to examine areas likely to contain residual radioactivity. These activities are conducted based on HSA data, preliminary investigation surveys, and professional judgment.

Background activity and radiation levels for the area should be determined, including direct radiation levels on building surfaces and radionuclide concentrations in media. Survey locations should be referenced to grid coordinates, if appropriate, or fixed site features. It may be considered appropriate to establish a reference coordinate system in the event that contamination is detected above the DCGLs (Section 4.8.5). Samples collected as part of a scoping survey should consider any sample tracking requirements, including chain of custody, if required (Section 7.8).

Scoping surveys that are expected to be used as Class 3 area final status surveys should be designed following the guidance in Section 5.5. These surveys should also include judgment measurements and sampling in areas likely to have accumulated residual radioactivity (Section 5.5.3).

5.2.4 Evaluating Survey Results

Survey data are converted to the same units as those in which DCGLs are expressed (Section 6.6). Identification of potential radionuclide contaminants at the site is performed using direct measurements or laboratory analysis of samples. The data are compared to the appropriate regulatory DCGLs.

For scoping survey activities that provide an initial assessment of the radiological hazards at the site, or provide input for additional characterization, the survey data are used to identify locations and general extent of residual radioactivity. Scoping surveys that are expected to be used as Class 3 area final status surveys should follow the methodology presented in Chapter 8 to determine if the release criterion has been exceeded.

5.2.5 Documentation

How the results of the scoping survey are documented depends on the specific objectives of the survey. For scoping surveys that provide additional information for characterization surveys, the documentation should provide general information on the radiological status of the site. Survey results should include identification of the potential contaminants (including the methods used for radionuclide identification), general extent of contamination (*e.g.*, activity levels, area of contamination, and depth of contamination), and possibly even relative ratios of radionuclides to facilitate DCGL application. A narrative report or a report in the form of a letter may suffice for scoping surveys used to provide input for characterization surveys. Sites being released from further consideration should provide a level of documentation consistent with final status survey reports.

EXAMPLE SCOPING SURVEY CHECKLIST

SURVEY DESIGN

_____ Enumerate DQOs: State the objectives of the survey; survey instrumentation capabilities should be appropriate for the specified survey objectives.

_____ Review the Historical Site Assessment for:

- _____ Operational history (*e.g.*, problems, spills, releases, or notices of violation) and available documentation (*e.g.*, radioactive materials license).
- _____ Other available resources—site personnel, former workers, residents, *etc.*
- _____ Types and quantities of materials that were handled and where radioactive materials were stored, handled, moved, relocated, and disposed.
- _____ Release and migration pathways.
- _____ Areas that are potentially affected and likely to contain residual contamination. Note: Survey activities will be concentrated in these areas.
- _____ Types and quantities of materials likely to remain onsite—consider radioactive decay.

_____ Select separate DCGLs for the site based on the HSA review. (It may be necessary to assume appropriate regulatory DCGLs in order to permit selection of survey methods and instrumentation for the expected contaminants and quantities.)

CONDUCTING SURVEYS

_____ Follow the survey design documented in the QAPP. Record deviations from the stated objectives or documented SOPs and document additional observations made when conducting the survey.

_____ Select instrumentation based on the specific DQOs of the survey. Consider detection capabilities for the expected contaminants and quantities.

_____ Determine background activity and radiation levels for the area; include direct radiation levels on building surfaces, radionuclide concentrations in media, and exposure rates.

_____ Record measurement and sample locations referenced to grid coordinates or fixed site features.

_____ For scoping surveys that are conducted as Class 3 area final status surveys, follow guidance for final status surveys.

_____ Conduct scoping survey, which involves judgment measurements and sampling based on HSA results:

- _____ Perform investigatory surface scanning.
- _____ Conduct limited surface activity measurements.
- _____ Perform limited sample collection (smears, soil, water, vegetation, paint, building materials, subsurface materials).
- _____ Maintain sample tracking.

EVALUATING SURVEY RESULTS

_____ Compare survey results with the DQOs.

_____ Identify radionuclides of concern.

_____ Identify impacted areas and general extent of contamination.

_____ Estimate the variability in the residual radioactivity levels for the site.

_____ Adjust DCGLs based on survey findings (the DCGLs initially selected may not be appropriate for the site).

_____ Determine the need for additional action (*e.g.*, none, remediate, more surveys)

_____ Prepare report for regulatory agency (determine if letter report is sufficient).

5.3 Characterization Surveys

5.3.1 General

Characterization surveys may be performed to satisfy a number of specific objectives. Examples of characterization survey objectives include: 1) determining the nature and extent of radiological contamination, 2) evaluating remediation alternatives (*e.g.*, unrestricted use, restricted use, onsite disposal, off-site disposal, *etc.*), 3) input to pathway analysis/dose or risk assessment models for determining site-specific DCGLs (Bq/kg, Bq/m^2), 4) estimating the occupational and public health and safety impacts during decommissioning, 5) evaluating remediation technologies, 6) input to final status survey design, and 7) Remedial Investigation/Feasibility Study requirements (CERCLA sites only) or RCRA Facility Investigation/Corrective Measures Study requirements (RCRA sites only).

The scope of this manual precludes detailed discussions of characterization survey design for each of these objectives, and therefore, the user should consult other references for specific characterization survey objectives not covered. For example, the *Decommissioning Handbook* (DOE 1994) is a good reference for characterization objectives that are concerned with evaluating remediation technologies or unrestricted/restricted use alternatives. Other references (EPA 1988b, 1988c, 1994a; NRC 1994) should be consulted for planning decommissioning actions, including decontamination techniques, projected schedules, costs, and waste volumes, and health and safety considerations during decontamination. Also, the types of characterization data needed to support risk or dose modeling should be determined from the specific modeling code documentation.

This manual concentrates on providing information for the final status survey design, with limited coverage on determining the specific nature and extent of radionuclide contamination. The specific objectives for providing information to the final status survey design include: 1) estimating the projected radiological status at the time of the final status survey, in terms of radionuclides present, concentration ranges and variances, spatial distribution, *etc.*, 2) evaluating potential reference areas to be used for background measurements, if necessary, 3) reevaluating the initial classification of survey units, 4) selecting instrumentation based on the necessary MDCs, and 5) establishing acceptable Type I and Type II errors with the regulatory agency (Appendix D provides guidance on establishing acceptable decision error rates). Many of these objectives are satisfied by determining the specific nature and extent of contamination of structures, residues, and environmental media. Additional detail on the performance of characterization surveys designed to determine the general extent of contamination can be found in the NRC's *Draft Branch Technical Position on Site Characterization for Decommissioning* (NRC 1994a) and EPA's RI/FS guidance (EPA 1988b; EPA 1993c).

Results of the characterization survey should include: 1) the identification and distribution of contamination in buildings, structures, and other site facilities; 2) the concentration and distribution of contaminants in surface and subsurface soils; 3) the distribution and concentration of contaminants in surface water, ground water, and sediments, and 4) the distribution and concentration of contaminants in other impacted media such as vegetation or paint. The characterization should include sufficient information on the physical characteristics of the site, including surface features, meteorology and climatology, surface water hydrology, geology, demography and land use, and hydrogeology. This survey should also address environmental conditions that could affect the rate and direction of contaminant transport in the environment, depending on the extent of contamination identified above.

The following sections describe a method for planning, conducting, and documenting characterization surveys. Alternative methodologies may also be acceptable to the regulatory agencies.

5.3.2 Survey Design

The design of the site characterization survey is based on the specific DQOs for the information to be collected, and is planned using the HSA and scoping survey results. The DQO Process ensures that an adequate amount of data with sufficient quality are collected for the purpose of characterization. The site characterization process typically begins with a review of the HSA, which includes available information on site description, operational history, and the type and extent of contamination (from the scoping survey, if performed). The site description, or conceptual site model as first developed in Section 3.6.4, consists of the general area, dimensions, and locations of contaminated areas on the site. A site map should show site boundaries, roads, hydrogeologic features, major structures, and other features that could affect decommissioning activities.

The operational history includes records of site conditions prior to operational activities, operational activities of the facility, effluents and on-site disposal, and significant incidents—including spills or other unusual occurrences—involving the spread of contamination around the site and on areas previously released from radiological controls. This review should include other available resources, such as site personnel, former workers, residents, *etc.* Historic aerial photographs and site location maps may be particularly useful in identifying potential areas of contamination.

The types and quantities of materials that were handled and the locations and disposition of radioactive materials should be reviewed using available documentation (*e.g.*, the radioactive materials license). Contamination release and migration pathways should be identified, as well as areas that are potentially affected and are likely to contain residual contamination. The types and quantities of materials likely to remain onsite, considering radioactive decay, should be determined.

The characterization survey should clearly identify those portions of the site (*e.g.*, soil, structures, and water) that have been affected by site activities and are potentially contaminated. The survey should also identify the portions of the site that have not been affected by these activities. In some cases where no remediation is anticipated, results of the characterization survey may indicate compliance with DCGLs established by the regulatory agency. When planning for the potential use of characterization survey data as part of the final status survey, the characterization data must be of sufficient quality and quantity for that use (see Section 5.5). There are several processes that are likely to occur in conjunction with characterization. These include considering and evaluating remediation alternatives, and calculating site-specific DCGLs.

The survey should also provide information on variations in the contaminant distribution in the survey area. The contaminant variation in each survey unit contributes to determining the number of data points based on the statistical tests used during the final status survey (Section 5.5.2). Additionally, characterization data may be used to justify reclassification for some survey units (*e.g.*, from Class 1 to Class 2).

Note that because of site-specific characteristics of contamination, performing all types of measurements described here may not be relevant at every site. For example, detailed characterization data may not be needed for areas with contamination well above the DCGLs that clearly require remediation. Judgment should be used in determining the types of characterization information needed to provide an appropriate basis for decontamination decisions.

5.3.3 Conducting Surveys

Characterization survey activities often involve the detailed assessment of various types of building and environmental media, including building surfaces, surface and subsurface soil, surface water, and ground water. The HSA data should be used to identify the potentially contaminated media onsite (see Section 3.6.3). Identifying the media that may contain contamination is useful for preliminary survey unit classification and for planning subsequent survey activities. Selection of survey instrumentation and analytical techniques are typically based on a knowledge of the appropriate DCGLs, because remediation decisions are made based on the level of the residual contamination as compared to the DCGL. Exposure rate measurements may be needed to assess occupational and public health and safety. The location of underground utilities should be considered before conducting a survey to avoid compounding the problems at the site.

5.3.3.1 Structure Surveys

Surveys of building surfaces and structures include surface scanning, surface activity measurements, exposure rate measurements, and sample collection (*e.g.*, smears, subfloor soil, water, paint, and building materials). Both field survey instrumentation (Chapter 6) and analytical laboratory equipment and procedures (Chapter 7) are selected based on their detection capabilities for the expected contaminants and their quantities. Field and laboratory instruments are described in Appendix H.

Background activity and radiation levels for the area should be determined from appropriate background reference areas. Background assessments include surface activity measurements on building surfaces, exposure rates, and radionuclide concentrations in various media (refer to Section 4.5).

Measurement locations should be documented using reference system coordinates, if appropriate, or fixed site features. A typical reference system spacing for building surfaces is 1 meter. This is chosen to facilitate identifying survey locations, evaluating small areas of elevated activity, and determining survey unit average activity levels.

Scans should be conducted in areas likely to contain residual activity, based on the results of the HSA and scoping survey.

Both systematic and judgment surface activity measurements are performed. Judgment direct measurements are performed at locations of elevated direct radiation, as identified by surface scans, to provide data on upper ranges of residual contamination levels. Judgment measurements may also be performed in sewers, air ducts, storage tanks, septic systems and on roofs of buildings, if necessary. Each surface activity measurement location should be carefully recorded on the appropriate survey form.

Exposure rate measurements and media sampling are performed as necessary. For example, subfloor soil samples may provide information on the horizontal and vertical extent of contamination. Similarly, concrete core samples are necessary to evaluate the depth of activated concrete in a reactor facility. Note that one type of radiological measurement may be sufficient to determine the extent of contamination. For example, surface activity measurements alone may be all that is needed to demonstrate that decontamination of a particular area is necessary; exposure rate measurements would add little to this determination.

Lastly, the measuring and sampling techniques should be commensurate with the intended use of the data, as characterization survey data may be used to supplement final status survey data, provided that the data meet the selected DQOs.

5.3.3.2 Land Area Surveys

Characterization surveys for surface and subsurface soils and media involve employing techniques to determine the lateral and vertical extent and radionuclide concentrations in the soil. This may be performed using either sampling and laboratory analyses, or *in situ* gamma spectrometry analyses, depending on the detection capabilities of each methodology for the expected contaminants and concentrations. Note that *in situ* gamma spectrometry analyses or any direct surface measurement cannot easily be used to determine vertical distributions of radionuclides. Sample collection followed by laboratory analysis introduces several additional sources of uncertainty that need to be considered during survey design. In many cases, a combination of direct measurements and samples is required to meet the objectives of the survey.

Radionuclide concentrations in background soil samples should be determined for a sufficient number of soil samples that are representative of the soil in terms of soil type, soil depth, *etc.* It is important that the background samples be collected in non-impacted areas. Consideration should be given to spatial variations in the background radionuclide concentrations as discussed in Section 4.5 and NRC draft report NUREG-1501 (NRC 1994b).

Sample locations should be documented using reference system coordinates (see Section 4.8.5), if appropriate, or fixed site features. A typical reference system spacing for open land areas is 10 meters (NRC 1992a). This spacing is somewhat arbitrary and is chosen to facilitate determining survey unit locations and evaluating areas of elevated radioactivity.

Surface scans for gamma activity should be conducted in areas likely to contain residual activity. Beta scans may be appropriate if the contamination is near the surface and represents the prominent radiation emitted from the contamination. The sensitivity of the scanning technique should be appropriate to meet the DQOs.

Both surface and subsurface soil and media samples may be necessary. Subsurface soil samples should be collected where surface contamination is present and where subsurface contamination is known or suspected. Boreholes should be constructed to provide samples representing subsurface deposits.

Exposure rate measurements at 1 meter above the sampling location may also be appropriate. Each surface and subsurface soil sampling and measurement location should be carefully recorded.

5.3.3.3 Other Measurements/Sampling Locations

Surface Water and Sediments. Surface water and sediment sampling may be necessary depending on the potential for these media to be contaminated. The contamination potential depends on several factors, including the proximity of surface water bodies to the site, size of the drainage area, total annual rainfall, and spatial and temporal variability in surface water flow rate and volume. Refer to Section 3.6.3.3 for further consideration of the necessity for surface water and sediment sampling.

Characterizing surface water involves techniques that determine the extent and distribution of contaminants. This may be performed by collecting grab samples of the surface water in a well-mixed zone. At certain sites, it may be necessary to collect stratified water samples to provide information on the vertical distribution of contamination. Sediment sampling should also be performed to assess the relationship between the composition of the suspended sediment and the bedload sediment fractions (*i.e.*, suspended sediments compared to deposited sediments). When judgment sampling is used to find radionuclides in sediments, contaminated sediments are more likely to be accumulated on fine-grained deposits found in low-energy environments (*e.g.*, deposited silt on inner curves of streams).

Radionuclide concentrations in background water samples should be determined for a sufficient number of water samples that are upstream of the site or in areas unaffected by site operations. Consideration should be given to any spatial or temporal variations in the background radionuclide concentrations.

Sampling locations should be documented using reference system coordinates, if appropriate, or scale drawings of the surface water bodies. Effects of variability of surface water flow rate should be considered. Surface scans for gamma activity may be conducted in areas likely to contain residual activity (*e.g.*, along the banks) based on the results of the document review and/or preliminary investigation surveys.

Surface water sampling should be performed in areas of runoff from active operations, at plant outfall locations, both upstream and downstream of the outfall, and any other areas likely to contain residual activity (see Section 3.6.3.3). Measurements of radionuclide concentrations in water should include gross alpha and gross beta assessments, as well as any necessary radionuclide-specific analyses. Non-radiological parameters, such as specific conductance, pH, and total organic carbon may be used as surrogate indicators of potential contamination, provided that a specific relationship exists between the radionuclide concentration and the level of the indicator (*e.g.*, a linear relationship between pH and the radionuclide concentration in water is found to exist, then the pH may be measured such that the radionuclide concentration can be calculated based on the known relationship rather than performing an expensive nuclide-specific analysis). The use of surrogate measurements is discussed in Section 4.3.2.

Each surface water and sediment sampling location should be carefully recorded on the appropriate survey form. Additionally, surface water flow models may be used to illustrate contaminant concentrations and migration rates.

Ground Water. Ground-water sampling may be necessary depending on the local geology, potential for subsurface contamination, and the regulatory framework. Because different agencies handle ground water contamination situations in different ways (*e.g.*, EPA's Superfund program and some States require compliance with maximum contaminant levels specified in the Safe Drinking Water Act), the responsible regulatory agency should be contacted if ground water contamination is expected. The need for ground-water sampling is described in Section 3.6.3.4.

If ground-water contamination is identified, the responsible regulatory agency should be contacted at once because: 1) ground water release criteria and DCGLs should be established by the appropriate agency (Section 4.3), and 2) the default DCGLs for soil may be inappropriate since they are usually based on initially uncontaminated ground water.

Characterization of ground-water contamination should determine the extent and distribution of contaminants, rates and direction of ground water migration, and the assessment of potential effects of ground water withdrawal on the migration of ground water contaminants. This may be performed by designing a suitable monitoring well network. The actual number and location of monitoring wells depends on the size of the contaminated area, the type and extent of the contaminants, the hydrogeologic system, and the objectives of the monitoring program.

When ground-water samples are taken, background should be determined by sufficient sampling and analysis of ground-water samples collected from the same aquifer upgradient of the site. The background samples should not be affected by site operations and should be representative of the quality of the ground water that would exist if the site had not been contaminated. Consideration should be given to any spatial or temporal variations in the background radionuclide concentrations.

Sampling locations should be referenced to grid coordinates, if appropriate, or to scale drawings of the ground-water monitoring wells. Construction specifications on the monitoring wells should also be provided, including elevation, internal and external dimensions, types of casings, type of screen and its location, borehole diameter, and other necessary information on the wells.

In addition to organic and inorganic constituents, ground-water sampling and analyses should include all significant radiological contaminants. Measurements in potential sources of drinking water should include gross alpha and gross beta assessments, as well as any other radionuclide-specific analyses. Non-radiological parameters, such as specific conductance, pH, and total organic carbon may be used as surrogate indicators of potential contamination, provided that a specific relationship exists between the radionuclide concentration and the level of the indicator.

Each ground-water monitoring well location should be carefully recorded on the appropriate survey form. Additionally, contaminant concentrations and sources should be plotted on a map to illustrate the relationship among contamination, sources, hydrogeologic features and boundary conditions, and property boundaries (EPA 1993b).

Other Media. Air sampling may be necessary at some sites depending on the local geology and the radionuclides of potential concern. This may include collecting air samples or filtering the air to collect resuspended particulates. Air sampling is often restricted to monitoring activities for occupational and public health and safety and is not required to demonstrate compliance with risk- or dose-based regulations. Section 3.6.3.5 describes examples of sites where air sampling may provide information useful to designing a final status survey. At some sites, radon measurements may be used to indicate the presence of radium, thorium, or uranium in the soil. Section 6.9 and Appendix H provide information on this type of sampling.

In rare cases, vegetation samples may be collected as part of a characterization survey to provide information in preparation for a final status survey. Because most risk- and dose-based regulations are concerned with potential future land use that may differ from the current land use, vegetation samples are unsuitable for demonstrating compliance with regulations. There is a relationship between radionuclide concentrations in plants and those in soil (the soil-to-plant transfer factor is used in many models to develop DCGLs) and the plant concentration could be used as a surrogate measurement of the soil concentration. In most cases, a measurement of the soil itself as the parameter of interest is more appropriate and introduces less uncertainty in the result.

5.3.4 Evaluating Survey Results

Survey data are converted to the same units as those in which DCGLs are expressed (Section 6.6). Identification of potential radionuclide contaminants at the site is performed through laboratory and *in situ* analyses. Appropriate regulatory DCGLs for the site are selected and the data are then compared to the DCGLs. For characterization data that are used to supplement final status survey data, the statistical methodology in Chapter 8 should be followed to determine if a survey unit satisfies the release criteria.

For characterization data that are used to help guide remediation efforts, the survey data are used to identify locations and general extent of residual activity. The survey results are first compared with DCGLs. Surfaces and environmental media are then differentiated as exceeding DCGLs, not exceeding DCGLs, or not contaminated, depending on the measurement results relative to the DCGL value. Direct measurements indicating areas of elevated activity are further evaluated and the need for additional measurements is determined.

5.3.5 Documentation

Documentation of the site characterization survey should provide a complete and unambiguous record of the radiological status of the site. In addition, sufficient information to characterize the extent of contamination, including all possible affected environmental media, should be provided in the report. This report should also provide sufficient information to support reasonable approaches or alternatives to site decontamination.

EXAMPLE CHARACTERIZATION SURVEY CHECKLIST

SURVEY DESIGN

_____ Enumerate DQOs: State objective of the survey; survey instrumentation capabilities should be appropriate for the specific survey objective.

_____ Review the Historical Site Assessment for:

- _____ Operational history (*e.g.*, any problems, spills, or releases) and available documentation (*e.g.*, radioactive materials license).
- _____ Other available resources—site personnel, former workers, residents, *etc.*
- _____ Types and quantities of materials that were handled and where radioactive materials were stored, handled, and disposed of.
- _____ Release and migration pathways.
- _____ Information on the potential for residual radioactivity that may be useful during area classification for final status survey design. Note: Survey activities will be concentrated in Class 1 and Class 2 areas.
- _____ Types and quantities of materials likely to remain on-site—consider radioactive decay.

CONDUCTING SURVEYS

_____ Select instrumentation based on detection capabilities for the expected contaminants and quantities and a knowledge of the appropriate DCGLs.

_____ Determine background activity and radiation levels for the area; include surface activity levels on building surfaces, radionuclide concentrations in environmental media, and exposure rates.

_____ Establish a reference coordinate system. Prepare scale drawings for surface water and ground-water monitoring well locations.

_____ Perform thorough surface scans of all potentially contaminated areas, *(e.g.*, indoor areas include expansion joints, stress cracks, penetrations into floors and walls for piping, conduit, and anchor bolts, and wall/floor interfaces); outdoor areas include radioactive material storage areas, areas downwind of stack release points, surface drainage pathways, and roadways that may have been used for transport of radioactive or contaminated materials.

_____ Perform systematic surface activity measurements.

_____ Perform systematic smear, surface and subsurface soil and media, sediment, surface water and groundwater sampling, if appropriate for the site.

_____ Perform judgment direct measurements and sampling of areas of elevated activity of residual radioactivity to provide data on upper ranges of residual contamination levels.

_____ Document survey and sampling locations.

_____ Maintain chain of custody of samples when necessary.

Note: One category of radiological data (*e.g.*, radionuclide concentration, direct radiation level, or surface contamination) may be sufficient to determine the extent of contamination; other measurements may not be necessary (*e.g.*, removable surface contamination or exposure rate measurements).

Note: Measuring and sampling techniques should be commensurate with the intended use of the data because characterization survey data may be used to supplement final status survey data.

EVALUATING SURVEY RESULTS

_____ Compare survey results with DCGLs. Differentiate surfaces/areas as exceeding DCGLs, not exceeding DCGLs, or not contaminated.

_____ Evaluate all locations of elevated direct measurements and determine the need for additional measurements/samples.

_____ Prepare site characterization survey report.

5.4 Remedial Action Support Surveys

5.4.1 General

Remedial action support surveys are conducted to 1) support remediation activities, 2) determine when a site or survey unit is ready for the final status survey, and 3) provide updated estimates of site-specific parameters to use for planning the final status survey. This manual does not discuss the routine operational surveys (*e.g.*, air sampling, dose rate measurements, environmental sampling) conducted to support remediation activities.

A remedial action support survey serves to monitor the effectiveness of decontamination efforts that are intended to reduce residual radioactivity to acceptable levels. This type of survey guides the cleanup in a real-time mode. The remedial action support survey typically relies on a simple radiological parameter, such as direct radiation near the surface, as an indicator of effectiveness. The investigation level (the level below which there is an acceptable level of assurance that the established DCGLs have been attained) is determined and used for immediate, in-field decisions (Section 5.5.2.6). Such a survey is intended for expediency and cost effectiveness and does not provide thorough or accurate data describing the radiological status of the site. Note that this survey does not provide information that can be used to demonstrate compliance with the DCGLs and is an interim step in the compliance demonstration process. Areas that are determined to satisfy the DCGLs on the basis of the remedial action support survey will then be surveyed in detail by the final status survey. Alternatively, the remedial action support survey can be designed to meet the objectives of a final status survey as described in Section 5.5. DCGLs may be recalculated based on the results of the remediation process as the regulatory program allows or permits.

Remedial activities result in changes to the distribution of contamination within a survey unit. The site-specific parameters used during final status survey planning (*e.g.*, variability in the radionuclide concentration within a survey unit or probability of small areas of elevated activity) will change during remediation. For most survey units, values for these parameters will need to be re-established following remediation. Obtaining updated values for these critical planning parameters should be considered when designing a remedial action support survey.

5.4.2 Survey Design

The objective of the remedial action support survey is to detect the presence of residual activity at or below the DCGL criteria. Although the presence of small areas of elevated radioactivity may satisfy the elevated measurement criteria, it may be more efficient to design the remedial action support survey to identify residual radioactivity at the $DCGL_W$ (and to remediate small areas of elevated activity that may potentially satisfy the release criteria). Survey instrumentation and techniques are therefore selected based on the detection capabilities for the known or suspected contaminants and DCGLs to be achieved.

There will be radionuclides and media that cannot be evaluated at the $DCGL_W$ using field monitoring techniques. For these cases, it may be feasible to collect and analyze samples by methods that are quicker and less costly than radionuclide-specific laboratory procedures. Field laboratories and screening techniques may be acceptable alternatives to more expensive analyses. Reviewing remediation plans may be required to get an indication of the location and amount of remaining contamination following remediation.

5.4.3 Conducting Surveys

Field survey instruments and procedures are selected based on their detection capabilities for the expected contaminants and their quantities. Survey methods typically include scans of surfaces followed by direct measurements to identify residual radioactivity. The surface activity levels are compared to the DCGLs, and a determination is made on the need for further decontamination efforts.

Survey activities for soil excavations include surface scans using field instrumentation sensitive to beta and gamma activity. Because it is difficult to correlate scanning results to radionuclide concentrations in soil, judgment should be carefully exercised when using scan results to guide the cleanup efforts. Field laboratories and screening techniques may provide a better approach for determining whether or not further soil remediation is necessary.

5.4.4 Evaluating Survey Results

Survey data (*e.g.*, surface activity levels and radionuclide concentrations in various media) are converted to standard units and compared to the DCGLs (Section 6.6). If results of these survey activities indicate that remediation has been successful in meeting the DCGLs, decontamination efforts are ceased and final status survey activities are initiated. Further remediation may be needed if results indicate the presence of residual activity in excess of the DCGLs.

5.4.5 Documentation

The remedial action support survey is intended to guide the cleanup and alert those performing remedial activities that additional remediation is needed or that the site may be ready to initiate a final survey. Data that indicate an area has been successfully remediated could be used to estimate the variance for the survey units in that area. Information identifying areas of elevated activity that existed prior to remediation may be useful for planning final status surveys.

EXAMPLE REMEDIAL ACTION SUPPORT SURVEY CHECKLIST

SURVEY DESIGN

_____ Enumerate DQOs: State the objectives of the survey; survey instrumentation capabilities should be able to detect residual contamination at the DCGL.

_____ Review the remediation plans.

_____ Determine applicability of monitoring surfaces/soils for the radionuclides of concern. Note: Remedial action support surveys may not be feasible for surfaces contaminated with very low energy beta emitters or for soils or media contaminated with pure alpha emitters.

_____ Select simple radiological parameters (*e.g.*, surface activity) that can be used to make immediate in-field decisions on the effectiveness of the remedial action.

CONDUCTING SURVEYS

_____ Select instrumentation based on its detection capabilities for the expected contaminants.

_____ Perform scanning and surface activity measurements near the surface being decontaminated.

_____ Survey soil excavations and perform field evaluation of samples (*e.g.*, gamma spectrometry of undried/non-homogenized soil) as remedial actions progress.

EVALUATING SURVEY RESULTS

_____ Compare survey results with DCGLs using survey data as a field decision tool to guide the remedial actions in a real-time mode.

_____ Document survey results.

5.5 Final Status Surveys

5.5.1 General

A final status survey is performed to demonstrate that residual radioactivity in each survey unit satisfies the predetermined criteria for release for unrestricted use or, where appropriate, for use with designated limitations. The survey provides data to demonstrate that all radiological parameters do not exceed the established DCGLs. For these reasons, more detailed guidance is provided for this category of survey. For the final status survey, survey units represent the fundamental elements for compliance demonstration using the statistical tests (see Section 4.6). The documentation specified in the following sections helps ensure a consistent approach among different organizations and regulatory agencies. This allows for comparisons of survey results between sites or facilities.

This section describes methods for planning and conducting final status surveys to satisfy the objectives of the regulatory agencies. The MARSSIM approach recognizes that alternative methods may be acceptable to those agencies. Flow diagrams and a checklist to assist the user in planning a survey are included in this section.

5.5.2 Survey Design

Figures 5.1 through 5.3 illustrate the process of designing a final status survey. This process begins with development of DQOs. On the basis of these objectives and the known or anticipated radiological conditions at the site, the numbers and locations of measurement and sampling points used to demonstrate compliance with the release criterion are then determined. Finally, survey techniques appropriate to develop adequate data (see Chapters 6 and 7) are selected and implemented.

Planning for the final status survey should include early discussions with the regulatory agency concerning logistics for confirmatory or verification surveys. A confirmatory survey (also known as an independent verification survey), may be performed by the responsible regulatory agency or by an independent third party (*e.g.*, contracted by the regulatory agency) to provide data to substantiate results of the final status survey. Actual field measurements and sampling may be performed. Another purpose of the confirmatory activities may be to identify any deficiencies in the final status survey documentation based on a thorough review of survey procedures and results. Independent confirmatory survey activities are usually limited in scope to spot-checking conditions at selected locations, comparing findings with those of the final status survey, and performing independent statistical evaluations of the data developed from the confirmatory survey and the final status survey.

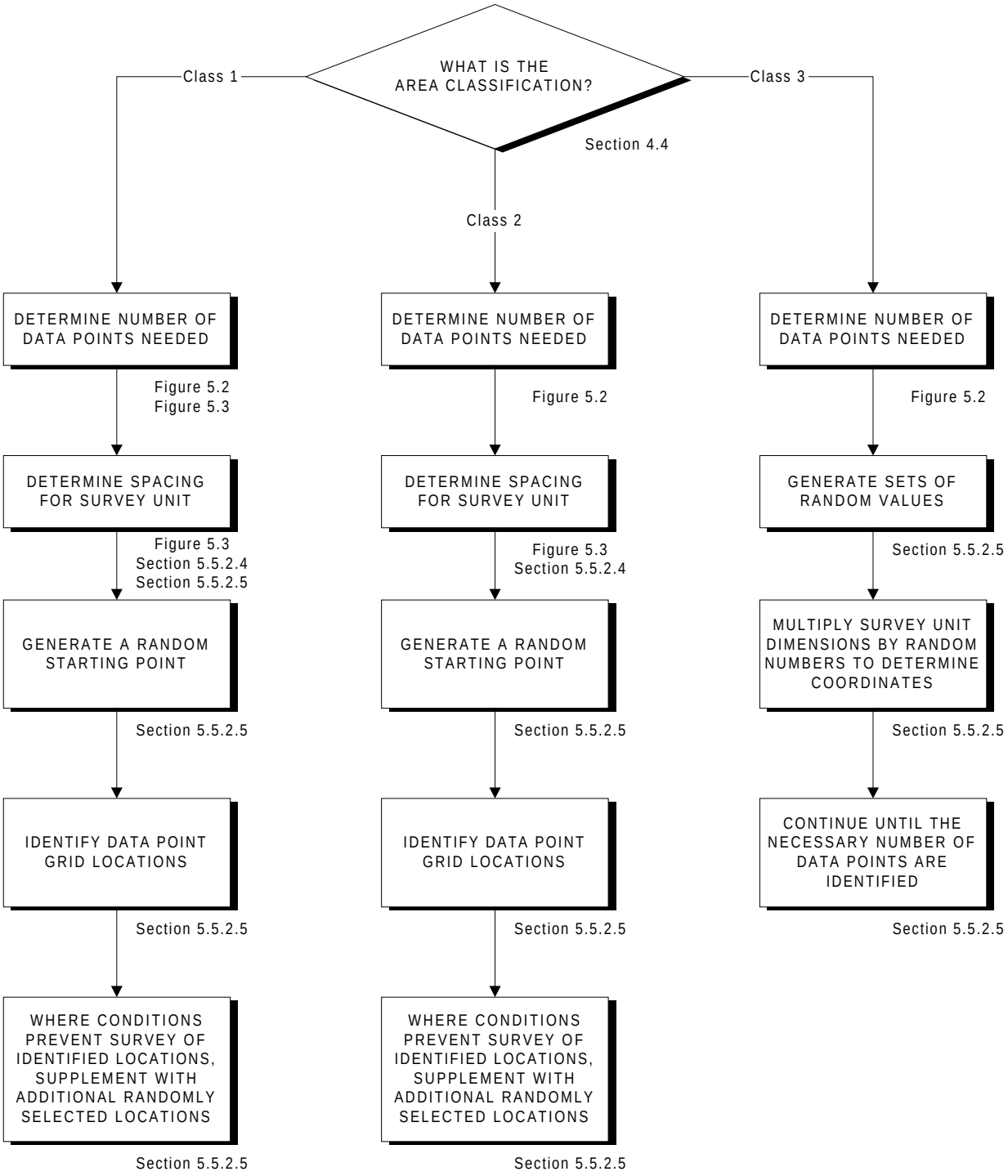


Figure 5.1 Flow Diagram Illustrating the Process for Identifying Measurement Locations (Refer to Section 5.5.2.5)

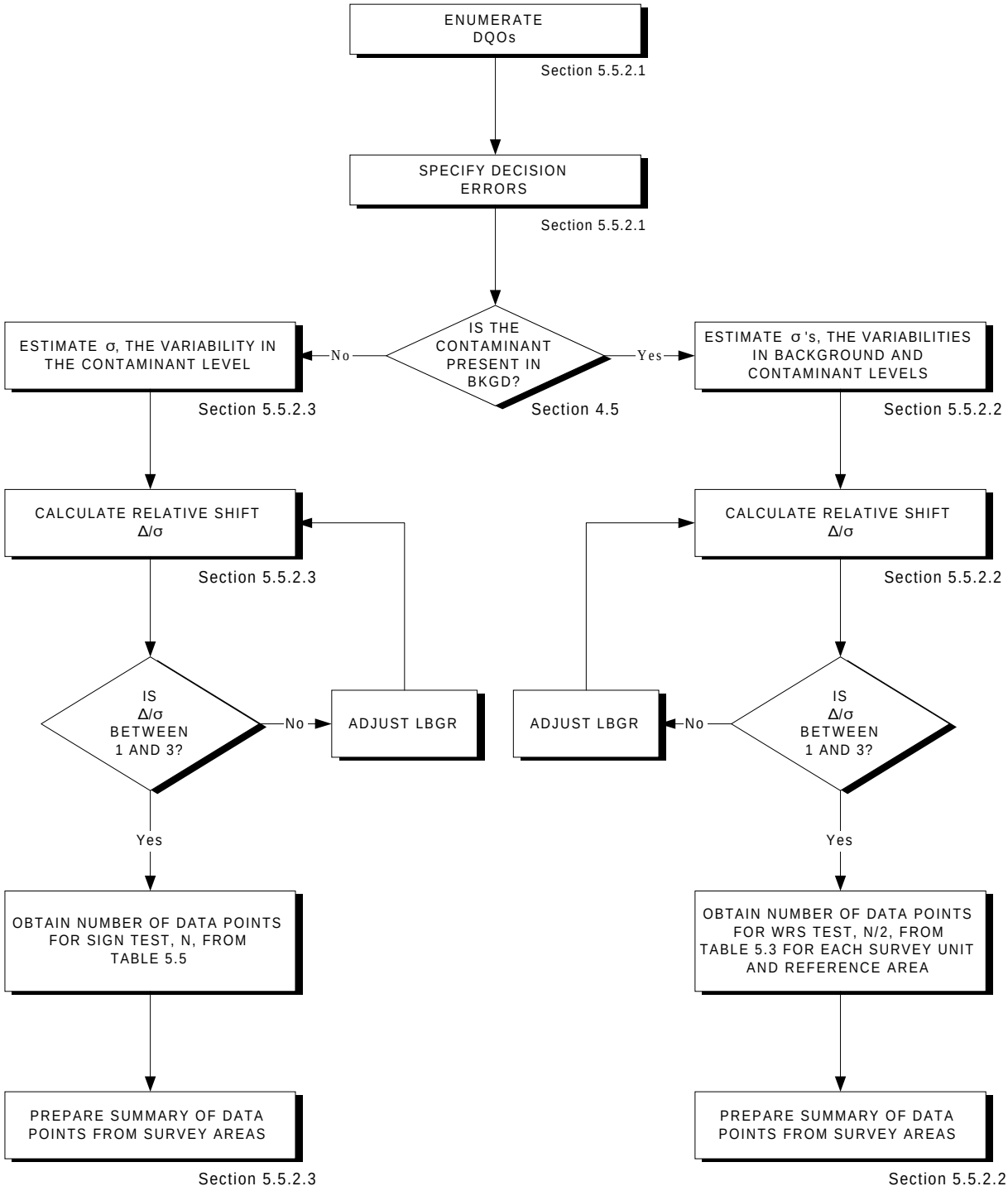


Figure 5.2 Flow Diagram for Identifying the Number of Data Points, N, for Statistical Tests

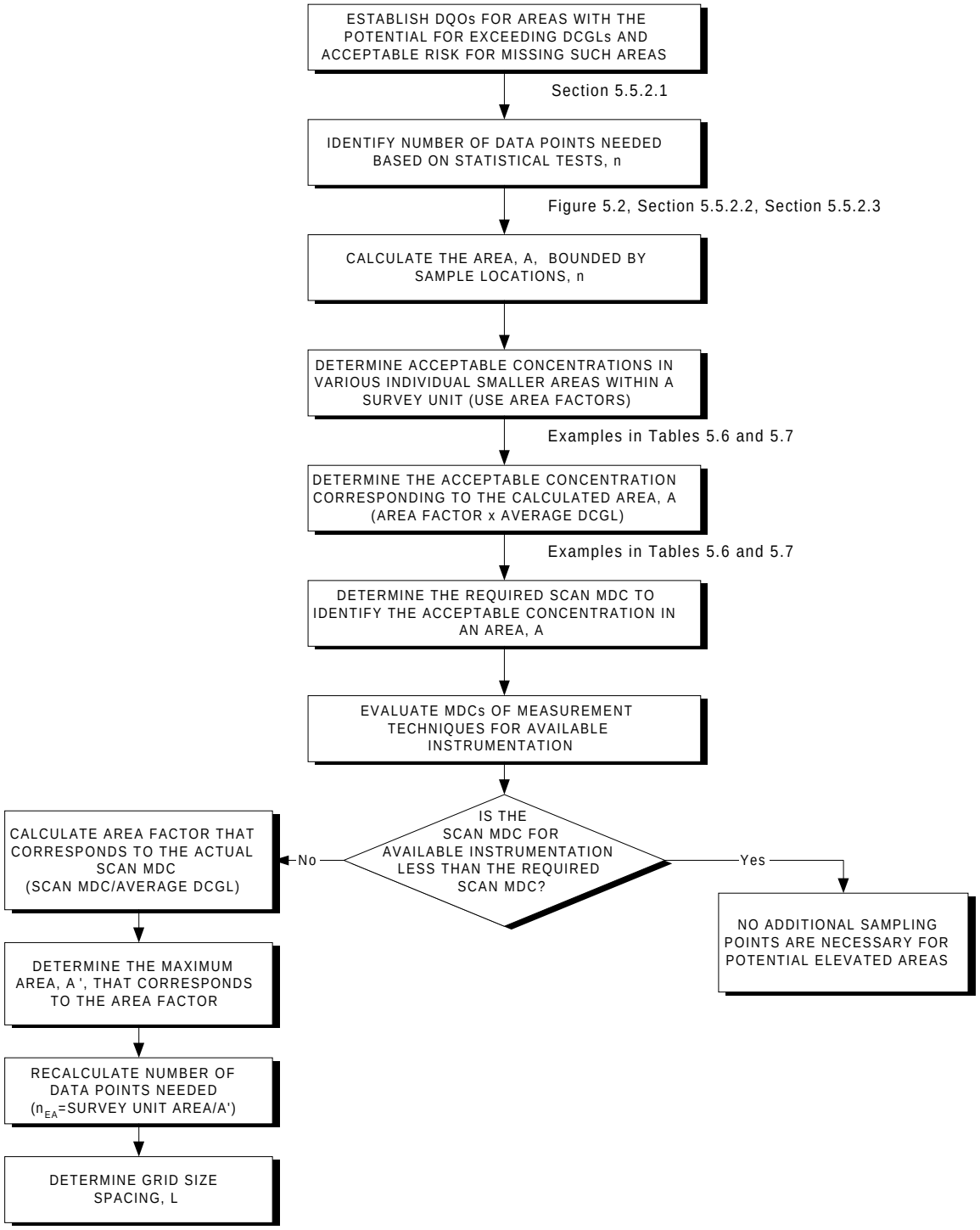


Figure 5.3 Flow Diagram for Identifying Data Needs for Assessment of Potential Areas of Elevated Activity in Class 1 Survey Units (Refer to Section 5.5.2.4)

5.5.2.1 Application of Decommissioning Criteria

The DQO Process, as it is applied to decommissioning surveys, is described in more detail in Appendix D of this manual and in EPA and NRC guidance documents (EPA 1994, 1987b, 1987c; NRC 1997a). As part of this process, the objective of the survey and the null and alternative hypotheses should be clearly stated. The objective of final status surveys is typically to demonstrate that residual radioactivity levels meet the release criterion. In demonstrating that this objective is met, the null hypothesis (H_o) tested is that residual contamination exceeds the release criterion; the alternative hypothesis (H_a) is that residual contamination meets the release criterion.

Two statistical tests are used to evaluate data from final status surveys. For contaminants that are present in background, the Wilcoxon Rank Sum (WRS) test is used. When contaminants are not present in background, the Sign test is used. To determine data needs for these tests, the acceptable probability of making Type I decision errors (α) and Type II decision errors (β) should be established (see Appendix D, Section D.6). The acceptable decision error rates are a function of the amount of residual radioactivity and are determined during survey planning using the DQO Process.

The final step of the DQO process includes selecting the optimal design that satisfies the DQOs. For some sites or survey units, the guidance provided in this section may result in a survey design that cannot be accomplished with the available resources. For these situations, the planning team will need to relax one or more of the constraints used to develop the survey design as described in Appendix D. Examples of survey design constraints discussed in this section include:

- increasing the decision error rates, not forgetting to consider the risks associated with making an incorrect decision
- increasing the width of the gray region by decreasing the lower bound of the gray region
- changing the boundaries—it may be possible to reduce measurement costs by changing or eliminating survey units that may require different decisions

5.5.2.2 Contaminant Present in Background—Determining Numbers of Data Points for Statistical Tests

The comparison of measurements from the reference area and survey unit is made using the WRS test, which should be conducted for each survey unit. In addition, the elevated measurement comparison (EMC) is performed against each measurement to ensure that the measurement result does not exceed a specified investigation level. If any measurement in the remediated survey unit exceeds the specified investigation level, then additional investigation is recommended, at least locally, regardless of the outcome of the WRS test.

The WRS test is most effective when residual radioactivity is uniformly present throughout a survey unit. The test is designed to detect whether or not this activity exceeds the $DCGL_W$. The advantage of this nonparametric test is that it does not assume the data are normally or log-normally distributed. The WRS test also allows for "less than" measurements to be present in the reference area and the survey units. As a general rule, this test can be used with up to 40 % "less than" measurements in either the reference area or the survey unit. However, the use of "less than" values in data reporting is not recommended. Wherever possible, the actual result of a measurement, together with its uncertainty, should be reported.

This section introduces several terms and statistical parameters that will be used to determine the number of data points needed to apply the nonparametric tests. An example is provided to better illustrate the application of these statistical concepts.

Calculate the Relative Shift. The lower bound of the gray region (LBGR) is selected during the DQO Process along with the target values for α and β. The width of the gray region, equal to (DCGL - LBGR), is a parameter that is central to the WRS test. This parameter is also referred to as the shift, Δ. The absolute size of the shift is actually of less importance than the relative shift, Δ/σ, where σ is an estimate of the standard deviation of the measured values in the survey unit. This estimate of σ includes both the real spatial variability in the quantity being measured and the precision of the chosen measurement system. The relative shift, Δ/σ, is an expression of the resolution of the measurements in units of measurement uncertainty.

The shift ($\Delta = DCGL_W$ - LBGR) and the estimated standard deviation in the measurements of the contaminant (σ_r and σ_s) are used to calculate the relative shift, Δ/σ (see Appendix D, Section D.6). The standard deviations in the contaminant level will likely be available from previous survey data (*e.g.*, scoping or characterization survey data for unremediated survey units or remedial action support surveys for remediated survey units). If they are not available, it may be necessary to 1) perform some limited preliminary measurements (about 5 to 20) to estimate the distributions, or 2) to make a reasonable estimate based on available site knowledge. If the first approach above is used, it is important to note that the scoping or characterization survey data or preliminary measurements used to estimate the standard deviation should use the same technique as that to be used during the final status survey. When preliminary data are not obtained, it may be reasonable to assume a coefficient of variation on the order of 30%, based on experience.

The value selected as an estimate of σ for a survey unit may be based on data collected only from within that survey unit or from data collected from a much larger area of the site. Note that survey units are not finalized until the planning stage of the final status survey. This means that there may be some difficulty in determining which individual measurements from a preliminary survey may later represent a particular survey unit. For many sites, the most practical solution is to estimate σ for each area classification (*i.e.*, Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3) for both interior and exterior survey units. This will result in all exterior Class 3 survey units using the same estimate

of σ, all exterior Class 2 survey units using a second estimate for σ, and all exterior Class 1 survey units using a third estimate for σ. If there are multiple types of surfaces within an area classification, additional estimates of σ may be required. For example, a Class 2 concrete floor may require a different estimate of σ than a Class 2 cinder block wall, or a Class 3 unpaved parking area may require a different estimate of σ than a Class 3 lawn. In addition, MARSSIM recommends that a separate estimate of σ be obtained for every reference area.

The importance of choosing appropriate values for σ_r and σ_s must be emphasized. *If the value is grossly underestimated*, the number of data points will be too few to obtain the desired power level for the test and a resurvey may be recommended (refer to Chapter 8). If, on the other hand, *the value is overestimated*, the number of data points determined will be unnecessarily large.

Values for the relative shift that are less than one will result in a large number of measurements needed to demonstrate compliance. The number of data points will also increase as Δ becomes smaller. Since the DCGL is fixed, this means that the lower bound of the gray region also has a significant effect on the estimated number of measurements needed to demonstrate compliance. When the estimated standard deviations in the reference area and survey units are different, the larger value should be used to calculate the relative shift (Δ/σ).

Determine P_r. The probability that a random measurement from the survey unit exceeds a random measurement from the background reference area by less than the $DCGL_W$ when the survey unit median is equal to the LBGR above background is defined as P_r. P_r is used in Equation 5-1 for determining the number of measurements to be performed during the survey. Table 5.1 lists relative shift values and values for P_r. Using the relative shift calculated in the preceding section, the value of P_r can be obtained from Table 5.1. Information on calculating individual values of P_r is available in NUREG-1505 (NRC 1997a).

If the actual value of the relative shift is not listed in Table 5.1, always select the next lower value that appears in the table. For example, Δ/σ=1.67 does not appear in Table 5.1. The next lower value is 1.6, so the value of P_r would be 0.871014.

Determine Decision Error Percentiles. The next step in this process is to determine the percentiles, $Z_{1-\alpha}$ and $Z_{1-ß}$, represented by the selected decision error levels, α and ß, respectively (see Table 5.2). $Z_{1-\alpha}$ and $Z_{1-ß}$ are standard statistical values (Harnett 1975).

Table 5.1 Values of P_r for Given Values of the Relative Shift, Δ/σ, when the Contaminant is Present in Background

Δ/σ	P_r	Δ/σ	P_r
0.1	0.528182	1.4	0.838864
0.2	0.556223	1.5	0.855541
0.3	0.583985	1.6	0.871014
0.4	0.611335	1.7	0.885299
0.5	0.638143	1.8	0.898420
0.6	0.664290	1.9	0.910413
0.7	0.689665	2.0	0.921319
0.8	0.714167	2.25	0.944167
0.9	0.737710	2.5	0.961428
1.0	0.760217	2.75	0.974067
1.1	0.781627	3.0	0.983039
1.2	0.801892	3.5	0.993329
1.3	0.820978	4.0	0.997658

If Δ/σ > 4.0, use P_r = 1.000000

Table 5.2 Percentiles Represented by Selected Values of α and ß

α (or ß)	$Z_{1-\alpha}$ (or $Z_{1-ß}$)	α (or β)	$Z_{1-\alpha}$ (or $Z_{1-\beta}$)
0.005	2.576	0.10	1.282
0.01	2.326	0.15	1.036
0.015	2.241	0.20	0.842
0.025	1.960	0.25	0.674
0.05	1.645	0.30	0.524

Calculate Number of Data Points for WRS Test. The number of data points, N, to be obtained from each reference area/survey unit pair for the WRS test is next calculated using

$$N = \frac{(Z_{1-\alpha}+Z_{1-\beta})^2}{3(P_r-0.5)^2} \qquad (5\text{-}1)$$

The value of N calculated using equation 5-1 is an approximation based on estimates of σ and P_r, so there is some uncertainty associated with this calculation. In addition, there will be some missing or unusable data from any survey. The rate of missing or unusable measurements, R, expected to occur in survey units or reference areas and the uncertainty associated with the calculation of N should be accounted for during survey planning. The number of data points should be increased by 20%, and rounded up, over the values calculated using equation 5-1 to obtain sufficient data points to attain the desired power level with the statistical tests and allow for possible lost or unusable data. The value of 20% is selected to account for a reasonable amount of uncertainty in the parameters used to calculate N and still allow flexibility to account for some lost or unusable data. The recommended 20% correction factor should be applied as a minimum value. Experience and site-specific considerations should be used to increase the correction factor if required. If the user determines that the 20% increase in the number of measurements is excessive for a specific site, a retrospective power curve should be used to demonstrate that the survey design provides adequate power to support the decision (see Appendix I).

N is the total number of data points for each survey unit/reference area combination. The N data points are divided between the survey unit, n, and the reference area, m. The simplest method for distributing the N data points is to assign half the data points to the survey unit and half to the reference area, so n=m=N/2. This means that N/2 measurements are performed in each survey unit, and N/2 measurements are performed in each reference area. If more than one survey unit is associated with a particular reference area, N/2 measurements should be performed in each survey unit and N/2 measurements should be performed in the reference area.

Obtain Number of Data Points for WRS Test from Table 5.3. Table 5.3 provides a list of the number of data points used to demonstrate compliance using the WRS test for selected values of α, β, and Δ/σ. The values listed in Table 5.3 represent the number of measurements to be performed in each survey unit as well as in the corresponding reference area. The values were calculated using Equation 5-1 and increased by 20% for the reasons discussed in the previous section.

Example:

A site has 14 survey units and 1 reference area, and the same type of instrument and method is used to perform measurements in each area. The contaminant has a $DCGL_W$ which when converted to cpm equals 160 cpm. The contaminant is present in background at a level of 45 ± 7 (1σ) cpm. The standard deviation of the contaminant in the survey area is ± 20 cpm, based on previous survey results for

Table 5.3 Values of N/2 for Use with the Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test

	α=0.01					α=0.025					α=0.05					α=0.10					α=0.25				
	β					β					β					β					β				
Δ/σ	0.01	0.025	0.05	0.10	0.25	0.01	0.025	0.05	0.10	0.25	0.01	0.025	0.05	0.10	0.25	0.01	0.025	0.05	0.10	0.25	0.01	0.025	0.05	0.10	0.25
0.1	5452	4627	3972	3278	2268	4627	3870	3273	2646	1748	3972	3273	2726	2157	1355	3278	2646	2157	1655	964	2268	1748	1355	964	459
0.2	1370	1163	998	824	570	1163	973	823	665	440	998	823	685	542	341	824	665	542	416	243	570	440	341	243	116
0.3	614	521	448	370	256	521	436	369	298	197	448	369	307	243	153	370	298	243	187	109	256	197	153	109	52
0.4	350	297	255	211	146	297	248	210	170	112	255	210	175	139	87	211	170	139	106	62	146	112	87	62	30
0.5	227	193	166	137	95	193	162	137	111	73	166	137	114	90	57	137	111	90	69	41	95	73	57	41	20
0.6	161	137	117	97	67	137	114	97	78	52	117	97	81	64	40	97	78	64	49	29	67	52	40	29	14
0.7	121	103	88	73	51	103	86	73	59	39	88	73	61	48	30	73	59	48	37	22	51	39	30	22	11
0.8	95	81	69	57	40	81	68	57	46	31	69	57	48	38	24	57	46	38	29	17	40	31	24	17	8
0.9	77	66	56	47	32	66	55	46	38	25	56	46	39	31	20	47	38	31	24	14	32	25	20	14	7
1.0	64	55	47	39	27	55	46	39	32	21	47	39	32	26	16	39	32	26	20	12	27	21	16	12	6
1.1	55	47	40	33	23	47	39	33	27	18	40	33	28	22	14	33	27	22	17	10	23	18	14	10	5
1.2	48	41	35	29	20	41	34	29	24	16	35	29	24	19	12	29	24	19	15	9	20	16	12	9	4
1.3	43	36	31	26	18	36	30	26	21	14	31	26	22	17	11	26	21	17	13	8	18	14	11	8	4
1.4	38	32	28	23	16	32	27	23	19	13	28	23	19	15	10	23	19	15	12	7	16	13	10	7	4
1.5	35	30	25	21	15	30	25	21	17	11	25	21	18	14	9	21	17	14	11	7	15	11	9	7	3
1.6	32	27	23	19	14	27	23	19	16	11	23	19	16	13	8	19	16	13	10	6	14	11	8	6	3
1.7	30	25	22	18	13	25	21	18	15	10	22	18	15	12	8	18	15	12	9	6	13	10	8	6	3
1.8	28	24	20	17	12	24	20	17	14	9	20	17	14	11	7	17	14	11	9	5	12	9	7	5	3
1.9	26	22	19	16	11	22	19	16	13	9	19	16	13	11	7	16	13	11	8	5	11	9	7	5	3
2.0	25	21	18	15	11	21	18	15	12	8	18	15	13	10	7	15	12	10	8	5	11	8	7	5	3
2.25	22	19	16	14	10	19	16	14	11	8	16	14	11	9	6	14	11	9	7	4	10	8	6	4	2
2.5	21	18	15	13	9	18	15	13	10	7	15	13	11	9	6	13	10	9	7	4	9	7	6	4	2
2.75	20	17	15	12	9	17	14	12	10	7	15	12	10	8	5	12	10	8	6	4	9	7	5	4	2
3.0	19	16	14	12	8	16	14	12	10	6	14	12	10	8	5	12	10	8	6	4	8	6	5	4	2
3.5	18	16	13	11	8	16	13	11	9	6	13	11	9	8	5	11	9	8	6	4	8	6	5	4	2
4.0	18	15	13	11	8	15	13	11	9	6	13	11	9	7	5	11	9	7	6	4	8	6	5	4	2

the same or similar contaminant distribution. When the estimated standard deviation in the reference area and the survey units are different, the larger value, 20 cpm in this example, should be used to calculate the relative shift. During the DQO process the LBGR is selected to be one-half the $DCGL_W$ (80 cpm) as an arbitrary starting point for developing an acceptable survey design,[1] and Type I and Type II error values (α and β) of 0.05 have been selected. Determine the number of data points to be obtained from the reference area and from each of the survey units for the statistical tests.

The value of the relative shift for the reference area, Δ/σ, is (160-80)/20 or 4. From Table 5.1, the value of P_r is 0.997658. Values of percentiles, represented by the selected decision error levels, are obtained from Table 5.2. In this case $Z_{1-\alpha}$ (for $\alpha = 0.05$) is 1.645 and $Z_{1-ß}$ ($\beta = 0.05$) is also 1.645.

The number of data points, N, for the WRS test of each combination of reference area and survey units can be calculated using Equation 5-1

$$N = \frac{(1.645+1.645)^2}{3(0.997658-0.5)^2} = 14.6$$

Adding an additional 20% gives 17.5 which is then rounded up to the next even number, 18. This yields 9 data points for the reference area and 9 for each survey unit.

Alternatively, the number of data points can be obtained directly from Table 5.3. For α=0.05, β=0.05, and Δ/σ=4.0 a value of 9 is obtained for N/2. The table value has already been increased by 20% to account for missing or unusable data.

5.5.2.3 Contaminant Not Present in Background—Determining Numbers of Data Points for Statistical Tests

For the situation where the contaminant is not present in background or is present at such a small fraction of the $DCGL_W$ as to be considered insignificant, a background reference area is not necessary. Instead, the contaminant levels are compared directly with the DCGL value. The general approach closely parallels that used for the situation when the contaminant is present in background as described in Section 5.5.2.2. However, the statistical tests differ slightly. The one-sample Sign test replaces the two-sample Wilcoxon Rank Sum test described above.

[1] Appendix D provides more detailed guidance on the selection of the LBGR.

Calculate the Relative Shift. The initial step in determining the number of data points in the one-sample case is to calculate the relative shift, Δ/σ_s = (DCGL-LBGR)/σ_s, from the DCGL value, the lower bound of the gray region (LBGR), and the standard deviation of the contaminant in the survey unit, σ_s, as described in Section 5.5.2.2. Also as described in Section 5.5.2.2, the value of σ_s may be obtained from earlier surveys, limited preliminary measurements, or a reasonable estimate. Values of the relative shift that are less than one will result in a large number of measurements needed to demonstrate compliance.

Determine Sign p. Sign p is the estimated probability that a random measurement from the survey unit will be less than the $DCGL_W$ when the survey unit median is actually at the LBGR. The Sign p is used to calculate the minimum number of data points necessary for the survey to meet the DQOs. The value of the relative shift calculated in the previous section is used to obtain the corresponding value of Sign p from Table 5.4.

Table 5.4 Values of Sign p for Given Values of the Relative Shift, Δ/σ, when the Contaminant is Not Present in Background

Δ/σ	Sign p	Δ/σ	Sign p
0.1	0.539828	1.2	0.884930
0.2	0.579260	1.3	0.903199
0.3	0.617911	1.4	0.919243
0.4	0.655422	1.5	0.933193
0.5	0.691462	1.6	0.945201
0.6	0.725747	1.7	0.955435
0.7	0.758036	1.8	0.964070
0.8	0.788145	1.9	0.971284
0.9	0.815940	2.0	0.977250
1.0	0.841345	2.5	0.993790
1.1	0.864334	3.0	0.998650

If $\Delta/\sigma > 3.0$, use Sign p = 1.000000

Determine Decision Error Percentiles. The next step in this process is to determine the percentiles, $Z_{1-\alpha}$ and $Z_{1-ß}$, represented by the selected decision error levels, α and ß, respectively (see Table 5.2).

Calculate Number of Data Points for Sign Test. The number of data points, N, to be obtained for the Sign test is next calculated using the following formula:

$$N = \frac{(Z_{1-\alpha} + Z_{1-\beta})^2}{4(Sign\ p - 0.5)^2} \qquad 5\text{-}2$$

Finally, the number of anticipated data points should be increased by at least 20% as discussed in Section 5.5.2.2 to ensure sufficient power of the tests and to allow for possible data losses.

Obtain Number of Data Points for Sign Test from Table 5.5. Table 5.5 provides a list of the number of data points used to demonstrate compliance using the Sign test for selected values of α, β, and Δ/σ. The values listed in Table 5.5 represent the number of measurements to be performed in each survey unit. These values were calculated using Equation 5-2 and increased by 20% to account for missing or unusable data and uncertainty in the calculated value of N.

Example:

A site has 1 survey unit. The DCGL level for the contaminant of interest is 140 Bq/kg (3.9 pCi/g) in soil. The contaminant is not present in background; data from previous investigations indicate average residual contamination at the survey unit of 3.7 ± 3.7 (1σ) Bq/kg. The lower bound of the gray region was selected to be 110 Bq/kg. A value of 0.05 is next selected for the probability of Type I decision errors (α) and a value of 0.01 is selected for the probability of Type II decision errors (β) based on the survey objectives. Determine the number of data points to be obtained from the survey unit for the statistical tests.

The value of the shift parameter, Δ/σ, is (140-110)/3.7 or 8. From Table 5.4, the value of Sign p is 1.0. Since $\Delta/\sigma>3$, the width of the gray region can be reduced. If the LBGR is raised to 125, then Δ/σ is (140-125)/3.7 or 4. The value of Sign p remains at 1.0. Thus, the number of data points calculated will not change. The probability of a Type II error is now specified at 125 Bq/kg (3.4 pCi/g) rather than 110 Bq/kg (3.0 pCi/g). As a consequence, the probability of a Type II error at 110 Bq/kg (3.0 pCi/g) will be even smaller.

Values of percentiles, represented by the selected decision error levels are obtained from Table 5.2. $Z_{1-\alpha}$ (for $\alpha = 0.05$) is 1.645, and $Z_{1-ß}$ ($\beta = 0.01$) is 2.326.

Table 5.5 Values of N for Use with the Sign Test

	α=0.01					α=0.025					α=0.05					α=0.10					α=0.25				
	β					β					β					β					β				
Δ/σ	0.01	0.025	0.05	0.10	0.25	0.01	0.025	0.05	0.10	0.25	0.01	0.025	0.05	0.10	0.25	0.01	0.025	0.05	0.10	0.25	0.01	0.025	0.05	0.10	0.25
0.1	4095	3476	2984	2463	1704	3476	2907	2459	1989	1313	2984	2459	2048	1620	1018	2463	1989	1620	1244	725	1704	1313	1018	725	345
0.2	1035	879	754	623	431	879	735	622	503	333	754	622	518	410	258	623	503	410	315	184	431	333	258	184	88
0.3	468	398	341	282	195	398	333	281	227	150	341	281	234	185	117	282	227	185	143	83	195	150	117	83	40
0.4	270	230	197	162	113	230	1921	162	131	87	197	162	136	107	68	162	131	107	82	48	113	87	68	48	23
0.5	178	152	130	107	75	152	126	107	87	58	130	107	89	71	45	107	87	71	54	33	75	58	45	33	16
0.6	129	110	94	77	54	110	92	77	63	42	94	77	65	52	33	77	63	52	40	23	54	42	33	23	11
0.7	99	83	72	59	41	83	70	59	48	33	72	59	50	40	26	59	48	40	30	18	41	33	26	18	9
0.8	80	68	58	48	34	68	57	48	39	26	58	48	40	32	21	48	39	32	24	15	34	26	21	15	8
0.9	66	57	48	40	28	57	47	40	33	22	48	40	34	27	17	40	33	27	21	12	28	22	17	12	6
1.0	57	48	41	34	24	48	40	34	28	18	41	34	29	23	15	34	28	23	18	11	24	18	15	11	5
1.1	50	42	36	30	21	42	35	30	24	17	36	30	26	21	14	30	24	21	16	10	21	17	14	10	5
1.2	45	38	33	27	20	38	32	27	22	15	33	27	23	18	12	27	22	18	15	9	20	15	12	9	5
1.3	41	35	30	26	17	35	29	24	21	14	30	24	21	17	11	26	21	17	14	8	17	14	11	8	4
1.4	38	33	28	23	16	33	27	23	18	12	28	23	20	16	10	23	18	16	12	8	16	12	10	8	4
1.5	35	30	27	22	15	30	26	22	17	12	27	22	18	15	10	22	17	15	11	8	15	12	10	8	4
1.6	34	29	24	21	15	29	24	21	17	11	24	21	17	14	9	21	17	14	11	6	15	11	9	6	4
1.7	33	28	24	20	14	28	23	20	16	11	24	20	17	14	9	20	16	14	10	6	14	11	9	6	4
1.8	32	27	23	20	14	27	22	20	16	11	23	20	16	12	9	20	16	12	10	6	14	11	9	6	4
1.9	30	26	22	18	14	26	22	18	15	10	22	18	16	12	9	18	15	12	10	6	14	10	9	6	4
2.0	29	26	22	18	12	26	21	18	15	10	22	18	15	12	8	18	15	12	10	6	12	10	8	6	3
2.5	28	23	21	17	12	23	20	17	14	10	21	17	15	11	8	17	14	11	9	5	12	10	8	5	3
3.0	27	23	20	17	12	23	20	17	14	9	20	17	14	11	8	17	14	11	9	5	12	9	8	5	3

The number of data points, N, for the Sign test can be calculated using Equation 5-2.

$$N = \frac{(1.645+2.326)^2}{4(1.0-0.5)^2} = 15.85$$

Adding an additional 20% gives 19.2 and rounding up yields 20 data points for the survey unit.

Alternatively, the number of data points can be obtained directly from Table 5.5. For α=0.05, β=0.01, and Δ/σ>3.0 a value of 20 is obtained for N. The table value has already been increased by 20% to account for missing or unusable data and uncertainty in the calculated value of N.

5.5.2.4 Determining Data Points for Small Areas of Elevated Activity

The statistical tests described above (also see Chapter 8) evaluate whether or not the residual radioactivity in an area exceeds the $DCGL_W$ for contamination conditions that are approximately uniform across the survey unit. In addition, there should be a reasonable level of assurance that any small areas of elevated residual radioactivity that could be significant relative to the $DCGL_{EMC}$ are not missed during the final status survey. The statistical tests introduced in the previous sections may not successfully detect small areas of elevated contamination. Instead, systematic measurements and sampling, in conjunction with surface scanning, are used to obtain adequate assurance that small areas of elevated radioactivity will still satisfy the release criterion or the $DCGL_{EMC}$. The procedure is applicable for all radionuclides, regardless of whether or not they are present in background, and is implemented for survey units classified as Class 1.

The number of survey data points needed for the statistical tests discussed in Section 5.5.2.2 or 5.5.2.3 is identified (the appropriate section depends on whether the contaminant is present in background or not). These data points are then positioned throughout the survey unit by first randomly selecting a start point and establishing a systematic pattern. This systematic sampling grid may be either triangular or square. The triangular grid is generally more efficient for locating small areas of elevated activity. Appendix D includes a brief discussion on the efficiency of triangular and square grids for locating areas of elevated activity. A more detailed discussion is provided by EPA (EPA 1994b).

The number of calculated survey locations, n, is used to determine the grid spacing, L, of the systematic sampling pattern (see Section 5.5.2.5). The grid area that is bounded by these survey locations is given by $A = 0.866 \times L^2$ for a triangular grid and $A = L^2$ for a square grid. The risk of not sampling a circular area—equal to A—of elevated activity by use of a random-start grid pattern is illustrated in Figure D.7 in Appendix D.

One method for determining values for the $DCGL_{EMC}$ is to modify the $DCGL_w$ using a correction factor that accounts for the difference in area and the resulting change in dose or risk. The area factor is the magnitude by which the concentration within the small area of elevated activity can exceed $DCGL_W$ while maintaining compliance with the release criterion. The area factor is determined based on specific regulatory agency guidance.

Tables 5.6 and 5.7 provide examples of area factors generated using exposure pathway models. The outdoor area factors listed in Table 5.6 were calculated using RESRAD 5.6. For each radionuclide, all exposure pathways were calculated assuming a concentration of 37 Bq/kg (1 pCi/g). The area of contamination in RESRAD 5.6 defaults to 10,000 m^2. Other than changing the area (*i.e.*, 1, 3, 10, 30, 100, 300, 1,000, or 3,000 m^2), the RESRAD default values were not changed. The area factors were then computed by taking the ratio of the dose or risk per unit concentration generated by RESRAD for the default 10,000 m^2 to that generated for the other areas listed. If the DCGL for residual radioactivity distributed over 10,000 m^2 is multiplied by this value, the resulting concentration distributed over the specified smaller area delivers the same calculated dose. The indoor area factors listed in Table 5.7 were calculated in a similar manner using RESRAD-BUILD 1.5. For each radionuclide, all exposure pathways were calculated assuming a concentration of 37 Bq/m^2 (1 pCi/m^2). The area of contamination in RESRAD-BUILD 1.5 defaults to 36 m^2. The other areas compared to this value were 1, 4, 9, 16, or 25 m^2. Removable surface contamination was assumed to be 10%. No other changes to the default values were made. Note that the use of RESRAD to determine area factors is for illustration purposes only. The MARSSIM user should consult with the responsible regulatory agency for guidance on acceptable techniques to determine area factors.

The minimum detectable concentration (MDC) of the scan procedure—needed to detect an area of elevated activity at the limit determined by the area factor—is calculated as follows:

$$Scan\ MDC\ (required) = (DCGL_W) \times (Area\ Factor) \qquad 5\text{-}3$$

The actual MDCs of scanning techniques are then determined for the available instrumentation (see Section 6.7). The actual MDC of the selected scanning technique is compared to the required scan MDC. If the actual scan MDC is less than the required scan MDC, no additional sampling points are necessary for assessment of small areas of elevated activity. In other words, the scanning technique exhibits adequate sensitivity to detect small areas of elevated activity.

Table 5.6 Illustrative Examples of Outdoor Area Dose Factors*

Nuclide	Area Factor								
	1 m^2	3 m^2	10 m^2	30 m^2	100 m^2	300 m^2	1000 m^2	3000 m^2	10000 m^2
Am-241	208.7	139.7	96.3	44.2	13.4	4.4	1.3	1.0	1.0
Co-60	9.8	4.4	2.1	1.5	1.2	1.1	1.1	1.0	1.0
Cs-137	11.0	5.0	2.4	1.7	1.4	1.3	1.1	1.1	1.0
Ni-63	1175.2	463.7	154.8	54.2	16.6	5.6	1.7	1.5	1.0
Ra-226	54.8	21.3	7.8	3.2	1.1	1.1	1.0	1.0	1.0
Th-232	12.5	6.2	3.2	2.3	1.8	1.5	1.1	1.0	1.0
U-238	30.6	18.3	11.1	8.4	6.7	4.4	1.3	1.0	1.0

* The values listed in Table 5.6 are for illustrative purposes only. Consult regulatory guidance to determine area factors to be used for compliance demonstration.

Table 5.7 Illustrative Examples of Indoor Area Dose Factors*

Nuclide	Area Factor					
	1 m^2	4 m^2	9 m^2	16 m^2	25 m^2	36 m^2
Am-241	36.0	9.0	4.0	2.2	1.4	1.0
Co-60	9.2	3.1	1.9	1.4	1.2	1.0
Cs-137	9.4	3.2	1.9	1.4	1.2	1.0
Ni-63	36.0	9.0	4.0	2.3	1.4	1.0
Ra-226	18.1	5.5	2.9	1.9	1.3	1.0
Th-232	36.0	9.0	4.0	2.2	1.4	1.0
U-238	35.7	9.0	4.0	2.2	1.4	1.0

* The values listed in Table 5.7 are for illustrative purposes only. Consult regulatory guidance to determine area factors to be used for compliance demonstration.

If the actual scan MDC is greater than the required scan MDC (*i.e.*, the available scan sensitivity is not sufficient to detect small areas of elevated activity), then it is necessary to calculate the area factor that corresponds to the actual scan MDC:

$$Area\ Factor = \frac{scan\ MDC\ (actual)}{DCGL} \qquad 5\text{-}4$$

The size of the area of elevated activity (in m^2) that corresponds to this area factor is then obtained from specific regulatory agency guidance, and may be similar to those illustrated in Table 5.6 or Table 5.7. The data needs for assessing small areas of elevated activity can then be determined by dividing the area of elevated activity acceptable to the regulatory agency into the survey unit area. For example, if the area of elevated activity is 100 m^2 (from Table 5.6) and the survey unit area is 2,000 m^2, then the calculated number of survey locations is 20. The calculated number of survey locations, n_{EA}, is used to determine a revised spacing, L, of the systematic pattern (refer to Section 5.5.2.5). Specifically, the spacing, L, of the pattern (when driven by the areas of elevated activity) is given by:

$$L = \sqrt{\frac{A}{0.866\ n_{EA}}} \quad for\ a\ triangular\ grid \qquad 5\text{-}5$$

$$L = \sqrt{\frac{A}{n_{EA}}} \quad for\ a\ square\ grid \qquad 5\text{-}6$$

where A is the area of the survey unit. Grid spacings should generally be rounded *down* to the nearest distance that can be conveniently measured in the field.

If the number of data points required to identify areas of elevated activity (n_{EA}) is greater than the number of data points calculated using Equation 5-1 (N/2) or Equation 5-2 (N), L should be calculated using Equation 5-5 or Equation 5-6. This value of L is then used to determine the measurement locations as described in Section 5.5.2.5. If n_{EA} is smaller than N/2 or N, L is calculated using Equation 5-7 or Equation 5-8 as described in Section 5.5.2.5. The statistical tests are performed using this larger number of data points. Figure 5.3 provides a concise overview of the procedure used to identify data needs for the assessment of small areas of elevated activity. If residual radioactivity is found in an isolated area of elevated activity—in addition to residual radioactivity distributed relatively uniformly across the survey unit—the unity rule (described in Section 4.3.3) can be used to ensure that the total dose or risk does not exceed the release criterion (see Section 8.5.2). If there is more than one elevated area, a separate term should be included for each. As an alternative to the unity rule, the dose or risk due to the actual residual radioactivity distribution can be calculated if there is an appropriate exposure pathway model available. Note that these considerations generally apply only to Class 1 survey units, since areas of elevated activity should not exist in Class 2 or Class 3 survey units.

When the detection limit of the scanning technique is very large relative to the $DCGL_{EMC}$, the number of measurements estimated to demonstrate compliance using the statistical tests may become unreasonably large. In this situation perform an evaluation of the survey objectives and considerations. These considerations may include the survey design and measurement methodology, exposure pathway modeling assumptions and parameter values used to determine the DCGLs, Historical Site Assessment conclusions concerning source terms and radionuclide distributions, and the results of scoping and characterization surveys. In most cases the result of this evaluation is not expected to justify an unreasonably large number of measurements.

Example 1:

A Class 1 land area survey unit of 1,500 m^2 is potentially contaminated with ^{60}Co. The $DCGL_W$ value for ^{60}Co is 110 Bq/kg (3 pCi/g) and the scan sensitivity for this radionuclide has been determined to be 150 Bq/kg (4 pCi/g). Calculations indicate the number of data points needed for statistical testing is 27. The distance between measurement locations for this number of data points and the given land area is 8 m. The area encompassed by a triangular sampling pattern of 8 m is approximately 55.4 m^2. From Table 5.6 an area factor of about 1.4 is determined by interpolation. The acceptable concentration in a 55.4 m^2 area is therefore 160 Bq/kg (1.4 × 110 Bq/kg). Since the scan sensitivity of the procedure to be used is less than the $DCGL_W$ times the area factor, no additional data points are needed to demonstrate compliance with the elevated measurement comparison criteria.

Example 2:

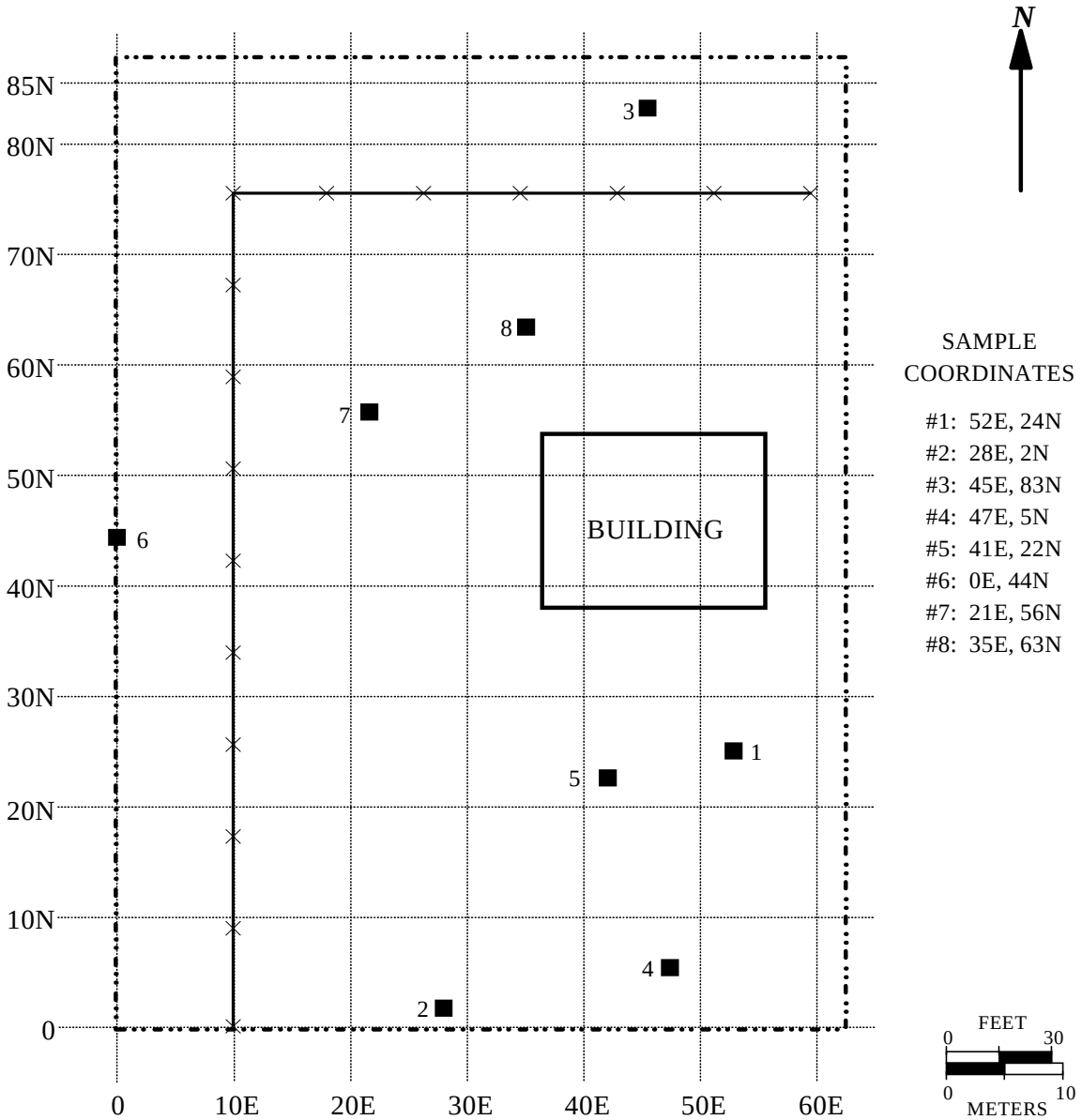
A Class 1 land area survey unit of 1500 m^2 is potentially contaminated with ^{60}Co. The DCGL for ^{60}Co is 110 Bq/kg (3 pCi/g). In contrast to Example 1, the scan sensitivity for this radionuclide has been determined to be 170 Bq/kg (4.6 pCi/g). Calculations indicate the number of data points needed for statistical testing is 15. The distance between measurement locations for this number of data points and land area is 10 m. The area encompassed by a triangular sampling pattern of 10 m is approximately 86.6 m^2. From Table 5.6 an area factor of about 1.3 is determined by interpolation. The acceptable concentration in a 86.6 m^2 area is therefore 140 Bq/kg (1.3 × 110 Bq/kg). Since the scan sensitivity of the procedure to be used is greater than the $DCGL_W$ times the area factor, the data points obtained for the statistical testing may not be sufficient to demonstrate compliance using the elevated measurement comparison. The area multiplier for elevated activity that would have to be achieved is 1.5 (170/110 Bq/kg). This is equivalent to an area of 30 m^2 (Table 5.6) which would be obtained with a spacing of about 6 m. A triangular pattern of 6 m spacing includes 50 data points, so 50 measurements should be performed in the survey unit.

5.5.2.5 Determining Survey Locations

A scale drawing of the survey unit is prepared, along with the overlying planar reference coordinate system or grid system. Any location within the survey area is thus identifiable by a unique set of coordinates. The maximum length, X, and width, Y, dimensions of the survey unit are then determined. Identifying and documenting a specific location for each measurement performed is an important part of a final status survey to ensure that measurements can be reproduced if necessary. The reference coordinate system described in Section 4.8.5 provides a method for relating measurements to a specific location within a survey unit.

If the same values for α, β, and Δ/σ are used in Equations 5-1 or Equation 5-2, the required number of measurements is independent of survey unit classification. This means that the same number of measurements could be performed in a Class 1, Class 2, or Class 3 survey unit. While this is a best case scenario, it points out the importance of identifying appropriate survey units (*e.g.*, size, classification) in defining the level of survey effort. The spacing of measurements is affected by the number of measurements, which is independent of classification. However, the spacing of measurements is also affected by survey unit area, the variability in the contaminant concentration, and the interface with the models used to develop the DCGLs which are dependent on classification.

Land Areas. Measurements and samples in Class 3 survey units and reference areas should be taken at random locations. These locations are determined by generating sets of random numbers (2 values, representing the X axis and Y axis distances). Random numbers can be generated by calculator or computer, or can be obtained from mathematical tables. Sufficient sets of numbers will be needed to identify the total number of survey locations established for the survey unit. Each set of random numbers is multiplied by the appropriate survey unit dimension to provide coordinates, relative to the origin of the survey unit reference grid pattern. Coordinates identified in this manner, which do not fall within the survey until area or which cannot be surveyed, due to site conditions, are replaced with other survey points determined in the same manner. Figure 5.4 is an example of a random sampling pattern. In this example, 8 data points were identified using the appropriate formula based on the statistical tests (*i.e.*, Equation 5-1 or Equation 5-2). The locations of these points were determined using the table of random numbers found in Appendix I, Table I.6.



■ SURFACE SOIL MEASUREMENT/SAMPLING LOCATION

SURVEY UNIT BOUNDARY

ONSITE FENCE

Figure 5.4 Example of a Random Measurement Pattern

Class 2 areas are surveyed on a random-start systematic pattern. The number of calculated survey locations, n, based on the statistical tests, is used to determine the spacing, L, of a systematic pattern by:

$$L = \sqrt{\frac{A}{0.866\ n}} \quad \textit{for a triangular grid} \qquad 5\text{-}7$$

$$L = \sqrt{\frac{A}{n}} \quad \textit{for a square grid} \qquad 5\text{-}8$$

where A is the area of the survey unit.

After L is determined, a random coordinate location is identified, as described previously, for a survey pattern starting location. Beginning at the random starting coordinate, a row of points is identified, parallel to the X axis, at intervals of L.

For a triangular grid, a second row of points is then developed, parallel to the first row, at a distance of 0.866 × L from the first row. Survey points along that second row are midway (on the X-axis) between the points on the first row. This process is repeated to identify a pattern of survey locations throughout the affected survey unit. If identified points fall outside the survey unit or at locations which cannot be surveyed, additional points are determined using the random process described above, until the desired total number of points is identified.

An example of such a survey pattern is shown in Figure 5.5. In this example, the statistical test calculations estimate 20 samples (Table 5.5, α=0.01, β=0.05, Δ/σ>3.0). The random-start coordinate was 27E, 53N. The grid spacing was calculated using Equation 5-7:

$$L = \sqrt{\frac{5{,}100\ m^2}{0.866\ \times\ 20}} = 17\ m.$$

Two points were identified on a row parallel to the X-axis, each 17 m from the starting point. The subsequent rows were positioned 0.866 × L, or 15 m, from the initial row. This random-start triangular sampling process resulted in 21 sampling locations, one of which was inaccessible because of the building location, which yields the desired number of data points.

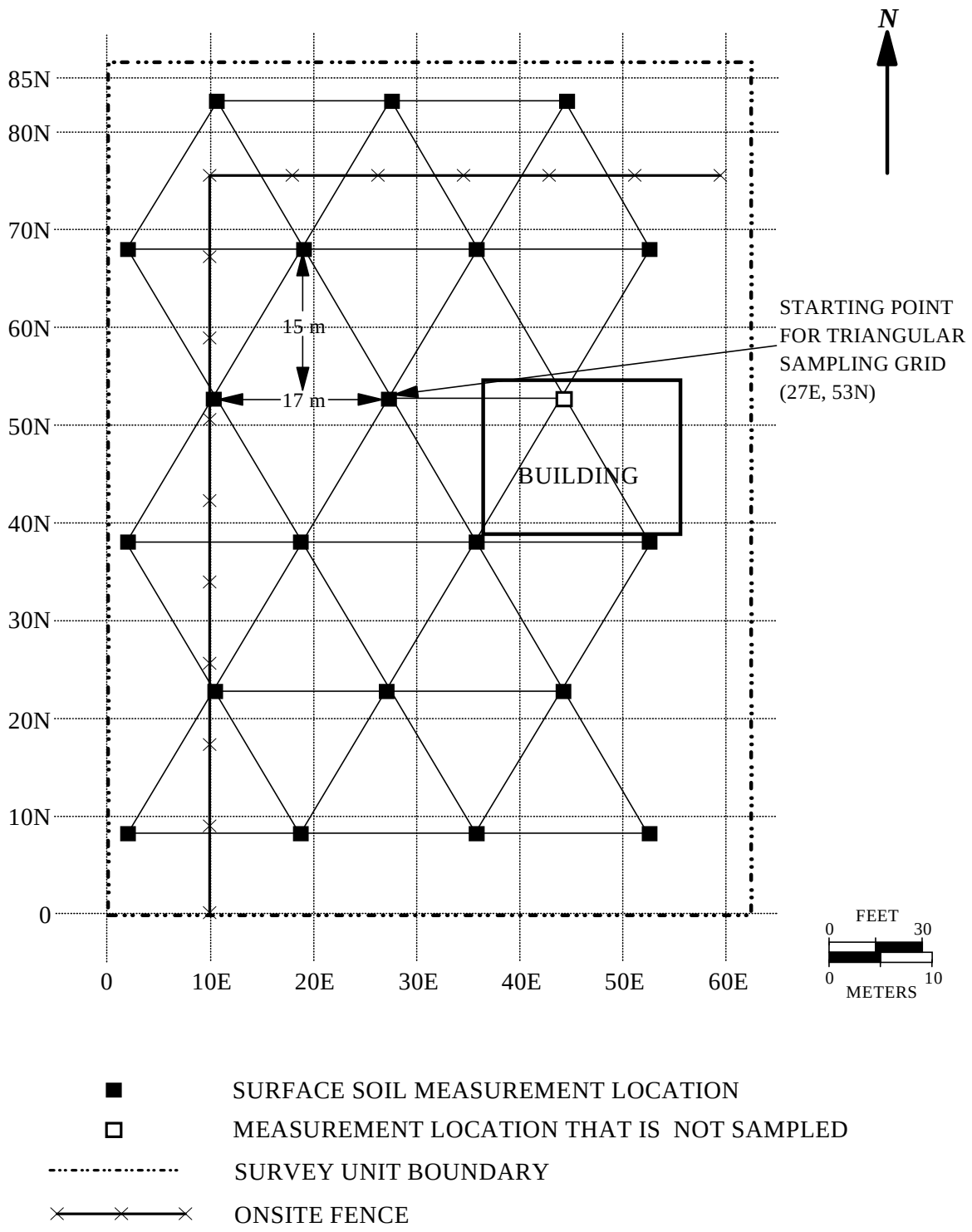


Figure 5.5 Example of a Random-Start Triangular Grid Measurement Pattern

For Class 1 areas a systematic pattern, having dimensions determined in Section 5.5.2.4, is installed on the survey unit. The starting point for this pattern is selected at random, as described above for Class 2 areas. The same process as described above for Class 2 areas applies to Class 1, only the estimated number of samples is different.

Structure Surfaces. All structure surfaces for a specific survey unit are included on a single reference grid system for purposes of identifying survey locations. The same methods as described above for land areas are then used to locate survey points for all classifications of areas.

In addition to the survey locations identified for statistical evaluations and elevated measurement comparisons, data will likely be obtained from judgment locations that are selected due to unusual appearance, location relative to contamination areas, high potential for residual activity, general supplemental information, *etc.* Data points selected based on professional judgment are not included with the data points from the random-start triangular grid for statistical evaluations; instead they are compared individually with the established DCGLs and conditions. Measurement locations selected based on professional judgment violate the assumption of unbiased measurements used to develop the statistical tests described in Chapter 8.

5.5.2.6 Determining Investigation Levels

An important aspect of the final status survey is the design and implementation of investigation levels. Investigation levels are radionuclide-specific levels of radioactivity used to indicate when additional investigations may be necessary. Investigation levels also serve as a quality control check to determine when a measurement process begins to get out of control. For example, a measurement that exceeds the investigation level may indicate that the survey unit has been improperly classified (see Section 4.4) or it may indicate a failing instrument.

When an investigation level is exceeded, the first step is to confirm that the initial measurement/sample actually exceeds the particular investigation level. This may involve taking further measurements to determine that the area and level of the elevated residual radioactivity are such that the resulting dose or risk meets the release criterion.[2] Depending on the results of the investigation actions, the survey unit may require reclassification, remediation, and/or resurvey. Table 5.8 illustrates an example of how investigation levels can be developed.

[2] Rather than, or in addition to, taking further measurements the investigation may involve assessing the adequacy of the exposure pathway model used to obtain the DCGLs and area factors, and the consistency of the results obtained with the Historical Site Assessment and the scoping, characterization and remedial action support surveys.

Table 5.8 Example Final Status Survey Investigation Levels

Survey Unit Classification	Flag Direct Measurement or Sample Result When:	Flag Scanning Measurement Result When:
Class 1	> $DCGL_{EMC}$ or > $DCGL_W$ and > a statistical parameter-based value	> $DCGL_{EMC}$
Class 2	> $DCGL_W$	> $DCGL_W$ or > MDC
Class 3	> fraction of $DCGL_W$	> $DCGL_W$ or > MDC

When determining an investigation level using a statistical-based parameter (*e.g.*, standard deviation) one should consider survey objectives, underlying radionuclide distributions and an understanding of corresponding types (*e.g.*, normal, log normal, non-parametric), descriptors (*e.g.*, standard deviation, mean, median), population stratifications (*i.e.*, are there sub-groups present?), and other prior survey and historical information. For example, a level might be arbitrarily established at the mean + 3s, where s is the standard deviation of the survey unit, assuming a normal distribution. A higher value might be used if locating discrete sources of higher activity was a primary survey objective. By the time the final status survey is conducted, survey units should be defined. Estimates of the mean, variance, and standard deviation of the radionuclide activity levels within the survey units should also be available.

For a Class 1 survey unit, measurements above the $DCGL_W$ are not necessarily unexpected. However, a measurement above the $DCGL_W$ at one of the discrete measurement locations might be considered unusual if it were much higher than all of the other discrete measurements. Thus, any discrete measurement that is both above the $DCGL_W$ and above the statistical-based parameter for the measurements should be investigated further. Any measurement, either at a discrete location or from a scan, that is above the $DCGL_{EMC}$ should be flagged for further investigation.

In Class 2 or Class 3 areas, neither measurements above the $DCGL_W$ nor areas of elevated activity are expected. Any measurement at a discrete location exceeding the $DCGL_W$ in these areas should be flagged for further investigation. Because the survey design for Class 2 and Class 3 survey units is not driven by the EMC, the scanning MDC might exceed the $DCGL_W$. In this case, any indication of residual radioactivity during the scan would warrant further investigation.

The basis for using the $DCGL_{EMC}$ rather than the more conservative criteria for Class 2 and Class 3 areas should be justified in survey planning documents. For example, where there is high uncertainty in the reported scanning MDC, a more conservative criteria would be warranted.

Similarly, DQA for scanning may warrant a more conservative flag, as would greater uncertainty from Historical Site Assessment or other surveys on the size of potential areas of elevated activity. In some cases, it may even be necessary to agree in advance with the regulatory agency responsible for the site on which site-specific investigation will be used if other than those presented in Table 5.8.

Because there is a low expectation for residual radioactivity in a Class 3 area, it may be prudent to investigate any measurement exceeding even a fraction of the $DCGL_W$. The level selected in these situations depends on the site, the radionuclides of concern, and the measurement and scanning methods chosen. This level should be set using the DQO Process during the survey design phase of the Data Life Cycle. In some cases, the user may also wish to follow this procedure for Class 2 and even Class 1 survey units.

5.5.3 Developing an Integrated Survey Strategy

The final step in survey design is to integrate the survey techniques (Chapter 6) with the number of measurements and measurement spacing determined earlier in this chapter. This integration along with the guidance provided in other portions of this manual produce an overall strategy for performing the survey. Table 5.9 provides a summary of the recommended survey coverage for structures and land areas. This survey coverage for different areas is the subject of this section.

Random measurement patterns are used for Class 3 survey units to ensure that the measurements are independent and support the assumptions of the statistical tests. Systematic grids are used for Class 2 survey units because there is an increased probability of small areas of elevated activity. The use of a systematic grid allows the decision maker to draw conclusions about the size of the potential areas of elevated activity based on the area between measurement locations. The random starting point of the grid provides an unbiased method for obtaining measurement locations to be used in the statistical tests. Class 1 survey units have the highest potential for small areas of elevated activity, so the areas between measurement locations are adjusted to ensure that these areas can be detected by scanning techniques.

The objectives of the scanning surveys are different. Scanning is used to identify locations within the survey unit that exceed the investigation level. These locations are marked and receive additional investigations to determine the concentration, area, and extent of the contamination.

For Class 1 areas, scanning surveys are designed to detect small areas of elevated activity that are not detected by the measurements using the systematic pattern. For this reason the measurement locations, and the number of measurements, may need to be adjusted based on the sensitivity of the scanning technique (Section 5.5.2.4). This is also the reason for recommending 100%

Table 5.9 Recommended Survey Coverage for Structures and Land Areas

Area Classification	Structures		Land Areas	
	Surface Scans	Surface Activity Measurements	Surface Scans	Soil Samples
Class 1	100%	Number of data points from statistical tests (Sections 5.5.2.2 and 5.5.2.3); additional measurements may be necessary for small areas of elevated activity (Section 5.5.2.4)	100%	Number of data points from statistical tests (Sections 5.5.2.2 and 5.5.2.3); additional measurements may be necessary for small areas of elevated activity (Section 5.5.2.4)
Class 2	10 to 100% (10 to 50% for upper walls and ceilings) Systematic and Judgmental	Number of data points from statistical tests (Sections 5.5.2.2 and 5.5.2.3)	10 to 100% Systematic and Judgmental	Number of data points from statistical tests (Sections 5.5.2.2 and 5.5.2.3)
Class 3	Judgmental	Number of data points from statistical tests (Sections 5.5.2.2 and 5.5.2.3)	Judgmental	Number of data points from statistical tests (Sections 5.5.2.2 and 5.5.2.3)

coverage for the scanning survey. 100% coverage means that the entire surface area of the survey unit is covered by the field of view of the scanning instrument. If the field of view is two meters wide, the survey instrument can be moved along parallel paths two meters apart to provide 100% coverage. If the field of view of the detector is 5 cm, the parallel paths should be 5 cm apart.

Scanning surveys in Class 2 areas are also primarily performed to find areas of elevated activity not detected by the measurements using the systematic pattern. However, the measurement locations are not adjusted based on sensitivity of the scanning technique and scanning is performed in portions of the survey unit. The level of scanning effort should be proportional to the potential for finding areas of elevated activity based on the conceptual site model developed and refined from Section 3.6.4. A larger portion of the survey unit would be scanned in Class 2 survey units that have residual radioactivity close to the release criterion, but for survey units that are closer to background scanning, a smaller portion of the survey unit may be appropriate. Class 2 survey units have a lower probability for areas of elevated activity than Class 1 survey units, but some portions of the survey unit may have a higher potential than others. Judgmental

scanning surveys focus on the portions of the survey unit with the highest probability for areas of elevated activity. If the entire survey unit has an equal probability for areas of elevated activity, or the judgmental scans don't cover at least 10% of the area, systematic scans along transects of the survey unit or scanning surveys of randomly selected grid blocks are performed.

Class 3 areas have the lowest potential for areas of elevated activity. For this reason, scanning surveys are recommended for areas with the highest potential for contamination (*e.g.*, corners, ditches, drains) based on professional judgment. Such recommendations are typically provided by a health physics professional with radiation survey experience. This provides a qualitative level of confidence that no areas of elevated activity were missed by the random measurements or that there were no errors made in the classification of the area.

The sensitivity for scanning techniques used in Class 2 and Class 3 areas is not tied to the area between measurement locations, as they are in a Class 1 area (see Section 5.5.2.4). The scanning techniques selected should represent the best reasonable effort based on the survey objectives. Structure surfaces are generally scanned for alpha, beta, and gamma emitting radionuclides. Scanning for alpha emitters or low-energy (<100 keV) beta emitters for land area survey units is generally not considered effective because of problems with attenuation and media interferences. If one can reasonably expect to find any residual radioactivity, it is prudent to perform a judgmental scanning survey.

If the equipment and methodology used for scanning is capable of providing data of the same quality as direct measurements (*e.g.*, detection limit, location of measurements, ability to record and document results), then scanning may be used in place of direct measurements. Results should be documented for at least the number of locations estimated for the statistical tests. The same logic can be applied for using direct measurements instead of sampling. In addition, some direct measurement systems may be able to provide scanning data.

As previously discussed, investigation levels are determined and used to indicate when additional investigations may be necessary or when a measurement process begins to get out of control. The results of all investigations should be documented in the final status survey report, including the results of scan surveys that may have potentially identified areas of elevated direct radiation.

5.5.3.1 Structure Surveys

Class 1 Areas. Surface scans are performed over 100% of structure surfaces for radiations which might be emitted from the potential radionuclide contaminants. Locations of direct radiation, distinguishable above background radiation, are identified and evaluated. Results of initial and followup direct measurements and sampling at these locations are recorded and documented in the final status survey report. Measurements of total and removable contamination are performed at locations identified by scans and at previously determined

locations (Section 5.5.2.5). Where gamma emitting radionuclides are present, *in situ* gamma spectroscopy may be used to identify the presence of specific radionuclides or to demonstrate compliance with the release criterion.

Direct measurement or sample investigation levels for Class 1 areas should establish a course of action for individual measurements that approach or exceed the $DCGL_W$. Because measurements above the $DCGL_W$ are not necessarily unexpected in a Class 1 survey unit, additional investigation levels may be established to identify discrete measurements that are much higher than the other measurements. Any discrete measurement that is both above the $DCGL_W$ and exceeds three times the standard deviation (s) of the mean should be investigated further (Section 5.5.2.6). Any measurement (direct measurement, sample, or scan) that exceeds the $DCGL_{EMC}$ should be flagged for further investigation. The results of the investigation and any additional remediation that was performed should be included in the final status survey report. Data are reviewed as described in Section 8.2.2, additional data are collected as necessary, and the final complete data set evaluated as described in Section 8.3 or Section 8.4.

Class 2 Areas. Surface scans are performed over 10 to 100% of structure surfaces. Generally, upper wall surfaces and ceilings should receive surface scans over 10 to 50% of these areas. Locations of scanning survey results above the investigation level are identified and investigated. If small areas of elevated activity are confirmed by this investigation, all or part of the survey unit should be reclassified as Class 1 and the survey strategy for that survey unit redesigned accordingly.

Investigation levels for Class 2 areas should establish a course of action for individual measurements that exceed or approach the $DCGL_w$. The results of the investigation of the positive measurements and basis for reclassifying all or part of the survey unit as Class 1 should be included in the final status survey report. Where gamma emitting radionuclides are contaminants, *in situ* gamma spectroscopy may be used to identify the presence of specific radionuclides or to demonstrate compliance with the release criterion. Data are reviewed as described in Section 8.2.2, additional data are collected as necessary, and the final complete data set evaluated as described in Section 8.3 or Section 8.4.

Class 3 Areas. Scans of Class 3 area surfaces should be performed for all radiations which might be emitted from the potential radionuclide contaminants. MARSSIM recommends that the surface area be scanned. Locations of scanning survey results above the investigation level are identified and evaluated. Measurements of total and removable contamination are performed at the locations identified by the scans and at the randomly selected locations that are chosen in accordance with Section 5.5.2.5. Identification of contamination suggests that the area may be incorrectly classified. If so, a re-evaluation of the Class 3 area classification should be performed and, if appropriate, all or part of the survey unit should be resurveyed as a Class 1 or Class 2 area. In some cases the investigation may include measurements by *in situ* gamma spectroscopy at a

few locations in each structure in a Class 3 area. A gamma spectroscopy system might even be an appropriate substitution for surface scans.

Because there is a low expectation for residual radioactivity in a Class 3 area, it may be prudent to investigate any measurement exceeding even a fraction of the $DCGL_W$. The investigation level selected will depend on the site, the radionuclides of concern, and the measurement and scanning methods chosen. This level should be determined using the DQO Process during survey planning. In some cases, the user may wish to follow this procedure for Class 2 survey units.

The results of the investigation of the measurements that exceed the investigation level and the basis for reclassifying all or part of the survey unit as Class 1 or Class 2 should be included in the final status survey report. The data are tested relative to the preestablished criteria. If additional data are needed, they should be collected and evaluated as part of the entire data set.

5.5.3.2 Land Area Surveys

Class 1 Areas. As with structure surfaces, 100% scanning coverage of Class 1 land areas is recommended. Locations of scanning survey results above the investigation level are identified and evaluated. Results of initial and followup direct measurements and sampling at these locations are recorded. Soil sampling is performed at locations identified by scans and at previously determined locations (Section 5.5.2.5). Where gamma emitting radionuclides are contaminants, *in situ* gamma spectroscopy may be used to confirm the absence of specific radionuclides or to demonstrate compliance.

Direct measurement or sample investigation levels for Class 1 areas should establish a course of action for individual measurements that approach or exceed the $DCGL_W$. Because measurements above the $DCGL_W$ are not necessarily unexpected in a Class 1 survey unit, additional investigation levels may be established to identify discrete measurements that are much higher than the other measurements. Any discrete measurement that is both above the $DCGL_W$ and exceeds three standard deviations above the mean should be investigated further (Section 5.5.2.6). Any measurement (direct measurement, sample, or scan) that exceeds the $DCGL_{EMC}$ should be flagged for further investigation. The results of the investigation and any additional remediation that was performed should be included in the final status survey report. Data are reviewed as described in Section 8.2.2, additional data are collected as necessary, and the final complete data set evaluated as described in Section 8.3 or Section 8.4.

Class 2 Areas. Surface scans are performed over 10 to 100% of open land surfaces. Locations of direct radiation above the scanning survey investigation level are identified and evaluated. If small areas of elevated activity are identified, the survey unit should be reclassified as “Class 1” and the survey strategy for that survey unit redesigned accordingly.

If small areas of elevated activity above DCGL values are not identified, direct measurement or soil sampling is performed at previously determined locations (Section 5.5.2.5). Where gamma emitting radionuclides are contaminants, *in situ* gamma spectroscopy may be used to confirm the absence of specific radionuclides or to demonstrate compliance. Data are reviewed as described in Section 8.2.2, additional data are collected as necessary, and the final complete data set evaluated as described in Section 8.3 or Section 8.4.

Investigation levels for Class 2 areas should establish levels for investigation of individual measurements close to but below the $DCGL_w$. The results of the investigation of the positive measurements and basis for reclassifying all or part of the survey unit as Class 1 should be included in the final status survey report.

Class 3 Areas. Class 3 areas may be uniformly scanned for radiations from the radionuclides of interest, or the scanning may be performed in areas with the greatest potential for residual contamination based on professional judgment and the objectives of the survey. In some cases a combination of these approaches may be the most appropriate. Locations exceeding the scanning survey investigation level are evaluated, and, if the presence of contamination not occurring in background is identified, reevaluation of the classification of contamination potential should be performed.

Investigation levels for Class 3 areas should be established to identify areas of elevated activity that may indicate the presence of residual radioactivity. Scanning survey locations that exceed the investigation level should be flagged for further investigation. The results of the investigation and basis for reclassifying all or part of the survey unit as Class 1 or Class 2 should be included in the final status survey report. The data are tested relative to the preestablished criteria. If additional data are needed, they should be collected and evaluated as part of the entire data set. Soil sampling is performed at randomly selected locations (Section 5.5.2.5); if the contaminant can be measured at DCGL levels by *in situ* techniques, this method may be used to replace or supplement the sampling and laboratory analysis approach. For gamma emitting radionuclides, the above data should be supplemented by several exposure rate and/or *in situ* gamma spectrometry measurements. Survey results are tested for compliance with DCGLs and additional data are collected and tested, as necessary.

5.5.3.3 Other Measurement/Sampling Locations

In addition to the building and land surface areas described above, there are numerous other locations where measurements and/or sampling may be necessary. Examples include items of equipment and furnishings, building fixtures, drains, ducts, and piping. Many of these items or locations have both internal and external surfaces with potential residual radioactivity. Subsurface measurements and/or sampling may also be necessary. Guidance on conducting or evaluating these types of surveys is outside the scope of MARSSIM.

Special situations may be evaluated by judgment sampling and measurements. Data from such surveys should be compared directly with DCGLs developed for the specific situation. Areas of elevated direct radiation identified by surface scans are typically followed by direct measurements or samples. These direct measurements and samples are not included in the nonparametric tests described in this manual, but rather, should be compared directly with DCGLs developed for the specific situation.

Quality control measurements are recommended for all surveys, as described in Section 4.9, Section 6.2, and Section 7.2. Also, some regulatory programs require removable activity measurements (*e.g.*, NRC Regulatory Guide 1.86; NRC 1974). These additional measurements should be considered during survey planning.

5.5.4 Evaluating Survey Results

After data are converted to DCGL units, the process of comparing the results to the DCGLs, conditions, and objectives begins. Individual measurements and sample concentrations are first compared to DCGL levels for evidence of small areas of elevated activity and not to determine if reclassification is necessary. Additional data or additional remediation and resurvey may be necessary. Data are then evaluated using statistical methods to determine if they exceed the release criterion. If the release criterion has been exceeded or if results indicate the need for additional data points, appropriate further actions will be determined by the site management and the responsible regulatory agency. The scope of further actions should be agreed upon and developed as part of the DQO Process before the survey begins (Appendix D). Finally, the results of the survey are compared with the data quality objectives established during the planning phase of the project. Note that Data Quality Objectives may require a report of the semi-quantitative evaluation of removable contamination resulting from the analysis of smears. These results may be used to satisfy regulatory requirements or to evaluate the effectiveness of ALARA procedures. Chapter 8 describes detailed procedures for evaluating survey results.

5.5.5 Documentation

Documentation of the final status survey should provide a complete and unambiguous record of the radiological status of the survey unit, relative to the established DCGLs. In addition, sufficient data and information should be provided to enable an independent re-creation and evaluation at some future time. Much of the information in the final status report will be available from other decommissioning documents; however, to the extent practicable, this report should be a stand-alone document with minimum information incorporated by reference. The report should be independently reviewed (see Section 3.9) and should be approved by a designated person (or persons) who is capable of evaluating all aspects of the report prior to release, publication, or distribution.

EXAMPLE FINAL STATUS SURVEY CHECKLIST

SURVEY PREPARATIONS

_____ Ensure that residual radioactivity limits have been determined for the radionuclides present at the site, typically performed during earlier surveys associated with the decommissioning process.

_____ Identify the radionuclides of concern. Determine whether the radionuclides of concern exist in background. This will determine whether one-sample or two-sample tests are performed to demonstrate compliance. Two-sample tests are performed when radionuclides are present in the natural background; one-sample tests may be performed if the radionuclide is not present in background.

_____ Segregate the site into Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 areas, based on contamination potential.

_____ Identify survey units.

_____ Select representative reference (background) areas for both indoor and outdoor survey areas. Reference areas are selected from non-impacted areas and

- _____ are free of contamination from site operations,
- _____ exhibit similar physical, chemical, and biological characteristics of the survey area,
- _____ have similar construction, but have no history of radioactive operations.

_____ Select survey instrumentation and survey techniques. Determine MDCs (select instrumentation based on the radionuclides present) and match between instrumentation and DCGLs—the selected instruments should be capable of detecting the contamination at 10-50% of the DCGLs.

_____ Prepare area if necessary—clear and provide access to areas to be surveyed.

_____ Establish reference coordinate systems (as appropriate).

SURVEY DESIGN

_____ Enumerate DQOs: State objective of survey, state the null and alternative hypotheses, specify the acceptable decision error rates (Type I (α) and Type II (β)).

_____ Specify sample collection and analysis procedures.

_____ Determine numbers of data points for statistical tests, depending on whether or not the radionuclide is present in background.

- _____ Specify the number of samples/measurements to be obtained based on the statistical tests.
- _____ Evaluate the power of the statistical tests to determine that the number of samples is appropriate.
- _____ Ensure that the sample size is sufficient for detecting areas of elevated activity.
- _____ Add additional samples/measurements for QC and to allow for possible loss.

_____ Specify sampling locations.

_____ Provide information on survey instrumentation and techniques. The decision to use portable survey instrumentation or *in situ* techniques, and/or a combination of both, depends on whether or not the radiation levels are elevated compared to natural background, and whether or not the residual radioactivity is present at some fraction of background levels.

_____ Specify methods of data reduction and comparison of survey units to reference areas.

_____ Provide quality control procedures and QAPP for ensuring validity of survey data:

- _____ properly calibrated instrumentation,
- _____ necessary replicate, reference and blank measurements,
- _____ comparison of field measurement results to laboratory sample analyses.

_____ Document the survey plan (*e.g.*, QAPP, SOPs, *etc.*)

CONDUCTING SURVEYS

_____ Perform reference (background) area measurements and sampling.

Conduct survey activities:

_____ Perform surface scans of the Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 areas.

_____ Conduct surface activity measurements and sampling at previously selected sampling locations.

_____ Conduct additional direct measurements and sampling at locations based on professional judgment.

_____ Perform and document any necessary investigation activities, including survey unit reclassification, remediation, and resurvey.

_____ Document measurement and sample locations; provide information on measurement system MDC and measurement errors.

_____ Document any observations, abnormalities, and deviations from the QAPP or SOPs

EVALUATING SURVEY RESULTS

_____ Review DQOs.

_____ Analyze samples.

_____ Perform data reduction on survey results.

_____ Verify assumptions of statistical tests.

_____ Compare survey results with regulatory DCGLs:

_____ Conduct elevated measurement comparison.

_____ Determine area-weighted average, if appropriate.

_____ Conduct WRS or Sign tests.

_____ Prepare final status survey report.

_____ Obtain an independent review of the report.

6 FIELD MEASUREMENT METHODS AND INSTRUMENTATION

6.1 Introduction

Measurement is used in MARSSIM to mean 1) the act of using a detector to determine the level or quantity of radioactivity on a surface or in a sample of material removed from a media being evaluated, or 2) the quantity obtained by the act of measuring. Three methods are available for collecting radiation data while performing a survey—direct measurements, scanning, and sampling. This chapter discusses scanning and direct measurement methods and instrumentation. The collection and analysis of media samples are presented in Chapter 7. Information on the operation and use of individual field and laboratory instruments is provided in Appendix H. Quality assurance and quality control (QA/QC) are discussed in Chapter 9.

Total surface activities, removable surface activities, and radionuclide concentrations in various environmental media (*e.g.*, soil, water, air) are the radiological parameters typically determined using field measurements and laboratory analyses. Certain radionuclides or radionuclide mixtures may necessitate the measurement of alpha, beta, and gamma radiations. In addition to assessing each survey unit as a whole, any small areas of elevated activity should be identified and their extent and activities determined. Due to numerous detector requirements, no single instrument (detector and readout combination) is generally capable of adequately measuring all of the parameters required to satisfy the release criterion or meet all the objectives of a survey.

Selecting instrumentation requires evaluation of both site and radionuclide specific parameters and conditions. Instruments should be stable and reliable under the environmental and physical conditions where they are used, and their physical characteristics (size and weight) should be compatible with the intended application. The instrument and measurement method should be able to detect the type of radiation of interest, and should, in relation to the survey or analytical technique, be capable of measuring levels that are less than the derived concentration guideline level (DCGL). Numerous commercial firms offer a wide variety of instruments appropriate for the radiation measurements described in this manual. These firms can provide thorough information regarding capabilities, operating characteristics, limitations, *etc.*, for specific equipment.

If the field instruments and measurement methods cannot detect radiation levels below the DCGLs, laboratory methods discussed in Chapter 7 are typically used. A discussion of detection limits and detection levels for some typical instruments is presented in Section 6.7. There are certain radionuclides that will be essentially impossible to measure at the DCGLs *in situ* using current state-of-the-art instrumentation and techniques because of the types, energies, and abundances of their radiations. Examples of such radionuclides include very low energy, pure beta emitters such as ^{3}H and ^{63}Ni and low-energy photon emitters such as ^{55}Fe and ^{125}I. Pure alpha emitters dispersed in soil or covered with some absorbing layer may not be detectable because alpha radiation will not penetrate through the media or covering to reach the detector. A

common example of such a condition would be ^{230}Th surface contamination, covered by paint, dust, oil, or moisture. NRC report NUREG-1507 (NRC 1997a) provides information on the extent to which these surface conditions may affect detection sensitivity. In circumstances such as these, the survey design will usually rely on sampling and laboratory analysis to measure residual activity levels.

6.2 Data Quality Objectives

The third step of the Data Quality Objectives (DQO) Process involves identifying the data needs for a survey. One decision that can be made at this step is the selection of direct measurements for performing a survey or deciding that sampling methods followed by laboratory analysis are necessary.

6.2.1 Identifying Data Needs

The decision maker and the survey planning team need to identify the data needs for the survey being performed, including the:

- type of measurements to be performed (Chapter 5)
- radionuclide(s) of interest (Section 4.3)
- number of direct measurements to be performed (Section 5.5.2)
- area of survey coverage for surface scans based on survey unit classification (Section 5.5.3)
- type and frequency of field QC measurements to be performed (Section 4.9)
- measurement locations and frequencies (Section 5.5.2)
- standard operating procedures (SOPs) to be followed or developed (Chapter 6)
- analytical bias and precision (*e.g.*, quantitative or qualitative) (Appendix N, Section N.6)
- target detection limits for each radionuclide of interest (Section 6.4)
- cost of the methods being evaluated (cost per measurement as well as total cost) (Appendix H)
- necessary turnaround time
- specific background for the radionuclide(s) of interest (Section 4.5)
- derived concentration guideline level (DCGL) for each radionuclide of interest (Section 4.3)
- measurement documentation requirements
- measurement tracking requirements

Some of this information will be supplied by subsequent steps in the DQO process, and several iterations of the process may be needed to identify all of the data needs. Consulting with a health physicist or radiochemist may be necessary to properly evaluate the information before deciding

between direct measurements or sampling methods to perform the survey. Many surveys will involve a combination of direct measurements and sampling methods, along with scanning techniques, to demonstrate compliance with the release criterion.

6.2.2 Data Quality Indicators

The data quality indicators identified as DQOs in Section 2.3.1 and described in Appendix N should be considered when selecting a measurement method (*i.e.*, scanning, direct measurement, sampling) or a measurement system (*e.g.*, survey instrument, human operator, and procedure for performing measurements). In some instances, the data quality indicator requirements will help in the selection of a measurement system. In other cases, the requirements of the measurement system will assist in the selection of appropriate levels for the data quality indicators.

6.2.2.1 Precision

Precision is a measure of agreement among replicate measurements of the same property, under prescribed similar conditions (ASQC 1995). Precision is determined quantitatively based on the results of replicate measurements (equations are provided in EPA 1990). The number of replicate analyses needed to determine a specified level of precision for a project is discussed in Section 4.9. Determining precision by replicating measurements with results at or near the detection limit of the measurement system is not recommended because the measurement uncertainty is usually greater than the desired level of precision. The types of replicate measurements applied to scanning and direct measurements are limited by the relatively uncomplicated measurement system (*i.e.*, the uncertainties associated with sample collection and preparation are eliminated). However, the uncertainties associated with applying a single calibration factor to a wide variety of site conditions mean these measurements are very useful for assessing data quality.

- Replicates to Measure Operator Precision. For scanning and direct measurements, replicates to measure operator precision provide an estimate of precision for the operator and the Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) or protocol used to perform the measurement. Replicates to measure operator precision are measurements performed using the same instrument at the same location, but with a different operator. Replicates to measure operator precision are usually non-blind or single-blind measurements.

- Replicates to Measure Instrument Precision. For scanning and direct measurements, replicates to measure instrument precision provide an estimate of precision for the type of instrument, the calibration, and the SOP or protocol used to perform the measurement. Replicates to measure instrument precision are measurements performed by the same operator at the same location, but with a different instrument. Replicates to measure instrument precision are usually non-blind or single-blind measurements.

For many surveys a combination of instrument and operator replicates are used to provide an estimate of overall precision for both scanning and direct measurements. Replicates of direct measurements can be compared with one another similar to the analytical results for samples. Results for scanning replicates may be obtained by stopping and recording instrument readings at specific intervals during the scanning survey (effectively performing direct measurements at specified locations). An alternative method for estimating the precision of scanning is to evaluate the effectiveness of the scanning survey for identifying areas of elevated activity. The results of scanning are usually locations that are identified for further investigation. A comparison of the areas identified by the replicate scanning surveys can be performed either quantitatively (using statistical methods) or qualitatively (using professional judgment). Because there is a necessity to evaluate whether the same number of locations were identified by both replicates as well as if the identified locations are the same, there is difficulty in developing precision as a DQO that can be evaluated.

6.2.2.2 Bias

Bias is the systematic or persistent distortion of a measurement process that causes error in one direction (EPA 1997a). Bias is determined quantitatively based on the measurement of materials with a known concentration. There are several types of materials with known concentrations that may be used to determine bias for scans and direct measurements.

- Reference Material. Reference material is a material or substance one or more of whose property values are sufficiently homogeneous and well established to be used for the calibration of an apparatus, the assessment of a measurement method, or for assigning values to materials (ISO 1993). A certified reference material is reference material for which each certified property value is accompanied by an uncertainty at a stated level of confidence. Radioactive reference materials may be available for certain radionuclides in soil (*e.g.*, uranium in soil), but reference building materials may not be available. Because reference materials are prepared and homogenized as part of the certification process, they are rarely available as double-blind samples. When appropriate reference materials are available (*i.e.*, proper matrix, proper radionuclide, proper concentration range) they are recommended for use in determining the overall bias for a measurement system. For scanning and direct measurements a known amount of reference material is sealed in a known geometry. This known material is measured in the field using a specified protocol (*e.g.*, specified measurement time at a specified distance from the reference material) to evaluate the performance of the instrument only.

- Performance Evaluation (PE) Samples. PE samples are used to evaluate the bias of the instrument and detect any error in the instrument calibration. These samples are usually prepared by a third party, using a quantity of analyte(s) which is known to the preparer but unknown to the operator, and always undergo certification analysis. The analyte(s)

used to prepare the PE sample is the same as the analyte(s) of interest (EPA 1991g). PE samples are recommended for use in determining bias for a measurement system when appropriate reference materials are not available. PE samples are equivalent to matrix spikes prepared by a third party that undergo certification analysis and can be non-blind or single-blind when used to measure bias for scanning and direct measurements.

- Matrix Spike Samples. Matrix spike samples are environmental samples that are spiked in the laboratory with a known concentration of a target analyte(s) to verify percent recoveries. They are primarily used to check sample matrix interferences but can also be used in the field to monitor instrument performance (EPA 1991g). Matrix Spike samples are often replicated to monitor a method's performance and evaluate bias and precision (when four or more pairs are analyzed). These replicates are often collectively referred to as a matrix spike/matrix spike duplicate (MS/MSD).

- Calibration Checks. Calibration checks are measurements performed to verify instrument performance each time an instrument is used (see Section 6.5.4). These checks may be qualitative or quantitative. Operators use qualitative checks to determine if an instrument is operating properly and can be used to perform measurements. Quantitative calibration checks require a specified protocol to measure a calibration source with a known instrument response, and the results are documented to provide a record of instrument precision and bias. The results of quantitative calibration checks are typically recorded on a control chart (see Section 6.2.2.7). Note that the calibration check source does not need to be traceable for qualitative or quantitative calibration checks as long as the instrument response has been adequately established (see Section 6.5.4). Because calibration checks are non-blind measurements they are only recommended when other types of QC measurements are not available.

Quality control measurements can also be used to estimate bias caused by contamination.

- Background Measurement. A background measurement is a measurement performed upgradient of the area of potential contamination (either onsite or offsite) where there is little or no chance of migration of the contaminants of concern (EPA 1991g). Background measurements are performed in the background reference area (Section 4.5), determine the natural composition and variability of the material of interest (especially important in areas with high concentrations of naturally occurring radionuclides), and are considered "clean." They provide a basis for comparison of contaminant concentration levels with measurements performed in the survey unit when the statistical tests described in Chapter 8 are performed.

- Measurement Blanks. Measurement blanks are samples prepared in the laboratory using certified clean sand or soil and brought to the field to monitor contamination for scanning and direct measurements. A measurement blank is used to evaluate contamination error associated with the instrument used to perform measurements in the field. Measurement blanks are recommended for determining bias resulting from contamination of instruments used for scanning and direct measurements.

6.2.2.3 Representativeness

Representativeness is a measure of the degree to which data accurately and precisely represent a characteristic of a population parameter at a sampling point (ASQC 1995) or measurement location. Representativeness is a qualitative term that is reflected in the survey design through the selection of a measurement method (*e.g.*, direct measurement or sampling).

Sample collection and analysis is typically less representative of true radionuclide concentrations at a specific measurement location than performing a direct measurement. This is caused by the additional steps required in collecting and analyzing samples, such as sample collection, field sample preparation, laboratory sample preparation, and radiochemical analysis. However, direct measurement techniques with acceptable detection limits are not always available. The location of the direct measurement is determined in Section 5.5.2.5, where random and systematic survey designs are selected based on survey unit classification. The coverage for a survey unit using scanning techniques is discussed in Section 5.5.3 and is also based primarily on survey unit classification. Because scanning locations are often selected based on professional judgment for survey units with less than 100% coverage, representativeness of these locations may be a concern. For both scanning and direct measurements the measurement locations and method for performing the measurements should be compared to the modeling assumptions used to develop the DCGLs.

6.2.2.4 Comparability

Comparability is a qualitative term that expresses the confidence that two data sets can contribute to a common analysis and interpolation. Generally, comparability is provided by using the same measurement system for all analyses of a specific radionuclide. Comparability is usually not an issue except in cases where historical data has been collected and is being compared to current analytical results, or when multiple laboratories are used to provide results as part of a single survey design.

6.2.2.5 Completeness

Completeness is a measure of the amount of valid data obtained from the measurement system. This is expressed as a percentage of the number of valid measurements that should have been

collected. Completeness is of greater concern for laboratory analyses than for direct measurements because the consequences of incomplete data often require the collection of additional data. Completeness is a concern for scanning only if the scanning results are invalidated for some reason. Direct measurements and scans can usually be repeated fairly easily while the personnel performing the measurements are still in the field. For this reason MARSSIM strongly recommends that scanning and direct measurement results be evaluated as soon as possible. Direct measurements performed on a systematic grid to locate areas of elevated activity are also a concern for completeness. If one direct measurement result is not valid, the entire survey design for locating areas of elevated activity may be invalidated.

6.2.2.6 Other Data Quality Indicators

Several additional data quality indicators that influence the final status survey design are identified as DQOs in Section 2.3.1. Many of these (*e.g.*, selection and classification of survey units, decision error rates, variability in the contaminant concentration, lower bound of the gray region) are used to determine the number of measurements and are discussed in detail in Section 5.5.2. The method detection limit is directly related to the selection of a measurement method and a specific measurement system.

Scanning and direct measurement techniques should be capable of measuring levels below the established DCGLs— detection limits of 10-50% of the DCGL should be the target (see Section 6.7). Cost, time, best available technology, or other constraints may create situations where the above stated sensitivities are deemed impractical. Under these circumstances, higher detection sensitivities may be acceptable. Although service providers and instrument manufacturers will state detection limits, these sensitivities are usually based on ideal or optimistic situations and may not be achievable under site-specific measurement conditions. Detection limits are subject to variation from measurement to measurement, instrument to instrument, operator to operator, and procedure to procedure. This variation depends on geometry, background, instrument calibration, abundance of the radiations being measured, counting time, operator training, operator experience, self-absorption in the medium being measured, and interferences from radionuclides or other materials present in the medium. The detection limit that is achievable in practice should not exceed the DCGL.

6.2.2.7 Using Control Charts to Provide Control of Field Measurement Systems

Control charts are commonly used in radioanalytical laboratories to monitor the performance of laboratory instruments. Control charts are also useful for monitoring the performance of field instruments and can be used to help control field measurement systems.

A control chart is a graphical plot of measurement results with respect to time or sequence of measurement, together with limits within in which the measurement values are expected to lie

when the system is in a state of statistical control (DOE 1995). Calibration check results are typically plotted on control charts for field measurements. However, control charts may be developed for any measurements where the expected performance is established and documented. A separate set of control charts for monitoring each type of measurement (*e.g.*, calibration check, background, measurement of PE samples) should be developed for each instrument.

The control chart is constructed by preparing a graph showing the arithmetic mean and the control limits as horizontal lines. The recommended control limits are two standard deviations above and below the mean, and three standard deviations above and below the mean. The measurement results in the appropriate units are shown on the y-axis and time or sequence is plotted using the x-axis. Detailed guidance on the development and use of control charts is available in *Quality Assurance of Chemical Measurements* (Taylor 1987) and *Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement* (Kume 1985).

As the quality control or other measurements are performed, the results are entered on the control chart. If the results are outside the control limits or show a particular trend or tendency, then the process is not in control. The control chart documents the performance of the measurement system during the time period of interest.

Quality control measurements for field instruments may be difficult or expensive to obtain for some surveys. In these cases control charts documenting instrument performance may represent the only determination of precision and bias for the survey. Because control charts are non-blind measurements they are generally not appropriate for estimating precision and bias. However, the control chart documents the performance of the field instruments. Provided the checks for precision and bias fall within the control limits, the results obtained using that instrument should be acceptable for the survey.

6.3 Selecting a Service Provider to Perform Field Data Collection Activities

One of the first steps in designing a survey is to select a service provider to perform field data collection activities. MARSSIM recommends that this selection take place early in the planning process so that the service provider can provide information during survey planning and participate in the design of the survey. Service providers may include in-house experts in field measurements and sample collection, health physics companies, or environmental engineering firms among others.

When the service provider is not part of the organization responsible for the site, these services are obtained using some form of procurement mechanism. Examples of procurement mechanisms include purchase orders or contracts. A graded approach should be used in determining the appropriate method for procuring services.

Potential service providers should be evaluated to determine their ability to perform the necessary analyses. For large or complex sites, this evaluation may take the form of a pre-award audit. The results of this audit provide a written record of the decision to use a specific service provider. For less complex sites or facilities, a review of the potential service provider's qualifications is sufficient for the evaluation.

There are six criteria that should be reviewed during this evaluation:

- Does the service provider possess the validated Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs), appropriate instrumentation, and trained personnel necessary to perform the field data collection activities? Field data collection activities (e.g., scanning surveys, direct measurements, and sample collection) are defined by the data needs identified by the DQO process.
- Is the service provider experienced in performing the same or similar data collection activities?
- Does the service provider have satisfactory performance evaluation or technical review results? The service provider should be able to provide a summary of QA audits and QC measurement results to demonstrate proficiency. Equipment calibrations should be performed using National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) traceable reference radionuclide standards whenever possible.
- Is there an adequate capacity to perform all field data collection activities within the desired timeframe? This criterion considers the number of trained personnel and quantity of calibrated equipment available to perform the specified tasks.
- Does the service provider conduct an internal quality control review of all generated data that is independent of the data generators?
- Are there adequate protocols for method performance documentation, sample tracking and security (if necessary), and documentation of results?

Potential service providers should have an active and fully documented quality system in place.[1] This system should enable compliance with the objectives determined by the DQO process in Section 2.3 and Appendix D (see EPA 1994c). The elements of a quality management system are discussed in Section 9.1 (ASQC 1995, EPA 1994f).

[1] The quality management system is typically documented in one or more documents such as a Quality Management Plan (QMP) or Quality Assurance Manual (QAM). A description of quality systems is included in Section 9.1.

6.4 Measurement Methods

Measurement methods used to generate field data can be classified into two categories commonly known as scanning surveys and direct measurements. The decision to use a measurement method as part of the survey design is determined by the survey objectives and the survey unit classification. Scanning is performed to identify areas of elevated activity that may not be detected by other measurement methods. Direct measurements are analogous to collecting and analyzing samples to determine the average activity in a survey unit. Section 5.5.3 discusses combining scans and direct measurements in an integrated survey design.

6.4.1 Direct Measurements

To conduct direct measurements of alpha, beta, and photon surface activity, instruments and techniques providing the required detection sensitivity are selected. The type of instrument and method of performing the direct measurement are selected as dictated by the type of potential contamination present, the measurement sensitivity requirements, and the objectives of the radiological survey. Direct measurements are taken by placing the instrument at the appropriate distance[2] above the surface, taking a discrete measurement for a pre-determined time interval (*e.g.*, 10 s, 60 s, *etc.*), and recording the reading. A one minute integrated count technique is a practical field survey procedure for most equipment and provides detection sensitivities that are below most DCGLs. However, longer or shorter integrating times may be warranted (see Section 6.7.1 for information dealing with the calculation of direct measurement detection sensitivities).

Direct measurements may be collected at random locations in the survey unit. Alternatively, direct measurements may be collected at systematic locations and supplement scanning surveys for the identification of small areas of elevated activity (see Section 5.5.2.5). Direct measurements may also be collected at locations identified by scanning surveys as part of an investigation to determine the source of the elevated instrument response. Professional judgment may also be used to identify location for direct measurements to further define the areal extent of contamination and to determine maximum radiation levels within an area, although these types of direct measurements are usually associated with preliminary surveys (*i.e.*, scoping, characterization, remedial action support). All direct measurement locations and results should be documented.

[2] Measurements at several distances may be needed. Near-surface or surface measurements provide the best indication of the size of the contaminated region and are useful for model implementation. Gamma measurements at 1 m provide a good estimate of potential direct external exposure.

If the equipment and methodology used for scanning is capable of providing data of the same quality required for direct measurement (*e.g.*, detection limit, location of measurements, ability to record and document results), then scanning may be used in place of direct measurements. Results should be documented for at least the number of locations required for the statistical tests. In addition, some direct measurement systems may be able to provide scanning data, provided they meet the objectives of the scanning survey.

The following sections briefly describe methods used to perform direct measurements in the field. The instruments used to perform these measurements are described in more detail in Section 6.5.3 and Appendix H.

6.4.1.1 Direct Measurements for Photon Emitting Radionuclides

There are a wide variety of instruments available for measuring photons in the field (see Appendix H) but all of them are used in essentially the same way. The detector is set up at a specified distance from the surface being measured and data are collected for a specified period of time. The distance from the surface to the detector is generally determined by the calibration of the instrument because photons do not interact appreciably with air. When measuring x-rays or low-energy gamma rays, the detector is often placed closer to the surface to increase the counting efficiency. The time required to perform a direct measurement may vary from very short (*e.g.*, 10 seconds) to very long (*e.g.*, several days or weeks) depending on the type of detector and the required detection limit. In general, the lower the required detection limit the longer the time required to perform the measurement. A collimator may be used in areas where activity from adjacent or nearby areas might interfere with the direct measurement. The collimator (usually lead, tungsten, or steel) shields the detector from extraneous photons but allows activity from a specified area of the surface to reach the detector.

> Example:
>
> The portable germanium detector, or *in situ* gamma spectrometer, can be used to estimate gamma-emitting radionuclide concentrations in the field. As with the laboratory-based germanium detector with multichannel analyzer, *in situ* gamma spectrometry can discriminate among various radionuclides on the basis of characteristic gamma and x-ray energies to provide a nuclide-specific measurement. A calibrated detector measures the fluence rate of primary photons at specific energies that are characteristic of a particular radionuclide (NRC 1995b). This fluence rate can then be converted to units of concentration. Under certain conditions the fluence rate may be converted directly to dose or risk for a direct comparison to the release criterion rather than to the $DCGL_W$. Although this conversion is generally made, the fluence rate should be considered the fundamental parameter for assessing the level of radiation at a specific location because it is a directly measurable physical quantity.

For outdoor measurements, where the contaminant is believed to be distributed within the surface soil, it may be appropriate to assume a uniform depth profile when converting the fluence rate to a concentration. At sites where the soil is plowed or overturned regularly, this assumption is quite realistic because of the effects of homogenization. At sites where the activity was initially deposited on the surface and has gradually penetrated deeper over time, the actual depth profile will have a higher activity at the surface and gradually diminish with depth. In this case, the assumption of a uniform depth profile will estimate a higher radionuclide concentration relative to the average concentration over that depth. In cases where there is an inverted depth profile (*i.e.*, low concentration at the surface that increase with depth), the assumption of a uniform depth profile will underestimate the average radionuclide concentration over that depth. For this reason, MARSSIM recommends that soil cores be collected to determine the actual depth profile for the site. These soil cores may be collected during the characterization or remedial action support survey to establish a depth profile for planning a final status survey. The cores may also be collected during the final status survey to verify the assumptions used to develop the fluence-to-concentration correction.

For indoor measurements, uncollimated *in situ* measurements can provide useful information on the low-level average activity across an entire room. The position of the measurement within the room is not critical if the radionuclide of interest is not present in the building materials. A measurement of peak count rate can be converted to fluence rate, which can in turn be related to the average surface activity. The absence of a discernible peak would mean that residual activity could not exceed a certain average level. However, this method will not easily locate small areas of elevated activity. For situations where the activity is not uniformly distributed on the surface, a series of collimated measurements using a systematic grid allows the operator to identify general areas of elevated contamination.

The NRC draft report *Measurement Methods for Radiological Surveys in Support of New Decommissioning Criteria* (NRC 1995b) provides a detailed description of the theory and implementation of *in situ* gamma spectrometry. *In situ* spectrometry is provided as one example of a useful tool for performing direct measurements for particular scenarios, but interpretation of the instrument output in terms of radionuclide distributions is dependent on the assumptions used to calibrate the method site-specifically. The depth of treatment of this technique in this example is not meant to imply that *in situ* gamma spectrometry is preferred *a priori* over other appropriate measurement techniques described in this manual.

6.4.1.2 Direct Measurements for Alpha Emitting Radionuclides

Direct measurements for alpha-emitting radionuclides are generally performed by placing the detector on or near the surface to be measured. The limited range of alpha particles (*e.g.*, about 1 cm or 0.4 in. in air, less in denser material) means that these measurements are generally restricted to relatively smooth, impermeable surfaces such as concrete, metal, or drywall where the activity is present as surface contamination. In most cases, direct measurements of porous (*e.g.*, wood) and volumetric (*e.g.*, soil, water) material cannot meet the objectives of the survey. However, special instruments such as the long range alpha detector (see Appendix H) have been developed to measure the concentration of alpha emitting radionuclides in soil under certain conditions. Because the detector is used in close proximity to the potentially contaminated surface, contamination of the detector or damage to the detector caused by irregular surfaces need to be considered before performing direct measurements for alpha emitters.

6.4.1.3 Direct Measurements for Beta Emitting Radionuclides

Direct measurements for beta emitting radionuclides are generally performed by placing the detector on or near the surface to be measured, similar to measurements for alpha emitting radionuclides. These measurements are typically restricted to relatively smooth, impermeable surfaces where the activity is present as surface contamination. In most cases, direct measurements of porous (*e.g.*, wood) and volumetric (*e.g.*, soil, water) material cannot meet the objectives of the survey. However, special instruments such as large area gas-flow proportional counters (see Appendix H) and arrays of beta scintillators have been developed to measure the concentration of beta emitting radionuclides in soil under certain conditions. Similar to direct measurements for alpha emitting radionuclides, contamination of the detector and damage to the detector need to be considered before performing direct measurements for beta emitters.

6.4.2 Scanning Surveys

Scanning is the process by which the operator uses portable radiation detection instruments to detect the presence of radionuclides on a specific surface (*i.e.*, ground, wall, floor, equipment). The term scanning survey is used to describe the process of moving portable radiation detectors across a suspect surface with the intent of locating radionuclide contamination. Investigation levels for scanning surveys are determined during survey planning to identify areas of elevated activity. Scanning surveys are performed to locate radiation anomalies indicating residual gross activity that may require further investigation or action. These investigation levels may be based on the $DCGL_W$, the $DCGL_{EMC}$, or some other level as discussed in Section 5.5.2.6.

Small areas of elevated activity typically represent a small portion of the site or survey unit. Thus, random or systematic direct measurements or sampling on the commonly used grid spacing may have a low probability of identifying such small areas. Scanning surveys are often relatively quick and inexpensive to perform. For these reasons, scanning surveys are typically performed before direct measurements or sampling. This way time is not spent fully evaluating an area that may quickly prove to be contaminated above the investigation level during the scanning process. Scans are conducted which would be indicative of all radionuclides potentially present, based on the Historical Site Assessment, surfaces to be surveyed, and survey design objectives. Surrogate measurements may be utilized where appropriate (see Section 4.3.2). Documenting scanning results and observations from the field is very important. For example, a scan that identified relatively sharp increases in instrument response or identified the boundary of an area of increased instrument response should be documented. This information is useful when interpreting survey results.

The following sections briefly describe techniques used to perform scanning surveys for different types of radiation. The instruments used to perform these measurements are described in more detail in Section 6.5.3 and Appendix H.

6.4.2.1 Scanning for Photon Emitting Radionuclides

Sodium iodide survey meters (NaI(Tl) detectors) are normally used for scanning areas for gamma emitters because they are very sensitive to gamma radiation, easily portable and relatively inexpensive. The detector is held close to the ground surface (~6 cm or 2.5 in.) and moved in a serpentine (*i.e.*, snake like, “S” shaped) pattern while walking at a speed that allows the investigator to detect the desired investigation level. A scan rate of approximately 0.5 m/s is typically used for distributed gamma emitting contaminants in soil; however, this rate must be adjusted depending on the expected detector response and the desired investigation level. Discussion of scanning rates versus detection sensitivity for gamma emitters is provided in Section 6.7.2.1.

Sodium iodide survey meters are also used for scanning to detect areas with elevated areas of low-energy gamma and x-ray emitting radionuclides such as ^{241}Am and ^{239}Pu. Specially designed detectors, such as the FIDLER (field instrument for the detection of low energy radiation) probe with survey meter, are typically used to detect these types of radionuclides.

6.4.2.2 Scanning for Alpha Emitting Radionuclides

Alpha scintillation survey meters and thin window gas-flow proportional counters are typically used for performing alpha surveys. Alpha radiation has a very limited range and, therefore, instrumentation must be kept close to the surface—usually less than 1 cm (0.4 in.). For this reason, alpha scans are generally performed on relatively smooth, impermeable surfaces (*e.g.*,

concrete, metal, drywall) and not on porous material (*e.g.*, wood) or for volumetric contamination (*e.g.*, soil, water). In most cases, porous and volumetric contamination cannot be detected by scanning for alpha activity and meet the objectives of the survey because of high detection sensitivities. Under these circumstances, samples of the material are usually collected and analyzed as discussed in Chapter 7. Determining scan rates when surveying for alpha emitters is discussed in Section 6.7.2.2 and Appendix J.

6.4.2.3 Scanning for Beta Emitting Radionuclides

Thin window gas-flow proportional counters are normally used when surveying for beta emitters, although solid scintillators designed for this purpose are also available. Typically, the beta detector is held less than 2 cm from the surface and moved at a rate such that the desired investigation level can be detected. Low-energy (<100 keV) beta emitters are subject to the same interferences and self-absorption problems found with alpha emitting radionuclides, and scans for these radionuclides are performed under similar circumstances. Determination of scan rates when surveying for beta emitters is discussed in Section 6.7.2.1.

6.5 Radiation Detection Instrumentation

Traditional radiation instruments consist of two components: 1) a radiation detector, and 2) electronic equipment to provide power to the detector and to display or record radiation events. This section identifies and very briefly describes the types of radiation detectors and associated display or recording equipment that are applicable to survey activities in support of environmental assessment or remedial action. Each survey usually requires performing direct field measurements using portable instrumentation and collection of samples for laboratory analysis. The selection and proper use of appropriate instruments for both direct measurements and laboratory analyses will likely be the most critical factors in assuring that the survey accurately determines the radiological status of a site and meets the survey objectives. Chapter 7 provides specific information on laboratory analysis of collected samples. Appendix H contains instrument specific information for various types of field survey and laboratory analysis equipment currently in use.

6.5.1 Radiation Detectors

The particular capabilities of a radiation detector will establish its potential applications in conducting a specific type of survey. Radiation detectors can be divided into four general classes based on the detector material or the application. These categories are: 1) gas-filled detectors, 2) scintillation detectors, 3) solid-state detectors, and 4) passive integrating detectors.

6.5.1.1 Gas-Filled Detectors

Radiation interacts with the fill gas, producing ion-pairs that are collected by charged electrodes. Commonly used gas-filled detectors are categorized as ionization, proportional, or Geiger-Mueller (GM), referring to the region of gas amplification in which they are operated. The fill gas varies, but the most common are: 1) air, 2) argon with a small amount of organic methane (usually 10% methane by mass, referred to as P-10 gas), and 3) argon or helium with a small amount of a halogen such as chlorine or bromine added as a quenching agent.

6.5.1.2 Scintillation Detectors

Radiation interacts with a solid or liquid medium causing electronic transitions to excited states in a luminescent material. The excited states decay rapidly, emitting photons that in turn are captured by a photomultiplier tube. The ensuing electrical signal is proportional to the scintillator light output, which, under the right conditions, is proportional to the energy loss that produced the scintillation. The most common scintillant materials are NaI(Tl), ZnS(Ag), Cd(Te), and CsI(Tl) which are used in traditional radiation survey instruments such as the NaI(Tl) detector used for gamma surveys and the ZnS(Ag) detector for alpha surveys.

6.5.1.3 Solid-State Detectors

Radiation interacting with a semiconductor material creates electron-hole pairs that are collected by a charged electrode. The design and operating conditions of a specific solid-state detector determines the types of radiations (alpha, beta, and/or gamma) that can be measured, the detection level of the measurements, and the ability of the detector to resolve the energies of the interacting radiations. The semiconductor materials currently being used are germanium and silicon which are available in both n and p types in various configurations.

Spectrometric techniques using these detectors provide a marked increase in sensitivity in many situations. When a particular radionuclide contributes only a fraction of the total particle fluence or photon fluence, or both, from all sources (natural or manmade background), gross measurements are inadequate and nuclide-specific measurements are necessary. Spectrometry provides the means to discriminate among various radionuclides on the basis of characteristic energies. *In-situ* gamma spectrometry is particularly effective in field measurements since the penetrating nature of the radiation allows one to “see” beyond immediate surface contamination. The availability of large, high efficiency germanium detectors permits measurement of low abundance gamma emitters such as ^{238}U as well as low energy emitters such as ^{241}Am and ^{239}Pu.

6.5.1.4 Passive Integrating Detectors

There is an additional class of instruments that consists of passive, integrating detectors and associated reading/analyzing instruments. The integrated ionization is read using a laboratory or hand-held reader. This class includes thermoluminescence dosimeters (TLDs) and electret ion chambers (EICs). Because these detectors are passive and can be exposed for relatively long periods of time, they can provide better sensitivity for measuring low activity levels such as free release limits or for continuing surveillance. The ability to read and present data onsite is a useful feature and such systems are comparable to direct reading instruments.

The scintillation materials in Section 6.5.1.2 are selected for their prompt fluorescence characteristics. In another class of inorganic crystals, called TLDs, the crystal material and impurities are chosen so that the free electrons and holes created following the absorption of energy from the radiation are trapped by impurities in the crystalline lattice thus locking the excitation energy in the crystal. Such materials are used as passive, integrating detectors. After removal from the exposure area, the TLDs are heated in a reader which measures the total amount of light produced when the energy is released. The total amount of light is proportional to the number of trapped, excited electrons, which in turn is proportional to the amount of energy absorbed from the radiation. The intensity of the light emitted from the thermoluminescent crystals is thus directly proportional to the radiation dose. TLDs come in a large number of materials, the most common of which are LiF, CaF_2:Mn, CaF_2:Dy, $CaSO_4$:Mn, $CaSO_4$:Dy, Al_2O_3:C.

The electret ion chamber consists of a very stable electret (a charged Teflon® disk) mounted inside a small chamber made of electrically charged plastic. The ions produced inside this air filled chamber are collected onto the electret, causing a reduction of its surface charge. The reduction in charge is a function of the total ionization during a specific monitoring period and the specific chamber volume. This change in voltage is measured with a surface potential voltmeter.

6.5.2 Display and Recording Equipment

Radiation detectors are connected to electronic devices to 1) provide a source of power for detector operation, and 2) enable measurement of the quantity and/or quality of the radiation interactions that are occurring in the detector. The quality of the radiation interaction refers to the amount of energy transferred to the detector. In many cases, radiation interacts with other material (*e.g.*, air) prior to interacting with the detector, or only partially interacts with the detector (*e.g.*, Compton scattering for photons). Because the energy recorded by the detector is affected, there is an increased probability of incorrectly identifying the radionuclide.

The most common recording or display device used for portable radiation measurement systems is a ratemeter. This device provides a display on an analog meter representing the number of events occurring over some time period (*e.g.*, counts per minute). Digital ratemeters are also commercially available. The number of events can also be accumulated over a preset time period using a digital scaling device. The resulting information from a scaling device is the total number of events that occurred over a fixed period of time, where a ratemeter display varies with time and represents a short term average of the event rate. Determining the average level on a ratemeter will require judgment by the user, especially when a low frequency of events results in significant variations in the meter reading.

Pulse height analyzers are specialized electronic devices designed to measure and record the number of pulses or events that occur at different pulse height levels. These types of devices are used with detectors which produce output pulses that are proportional in height to the energy deposited within them by the interacting radiation. They can be used to record only those events occurring in a detector within a single band of energy or can simultaneously record the events in multiple energy ranges. In the former case, the equipment is known as a single-channel analyzer; the latter application is referred to as a multichannel analyzer.

6.5.3 Instrument Selection

Radiation survey parameters that might be needed for site release purposes include surface activities, exposure rates, and radionuclide concentrations in soil. To determine these parameters, field measurements and laboratory analyses may be necessary. For certain radionuclides or radionuclide mixtures, both alpha and beta radiations may have to be measured. In addition to assessing average radiological conditions, the survey objectives should address identifying small areas of elevated activity and determining the extent and level of residual radioactivity.

Additionally, the potential uses of radiation instruments can vary significantly depending on the specific design and operating criteria of a given detector type. For example, a NaI(Tl) scintillator can be designed to be very thin with a low atomic number entrance window (*e.g.*, beryllium) such that the effective detection capability for low energy photons is optimized. Conversely, the same scintillant material can be fabricated as a thick cylinder in order to optimize the detection probability for higher energy photons. On the recording end of a detection system, the output could be a ratemeter, scaler, or multichannel analyzer as described in Section 6.5.2. Operator variables such as training and level of experience with specific instruments should also be considered.

With so many variables, it is highly unlikely that any single instrument (detector and readout combination) will be capable of adequately measuring all of the radiological parameters necessary to demonstrate that criteria for release have been satisfied. It is usually necessary to select multiple instruments to perform the variety of measurements required.

Selection of instruments will require an evaluation of a number of situations and conditions. Instruments must be stable and reliable under the environmental and physical conditions where they will be used, and their physical characteristics (size and weight) should be compatible with the intended application. The instrument must be able to detect the type of radiation of interest, and the measurement system should be capable of measuring levels that are less than the DCGL (see Section 6.7).

For gamma radiation scanning, a scintillation detector/ratemeter combination is the usual instrument of choice. A large-area proportional detector with a ratemeter is recommended for scanning for alpha and beta radiations where surface conditions and locations permit; otherwise, an alpha scintillation or thin-window GM detector (for beta surveys) may be used.

For direct gamma measurements, a pressurized ionization chamber or *in-situ* gamma spectroscopy system is recommended. As an option, a NaI(Tl) scintillation detector may be used if cross-calibrated to a pressurized ion chamber or calibrated for the specific energy of interest. The same alpha and beta detectors identified above for scanning surveys are also recommended for use in direct measurements.

There are certain radionuclides that, because of the types, energies, and abundances of their radiations, will be essentially impossible to measure at the guideline levels, under field conditions, using state-of-the-art instrumentation and techniques. Examples of such radionuclides include very low energy pure beta emitters, such as ^{3}H and ^{63}Ni, and low energy photon emitters, such as ^{55}Fe and ^{125}I. Pure alpha emitters dispersed in soil or covered with some absorbing layer will not be detectable because the alpha radiation will not penetrate through the media or covering to reach the detector. A common example of such a condition would be ^{230}Th surface contamination covered by paint, dust, oil, or moisture. In such circumstances, sampling and laboratory analysis would be required to measure the residual activity levels unless surrogate radionuclides are present as discussed in Section 4.3.2.

The number of possible design and operating schemes for each of the different types of detectors is too large to discuss in detail within the context of this document. For a general overview, lists of common radiation detectors along with their usual applications during surveys are provided in Tables 6.1 through 6.3. Appendix H contains specific information for various types of field survey and laboratory analysis equipment currently in use. Continual development of new technologies will result in changes to these listings.

Table 6.1 Radiation Detectors with Applications to Alpha Surveys

Detector Type	Detector Description	Application	Remarks
Gas Proportional	<1 mg/cm^2 window; probe area 50 to 1000 cm^2 <0.1 mg/cm^2 window; probe area 10 to 20 cm^2 No window (internal proportional)	Surface scanning; surface contamination measurement Laboratory measurement of water, air, and smear samples Laboratory measurement of water, air, and smear samples	Requires a supply of appropriate fill gas
Air Proportional	<1 mg/cm^2 window; probe area ~50 cm^2	Useful in low humidity conditions	
Scintillation	ZnS(Ag) scintillator; probe area 50 to 100 cm^2 ZnS(Ag) scintillator; probe area 10 to 20 cm^2 Liquid scintillation cocktail containing sample	Surface contamination measurements, smears Laboratory measurement of water, air, and smear samples Laboratory analysis, spectrometry capabilities	
Solid State	Silicon surface barrier detector	Laboratory analysis by alpha spectrometry	
Passive, integrating electret ion chamber	<0.8 mg/cm^2 window, also window-less, window area 50-180 cm^2, chamber volume 50-1,000 ml	Contamination on surfaces, in pipes and in soils	Useable in high humidity and temperature

6.5.4 Instrument Calibration

Calibration refers to the determination and adjustment of the instrument response in a particular radiation field of known intensity. Proper calibration procedures are an essential requisite toward providing confidence in measurements made to demonstrate compliance with cleanup criteria. Certain factors, such as energy dependence and environmental conditions, require consideration in the calibration process, depending on the conditions of use of the instrument in the field. Routine calibration of radiation detection instruments refers to calibration for normal use under typical field conditions. Considerations for the use and calibration of instruments include:

Table 6.2 Radiation Detectors with Applications to Beta Surveys

Detector Type	Detector Description	Application	Remarks
Gas Proportional	<1 mg/cm^2 window; probe area 50 to 1,000 cm^2	Surface scanning; surface contamination measurement	Requires a supply of appropriate fill gas
	<0.1 mg/cm^2 window; probe area 10 to 20 cm^2	Laboratory measurement of water, air, smear, and other samples	
	No window (internal proportional)	Laboratory measurement of water, air, smear, and other samples	Can be used for measuring very low-energy betas
Ionization (non-pressurized)	1-7 mg/cm^2 window	Contamination measurements; skin dose rate estimates	
Geiger-Mueller	<2 mg/cm^2 window; probe area 10 to 100 cm^2	Surface scanning; contamination measurements; laboratory analyses	
	Various window thickness; few cm^2 probe face	Special scanning applications	
Scintillation	Liquid scintillation cocktail containing sample	Laboratory analysis; spectrometry capabilities	
	Plastic scintillator	Contamination measurements	
Passive, integrating electret ion chamber	7 mg/cm^2 window, also window-less, window area 50-180 cm^2, chamber volume 50-1,000 ml	Low energy beta including H-3 contamination on surfaces and in pipes	Useable in high humidity and temperature

- use of the instrument for radiation of the type for which the instrument is designed
- use of the instrument for radiation energies within the range of energies for which the instrument is designed
- use under environmental conditions for which the instrument is designed
- use under influencing factors, such as magnetic and electrostatic fields, for which the instrument is designed
- use of the instrument in an orientation such that geotropic effects are not a concern
- use of the instrument in a manner that will not subject the instrument to mechanical or thermal stress beyond that for which it is designed

Table 6.3 Radiation Detectors with Applications to Gamma Surveys

Detector Type	Detector Description	Application	Remarks
Gas Ionization	Pressurized ionization chamber; Non-pressurized ionization chamber	Exposure rate measurements	
Geiger-Mueller	Pancake (<2 mg/cm^2 window) or side window (~30 mg/cm^2)	Surface scanning; exposure rate correlation (side window in closed position)	Low relative sensitivity to gamma radiation
Scintillation	NaI(Tl) scintillator; up to 5 cm by 5 cm	Surface scanning; exposure rate correlation	High sensitivity; Cross calibrate with PIC (or equivalent) or for specific site gamma energy mixture for exposure rate measurements.
	NaI(Tl) scintillator; large volume and "well" configurations	Laboratory gamma spectrometry	
	CsI or NaI(Tl) scintillator; thin crystal	Scanning; low-energy gamma and x-rays	Detection of low-energy radiation
	Organic tissue equivalent (plastics)	Dose equivalent rate measurements	
Solid State	Germanium semi-conductor	Laboratory and field gamma spectrometry and spectroscopy	
Passive, integrating electret ion chamber	7 mg/cm^2 window, also window-less, window area 50-180 cm^2, chamber volume 50-1,000 ml		Useable in high humidity and temperature

Routine calibration commonly involves the use of one or more sources of a specific radiation type and energy, and of sufficient activity to provide adequate field intensities for calibration on all ranges of concern.

Actual field conditions under which the radiation detection instrument will be used may differ significantly from those present during routine calibration. Factors which may affect calibration validity include:

- the energies of radioactive sources used for routine calibration may differ significantly from those of radionuclides in the field
- the source-detector geometry (*e.g.*, point source or large area distributed source) used for routine calibration may be different than that found in the field
- the source-to-detector distance typically used for routine calibration may not always be achievable in the field
- the condition and composition of the surface being monitored (*e.g.*, sealed concrete, scabbled concrete, carbon steel, stainless steel, and wood) and the presence of overlaying material (*e.g.*, water, dust, oil, paint) may result in a decreased instrument response relative to that observed during routine calibration

If the actual field conditions differ significantly from the calibration assumptions, a special calibration for specific field conditions may be required. Such an extensive calibration need only be done once to determine the effects of the range of field conditions that may be encountered at the site. If responses under routine calibration conditions and proposed use conditions are significantly different, a correction factor or chart should be supplied with the instrument for use under the proposed conditions.

As a minimum, each measurement system (detector/readout combination) should be calibrated annually and response checked with a source following calibration (ANSI 1996). Instruments may require more frequent calibration if recommended by the manufacturer. Re-calibration of field instruments is also required if an instrument fails a performance check or if it has undergone repair or any modification that could affect its response.

The user may decide to perform calibrations following industry recognized procedures (ANSI 1996b, DOE Order 5484.1, NCRP 1978, NCRP 1985, NCRP 1991, ISO 1988, HPS 1994a, HPS 1994b), or the user can choose to obtain calibration by an outside service, such as a major instrument manufacturer or a health physics services organization.

Calibration sources should be traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST). Where NIST traceable standards are not available, standards obtained from an industry recognized organization (*e.g.*, the New Brunswick Laboratory for various uranium standards) may be used.

Calibration of instruments for measurement of surface contamination should be performed such that a direct instrument response can be accurately converted to the 4π (total) emission rate from the source. An accurate determination of activity from a measurement of count rate above a surface in most cases is an extremely complex task because of the need to determine appropriate chacteristics of the source including decay scheme, geometry, energy, scatter, and self-absorption. For the purpose of release of contaminated areas from radiological control, measurements must provide sufficient accuracy to ensure that cleanup standards have been

achieved. Inaccuracies in measurements should be controlled in a manner that minimizes the consequences of decision errors. The variables that affect instrument response should be understood well enough to ensure that the consequences of decision errors are minimized. Therefore, the calibration should account for the following factors (where necessary):

- Calibrations for point and large area source geometries may differ, and both may be necessary if areas of activity smaller than the probe area and regions of activity larger than the probe area are present.
- Calibration should either be performed with the radionuclide of concern, or with appropriate correction factors developed for the radionuclide(s) present based on calibrations with nuclides emitting radiations similar to the radionuclide of concern.
- For portable instrumentation, calibrations should account for the substrate of concern (*i.e.*, concrete, steel) or appropriate correction factors developed for the substrates relative to the actual calibration standard substrate. This is especially important for beta emitters because backscatter is significant and varies with the composition of the substrate. Conversion factors developed during the calibration process should be for the same counting geometry to be used during the actual use of the detector.

For cleanup standards for building surfaces, the contamination level is typically expressed in terms of the particle emission rate per unit time per unit area, normally Bq/m^2 or disintegrations per minute (dpm) per 100 cm^2. In many facilities, surface contamination is assessed by converting the instrument response (in counts per minute) to surface activity using one overall total efficiency. The total efficiency may be considered to represent the product of two factors, the instrument (detector) efficiency, and the source efficiency. Use of the total efficiency is not a problem provided that the calibration source exhibits characteristics similar to the surface contamination (*i.e.*, radiation energy, backscatter effects, source geometry, self-absorption). In practice, this is hardly the case; more likely, instrument efficiencies are determined with a clean, stainless steel source, and then those efficiencies are used to determine the level of contamination on a dust-covered concrete surface. By separating the efficiency into two components, the surveyor has a greater ability to consider the actual characteristics of the surface contamination.

The instrument efficiency is defined as the ratio of the net count rate of the instrument and the surface emission rate of a source for a specified geometry. The surface emission rate is defined as the number of particles of a given type above a given energy emerging from the front face of the source per unit time. The surface emission rate is the 2π particle fluence that embodies both the absorption and scattering processes that effect the radiation emitted from the source. Thus, the instrument efficiency is determined by the ratio of the net count rate and the surface emission rate.

The instrument efficiency is determined during calibration by obtaining a static count with the detector over a calibration source that has a traceable activity or surface emission rate. In many cases, a source emission rate is measured by the manufacturer and certified as NIST traceable. The source activity is then calculated from the surface emission rate based on assumed backscatter and self-absorption properties of the source. The maximum value of instrument efficiency is 1.

The source efficiency is defined as the ratio of the number of particles of a given type emerging from the front face of a source and the number of particles of the same type created or released within the source per unit time. The source efficiency takes into account the increased particle emission due to backscatter effects, as well as the decreased particle emission due to self-absorption losses. For an ideal source (*i.e.*, no backscatter or self-absorption), the value of the source efficiency is 0.5. Many real sources will exhibit values less than 0.5, although values greater than 0.5 are possible, depending on the relative importance of the absorption and backscatter processes.

Source efficiencies may be determined experimentally. Alternatively, ISO-7503-1 (ISO 1988) makes recommendations for default source efficiencies. A source efficiency of 0.5 is recommended for beta emitters with maximum energies above 0.4 MeV. Alpha emitters and beta emitters with maximum beta energies between 0.15 and 0.4 MeV have a recommended source efficiency of 0.25. Source efficiencies for some common surface materials and overlaying material are provided in NUREG-1507 (NRC 1997b).

Instrument efficiency may be affected by detector-related factors such as detector size (probe surface area), window density thickness, geotropism, instrument response time, counting time (in static mode), scan rate (in scan mode), and ambient conditions such as temperature, pressure, and humidity. Instrument efficiency also depends on solid angle effects, which include source-to-detector distance and source geometry.

Source efficiency may be affected by source-related factors such as the type of radiation and its energy, source uniformity, surface roughness and coverings, and surface composition (*e.g.*, wood, metal, concrete).

The calibration of gamma detectors for the measurement of photon radiation fields should also provide reasonable assurance of acceptable accuracy in field measurements. Use of these instruments for demonstration of compliance with cleanup standards is complicated by the fact that most cleanup levels produce exposure rates of at most a few µR/h. Several of the portable survey instruments currently available in the United States for exposure rate measurements of ~1 µR/h (often referred to as micro-R meters) have full scale intensities of ~3 to 5 µR/h on the first range. This is below the ambient background for most low radiation areas and most calibration laboratories. (A typical background dose equivalent rate of 100 mrem/y gives a

background exposure rate of about 10 µR/h.) Even on the second range, the ambient background in the calibration laboratory is normally a significant part of the range and must be taken into consideration during calibration. The instruments commonly are not energy-compensated and are very sensitive to the scattered radiation that may be produced by the walls and floor of the room or additional shielding required to lower the ambient background.

Low intensity sources and large distances between the source and detector can be used for low-level calibrations if the appropriate precautions are taken. Field characterization of low-level sources with traceable transfer standards is difficult because of the poor signal-to-noise ratio in the standard chamber. In order to achieve adequate ionization current, the distance between the standard chamber and the source generally will be as small as possible while still maintaining good geometry (5 to 7 detector diameters). Generally it is not possible to use a standard ionization chamber to characterize the field at the distance necessary to reduce the field to the level required for calibration. A high quality GM detector, calibrated as a transfer standard, may be useful at low levels.

Corrections for scatter can be made using a shadow-shield technique in which a shield of sufficient density and thickness to eliminate virtually all the primary radiation is placed about midway between the source and the detector. The dimensions of the shield should be the minimum required to reduce the primary radiation intensity at the detector location to less than 2% of its unshielded value. The change in reading caused by the shield being removed is attributed to the primary field from the source at the detector position.

In some instruments that produce pulses (GM counters or scintillation counters), the detector can be separated electronically from the readout electronics and the detector output can be simulated with a suitable pulser. Caution must be exercised to ensure that either the high voltage is properly blocked or that the pulser is designed for this application. If this can be accomplished, the instrument can first be calibrated on a higher range that is not affected by the ambient background and in a geometry where scatter is not a problem and, after disconnecting the detector, to provide the pulse-rate from the pulser which will give the same instrument response. The pulse rate can then be related to field strength and reduced to give readings on lower ranges (with the detector disconnected) even below the ambient background. This technique does not take account of any inherent detector background independent of the external background.

Ionization chambers are commonly used to measure radiation fields at very low levels. In order to obtain the sensitivity necessary to measure these radiation levels, the instruments are frequently very large and often pressurized. These instruments have the same calibration problems as the more portable micro-R meters described above. The same precautions (shadow shield) must be taken to separate the response of the instrument to the source and to scattered radiation. Generally, it is not possible to substitute an electronic pulser for the radiation field in these instruments.

For energy-dependent gamma scintillation instruments, such as NaI(Tl) detectors, calibration for the gamma energy spectrum at a specific site may be accomplished by comparing the instrument response to that of a pressurized ionization chamber, or equivalent detector, at different locations on the site. Multiple radionuclides with various photon energies may also be used to calibrate the system for the specific energy of interest.

In the interval between calibrations, the instrument should receive a performance check prior to use. In some cases, a performance check following use may also provide valuable information. This calibration check is merely intended to establish whether or not the instrument is operating within certain specified, rather large, uncertainty limits. The initial performance check should be conducted following the calibration by placing the source in a fixed, reproducible location and recording the instrument reading. The source should be identified along with the instrument, and the same check source should be used in the same fashion to demonstrate the instrument's operability on a daily basis when the instrument is in use. For analog readout (count rate) instruments, a variation of ± 20% is usually considered acceptable. Optionally, instruments that integrate events and display the total on a digital readout typically provide an acceptable average response range of 2 or 3 standard deviations. This is achieved by performing a series of repetitive measurements (10 or more is suggested) of background and check source response and determining the average and standard deviation of those measurements. From a practical standpoint, a maximum deviation of ± 20% is usually adequate when compared with other uncertainties associated with the use of the equipment. The amount of uncertainty allowed in the response checks should be consistent with the level of uncertainty allowed in the final data. Ultimately the decision maker determines what level of uncertainty is acceptable.

Instrument response, including both the background and check source response of the instrument, should be tested and recorded at a frequency that ensures the data collected with the equipment is reliable. For most portable radiation survey equipment, MARSSIM recommends that a response check be performed twice daily when in use—typically prior to beginning the day's measurements and again following the conclusion of measurements on that same day. Additional checks can be performed if warranted by the instrument and the conditions under which it is used. If the instrument response does not fall within the established range, the instrument is removed from use until the reason for the deviation can be resolved and acceptable response again demonstrated. If the instrument fails the post-survey source check, all data collected during that time period with the instrument must be carefully reviewed and possibly adjusted or discarded, depending on the cause of the failure. Ultimately, the frequency of response checks must be balanced with the stability of the equipment being used under field conditions and the quantity of data being collected. For example, if the instrument experiences a sudden failure during the course of the day's work due to physical harm, such as a punctured probe, then the data collected up until that point is probably acceptable even though a post-use performance check cannot be performed. Likewise, if no obvious failure occurred but the instrument failed the post-use response check, then the data collected with that instrument since

the last response check should be viewed with great skepticism and possibly re-collected or randomly checked with a different instrument. Additional corrective action alternatives are presented in Section 9.3. If re-calibration is necessary, acceptable response ranges must be reestablished and documented.

Record requirements vary considerably and depend heavily on the needs of the user. While Federal and State regulatory agencies all specify requirements, the following records should be considered a minimum.

Laboratory Quality Control

- records documenting the traceabililty of radiological standards
- records documenting the traceability of electronic test equipment

Records for Instruments to be Calibrated

- date received in the calibration laboratory
- initial condition of the instrument, including mechanical condition (*e.g.*, loose or broken parts, dents, punctures), electrical condition (*e.g.*, switches, meter movement, batteries), and radiological condition (presence or absence of contamination)
- calibrator's records including training records and signature on calibration records
- calibration data including model and serial number of instrument, date of calibration, recommended recalibration date, identification of source(s) used, "as found" calibration results, and final calibration results—"as returned" for use.

In addition, records of instrument problems, failures, and maintenance can be included and are useful in assessing performance and identifying possible needs for altered calibration frequencies for some instruments. Calibration records should be maintained at the facility where the instruments are used as permanent records, and should be available either as hard copies or in safe computer storage.

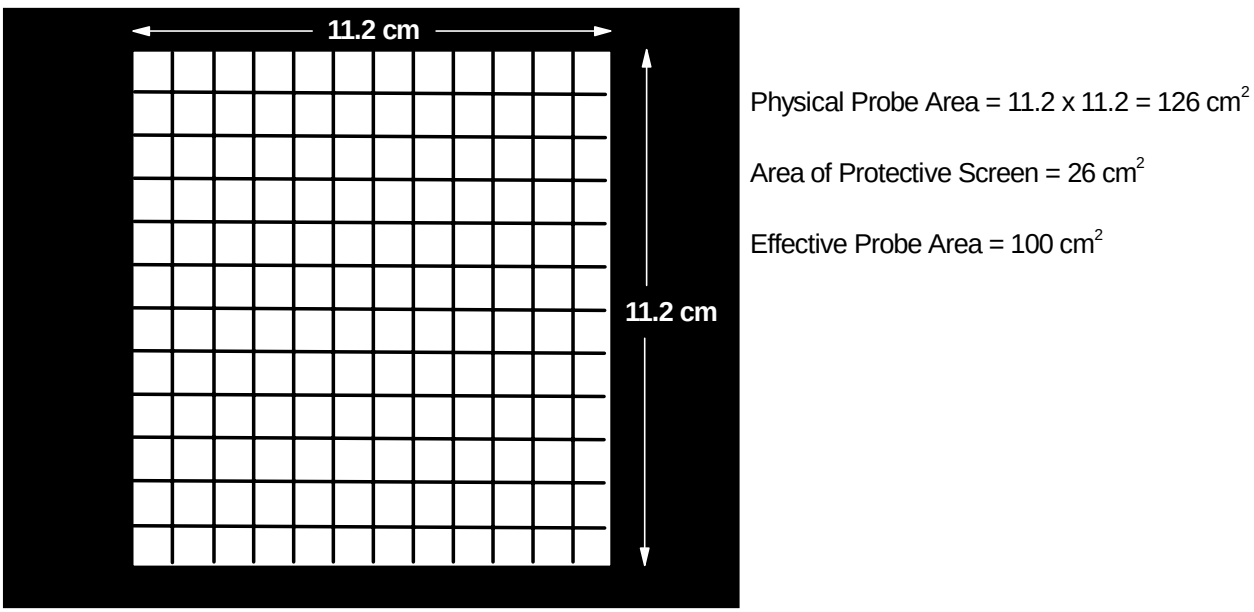
6.6 Data Conversion

This section describes methods for converting survey data to appropriate units for comparison to radiological criteria. As stated in Chapter 4, conditions applicable to satisfying decommissioning requirements include determining that any residual contamination will not result in individuals being exposed to unacceptable levels of radiation and/or radioactive materials.

Radiation survey data are usually obtained in units, such as the number of counts per unit time, that have no intrinsic meaning relative to DCGLs. For comparison of survey data to DCGLs, the survey data from field and laboratory measurements should be converted to DCGL units.

6.6.1 Surface Activity

When measuring surface activity, it is important to account for the physical surface area assessed by the detector in order to make probe area corrections and report data in the proper units (*i.e.*, Bq/m^2, dpm/100 cm^2). This is termed the *physical probe area*. A common misuse is to make probe area corrections using the *effective probe area* which accounts for the amount of the physical probe area covered by a protective screen. Figure 6.1 illustrates the difference between the physical probe area and the effective probe area. The physical probe area is used because the reduced detector response due to the screen is accounted for during instrument calibration.



Gas Flow Proportional Detector with Physical Probe Area of 126 cm^2

Figure 6.1 The Physical Probe Area of a Detector

The conversion of instrument display in counts to surface activity units is obtained using the following equation.

$$Bq/m^2 = \frac{\frac{C_s}{T_s}}{(\varepsilon_T \times A)} \qquad (6\text{-}1)$$

where

C_s	=	integrated counts recorded by the instrument
T_s	=	time period over which the counts were recorded in seconds
ε_T	=	total efficiency of the instrument in counts per disintegration, effectively the product of the instrument efficiency (ε_i) and the source efficiency (ε_s)
A	=	physical probe area in m^2

To convert instrument counts to conventional surface activity units, Equation 6-1 can be modified as shown in Equation 6-2.

$$\frac{dpm}{100\ cm^2} = \frac{\frac{C_s}{T_s}}{(\varepsilon_T) \times (A/100)} \tag{6-2}$$

where T_s is recorded in minutes instead of seconds, and A is recorded in cm^2 instead of m^2.

Some instruments have background counts associated with the operation of the instrument. A correction for instrument background can be included in the data conversion calculation as shown in Equation 6-3. Note that the instrument background is not the same as the measurements in the background reference area used to perform the statistical tests described in Chapter 8.

$$Bq/m^2 = \frac{\frac{C_s}{T_s} - \frac{C_b}{T_b}}{(\varepsilon_T \times A)} \tag{6-3}$$

where

C_b	=	background counts recorded by the instrument
T_b	=	time period over which the background counts were recorded in seconds

Equation 6-3 can be modified to provide conventional surface activity units as shown in Equation 6-4.

$$\frac{dpm}{100\ cm^2} = \frac{\frac{C_s}{T_s} - \frac{C_b}{T_b}}{(\varepsilon_T) \times (A/100)} \tag{6-4}$$

where T_s and T_b are recorded in minutes instead of seconds and A is recorded in cm^2 instead of m^2.

The presence of multiple radionuclides at a site requires additional considerations for demonstrating compliance with a dose- or risk-based regulation. As demonstrated in Section 4.3.2, a gross activity DCGL should be determined. For example, consider a site contaminated with ^{60}Co and ^{63}Ni, with ^{60}Co representing 60% of the total activity. The relative fractions are 0.6 for ^{60}Co and 0.4 for ^{63}Ni. If the DCGL for ^{60}Co is 8,300 Bq/m^2 (5,000 dpm/100 cm^2) and the DCGL for ^{63}Ni is 12,000 Bq/m^2 (7,200 dpm/100 cm^2), the gross activity DCGL is 9,500 Bq/m^2 (5,700 dpm/100 cm^2) calculated using Equation 4-4.

When using the gross activity DCGL, it is important to use an appropriately weighted total efficiency to convert from instrument counts to surface activity units using Equations 6-1 through 6-4. In this example, the individual efficiencies for ^{60}Co and ^{63}Ni should be independently evaluated. The overall efficiency is then determined by weighting each individual efficiency by the relative fraction of each radionuclide.

6.6.2 Soil Radionuclide Concentration and Exposure Rates

Analytical procedures, such as alpha and gamma spectrometry, are typically used to determine the radionuclide concentration in soil in units of Bq/kg. Net counts are converted to soil DCGL units by dividing by the time, detector or counter efficiency, mass or volume of the sample, and by the fractional recovery or yield of the chemistry procedure (if applicable). Refer to Chapter 7 for examples of analytical procedures.

Instruments, such as a PIC or micro-R meter, used to measure exposure rate typically read directly in mSv/h. A gamma scintillation detector (*e.g.*, NaI(Tl)) provides data in counts per minute and conversion to mSv/h is accomplished by using site-specific calibration factors developed for the specific instrument (Section 6.5.4).

In situ gamma spectrometry data may require special analysis routines before the spectral data can be converted to soil concentration units or exposure rates.

6.7 Detection Sensitivity

The detection sensitivity of a measurement system refers to a radiation level or quantity of radioactive material that can be measured or detected with some known or estimated level of confidence. This quantity is a factor of both the instrumentation and the technique or procedure being used.

The primary parameters that affect the detection capability of a radiation detector are the background count rate, the detection efficiency of the detector and the counting time interval. It is important to use actual background count rate values and detection efficiencies when determining counting and scanning parameters, particularly during final status and verification surveys. When making field measurements, the detection sensitivity will usually be less than what can be achieved in a laboratory due to increased background and, often times, a significantly lower detection efficiency. It is often impossible to guarantee that pure alpha emitters can be detected *in situ* since the weathering of aged surfaces will often completely absorb the alpha emissions. NRC report NUREG-1507 (NRC 1997b) contains data on many of the parameters that affect detection efficiencies *in situ*, such as absorption, surface smoothness, and particulate radiation energy.

6.7.1 Direct Measurement Sensitivity

Prior to performing field measurements, an investigator must evaluate the detection sensitivity of the equipment proposed for use to ensure that levels below the DCGL can be detected (see Section 4.3). After a direct measurement has been made, it is then necessary to determine whether or not the result can be distinguished from the instrument background response of the measurement system. The terms that are used in this manual to define detection sensitivity for fixed point counts and sample analyses are:

Critical level (L_C)
Detection limit (L_D)
Minimum detectable concentration (MDC)

The critical level (L_C) is the level, in counts, at which there is a statistical probability (with a predetermined confidence) of incorrectly identifying a measurement system background value as "greater than background." Any response above this level is considered to be greater than background. The detection limit (L_D) is an *a priori* estimate of the detection capability of a measurement system, and is also reported in units of counts. The minimum detectable concentration (MDC) is the detection limit (counts) multiplied by an appropriate conversion factor to give units consistent with a site guideline, such as Bq/kg.

The following discussion provides an overview of the derivation contained in the well known publication by Currie (Currie 1968) followed by a description of how the resulting formulae should be used. Publications by Currie (Currie 1968, NRC 1984) and Altshuler and Pasternack (Altshuler and Pasternak 1963) provide details of the derivations involved.

The two parameters of interest for a detector system with a background response greater than zero are:

L_C the net response level, in counts, at which the detector output can be considered "above background"

L_D the net response level, in counts, that can be expected to be seen with a detector with a fixed level of certainty

Assuming that a system has a background response and that random uncertainties and systematic uncertainties are accounted for separately, these parameters can be calculated using Poisson statistics. For these calculations, two types of decision errors should be considered. A Type I error (or "false positive") occurs when a detector response is considered to be above background when, in fact, only background radiation is present. A Type II error (or "false negative") occurs when a detector response is considered to be background when in fact radiation is present at levels above background. The probability of a Type I error is referred to as α (alpha) and is associated with L_C; the probability of a Type II error is referred to as ß (beta) and is associated with L_D. Figure 6.2 graphically illustrates the relationship of these terms with respect to each other and to a normal background distribution.

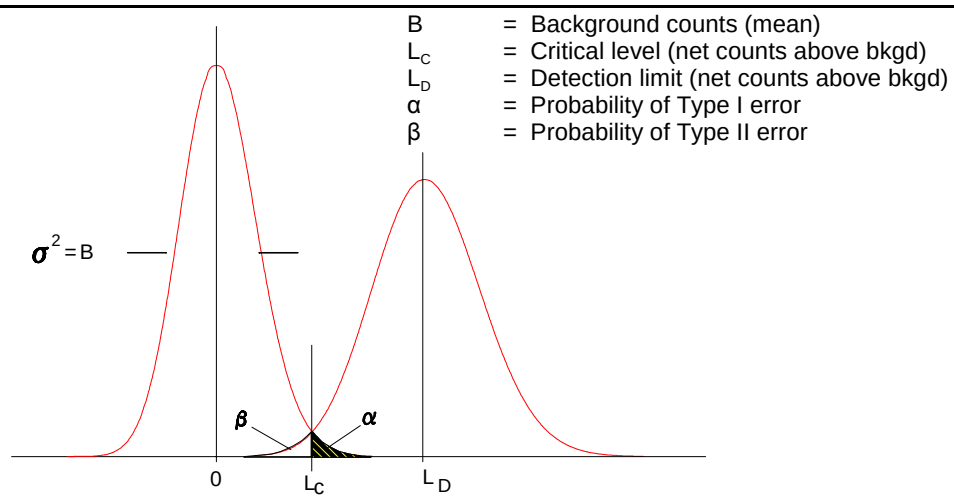


Figure 6.2 Graphically Represented Probabilities for Type I and Type II Errors in Detection Sensitivity for Instrumentation with a Background Response

If α and β are assumed to be equal, the variance (σ^2) of all measurement values is assumed to be equal to the values themselves. If the background of the detection system is not well known, then the critical detection level and the detection limit can be calculated by using the following formulae:

$$L_C = k\sqrt{2B}$$
$$L_D = k^2 + 2k\sqrt{2B} \qquad (6\text{-}5)$$

where

L_C	=	critical level (counts)
L_D	=	detection limit (counts)
k	=	Poisson probability sum for α and β (assuming α and β are equal)
B	=	number of background counts that are expected to occur while performing an actual measurement

The curve to the left in the diagram is the background distribution minus the mean of the background distribution. The result is a Poisson distribution with a mean equal to zero and a variance, σ^2, equal to B. Note that the distribution accounts only for the expected statistical variation due to the stochastic nature of radioactive decay. Currie assumed "paired blanks" when deriving the above stated relationships (Currie 1968), which is interpreted to mean that the sample and background count times are the same.

If values of 0.05 for both α and β are selected as acceptable, then k = 1.645 (from Appendix I, Table I.1) and Equation 6-5 can be written as:

$$L_C = 2.33\sqrt{B}$$
$$L_D = 3 + 4.65\sqrt{B} \qquad (6\text{-}6)$$

Note: In Currie's derivation, the constant factor of 3 in the L_D formula was stated as being 2.71, but since that time it has been shown (Brodsky 1992) and generally accepted that a constant factor of 3 is more appropriate. If the sample count times and background count times are different, a slightly different formulation is used.

For an integrated measurement over a preset time, the MDC can be obtained from Equation 6-6 by multiplying by the factor, C. This factor is used to convert from counts to concentration as shown in Equation 6-7:

$$MDC = C \times (3 + 4.65\sqrt{B}) \qquad (6\text{-}7)$$

The total detection efficiency and other constants or factors represented by the variable C are usually not truly constants as shown in Equation 6-7. It is likely that at least one of these factors

will have a certain amount of variability associated with it which may or may not be significant. These varying factors are gathered together into the single constant, C, by which the net count result will be multiplied when converting the final data. If C varies significantly between measurements, then it might be best to select a value, C′, from the observed distribution of C values that represents a conservative estimate. For example, a value of C might be selected to ensure that at least 95% of the possible values of C are less than the chosen value, C′. The MDC calculated in this way helps assure that the survey results will meet the Data Quality Objectives. This approach for including uncertainties into the MDC calculation is recommended in both NUREG/CR-4007 (NRC 1984) and Appendix A to ANSI N13.30 (ANSI 1996a). Underestimating an MDC can have adverse consequences, especially if activity is later detected at a level above the stated MDC.

Summary of Direct Measurement Sensitivity Terms

- The MDC is the *a priori* net activity level above the critical level that an instrument can be expected to detect 95% of the time. This value should be used when stating the detection capability of an instrument. The MDC is the detection limit, $L_{D,}$ multiplied by an appropriate conversion factor to give units of activity. Again, this value is used before any measurements are made and is used to estimate the level of activity that can be detected using a given protocol.

- The critical level, L_C, is the lower bound on the 95% detection interval defined for L_D and is the level at which there is a 5% chance of calling a background value "greater than background." This value should be used when actually counting samples or making direct radiation measurements. Any response above this level should be considered as above background (*i.e.*, a net positive result). This will ensure 95% detection capability for L_D.

- From a conservative point of view, it is better to overestimate the MDC for a measurement method. Therefore, when calculating MDC and L_C values, a measurement system background value should be selected that represents the high end of what is expected for a particular measurement method. For direct measurements, probes will be moved from point to point and, as a result, it is expected that the background will most likely vary significantly due to variations in background, source materials, and changes in geometry and shielding. Ideally, the MDC values should be calculated for each type of area, but it may be more economical to simply select a background value from the highest distribution expected and use this for all calculations. For the same reasons, realistic values of detection efficiencies and other process parameters should be used when possible and should be reflective of the actual conditions. To a great degree, the selection of these parameters will be based on judgment and will require evaluation of site-specific conditions.

MDC values for other counting conditions may be derived from Equation 6-7 depending on the detector and contaminants of concern. For example, it may be required to determine what level of contamination, distributed over 100 cm^2, can be detected with a 500 cm^2 probe or what contamination level can be detected with any probe when the contamination area is smaller than the probe active area. Table 6.4 lists several common field survey detectors with estimates of MDC values for ^{238}U on a smooth, flat plane. As such, these represent minimum MDC values and may not be applicable at all sites. Appropriate site-specific MDC values should be determined using the DQO Process.

Table 6.4 Examples of Estimated Detection Sensitivities for Alpha and Beta Survey Instrumentation

(Static one minute counts for ^{238}U calculated using Equations 6-6 and 6-7)

Detector	Probe area (cm^2)	Background (cpm)	Efficiency (cpm/dpm)	Approximate Sensitivity		
				L_C (counts)	L_D (counts)	MDC (Bq/m^2) [a]
Alpha proportional	50	1	0.15	2	7	150
Alpha proportional	100	1	0.15	2	7	83
Alpha proportional	600	5	0.15	5	13	25
Alpha scintillation	50	1	0.15	2	7	150
Beta proportional	100	300	0.20	40	83	700
Beta proportional	600	1500	0.20	90	183	250
Beta GM pancake	15	40	0.20	15	32	1800

[a] Assumes that the size of the contamination area is at least as large as the probe area.

Sample Calculation 1:

The following example illustrates the calculation of an MDC in Bq/m^2 for an instrument with a 15 cm^2 probe area when the measurement and background counting times are each one minute:

B = 40 counts
C = (5 dpm/count)(Bq/60 dpm)(1/15 cm^2 probe area)(10,000 cm^2/m^2)
= 55.6 Bq/m^2-counts

The MDC is calculated using Equation 6-7:

$$MDC = 55.6 \times (3 + 4.65\sqrt{40}) = 1{,}800\ Bq/m^2\ (1{,}100\ dpm/100\ cm^2)$$

The critical level, L_c, for this example is calculated from Equation 6-6:

$$L_C = 2.33\sqrt{B} = 15 \text{ counts}$$

Given the above scenario, if a person asked what level of contamination could be detected 95% of the time using this method, the answer would be 1,800 Bq/m^2 (1,100 dpm/100 cm^2). When actually performing measurements using this method, any count yielding greater than 55 total counts, or greater than 15 net counts (55-40=15) during a period of one minute, would be regarded as greater than background.

6.7.2 Scanning Sensitivity

The ability to identify a small area of elevated radioactivity during surface scanning is dependent upon the surveyor's skill in recognizing an increase in the audible or display output of an instrument. For notation purposes, the term "scanning sensitivity" is used throughout this section to describe the ability of a surveyor to detect a pre-determined level of contamination with a detector. The greater the sensitivity, the lower the level of contamination that can be detected.

Many of the radiological instruments and monitoring techniques typically used for occupational health physics activities may not provide the detection sensitivities necessary to demonstrate compliance with the DCGLs. The detection sensitivity for a given application can be improved (*i.e.*, lower the MDC) by: 1) selecting an instrument with a higher detection efficiency or a lower background, 2) decreasing the scanning speed, or 3) increasing the size of the effective probe area without significantly increasing the background response.

Scanning is usually performed during radiological surveys in support of decommissioning to identify the presence of any areas of elevated activity. The probability of detecting residual contamination in the field depends not only on the sensitivity of the survey instrumentation when used in the scanning mode of operation, but is also affected by the surveyor's ability—*i.e.*, human factors. The surveyor must make a decision whether the signals represent only the

background activity, or residual contamination in excess of background. The greater the sensitivity, the lower the level of contamination that may be detected by scanning. Accounting for these human factors represents a significant change from the traditionally accepted methods of estimating scanning sensitivities.

An empirical method for evaluating the detection sensitivity for contamination surveys is by actual experimentation or, since it is certainly feasible, by simulating an experimental setup using computer software. The following steps provide a simple example of how one can perform this empirical evaluation:

1) A desired nuclide contamination level is selected.
2) The response of the detector to be used is determined for the selected nuclide contamination level.
3) A test source is constructed which will give a detector count rate equivalent to what was determined in step 2. The count rate is equivalent to what would be expected from the detector when placed on an actual contamination area equal in value to that selected in step 1.
4) The detector of choice is then moved over the source at different scan rates until an acceptable speed is determined.

The most useful aspect of this approach is that the source can then be used to show surveyors what level of contamination is expected to be targeted with the scan. They, in turn, can gain experience with what the expected response of the detector will be and how fast they can survey and still feel comfortable about detecting the target contamination level. The person responsible for the survey can then use this information when developing a fixed point measurement and sampling plan.

The remainder of this section is dedicated to providing the reader with information pertaining to the underlying processes involved when performing scanning surveys for alpha, beta, and gamma emitting radionuclides. The purpose is to provide relevant information that can be used for estimating realistic scanning sensitivities for survey activities.

6.7.2.1 Scanning for Beta and Gamma Emitters

The minimum detectable concentration of a scan survey (scan MDC) depends on the intrinsic characteristics of the detector (efficiency, physical probe area, *etc.*), the nature (type and energy of emissions) and relative distribution of the potential contamination (point versus distributed source and depth of contamination), scan rate, and other characteristics of the surveyor. Some factors that may affect the surveyor's performance include the costs associated with various outcomes—*e.g.*, fatigue, noise, level of training, experience—and the survey's *a priori* expectation of the likelihood of contamination present. For example, if the surveyor believes that

the potential for contamination is very low, as in a Class 3 area, a relatively large signal may be required for the surveyor to conclude that contamination is present. NRC draft report NUREG/CR-6364 (NRC 1997d) provides a complete discussion of the human factors as they relate to the performance of scan surveys.

Signal Detection Theory. Personnel conducting radiological surveys for residual contamination at decommissioning sites must interpret the audible output of a portable survey instrument to determine when the signal ("clicks") exceeds the background level by a margin sufficient to conclude that contamination is present. It is difficult to detect low levels of contamination because both the signal and the background vary widely. Signal detection theory provides a framework for the task of deciding whether the audible output of the survey meter during scanning is due to background or signal plus background levels. An index of sensitivity (d') that represents the distance between the means of the background and background plus signal (refer to Figure 6.2 for determining L_D), in units of their common standard deviation, can be calculated for various decision errors (correct detection and false positive rate). As an example, for a correct detection rate of 95% (complement of a false negative rate of 5%) and a false positive rate of 5%, d' is 3.29 (similar to the static MDC for the same decision error rates). The index of sensitivity is independent of human factors, and therefore, the ability of an ideal observer (theoretical construct), may be used to determine the minimum d' that can be achieved for particular decision errors. The ideal observer makes optimal use of the available information to maximize the percent correct responses, providing an effective upper bound against which to compare actual surveyors. Table 6.5 lists selected values of d'.

Two Stages of Scanning. The framework for determining the scan MDC is based on the premise that there are two stages of scanning. That is, surveyors do not make decisions on the basis of a single indication, rather, upon noting an increased number of counts, they pause briefly and then decide whether to move on or take further measurements. Thus, scanning consists of two components: continuous monitoring and stationary sampling. In the first component, characterized by continuous movement of the probe, the surveyor has only a brief "look" at potential sources, determined by the scan speed. The surveyor's willingness to decide that a signal is present at this stage is likely to be liberal, in that the surveyor should respond positively on scant evidence, since the only "cost" of a false positive is a little time. The second component occurs only after a positive response was made at the first stage. This response is marked by the surveyor interrupting his scanning and holding the probe stationary for a period of time, while comparing the instrument output signal during that time to the background counting rate. Owing to the longer observation interval, sensitivity is relatively high. For this decision, the criterion should be more strict, since the cost of a "yes" decision is to spend considerably more time taking a static measurement or a sample.

Table 6.5 Values of *d′* for Selected True Positive and False Positive Proportions

False Positive Proportion	True Positive Proportion							
	0.60	**0.65**	**0.70**	**0.75**	**0.80**	**0.85**	**0.90**	**0.95**
0.05	1.90	2.02	2.16	2.32	2.48	2.68	2.92	3.28
0.10	1.54	1.66	1.80	1.96	2.12	2.32	2.56	2.92
0.15	1.30	1.42	1.56	1.72	1.88	2.08	2.32	2.68
0.20	1.10	1.22	1.36	1.52	1.68	1.88	2.12	2.48
0.25	0.93	1.06	1.20	1.35	1.52	1.72	1.96	2.32
0.30	0.78	0.91	1.05	1.20	1.36	1.56	1.80	2.16
0.35	0.64	0.77	0.91	1.06	1.22	1.42	1.66	2.02
0.40	0.51	0.64	0.78	0.93	1.10	1.30	1.54	1.90
0.45	0.38	0.52	0.66	0.80	0.97	1.17	1.41	1.77
0.50	0.26	0.38	0.52	0.68	0.84	1.04	1.28	1.64
0.55	0.12	0.26	0.40	0.54	0.71	0.91	1.15	1.51
0.60	0.00	0.13	0.27	0.42	0.58	0.82	1.02	1.38

Since scanning can be divided into two stages, it is necessary to consider the survey's scan sensitivity for each of the stages. Typically, the minimum detectable count rate (MDCR) associated with the first scanning stage will be greater due to the brief observation intervals of continuous monitoring—provided that the length of the pause during the second stage is significantly longer. Typically, observation intervals during the first stage are on the order of 1 or 2 seconds, while the second stage pause may be several seconds long. The greater value of MDCR from each of the scan stages is used to determine the scan sensitivity for the surveyor.

Determination of MDCR and Use of Surveyor Efficiency. The minimum detectable number of net source counts in the interval is given by s_i. Therefore, for an ideal observer, the number of source counts required for a specified level of performance can be arrived at by multiplying the square root of the number of background counts by the detectability value associated with the desired performance (as reflected in *d′*) as shown in Equation 6-8:

$$s_i = d' \sqrt{b_i} \qquad (6\text{-}8)$$

where the value of *d′* is selected from Table 6.5 based on the required true positive and false positive rates and b_i is the number of background counts in the interval.

For example, suppose that one wished to estimate the minimum count rate that is detectable by scanning in an area with a background of 1,500 cpm. Note that the minimum detectable count rate must be considered for both scan stages—and the more conservative value is selected as the minimum count rate that is detectable. It will be assumed that a typical source remains under the probe for 1 second during the first stage, therefore, the average number of background counts in the observation interval is 25 ($b_i = 1500 \times (1/60)$). Furthermore, as explained earlier, it can be assumed that at the first scanning stage a high rate (*e.g.*, 95%) of correct detections is required, and that a correspondingly high rate of false positives (*e.g.*, 60%) will be tolerated. From Table 6.5, the value of d', representing this performance goal, is 1.38. The net source counts needed to support the specified level of performance (assuming an ideal observer) will be estimated by multiplying 5 (the square root of 25) by 1.38. Thus, the net source counts per interval, s_i, needed to yield better than 95% detections with about 60% false positives is 6.9. The minimum detectable source count rate, in cpm, may be calculated by:

$$MDCR = s_i \times (60/i) \tag{6-9}$$

For this example, MDCR is equivalent to 414 cpm (1,914 cpm gross). Table 6.6 provides the scan sensitivity for the ideal observer (MDCR) at the first scanning stage for various background levels, based on an index of sensitivity (d') of 1.38 and a 2-second observation interval.

Table 6.6 Scanning Sensitivity (MDCR) of the Ideal Observer for Various Background Levels[a]

Background (cpm)	MDCR (net cpm)	Scan Sensitivity (gross cpm)
45	50	95
60	60	120
260	120	380
300	130	430
350	140	490
400	150	550
1,000	240	1,240
3,000	410	3,410
4,000	480	4,480

*The sensitivity of the ideal observer during the first scanning stage is based on an index of sensitivity (d′) of 1.38 and a 2-second observation interval.

The minimum number of source counts required to support a given level of performance for the final detection decision (second scan stage) can be estimated using the same method. As explained earlier, the performance goal at this stage will be more demanding. The required rate of true positives remains high (*e.g.*, 95%), but fewer false positives (*e.g.*, 20%) can be tolerated, such that d' (from Table 6.5) is now 2.48. One will assume that the surveyor typically stops the probe over a suspect location for about 4 seconds before making a decision, so that the average number of background counts in an observation interval is 100 (b_i = 1,500 × (4/60)). Therefore, the minimum detectable number of net source counts, s_i, needed will be estimated by multiplying 10 (the square root of 100) by 2.48 (the d' value); so s_i equals 24.8. The MDCR is calculated by 2.48 × (60/4) and equals 372 cpm. The value associated with the first scanning stage (this example, 414 cpm) will typically be greater, owing to the relatively brief intervals assumed.

Laboratory studies using simulated sources and backgrounds were performed to assess the abilities of surveyors under controlled conditions. The methodology and analysis of results for these studies are described in draft NUREG/CR-6364 (NRC 1997d) and NUREG-1507 (NRC 1997b). The surveyor's actual performance as compared with that which is ideally possible (using the ideal observer construct) provided an indication of the efficiency of the surveyors. Based on the results of the confidence rating experiment, this surveyor efficiency (p) was estimated to be between 0.5 and 0.75.

MARSSIM recommends assuming an efficiency value at the lower end of the observed range (*i.e.*, 0.5) when making MDC estimates. Thus, the required number of net source counts for the surveyor, $MDCR_{surveyor}$, is determined by dividing the MDCR by the square root of p. Continuing with this example, the surveyor MDCR is calculated by 414 cpm/0.707, or 585 cpm (2,085 cpm gross).

Scan MDCs for Structure Surfaces and Land Areas. The survey design for determining the number of data points for areas of elevated activity (see Section 5.5.2.4) depends on the scan MDC for the selected instrumentation. In general, alpha or beta scans are performed on structure surfaces to satisfy the elevated activity measurements survey design, while gamma scans are performed for land areas. Because of low background levels for alpha emitters, the approach described here is not generally applied to determining scan MDCs for alpha contaminants—rather, the reader is referred to Section 6.7.2.2 for an appropriate method for determining alpha scan MDCs for building surfaces. In any case, the data requirements for assessing potential elevated areas of direct radiation depend on the scan MDC of the survey instrument (*e.g.*, floor monitor, GM detector, NaI scintillation detector).

<u>Scan MDCs for Building/Structure Surfaces.</u> The scan MDC is determined from the minimum detectable count rate (MDCR) by applying conversion factors that account for detector and surface characteristics and surveyor efficiency. As discussed above, the MDCR accounts for the background level, performance criteria (d'), and observation interval. The observation interval

during scanning is the actual time that the detector can respond to the contamination source—this interval depends on the scan speed, detector size in the direction of the scan, and area of elevated activity. Because the actual dimensions of potential areas of elevated activity in the field cannot be known *a priori*, MARSSIM recommends postulating a certain area (*e.g.*, perhaps 50 to 200 cm^2), and then selecting a scan rate that provides a reasonable observation interval.

Finally, the scan MDC for structure surfaces may be calculated:

$$Scan\ MDC = \frac{MDCR}{\sqrt{p}\ \varepsilon_i\ \varepsilon_s\ \frac{probe\ area}{100\ cm^2}} \qquad (6\text{-}10)$$

where

MDCR	=	minimum detectable count rate
ε_i	=	instrument efficiency
ε_s	=	surface efficiency
p	=	surveyor efficiency

As an example, the scan MDC (in dpm/100 cm^2) for ^{99}Tc on a concrete surface may be determined for a background level of 300 cpm and a 2-second observation interval using a hand-held gas proportional detector (126 cm^2 probe area). For a specified level of performance at the first scanning stage of 95% true positive rate and 60% false positive rate (and assuming the second stage pause is sufficiently long to ensure that the first stage is more limiting), d' equals 1.38 (Table 6.5) and the MDCR is 130 cpm (Table 6.6). Using a surveyor efficiency of 0.5, and assuming instrument and surface efficiencies of 0.36 and 0.54, respectively, the scan MDC is calculated using Equation 6-10:

$$Scan\ MDC = \frac{130}{\sqrt{0.5}\ (0.36)\ (0.54)\ (1.26)} = 750\ dpm/100\ cm^2$$

Additional examples for calculating the scan MDC may be found in NUREG-1507 (NRC 1997b).

<u>Scan MDCs for Land Areas.</u> In addition to the MDCR and detector characteristics, the scan MDC (in pCi/g) for land areas is based on the area of elevated activity, depth of contamination, and the radionuclide (*i.e.*, energy and yield of gamma emissions). If one assumes constant parameters for each of the above variables, with the exception of the specific radionuclide in question, the scan MDC may be reduced to a function of the radionuclide alone. NaI scintillation detectors are generally used for scanning land areas.

An overview of the approach used to determine scan MDCs for land areas follows. The NaI(Tl) scintillation detector background level and scan rate (observation interval) are postulated, and the MDCR for the ideal observer, for a given level of performance, is obtained. After a surveyor efficiency is selected, the relationship between the surveyor MDCR ($MDCR_{surveyor}$) and the radionuclide concentration in soil (in Bq/kg or pCi/g)is determined. This correlation requires two steps—first, the relationship between the detector's net count rate to net exposure rate (cpm per µR/h) is established, and second, the relationship between the radionuclide contamination and exposure rate is determined.

For a particular gamma energy, the relationship of NaI(Tl) scintillation detector count rate and exposure rate may be determined analytically (in cpm per µR/h). The approach used to determine the gamma fluence rate necessary to yield a fixed exposure rate (1 µR/h)—as a function of gamma energy—is provided in NUREG-1507 (NRC 1997b). The NaI(Tl) scintillation detector response (cpm) is related to the fluence rate at specific energies, considering the detector's efficiency (probability of interaction) at each energy. From this, the NaI(Tl) scintillation detector versus exposure rates for varying gamma energies are determined. Once the relationship between the NaI(Tl) scintillation detector response (cpm) and the exposure rate is established, the $MDCR_{surveyor}$ (in cpm) of the NaI(Tl) scintillation detector can be related to the minimum detectable net exposure rate. The minimum detectable exposure rate is used to determine the minimum detectable radionuclide concentration (*i.e.*, the scan MDC) by modeling a specified small area of elevated activity.

Modeling (using Microshield™) of the small area of elevated activity (soil concentration) is used to determine the net exposure rate produced by a radionuclide concentration at a distance 10 cm above the source. This position is selected because it relates to the average height of the NaI(Tl) scintillation detector above the ground during scanning.

The factors considered in the modeling include:

- radionuclide of interest (considering all gamma emitters for decay chains)
- expected concentration of the radionuclide of interest
- areal dimensions of the area of elevated activity
- depth of the area of elevated activity
- location of dose point (NaI(Tl) scintillation detector height above the surface)
- density of soil

Modeling analyses are conducted by selecting a radionuclide (or radioactive material decay series) and then varying the concentration of the contamination. The other factors are held constant—the areal dimension of a cylindrical area of elevated activity is 0.25 m^2 (radius of 28 cm), the depth of the area of elevated activity is 15 cm, the dose point is 10 cm above the surface, and the density of soil is 1.6 g/cm^3. The objective is to determine the radionuclide concentration that is correlated to the minimum detectable net exposure rate.

As an example, the scan MDC for ^{137}Cs using a 1.5 in. by 1.25 in. NaI(Tl) scintillation detector is considered in detail. Assume that the background level is 4,000 cpm and that the desired level of performance, 95% correct detections and 60% false positive rate, results in a d' of 1.38. The scan rate of 0.5m/s provides an observation interval of 1-second (based on a diameter of about 56 cm for the area of elevated activity). The $MDCR_{surveyor}$ may be calculated assuming a surveyor efficiency (p) of 0.5 as follows:

1) $b_i = (4{,}000\ \text{cpm}) \times (1\ \text{sec}) \times (1\ \text{min}/60\ \text{sec}) = 66.7\ \text{counts}$

2) $MDCR = (1.38) \times (\sqrt{66.7}) \times (60\ \text{sec}/1\ \text{min}) = 680\ \text{cpm}$

3) $MDCR_{surveyor} = 680/\sqrt{0.5} = 960\ \text{cpm}$

The corresponding minimum detectable exposure rate is determined for this detector and radionuclide. The manufacturer of this particular 1.5 in. by 1.25 in. NaI(Tl) scintillation detector quotes a count rate to exposure rate ratio for ^{137}Cs of 350 cpm per µR/h. The minimum detectable exposure rate is calculated by dividing the count rate (960 cpm) by the count rate to exposure rate ratio for the radionuclide of interest (350 cpm per µR/h). The minimum detectable exposure rate for this example is 2.73 µR/h.

Both ^{137}Cs and its short-lived progeny, ^{137m}Ba, were chosen from the Microshield™ library. The source activity and other modeling parameters were entered into the modeling code. The source activity was selected based on an arbitrary concentration of 5 pCi/g. The modeling code performed the appropriate calculations and determined an exposure rate of 1.307 µR/h (which accounts for buildup). Finally, the radionuclide concentrations of ^{137}Cs and ^{137m}Ba (scan MDC) necessary to yield the minimum detectable exposure rate (2.73 μR/h) may be calculated using the following formula.

$$scan\ MDC = \frac{(5\ pCi/g)(2.73\ \mu R/h)}{1.307\ \mu R/h} = 10.4\ pCi/g \qquad (6\text{-}11)$$

It must be emphasized that while a single scan MDC value can be calculated for a given radionuclide—other scan MDC values may be equally justifiable depending on the values chosen for the various factors, including the MDCR (background level, acceptable performance criteria, observation interval), surveyor efficiency, detector parameters and the modeling conditions of the contamination. It should also be noted that determination of the scan MDC for radioactive materials—like uranium and thorium—must consider the gamma radiation emitted from the entire decay series. NUREG-1507 (NRC 1997b) provides a detailed example of how the scan MDC can be determined for enriched uranium.

Table 6.7 provides scan MDCs for common radionuclides and radioactive materials in soil. It is important to note that the variables used in the above examples to determine the scan MDCs for the 1.25 in. by 1.5 in. NaI(Tl) scintillation detector—*i.e.*, the $MDCR_{surveyor}$ detector parameters (*e.g.*, cpm per µR/h), and the characteristics of the area of elevated activity—have all been held constant to facilitate the calculation of scan MDCs provided in Table 6.7. The benefit of this approach is that generally applicable scan MDCs are provided for different radioactive contaminants. Additionally, the relative detectability of different contaminants is evident because the only variable in Table 6.7 is the nature of the contaminant.

As noted above, the scan MDCs calculated using the approach in this section are dependent on several factors. One way to validate the appropriateness of the scan MDC is by tracking the residual radioactivity (both surface activity and soil concentrations) levels identified during investigations performed as a result of scanning surveys. The measurements performed during these investigations may provide an *a posteriori* estimate of the scan MDC that can be used to validate the *a priori* scan MDC used to design the survey.

6.7.2.2 Scanning for Alpha Emitters

Scanning for alpha emitters differs significantly from scanning for beta and gamma emitters in that the expected background response of most alpha detectors is very close to zero. The following discussion covers scanning for alpha emitters and assumes that the surface being surveyed is similar in nature to the material on which the detector was calibrated. In this respect, the approach is purely theoretical. Surveying surfaces that are dirty, non-planar, or weathered can significantly affect the detection efficiency and therefore bias the expected MDC for the scan. The use of reasonable detection efficiency values instead of optimistic values is highly recommended. Appendix J contains a complete derivation of the alpha scanning equations used in this section.

Since the time a contaminated area is under the probe varies and the background count rate of some alpha instruments is less than 1 cpm, it is not practical to determine a fixed MDC for scanning. Instead, it is more useful to determine the probability of detecting an area of contamination at a predetermined DCGL for given scan rates.

For alpha survey instrumentation with backgrounds ranging from <1 to 3 cpm, a single count provides a surveyor sufficient cause to stop and investigate further. Assuming this to be true, the probability of detecting given levels of alpha surface contamination can be calculated by use of Poisson summation statistics.

Table 6.7 NaI(Tl) Scintillation Detector Scan MDCs for Common Radiological Contaminants[a]

Radionuclide/Radioactive Material	1.25 in. by 1.5 in. NaI Detector		2 in. by 2 in. NaI Detector	
	Scan MDC (Bq/kg)	Weighted cpm/μR/h	Scan MDC (Bq/kg)	Weighted cpm/μR/h
Am-241	1,650	5,830	1,170	13,000
Co-60	215	160	126	430
Cs-137	385	350	237	900
Th-230	111,000	4,300	78,400	9,580
Ra-226 (in equilibrium with progeny)	167	300	104	760
Th-232 decay series (Sum of all radionuclides in he thorium decay series)	1,050	340	677	830
Th-232 (In equilibrium with progeny in decay series)	104	340	66.6	830
Depleted Uranium[b] (0.34% U-235)	2,980	1,680	2,070	3,790
Natural Uranium[b]	4,260	1,770	2,960	3,990
3% Enriched Uranium[b]	5,070	2,010	3,540	4,520
20% Enriched Uranium[b]	5,620	2,210	3,960	4,940
50% Enriched Uranium[b]	6,220	2,240	4,370	5,010
75% Enriched Uranium[b]	6,960	2,250	4,880	5,030

[a] Refer to text for complete explanation of factors used to calculate scan MDCs. For example, the background level for the 1.25 in. by 1.5 in. NaI detector was assumed to be 4,000 cpm, and 10,000 cpm for the 2 in. by 2 in. NaI detector. The observation interval was 1-sec and the level of performance was selected to yield d' of 1.38.
[b] Scan MDC for uranium includes sum of ^{238}U, ^{235}U, and ^{234}U.

Given a known scan rate and a surface contamination DCGL, the probability of detecting a single count while passing over the contaminated area is

$$P(n \geq 1) = 1 - e^{\frac{-GEd}{60v}} \tag{6-12}$$

where

$P(n \geq 1)$	=	probability of observing a single count
G	=	contamination activity (dpm)
E	=	detector efficiency (4π)
d	=	width of detector in direction of scan (cm)
v	=	scan speed (cm/s)

Note: Refer to Appendix J for a complete derivation of these formulas.

Once a count is recorded and the guideline level of contamination is present the surveyor should stop and wait until the probability of getting another count is at least 90%. This time interval can be calculated by

$$t = \frac{13{,}800}{CAE} \tag{6-13}$$

where

t	=	time period for static count (s)
C	=	contamination guideline (dpm/100 cm^2)
A	=	physical probe area (cm^2)
E	=	detector efficiency (4π)

Many portable proportional counters have background count rates on the order of 5 to 10 cpm, and a single count should not cause a surveyor to investigate further. A counting period long enough to establish that a single count indicates an elevated contamination level would be prohibitively inefficient. For these types of instruments, the surveyor usually will need to get at least 2 counts while passing over the source area before stopping for further investigation.

Assuming this to be a valid assumption, the probability of getting two or more counts can be calculated by:

$$P(n \geq 2) = 1 - P(n=0) - P(n=1)$$

$$= 1 - \left(1 + \frac{(GE + B)t}{60}\right)\left(e^{-\frac{(GE + B)t}{60}}\right) \qquad (6\text{-}14)$$

where

$P(n \geq 2)$	=	probability of getting 2 or more counts during the time interval t
$P(n=0)$	=	probability of not getting any counts during the time interval t
$P(n=1)$	=	probability of getting 1 count during the time interval t
B	=	background count rate (cpm)

All other variables are the same as for Equation 6-12.

Appendix J provides a complete derivation of Equations 6-12 through 6-14 and a detailed discussion of the probability of detecting alpha surface contamination for several different variables. Several probability charts are included at the end of Appendix J for common detector sizes. Table 6.8 provides estimates of the probability of detecting 300 dpm/100 cm^2 for some commonly used alpha detectors.

Table 6.8 Probability of Detecting 300 dpm/100 cm^2 of Alpha Activity While Scanning with Alpha Detectors Using an Audible Output (calculated using Equation 6-12)

Detector Type	Detection Efficiency cpm/dpm	Probe Dimension in Direction of Scan (cm)	Scan Rate (cm/s)	Probability of detecting 300 dpm/100 cm^2
Proportional	0.20	5	3	80%
Proportional	0.15	15	5	90%
Scintillation	0.15	5	3	70%
Scintillation	0.15	10	3	90%

6.8 Measurement Uncertainty (Error)

The quality of measurement data will be directly impacted by the magnitude of the measurement uncertainty associated with it. Some uncertainties, such as statistical counting uncertainties, can be easily calculated from the count results using mathematical procedures. Evaluation of other

sources of uncertainty require more effort and in some cases is not possible. For example, if an alpha measurement is made on a porous concrete surface, the observed instrument response when converted to units of activity will probably not exactly equal the true activity under the probe. Variations in the absorption properties of the surface for particulate radiation will vary from point to point and therefore will create some level of variation in the expected detection efficiency. This variability in the expected detector efficiency results in uncertainty in the final reported result. In addition, QC measurement results provide an estimate of random and systematic uncertainties associated with the measurement process.

The measurement uncertainty for every analytical result or series of results, such as for a measurement system, should be reported. This uncertainty, while not directly used for demonstrating compliance with the release criterion, is used for survey planning and data assessment throughout the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation (RSSI) process. In addition, the uncertainty is used for evaluating the performance of measurement systems using QC measurement results. Uncertainty can also be used for comparing individual measurements to the DCGL. This is especially important in the early stages of decommissioning (*i.e.*, scoping, characterization, remedial action support) when decisions are made based on a limited number of measurements.

For most sites, evaluations of uncertainty associated with field measurements is important only for data being used as part of the final status survey documentation. The final status survey data, which is used to document the final radiological status of a site, should state the uncertainties associated with the measurements. Conversely, detailing the uncertainties associated with measurements made during scoping or characterization surveys may or may not be of value depending on what the data will be used for—*i.e.* the data quality objectives (DQOs). From a practical standpoint, if the observed data are obviously greater than the DCGL and will be eventually cleaned up, then the uncertainty may be relatively unimportant. Conversely, data collected during early phases of a site investigation that may eventually be used to show that the area is below the DCGL—and therefore does not require any clean-up action—will need the same uncertainty evaluation as the final status survey data. In summary, the level of effort needs to match the intended use of the data.

6.8.1 Systematic and Random Uncertainties

Measurement uncertainties are often broken into two sub-classes of uncertainty termed systematic (*e.g.*, methodical) uncertainty and random (*e.g.*, stochastic) uncertainty. Systematic uncertainties derive from a lack of knowledge about the true distribution of values associated with a numerical parameter and result in data that is consistently higher (or lower) than the true value. An example of a systematic uncertainty would be the use of a fixed counting efficiency value even though it is known that the efficiency varies from measurement to measurement but without knowledge of the frequency. If the fixed counting efficiency value is higher than the true

but unknown efficiency—as would be the case for an unrealistically optimistic value—then every measurement result calculated using that efficiency would be biased low. Random uncertainties refer to fluctuations associated with a known distribution of values. An example of a random uncertainty would be a well documented chemical separation efficiency that is known to fluctuate with a regular pattern about a mean. A constant recovery value is used during calculations, but the true value is known to fluctuate from sample to sample with a fixed and known degree of variation.

To minimize the need for estimating potential sources of uncertainty, the sources of uncertainty themselves should be reduced to a minimal level by using practices such as:

- The detector used should minimize the potential uncertainty. For example, when making field surface activity measurements for ^{238}U on concrete, a beta detector such as a thin-window Geiger-Mueller "pancake" may provide better quality data than an alpha detector depending on the circumstances. Less random uncertainty would be expected between measurements with a beta detector such as a pancake since beta emissions from the uranium will be affected much less by thin absorbent layers than will the alpha emissions.

- Calibration factors should accurately reflect the efficiency of a detector being used on the surface material being measured for the contaminant radionuclide or mixture of radionuclides (see Section 6.5.4). For most field measurements, variations in the counting efficiency on different types of materials will introduce the largest amount of uncertainty in the final result.

- Uncertainties should be reduced or eliminated by use of standardized measurement protocols (*e.g.*, SOPs) when possible. Special effort should be made to reduce or eliminate systematic uncertainties, or uncertainties that are the same for every measurement simply due to an error in the process. If the systematic uncertainties are reduced to a negligible level, then the random uncertainties, or those uncertainties that occur on a somewhat statistical basis, can be dealt with more easily.

- Instrument operators should be trained and experienced with the instruments used to perform the measurements.

- QA/QC should be conducted as described in Chapter 9.

Uncertainties that cannot be eliminated need to be evaluated such that the effect can be understood and properly propagated into the final data and uncertainty estimates. As previously stated, non-statistical uncertainties should be minimized as much as possible through the use of good work practices.

Overall random uncertainty can be evaluated using the methods described in the following sections. Section 6.8.2 describes a method for calculating random counting uncertainty. Section 6.8.3 discusses how to combine this counting uncertainty with other uncertainties from the measurement process using uncertainty propagation.

Systematic uncertainty is derived from calibration errors, incorrect yields and efficiencies, non-representative survey designs, and "blunders." It is difficult—and sometimes impossible—to evaluate the systematic uncertainty for a measurement process, but bounds should always be estimated and made small compared to the random uncertainty, if possible. If no other information on systematic uncertainty is available, Currie (NRC 1984) recommends using 16% as an estimate for systematic uncertainties (1% for blanks, 5% for baseline, and 10% for calibration factors).

6.8.2 Statistical Counting Uncertainty

When performing an analysis with a radiation detector, the result will have an uncertainty associated with it due to the statistical nature of radioactive decay. To calculate the total uncertainty associated with the counting process, both the background measurement uncertainty and the sample measurement uncertainty must be accounted for. The standard deviation of the net count rate, or the statistical counting uncertainty, can be calculated by

$$\sigma_n = \sqrt{\frac{C_{s+b}}{T_{s+b}^2} + \frac{C_b}{T_b^2}} \qquad (6\text{-}15)$$

where

σ_n	=	standard deviation of the net count rate result
C_{s+b}	=	number of gross counts (sample)
T_{s+b}	=	gross count time
C_b	=	number of background counts
T_b	=	background count time

6.8.3 Uncertainty Propagation

Most measurement data will be converted to different units or otherwise included in a calculation to determine a final result. The standard deviation associated with the final result, or the total uncertainty, can then be calculated. Assuming that the individual uncertainties are relatively small, symmetric about zero, and independent of one another, then the total uncertainty for the final calculated result can be determined by solving the following partial differential equation:

$$\sigma_u = \sqrt{\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}\right)^2 \sigma_x^2 + \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}\right)^2 \sigma_y^2 + \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial z}\right)^2 \sigma_z^2 + \ldots} \qquad (6\text{-}16)$$

where

u	=	function, or formula, that defines the calculation of a final result as a function of the collected data. All variables in this equation, *i.e.*, x, y, z..., are assumed to have a measurement uncertainty associated with them and do not include numerical constants
σ_u	=	standard deviation, or uncertainty, associated with the final result
σ_x, σ_y,...	=	standard deviation, or uncertainty, associated with the parameters x, y, z, ...

Equation 6-16, generally known as the error propagation formula, can be solved to determine the standard deviation of a final result from calculations involving measurement data and their associated uncertainties. The solutions for common calculations along with their uncertainty propagation formulas are included below.

Data Calculation	Uncertainty Propagation
u = x + y , or u= x - y :	$\sigma_u = \sqrt{\sigma_x^2 + \sigma_y^2}$
u = x ÷ y , or u = x × y :	$\sigma_u = u\sqrt{\left(\frac{\sigma_x}{x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\sigma_y}{y}\right)^2}$
u = c × x, where c is a positive constant:	$\sigma_u = c\sigma_x$
u = x ÷ c, where c is a positive constant:	$\sigma_u = \frac{\sigma_x}{c}$

Note: In the above examples, x and y are measurement values with associated standard deviations, or uncertainties, equal to σ_x and σ_y respectively. The symbol "c" is used to represent a numerical constant which has no associated uncertainty. The symbol σ_u is used to denote the standard deviation, or uncertainty, of the final calculated value u.

6.8.4 Reporting Confidence Intervals

Throughout Section 6.8, the term "measurement uncertainty" is used interchangeably with the term "standard deviation." In this respect, the uncertainty is qualified as numerically identical to

the standard deviation associated with a normally distributed range of values. When reporting a confidence interval for a value, one provides the range of values that represent a pre-determined level of confidence (*i.e.*, 95%). To make this calculation, the final standard deviation, or total uncertainty σ_u as shown in Equation 6-16, is multiplied by a constant factor k representing the area under a normal curve as a function of the standard deviation. The values of k representing various intervals about a mean of normal distributions as a function of the standard deviation is given in Table 6.9. The following example illustrates the use of this factor in context with the propagation and reporting of uncertainty values.

Table 6.9 Areas Under Various Intervals About the Mean of a Normal Distribution

Interval ($\bar{\mu} \pm k\sigma$)	Area
$\bar{\mu} \pm 0.674\sigma$	0.500
$\bar{\mu} \pm 1.00\sigma$	0.683
$\bar{\mu} \pm 1.65\sigma$	0.900
$\bar{\mu} \pm 1.96\sigma$	0.950
$\bar{\mu} \pm 2.00\sigma$	0.954
$\bar{\mu} \pm 2.58\sigma$	0.990
$\bar{\mu} \pm 3.00\sigma$	0.997

Example:

Uncertainty Propagation and Confidence Interval: A measurement process with a zero background yields a count result of 28 ± 5 counts in 5 minutes, where the ± 5 counts represents one standard deviation about a mean value of 28 counts. The detection efficiency is 0.1 counts per disintegration ± 0.01 counts per disintegration, again representing one standard deviation about the mean.

Calculate the activity of the sample, in dpm, total measurement uncertainty, and the 95% confidence interval for the result.

1) The total number of disintegrations is:

$$\frac{28\ counts}{0.1\,c/d} = 280$$

2) Using the equation for error propagation for division, total uncertainty is:

$$280\sqrt{\left(\frac{5}{28}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{0.01}{0.1}\right)^2} = 57 \text{ disintegrations}$$

3) The activity will then be 280 ÷ 5 minutes = 56 dpm and the total uncertainty will be 57 ÷ 5 minutes = 11 dpm. (Since the count time is considered to have trivial variance, this is assumed to be a constant.)

Referring to Table 6.9, a k value of ±1.96 represents a confidence interval equal to 95% about the mean of a normal distribution. Therefore, the 95% confidence interval would be 1.96 × 11 dpm = 22 dpm. The final result would be 56 ± 22 dpm.

6.9 Radon Measurements

There are three radon isotopes in nature: ^{222}Rn (radon) in the ^{238}U decay chain, ^{220}Rn (thoron) in the ^{232}Th chain, and ^{219}Rn (actinon) in the ^{235}U chain. ^{219}Rn is the least abundant of these three isotopes, and because of its short half-life of 4 seconds it has the least probability of emanating into the atmosphere before decaying. ^{220}Rn with a 55 second half-life is somewhat more mobile. ^{222}Rn with a 3.8 d half-life is capable of migrating through several decimeters of soil or building material and reaching the atmosphere. Therefore, in most situations, ^{222}Rn should be the predominant airborne radon isotope.

Many techniques have been developed over the years for measuring radon (Jenkins 1986) and radon progeny in air. In addition, considerable attention is given by EPA to measurement of radon and radon progeny in homes (EPA 1992d). Radon and radon progeny emit alpha and beta particles and gamma rays. Therefore, numerous techniques can and have been developed for measuring these radionuclides based on detecting alpha particles, beta particles, or gamma rays, independently or in some combination. It is even difficult to categorize the various techniques that are presently in use. This section contains an overview of information dealing with the measurement of radon and radon progeny. The information is focused on the measurement of ^{222}Rn, however the information may be adapted for the measurement of ^{219}Rn and ^{220}Rn.

Radon concentrations within a fixed structure can vary significantly from one section of the building to another and can fluctuate over time. If a home has a basement, for instance, it is usually expected that a higher radon concentration will be found there. Likewise, a relatively small increase in the relative pressure between the soil and the inside of a structure can cause a significant increase in the radon emanation rate from the soil into the structure. Many factors play a role in these variations, but from a practical standpoint it is only necessary to recognize

that fluctuations are expected and that they should be accounted for. Long term measurement periods are required to determine a true mean concentration inside a structure and to account for the fluctuations.

Two analytical end points are of interest when performing radon measurements. The first and most commonly used is radon concentration, which is stated in terms of activity per unit volume (Bq/m^3 or pCi/L). Although this terminology is consistent with most federal guidance values, it only infers the potential dose equivalent associated with radon. The second analytical end point is the radon progeny working level. Radon progeny usually attach very quickly to charged aerosols in the air following creation. The fraction that remains unattached is usually quite small (*i.e.*, 5-10%). Since most aerosol particles carry an electrical charge and are relatively massive ($\geq$ 0.1 µm), they are capable of attaching to the surfaces of the lung. Essentially all dose or risk from radon is associated with alpha decays from radon progeny attached to tissues of the respiratory system. If an investigator is interested in accurately determining the potential dose or risk associated with radon in the air of a room, the radon progeny concentration must be known.

Radon progeny concentrations are usually reported in units of working levels (WL), where one working level is equal to the potential alpha energy associated with the radon progeny in secular equilibrium with 100 pCi/L of radon. One working level is equivalent to 1.28×10^5 MeV/L of potential alpha energy. Given a known breathing rate and lung attachment probability, the expected mean lung dose from exposure to a known working level of radon progeny can be calculated.

Radon progeny are not usually found in secular equilibrium with radon indoors due to plating out of the charged aerosols onto walls, furniture, *etc.* The ratio of ^{222}Rn progeny activity to ^{222}Rn activity usually ranges from 0.2 to as high as 0.8 indoors (NCRP 1988). If only the ^{222}Rn concentration is measured and it is not practical to measure the progeny concentrations, then general practice is to assume a progeny to ^{222}Rn equilibrium ratio of 0.5 for indoor areas. This allows one to estimate the expected dose or risk associated with a given radon concentration.

In general, the following generic guidelines should be followed when performing radon measurements during site investigations:

- The radon measurement method used should be well understood and documented.
- Long term measurements are used to determine the true mean radon concentration.
- The impact of variable environmental conditions (*e.g.*, humidity, temperature, dust loading, and atmospheric pressure) on the measurement process should be accounted for when necessary. Consideration should be given to effects on both the air collection process and the counting system.

- The background response of the detection system should be accounted for.

- If the quantity of interest is the working level, then the radon progeny concentrations should be evaluated. If this is not practical, then the progeny activities can be estimated by assuming they are 50% of the measured radon activity (NCRP 1988).

For a general overview, a list of common radiation detectors with their usual applications during radon surveys is provided in Table 6.10. Descriptions and costs for specific equipment used for the measurement of radon are contained in Appendix H.

Table 6.10 Radiation Detectors with Applications to Radon Surveys

System	Description	Application	Remarks
Large area activated charcoal collector	A canister containing activated charcoal is twisted into the surface and left for 24 hours.	Short term radon flux measurements	The LLD is 0.007 Bq $m^{-2}s^{-1}$ (0.2 pCi $m^{-2}s^{-1}$).
Continuous radon monitor	Air pump and scintillation cell or ionization chamber.	Track the real time concentration of radon	Takes 1 to 4 hours for system to equilibrate before starting. The LLD is 0.004-0.04 Bq/L (0.1-1.0 pCi/L).
Activated charcoal adsorption	Activated charcoal is opened to the ambient air, then gamma counted on a gamma scintillator or in a liquid scintillation counter.	Measure radon concentration in indoor air	Detector is deployed for 2 to 7 days. The LLD is 0.007-0.04 Bq/L (0.2 to 1.0 pCi/L).
Electret ion chamber	This is a charged plastic vessel that can be opened for air to pass through.	Measure short-term or long-term radon concentration in indoor air	Must correct reading for gamma background concentration. Electret is sensitive to extremes of temperature and humidity. LLD is 0.007-0.02 Bq/L (0.2-0.5 pCi/L).
Alpha track detection	A small piece of special plastic or film inside a small container. Damage tracks from alpha particles are chemically etched and tracks counted.	Measure indoor or outdoor radon concentration in air	LLD is 0.04 Bq $L^{-1}d^{-1}$ (1 pCi $L^{-1}d^{-1}$).

The following provides a general overview of radon sampling and measurement concepts. The intent of this section is to provide an overview of common methods and terminology.

6.9.1 Direct Radon Measurements

Direct radon measurements are performed by gathering radon into a chamber and measuring the ionizations produced. A variety of methods have been developed, each making use of the same fundamental mechanics but employing different measurement processes. The first step is to get the radon into a chamber without collecting any radon progeny from the ambient air. A filter is normally used to capture charged aerosols while allowing the radon gas to pass through. Most passive monitors rely on diffusion of the ambient radon in the air into the chamber to establish an equilibrium between the concentrations of radon in the air and in the chamber. Active monitors use some type of air pump system for the air exchange method.

Once inside the chamber, the radon decays by alpha emission to form ^{218}Po which usually takes on a positive charge within thousandths of a second following formation. Some monitor types collect these ionic molecules and subsequently measure the alpha particles emitted by the radon progeny. Other monitor types, such as the electret ion chamber, measure the ionization produced by the decay of radon in the air within the chamber by directly collecting the ions produced inside the chamber. Simple systems measure the cumulative radon during the exposure period based on the total alpha decays that occur. More complicated systems actually measure the individual pulse height distributions of the alpha and/or beta radiation emissions and derive the radon plus progeny isotopic concentration in the air volume.

Care must be taken to accurately calibrate a system and to understand the effects of humidity, temperature, dust loading, and atmospheric pressure on the system. These conditions create a small adverse effect on some systems and a large influence on others.

6.9.1.1 Integrating Methods for Radon Measurement

With integrating methods, measurements are made over a period of days, weeks, or months and the device is subsequently read by an appropriate device for the detector media used. The most common detectors used are activated charcoal adsorbers, electret ion chamber (EIC), and alpha track plastics. Short term fluctuations are averaged out, thus making the measurement representative of average concentration. Results in the form of an average value provide no way to determine the fluctuations of the radon concentration over the measurement interval. Successive short term measurements can be used in place of single long term measurements to gain better insight into the time dependence of the radon concentration.

6.9.1.2 Continuous Methods for Radon Measurement

Devices that measure direct radon concentrations over successive time increments are generally called continuous radon monitors. These systems are more complex than integrating devices in that they measure the radon concentration and log the results to a data recording device on a real

time basis. Continuous radon measurement devices normally allow the noble gas radon to pass through a filter into a detection chamber where the radon decays and the radon and/or the resulting progeny are measured. The most common detectors used for real time measurements are ion chambers, solid state surface barrier detectors, and ZnS(Ag) scintillation detectors.

Continuous methods offer the advantage of providing successive, short-term results over long periods of time. This allows the investigator not only to determine the average radon concentration, but also to analyze the fluctuations in the values over time. More complicated systems are available that measure the relative humidity and temperature at the measurement location and log the values along with the radon concentrations to the data logging device. This allows the investigator to make adjustments, if necessary, to the resulting data prior to reporting the results.

6.9.2 Radon Progeny Measurements

Radon progeny measurements are performed by collecting charged aerosols onto filter paper and subsequently counting the filter for attached progeny. Some systems pump air through a filter and then automatically count the filter for alpha and/or beta emissions. An equivalent but more labor intensive method is to collect a sample using an air sampling pump and then count the filter in stand alone alpha and/or beta counting systems. The measurement system may make use of any number of different techniques ranging from full alpha and beta spectrometric analysis of the filters to simply counting the filter for total alpha and or beta emissions.

When performing total (gross) counting analyses, the assumption is usually made that the only radioisotopes in the air are due to ^{222}Rn and its progeny. This uncertainty, which is usually very small, can be essentially eliminated when performing manual sampling and analysis by performing a follow up measurement of the filter after the radon progeny have decayed to a negligible level. This value can then be used as a background value for the air. Of course, such a simple approach is only applicable when ^{222}Rn is the isotope of concern. For ^{219}Rn or ^{220}Rn, other methods would have to be used.

Time is a significant element in radon progeny measurements. Given any initial equilibrium condition for the progeny isotopes, an investigator must be able to correlate the sampling and measurement technique back to the true concentration values. When collecting radon progeny, the buildup of total activity on the filter increases asymptotically until the activity on the filter becomes constant. At this point, the decay rate of the progeny atoms on the filter is equal to the collection rate of progeny atoms. This is an important parameter to consider when designing a radon sampling procedure.

Note that the number of charged aerosol particles in the air can affect the results for radon progeny measurements. If the number of particles is few, as is possible when humidity is low and a room is very clean, then most of the progeny will not be attached and can plate out on room

surfaces prior to reaching the sample filter. This is not a problem if the same conditions always exist in the room, however the calculated dose would underestimate the dose that would be received in a higher humidity or dust concentration state with the same radon progeny concentration.

6.9.3 Radon Flux Measurements

Sometimes it is desirable to characterize the source of radon in terms of the rate at which radon is emanating from a surface—that is, soil, uranium mill tailings, or concrete. One method used for measuring radon flux is briefly described here.

The measurement of radon flux can be achieved by adsorption onto charcoal using a variety of methods such as a charcoal canister or a large area collector (*e.g.*, 25 cm PVC end cap). The collector is deployed by firmly twisting the end cap into the surface of the material to be measured. After 24 hours of exposure, the activated charcoal is removed and transferred to plastic containers. The amount of radon adsorbed on the activated charcoal is determined by gamma spectroscopy. Since the area of the surface is well defined and the deployment period is known, the radon flux (in units of Bq/m^2-s or pCi/m^2-s) can be calculated.

This method is reliable for measuring radon flux in normal environmental situations. However, care should be taken if an extremely large source of radon is measured with this method. The collection time should be chosen carefully to avoid saturating the canister with radon. If saturation is approached, the charcoal loses its ability to absorb radon and the collection rate decreases. Even transporting and handling of a canister that is saturated with radon can be a problem due to the dose rate from the gamma rays being emitted. One would rarely encounter a source of radon that is so large that this would become a problem; however, it should be recognized as a potential problem. Charcoal can also become saturated with water, which will affect the absorption of radon. This can occur in areas with high humidity.

An alternative method for making passive radon flux measurements has been developed recently using electret ionization chambers (EICs). EIC technology has been widely used for indoor radon measurements. The passive EIC procedure is similar to the procedures used with large area activated charcoal canisters. In order to provide the data for the background corrections, an additional passive monitor is located side by side on a radon impermeable membrane. These data are used to calculate the net radon flux. The Florida State Bureau of Radiation Protection has compared the results from measurements of several phosphogypsum flux beds using the charcoal canisters and EICs and has shown that the two methods give comparable results. The passive method seems to have overcome some of the limitations encountered in the use of charcoal. The measurement periods can be extended from hours to several days in order to obtain a better average, if needed. EIC flux measurements are not affected by environmental conditions such as temperature, humidity, and air flow. The measured sensitivities are

comparable to the charcoal method but, unlike charcoal, EICs do not become saturated by humidity. Intermediate readings can be made if needed.. In view of the low cost of the EIC reading/analyzing equipment, the cost per measurement can be as much as 50% lower than the charcoal method with additional savings in time.

6.10 Special Equipment

Various specialized systems have been developed which can be used during the performance of radiation surveys and site investigations. These range from specially designed quick radiation scanning systems to commercial global positioning systems (GPSs). The equipment may be designed to detect radiation directly, detect and locate materials associated with the contamination (*e.g.*, metal containers), or locate the position where a particular measurement is performed (*e.g.*, GPS). Because these specialized systems are continuously being modified and developed for site-specific applications, it is not possible to provide detailed descriptions of every system. The following sections provide examples of specialized equipment that have been applied to radiation surveys and site investigations.

6.10.1 Positioning Systems

As stated in Section 4.8.5, documenting the location of measurements is important for demonstrating the reproducibility of the results. There are a variety of positioning systems available that provide a range of accuracy and precision that can be evaluated during survey planning to determine their applicability to a particular site. These positioning systems can be used to establish a reproducible reference coordinate system or to locate individual measurements using an established reference coordinate system (*e.g.*, longitude and latitude).

6.10.1.1 Differential Global Positioning Systems

A variety of practical and versatile GPSs based on radio signals tracked from satellite beacons are available (e.g., Trimble™, Novatel™, Garmin™). These systems are generally used to aid in recording and retrieving location data with precision on the order of tens of meters. With a stationary base station and a separate moving locator, the system is deployed in the “differential global positioning system” (DGPS) mode. DGPSs can record and retrieve location data with a precision in the centimeter range.

DGPS can be used to provide position information on surface features in areas being surveyed, linking the survey results to previously published maps and aerial photographs. In addition, survey results may be positioned using the DGPS readings to accurately and precisely locate the results as well as the results of any subsequent analyses to these same maps or photographs. A process called waypointing uses the DGPS to locate specific points and allows the user to find

predetermined locations and set up gridded locations for measurements based on location data that are tied into local or state coordinate systems.

Limitations on the use of DGPS are related to the number of satellite beacons available to the system. When three or fewer satellites are available the accuracy and precision of the location data will be reduced. There are short periods of time (usually less than one hour even on the worst days) when a limited number of satellites are overhead in the continental United States. Satellites may also be blocked by excess tree cover or tall buildings. Distance between the moving locator and the stationary base station may be several kilometers or may be limited to line-of-sight. This limitation can be mitigated through the strategic use of repeater stations to re-transmit the signal between the moving locator and the base station.

6.10.1.2 Local Microwave and Sonar Positioning Systems

Local microwave or sonar beacons and receivers may provide useful location data in small areas and tree-covered locales. One example of a sonar-based system is the ultrasonic ranging and data system (USRADS). With a number of fixed beacons in place, a roving unit can be oriented and provide location data with similar accuracy and precision as the DGPS. If the beacons are located at known points, the resulting positions can be determined using simple calculations based on the known reference locations of the beacons.

The logistics of deploying the necessary number of beacons properly and the short range of the signals are the major limitations of the system. In addition, multipathing of signals within wooded areas can cause jumps in the positioning data.

6.10.2 Mobile Systems with Integrated Positioning Systems

In recent years, the advent of new technologies has introduced mobile sensor systems for acquiring data that include fully-integrated positioning systems. Portable and vehicle-based versions of these systems record survey data while moving over surfaces to be surveyed and simultaneously recording the location data from either a roving DGPS receiver or local microwave/sonar receiver. All measurement data are automatically stored and processed with the measurement location for later posting (see Section 8.2.2.2 for a discussion of posting plots) or for mapping the results. These systems are designed with a variety of detectors for different applications. For example, alpha or beta detectors have been mounted on a robot a fixed distance over a smooth surface. The robot moves at a predetermined speed over the surface to provide scanning results, and also records individual direct measurements at predetermined intervals. This type of system not only provides the necessary measurement data, but also reduces the uncertainty associated with human factors. Other systems are equipped with several types of radiation detectors, magnetometers, electromagnetic sensors, or various combinations of multiple sensors. The limitations of each system should be evaluated on a site-specific basis to determine

if the positioning system, the detector, the transport system, or some combination based on site-specific characteristics will represent the limits of the system.

6.10.3 Radar, Magnetometer, and Electromagnetic Sensors

The number of sensors and sensor systems applicable to the detection and location of buried waste have increased in use and reliability in recent years. These systems are typically applicable to scoping and characterization surveys where the identification of subsurface contamination is a primary concern. However, the results of these surveys may be used during final status survey planning to demonstrate that subsurface contamination is not a concern for a particular site or survey unit. Some of the major technologies are briefly described in the following sections.

6.10.3.1 Ground Penetrating Radar

For most sites, ground penetrating radar (GPR) is the only instrument capable of collecting images of buried objects *in situ*, as compared to magnetometers (Section 6.10.3.2) and electromagnetic sensors (Section 6.10.3.3) which detect the strength of signals as measured at the ground surface. Additionally, GPR is unique in its ability to detect both metallic and non-metallic (*e.g.*, plastic, glass) containers.

Subsurface radar detection systems have been the focus of study for locating and identifying buried or submerged objects that otherwise could not be detected. There are two major categories of radar signals: 1) time domain, and 2) frequency domain. Time-domain radar uses short impulses of radar-frequency energy directed into the ground being investigated. Reflections of this energy, based on changes in dielectric properties, are then received by the radar. Frequency-domain radar, on the other hand, uses a continuous transmission where the frequency of the transmission can be varied either stepwise or continuously. The changes in the frequency characteristics due to effects from the ground are recorded. Signal processing, in both cases, converts this signal to represent the location of radar reflectors against the travel time of the return signal. Greater travel time corresponds to a greater distance beneath the surface. Table 6.11 lists the typical penetration depth for various geologic materials (fresh water is included as a baseline for comparison).

Examples of existing GPR technologies currently being applied to subsurface investigations include:

- narrow-band radar
- ultra-wideband radar
- synthetic aperture radar
- frequency modulated continuous radar
- polarized radar waves

Table 6.11 Typical Radar Penetration Depths for Various Geologic Materials

Material	Penetration Depth m (ft)
Fresh Water	100 (330)
Sand (desert)	5 (16)
Sandy Soil	3 (10)
Loam Soil	3 (10)
Clay Soil	2 (6)
Salt Flats (dry)	1 (3)
Coal	20 (66)
Rocks	20 (66)
Walls	0.3 (1)

The major limitation to GPR is the difficulty in interpreting the data, which is often provided in the form of hazy, "waterfall-patterned" data images requiring an experienced professional to interpret. Also, GPR can vary depending on the soil type as shown in Table 6.10. Highly conductive clay soils often absorb a large amount of the radar energy, and may even reflect the energy. GPR can be deployed using ground-based or airborne systems.

6.10.3.2 Magnetometers

Although contaminated soil and most radioactive waste possess no ferromagnetic properties, the containers commonly used to hold radioactive waste (*e.g.*, 55-gallon drums) are made from steel. These containers possess significant magnetic susceptibility making the containers detectable using magnetometry.

Magnetometers sense the pervasive magnetic field of the Earth. This field, when encountering an object with magnetic susceptibility, induces a secondary magnetic field in that object. This secondary field creates an increase or decrease in Earth's ambient magnetic field. Magnetometers measure these changes in the expected strength of the ambient magnetic field. Some magnetometers, called "vector magnetometers," can sense the direction as well as the magnitude of these changes. However, for subsurface investigations only the magnitude of the changes are used.

The ambient magnetic field on Earth averages 55,000 gamma in strength. The variations caused by the secondary magnetic fields typically range from 10 to 1,000 gamma, and average around 100 gamma. Most magnetometers currently in use have a sensitivity in the 0.1 to 0.01 gamma range and are capable of detecting these secondary fields.

An alternate magnetometer survey can be performed using two magnetometers in a gradiometric configuration. This means that the first magnetometer is placed at the ground surface, while the second is mounted approximately 0.5 meters above the first. Data is recorded from both sensors and compared. When the readings from both detectors are nearly the same, it implies that there is no significant disturbance in the Earth's ambient magnetic field or that such disturbances are broad and far away from the gradiometer. When a secondary magnetic field is induced in an object, it affects one sensor more strongly than the other, producing a difference in the readings from the two magnetometers. This approach is similar to the use of a guard detector in anti-coincidence mode in a low-background gas-flow proportional counter in a laboratory (see Appendix H for a description of gas-flow proportional counters). The gradiometric configuration filters out the Earth's ambient magnetic field, large scale variations, and objects located far from the sensor to measure the effects of nearby objects, all without additional data processing.

Fifty-five gallon drums buried 5 to 7 meters below the surface may be detectable using a magnetometer. At many sites, multiple drums have been buried in trenches or pits and detection is straightforward. A single operator carrying a magnetometer with the necessary electronics in a backpack can cover large areas in a relatively small amount of time.

The limitations on the system are related to the size of the objects and their depth below the surface. Objects that are too small or buried too deep will not provide a secondary magnetic field that can be detected at the ground surface.

6.10.3.3 Electromagnetic Sensors

Electromagnetic sensors emit an electromagnetic wave, in either a pulsed or continuous wave mode, and then receive the result of that transmission. The result of the transmission is two signals; quadrature and in-phase. As the wave passes through some material other than air, it is slowed down by a resistive medium or sped up by a conductor through dielectric effects. This produces the quadrature signal. If the electromagnetic wave encounters a highly conductive object it induces a magnetic field in the object. This induced electromagnetic field returns to the sensor as a reflection of the original electromagnetic wave and forms the in-phase signal.

The in-phase signal is indicative of the presence, size, and conductivity of nearby objects (*e.g.*, 55-gallon drums), while the quadrature signal is a measure of the dielectric properties of the nearby objects such as soil. This means that electromagnetic sensors can detect all metallic objects (including steel, brass, and aluminum), such as the metal in waste containers, and also sample the soil for changes in properties, such as those caused by leaks of contaminants.

Depths of interest are largely determined by the spacing between the coil used to transmit the primary electromagnetic wave, and the receiver used to receive that transmission. The rule of thumb is that the depth of interest is on the order of the distance between the transmitter and the receiver. A system designed with the transmitter and receiver placed tens of meters apart can detect signals from tens of meters below the surface. A system with the transmitter and receiver collocated can only detect signals from depths on the order of the size of the coil, which is typically about one meter. The limitations of electromagnetic sensors include a lack of clearly defined signals, and decreasing resolution of the signal as the distance below the surface increases.

6.10.4 Aerial Radiological Surveys

Low–altitude aerial radiological surveys are designed to encompass large areas and may be useful in:

- providing data to assist in the identification of radioactive contaminants and their corresponding concentrations and spatial distributions
- characterizing the nature, extent, and impact of contamination

The measurement sensitivity and data processing procedures provide total area coverage and a detailed definition of the extent of gamma-producing isotopes for a specific area. The gamma radiation spectral data are processed to provide a qualitative and quantitative analysis of the radionuclides in the survey area. Helicopter flights establish a grid pattern (*e.g.*, east–west) of parallel lines approximately 61 m (200 ft) above the ground surface.

The survey consists of airborne measurements of natural and man–made gamma radiation from the terrain surface. These measurements allow for the determination of terrestrial spatial distribution of isotopic concentrations and equivalent gamma exposure rates (*e.g.*, ^{60}Co, ^{234m}Pa, and ^{137}Cs). The results are reported as isopleths for the isotopes and are usually superimposed on scale maps of the area.

7 SAMPLING AND PREPARATION FOR LABORATORY MEASUREMENTS

7.1 Introduction

There are three methods for collecting radiation data while performing a survey. A direct measurement is obtained by placing the detector near or against the surface or in the media being surveyed and reading the radioactivity level directly. Scanning is an evaluation technique performed by moving a portable radiation detection instrument at a constant speed and distance above the surface to semi-quantitatively detect elevated areas of radiation. These measurement techniques are discussed in Chapter 6. Sampling is the process of collecting a portion of an environmental medium as representative of the locally remaining medium. The collected portion of the medium is then analyzed to determine the radionuclide concentration. This chapter discusses issues involved in collecting and preparing samples in the field for analysis, and in evaluating the results of these analyses. In addition, a general discussion on laboratory sample preparation and analysis is provided to assist in communications with the laboratory during survey planning.

Samples should be collected and analyzed by qualified individuals using the appropriate equipment and procedures. This manual assumes that the samples taken during the survey will be submitted to a qualified laboratory for analysis. The laboratory should have written procedures that document its analytical capabilities for the radionuclides of interest and a Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC) program that documents the compliance of the analytical process with established criteria. The method used to assay for the radionuclides of concern should be recognized as a factor affecting analysis time.

Commonly used radiation detection and measuring equipment for radiological survey field applications is described in Chapter 6 and Appendix H. Many of these equipment types are also used for laboratory analyses, usually under more controlled conditions that provide for lower detection limits and greater delineation between radionuclides. Laboratory methods often involve combinations of both chemical and instrument techniques to quantify the low levels expected in the samples. This chapter provides guidance to assist the MARSSIM user in selecting appropriate procedures for collecting and handling samples for laboratory analysis. More detailed information is available in documents listed in the reference section of this manual.

7.2 Data Quality Objectives

The survey design is developed and documented using the Data Quality Objectives (DQO) Process (see Appendix D). The third step of the DQO Process involves identifying the data needs for a survey. One decision that can be made at this step is the selection of direct

measurements for performing a survey or deciding that sampling methods followed by laboratory analysis are necessary.

7.2.1 Identifying Data Needs

The decision maker and the survey planning team need to identify the data needs for the survey being performed, including the:

- type of samples to be collected or measurements to be performed (Chapter 5)
- radionuclide(s) of interest (Section 4.3)
- number of samples to be collected (Section 5.5.2)
- type and frequency of field QC samples to be collected (Section 4.9)
- amount of material to be collected for each sample (Section 4.7.3 and Section 7.5)
- sampling locations and frequencies (Section 5.5.2)
- standard operating procedures (SOPs) to be followed or developed (Chapter 7)
- analytical bias and precision (*e.g.*, quantitative or qualitative) (Appendix N)
- target detection limits for each radionuclide of interest (Section 6.4 and Table 7.2)
- cost of the methods being evaluated (cost per analysis as well as total cost) (Appendix H)
- necessary turnaround time
- sample preservation and shipping requirements (Section 7.6 and Section 7.9)
- specific background for the radionuclide(s) of interest (Section 4.5)
- derived concentration guideline level (DCGL) for each radionuclide of interest (Section 4.3)
- measurement documentation requirements (Section 9.4.2.2)
- sample tracking requirements (Section 7.8)

Some of this information will be supplied by subsequent steps in the DQO process, and several iterations of the process may be needed to identify all of the data needs. Consulting with a radiochemist or health physicist may be necessary to properly evaluate the information before deciding between direct measurements or sampling methods to perform the survey. Surveys may require data from all three collection methods (*i.e.*, sample analysis, direct measurements, and scans) in order to demonstrate compliance with the regulation.

7.2.2 Data Quality Indicators

The data quality indicators identified as DQOs in Section 2.3.1 and described in Appendix N, Section N.6, should be considered when selecting a measurement method (*i.e.*, scanning, direct measurement, sampling) or an analytical technique (*e.g.*, radionuclide-specific analytical procedure). In some instances, the data quality indicator requirements will help in the selection of an analytical technique. In other cases, the analytical requirements will assist in the selection of appropriate levels for the data quality indicators.

7.2.2.1 Precision

Precision is a measure of agreement among replicate measurements of the same property under prescribed similar conditions (ASQC 1995). Precision is determined quantitatively based on the results of replicate measurements (equations are provided in EPA 1990). The number of replicate analyses needed to determine a specified level of precision for a project is discussed in Section 4.9. There are several types of replicate analyses available to determine the level of precision, and these replicates are typically distinguished by the point in the sample collection and analysis process where the sample is divided. Determining precision by replicating measurements with results at or near the detection limit of the measurement system is not recommended because the measurement uncertainty is usually greater than the desired level of precision.

- Collocated Samples. Collocated samples are samples collected adjacent to the routine field sample to determine local variability of the radionuclide concentration. Typically, collocated samples are collected about one-half to three feet away from the selected sample location. Analytical results from collocated samples can be used to assess site variation, but only in the immediate sampling area. Collocated samples should not be used to assess variability across a site and are not recommended for assessing error (EPA 1991g). Collocated samples can be non-blind, single-blind, or double-blind.

- Field Replicates. Field replicates are samples obtained from one location, homogenized, divided into separate containers and treated as separate samples throughout the remaining sample handling and analytical processes. These samples are used to assess error associated with sample heterogeneity, sample methodology and analytical procedures. Field replicates are used when determining total error for critical samples with contamination concentrations near the action level. For statistical analysis to be valid in such a case, a minimum of eight replicate samples would be required (EPA 1991g). Field replicates (or field split samples) can be non-blind, single-blind, or double-blind and are recommended for determining the level of precision for a radiation survey or site investigation.

- Analytical Laboratory Replicate. An analytical laboratory replicate is a subsample of a routine sample that is homogenized, divided into separate containers, and analyzed using the same analytical method. It is used to determine method precision, but because it is a non-blind sample, or known to the analyst, it can only be used by the analyst as an internal control tool and not as an unbiased estimate of analytical precision (EPA 1990).

- Laboratory Instrument Replicate. A laboratory instrument replicate is the repeated measurement of a sample that has been prepared for counting (*i.e.*, laboratory sample preparation and radiochemical procedures have been completed). It is used to determine

precision for the instrument (repeated measurements using same instrument) and the instrument calibration (repeated measurements using different instruments, such as two different germanium detectors with multichannel analyzers). A laboratory instrument replicate is generally performed as part of the laboratory QC program and is a non-blind sample. It is typically used as an internal control tool and not as an unbiased estimate of analytical precision.

7.2.2.2 Bias

Bias is the systematic or persistent distortion of a measurement process that causes error in one direction (ASQC 1995). Bias is determined quantitatively based on the analysis of samples with a known concentration. There are several types of samples with known concentrations. QC samples used to determine bias should be included as early in the analytical process as possible.

- Reference Material. A material or substance one or more of whose property values are sufficiently homogeneous and well established to be used for the calibration of an apparatus, the assessment of a measurement method, or for assigning values to materials (ISO 1993). A certified reference material is reference material for which each certified property value is accompanied by an uncertainty at a stated level of confidence. Radioactive reference materials may be available for certain radionuclides in soil (*e.g.*, uranium in soil), but reference building materials may not be available. Because reference materials are prepared and homogenized as part of the certification process, they are rarely available as double-blind samples. When appropriate reference materials are available (*i.e.*, proper matrix, proper radionuclide, proper concentration range), they are recommended for use in determining the overall bias for a measurement system.

- Performance Evaluation (PE) Samples. PE sample are samples that evaluate the overall bias of the analytical laboratory and detect any error in the analytical method used. These samples are usually prepared by a third party, using a quantity of analyte(s) which is known to the preparer but unknown to the laboratory, and always undergo certification analysis. The analyte(s) used to prepare the PE sample is the same as the analyte(s) of interest. Laboratory procedural error is evaluated by the percentage of analyte identified in the PE sample (EPA 1991g). PE samples are recommended for use in determining overall bias for a measurement system when appropriate reference material are not available. PE samples are equivalent to matrix spikes prepared by a third party that undergo certification analysis and can be non-blind, single-blind, or double-blind.

- Matrix Spike Samples. Matrix spike samples are environmental samples that are spiked in the laboratory with a known concentration of a target analyte(s) to verify percent recoveries. They are used primarily to check sample matrix interferences but can also be used to monitor laboratory performance. However, a data set of at least three or more

results is necessary to distinguish between laboratory performance and matrix interference (EPA 1991g). Matrix Spike samples are often replicated to monitor method performance and evaluate error due to laboratory bias and precision (when four or more pairs are analyzed). These replicates are often collectively referred to as a matrix spike/matrix spike duplicate (MS/MSD).

There are several additional terms applied to samples prepared by adding a known amount of the radionuclide of interest to the sample. The majority of these samples are designed to isolate individual sources of bias within a measurement system by preparing pre- and post-operation spikes. For example, the bias from the digestion phase of the measurement system can be determined by comparing the result from a pre-digest spike to the result from a post-digest spike.

There are also several types of samples used to estimate bias caused by contamination.

- Background Sample. A background sample is a sample collected upgradient of the area of potential contamination (either onsite or offsite) where there is little or no chance of migration of the contaminants of concern (EPA 1991g). Background samples are collected from the background reference area (Section 4.5), determine the natural composition and variability of the soil (especially important in areas with high concentrations of naturally occurring radionuclides), and are considered “clean” samples. They provide a basis for comparison of contaminant concentration levels with samples collected from the survey unit when the statistical tests described in Chapter 8 are performed.

- Field Blanks. Field blanks are samples prepared in the field using certified clean sand or soil and then submitted to the laboratory for analysis (EPA 1991g). A field blank is used to evaluate contamination error associated with sampling methodology and laboratory procedures. It also provides information about contaminants that may be introduced during sample collection, storage, and, transport. Field blanks are recommended for determining bias resulting from contamination for a radiation survey or site investigation.

- Method Blank. A method blank is an analytical control sample used to demonstrate that reported analytical results are not the result of laboratory contamination (ATSDR 1992). It contains distilled or deionized water and reagents, and is carried through the entire analytical procedure (laboratory sample preparation, digestion, and analysis). The method blank is also referred to as a reagent blank. The method blank is generally used as an internal control tool by the laboratory because it is a non-blind sample.

7.2.2.3 Representativeness

Representativeness is a measure of the degree to which data accurately and precisely represent a characteristic of a population parameter at a sampling point (ASQC 1995). Representativeness is a qualitative term that is reflected in the survey design through the selection of a measurement method (*e.g.*, direct measurement or sampling) and the size of a sample collected for analysis.

Sample collection and analysis is typically less representative of true radionuclide concentrations at a specific measurement location than performing a direct measurement. This is caused by the additional steps required in collecting and analyzing samples, such as sample collection, field sample preparation, laboratory sample preparation, and radiochemical analysis. However, direct measurement techniques with acceptable detection limits are not always available. When sampling is required as part of a survey design, it is critical that the sample collection procedures consider representativeness. The location of the sample is determined in Section 5.5.2.5, but the size and content of the sample are usually determined as the sample is collected. Sample size and content are discussed in Section 4.7.3 and Section 7.5. Sample collection procedures also need to consider the development of the DCGLs when determining the representativeness of the samples.

7.2.2.4 Comparability

Comparability is a qualitative term that expresses the confidence that two data sets can contribute to a common analysis and interpolation. Generally, comparability is provided by using the same measurement system for all analyses of a specific radionuclide. In many cases, equivalent procedures used within a measurement system are acceptable. For example, using a liquid-liquid extraction purification step to determine the concentration of ^{238}Pu using alpha spectrometry may be equivalent to using an ion-exchange column purification step. However, using a gross alpha measurement on a gas proportional counting system would not be considered equivalent. Comparability is usually not an issue except in cases where historical data have been collected and are being compared to current analytical results, or when multiple laboratories are used to provide results as part of a single survey design.

7.2.2.5 Completeness

Completeness is a measure of the amount of valid data obtained from the measurement system, expressed as a percentage of the number of valid measurements that should have been collected. Completeness is of greater concern for laboratory analyses than for direct measurements because the consequences of incomplete data often require the collection of additional samples. Direct measurements can usually be repeated fairly easily. The collection of additional samples generally requires a remobilization of sample collection personnel which can be expensive. Conditions at the site may have changed making it difficult or impossible to collect

representative and comparable samples without repeating the entire survey. On the other hand, if it is simply an analytical problem and sufficient sample was originally collected, the analysis can be repeated using archived sample material. Samples collected on a grid to locate areas of elevated activity are also a concern for completeness. If one sample analysis is not valid, the entire survey design for locating areas of elevated activity may be invalidated.

7.2.2.6 Other Data Quality Indicators

Several additional data quality indicators that influence the final status survey design are identified as DQOs in Section 2.3.1. Many of these (*e.g.*, selection and classification of survey units, decision error rates, variability in the contaminant concentration, lower bound of the gray region) are used to determine the number of measurements and are discussed in detail in Section 5.5. The method detection limit is directly related to the selection of a measurement method and a radionuclide-specific analytical technique.

Analytical methods should be capable of measuring levels below the established DCGLs, detection limits of 10-50% of the DCGL should be the target (see Section 6.7). Cost, time, best available technology, or other constraints may create situations where the above stated sensitivities are deemed impracticable. Under these circumstances, higher detection sensitivities may be acceptable. Although laboratories will state detection limits, these sensitivities are usually based on ideal or optimistic situations and may not be achievable under actual measurement conditions. Detection limits are subject to variation from sample to sample, instrument to instrument, and procedure to procedure, depending on sample size, geometry, background, instrument efficiency, chemical recovery, abundance of the radiations being measured, counting time, self-absorption in the prepared sample, and interferences from radionuclides or other materials present in the sample. The detection limit that is achievable in practice should not exceed the DCGL.

7.3 Communications with the Laboratory

Laboratory analyses of samples are generally performed by personnel not directly involved in the collection of the samples being analyzed. Samples are typically collected by one group working in the field, and analyzed by a second group located in a laboratory. This separation of tasks can potentially lead to problems based on the lack of communication between the two groups. For this reason, communications between the Project Manager, field personnel, and laboratory personnel are vital to ensuring the success of a project.

7.3.1 Communications During Survey Planning

The radioanalytical laboratory is a valuable resource during survey planning. Information on available analytical techniques, analytical bias and precision, method detection limits, analytical costs, and turnaround times can easily be provided by the laboratory. All of this information is used to make the decision to perform direct measurements or collect samples for laboratory measurements. Additional information, such as required sample size/volume, type of sample container, preservative requirements, and shipping requirements, including the availability of the laboratory for receipt of samples on weekends or holidays, can be obtained and factored into the survey plan.

Involving the radioanalytical laboratory during survey planning also provides the laboratory with site-specific information about the project. Information on the radionuclides of interest, possible chemical and physical form of the contamination, and mechanism for release of the contamination to the environment is used to modify or develop the analytical method for site-specific conditions if required. The laboratory should also be provided with the site-specific action levels (i.e., DCGLs, investigation levels) early in the survey planning process.

In some cases, it is not practical to select a radioanalytical laboratory early in the survey process to participate in the survey planning activities. For example, Federal procurement procedures require that a statement of work (SOW) identifying the tasks to be performed by the laboratory be developed prior to selecting a laboratory. Unfortunately, the details of the tasks for the laboratory to perform are developed during survey planning. This means that the information provided by the laboratory and used during survey planning will be obtained from another source, usually a radiochemist or health physicist trained in radiochemistry. The uncertainty associated with this information and subsequent decisions made based on this information increases. This may lead to increased costs caused by specifying an unnecessarily expensive analytical method in the SOW or repeated sampling and analysis of samples that did not meet the target detection limits because the specified analytical method was not sensitive enough. In addition, unnecessary or inappropriate analytical methods may be selected by the laboratory because site-specific information concerning the samples was not provided.

The laboratory should be consulted when planning the schedule for the survey to insure that the expected turnaround times can be met based on the projected laboratory workload.

7.3.2 Communications Before and During Sample Collection

In most situations, the sample collection and shipping containers are supplied by the laboratory; therefore, the laboratory should be notified well in advance of the sampling trip so that these items will be available to the sampling team during the survey.

The main purpose of communications with the laboratory during sample collection is to inform the laboratory of modifications to the survey design specified in the planning documents (*e.g.*, QAPP and SOPs). The laboratory should have a copy of the survey design in their possession prior to samples being collected.

Modifications to the survey design are often minor deviations from the SOPs caused by site-specific conditions and usually affect a small number of samples. For example, a rock outcropping covered by a thin layer of soil may restrict the depth of the surface soil sample to 5 cm (2 in.) instead of the 10 cm (4 in.) specified in the SOP. The mass of the samples collected from this area of the site is one-half the expected sample mass, and the laboratory needs to be informed of this deviation from the SOP.

In other situations, there may be an extensive modification to the number or types of samples collected at the site that will affect the analytical methods, detection capabilities, analytical costs, or even the assumptions used to develop the DCGL. For example, a large portion of the site may have been converted to a parking lot. A large pile of material that may represent the former surface soil will be sampled as well as soil collected from beneath the parking lot surface. The number of samples to be analyzed has doubled compared to the original SOW.

If the expected timing of receipt of samples at the laboratory changes due to sample collection schedule deviations, the laboratory should be notified. Most laboratories require prior notification for samples to be received on weekends.

7.3.3 Communications During Sample Analysis

The laboratory should communicate with the Project Manager and field personnel during sample analysis. The laboratory should provide a list of missing or damaged samples as soon after the samples are received as practical. This allows the Project Manager to determine if resampling is required to replace the missing or damaged samples. The Project Manager may also request notification from the laboratory when samples are spilled or lost during analysis. Preliminary reports of analytical results may be useful to help direct sampling activities and provide early indications of whether the survey objectives defined by the DQOs are being met. However, if preliminary results have not been verified or validated, their usefulness is limited.

7.3.4 Communications Following Sample Analysis

Following sample analysis, the laboratory will provide documentation of the analytical results as specified in the survey design. Laboratory personnel should be available to assist with data verification and validation.

7.4 Selecting a Radioanalytical Laboratory

Once the decision to perform sampling activities is made, the next step is to select the analytical methods and determine the data needs for these methods. It is advisable to select a radiochemical laboratory early in the survey planning process in order that it may be consulted on the analytical methodology[1] and the sampling activities. In addition, mobile laboratories can provide on-site analytical capability. Obtaining laboratory or other services may involve a specific procurement process. Federal procurement procedures may require additional considerations beyond the method described here.

The procurement of laboratory services usually starts with the development of a request for proposal that includes a statement-of-work describing the analytical services to be procured. The careful preparation of the statement-of-work is essential to the selection of a laboratory capable of performing the required services in a technically competent and timely manner.

The technical proposals received in response to the procurement request for proposal must be reviewed by personal familiar with radioanalytical laboratory operations in order to select the most qualified offerer. For complicated sites with a large number of laboratory analyses, it is recommended that a portion of this evaluation take the form of a pre-award audit. The provision for this audit must be in the request for proposal. The results of this audit provide a written record of the decision to use a specific laboratory. Smaller sites or facilities may decide that a review of the laboratory's qualifications is sufficient for the evaluation.

There are six criteria that should be reviewed during this evaluation:

- Does the laboratory possess the appropriate well-documented procedures, instrumentation, and trained personnel to perform the necessary analyses? Necessary analyses are defined by the data needs (radionuclide(s) of interest and target detection limits) identified by the DQO process.

- Is the laboratory experienced in performing the same or similar analyses?

- Does the laboratory have satisfactory performance evaluation results from formal monitoring or accreditation programs? The laboratory should be able to provide a summary of QA audits and proof of participation in interlaboratory cross-check programs. Equipment calibrations should be performed using National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) traceable reference radionuclide standards whenever possible.

---

[1] The laboratory provides information on personnel, capabilities, and current workload that are necessary inputs to the decision-making process.

- Is there an adequate capacity to perform all analyses within the desired timeframe? This criterion considers whether or not the laboratory possesses a radioactive materials handling license or permit for the samples to be analyzed. Very large survey designs may indicate that more than one analytical laboratory is necessary to meet the survey objectives.[2]

- Does the laboratory provide an internal quality control review of all generated data that is independent of the data generators?

- Are there adequate protocols for method performance documentation and sample security?

Providers of radioanalytical services should have an active and fully documented QA program in place.[3] This program should comply with the objectives determined by the DQO process in Section 2.3. The QA program should include:

- laboratory organizational structure
- personnel qualifications
- written standard operating procedures and instructions
- inter- and intralaboratory performance analyses
- design control to define the flow of samples through the laboratory
- a corrective action plan
- an internal audit program

Chain-of-Custody requirements and numbers of samples are also specified. The analytical procedures as well as the documentation and reporting requirements should be specified and agreed upon. These topics are discussed in detail in the following sections of this chapter.

7.5 Sampling

This section provides guidance on developing appropriate sample collection procedures for surveys designed to demonstrate compliance with a dose- or risk-based regulation. Sample collection procedures are concerned mainly with ensuring that a sample is representative of the sample media, is large enough to provide sufficient material to achieve the desired detection limit, and is consistent with assumptions used to develop the conceptual site model and the DCGLs. Additional considerations for sample collection activities are discussed in Section 4.7.3.

---

[2] If several laboratories are performing analyses as part of the survey, the analytical methods used to perform the analyses should be similar to ensure comparability of results (see Appendix N, Section N.6.5).

[3] The QA program is typically documented in one or more documents such as a Quality Management Plan, Quality Assurance Manual, or Quality Assurance Project Plan.

The presence of radioactive and hazardous chemical wastes (mixed wastes) at a site can influence the survey design. The external exposure rates or radioactivity concentration of a specific sample may limit the time that workers will be permitted to remain in intimate contact with the samples, or may dictate that smaller samples be taken and special holding areas be provided for collected samples prior to shipment. These special handling considerations may conflict with the size specifications for the analytical method, normal sampling procedures, or equipment. There is a potential for biasing sampling programs by selecting samples that can be safely handled or legally shipped to support laboratories. Because final status surveys are performed to demonstrate that a site can be safely released, issues associated with high levels of radioactivity are not expected to be a concern.

7.5.1 Surface Soil

The purpose of surface soil sampling is to collect samples that accurately and precisely represent the radionuclides and their concentrations at the location being sampled. In order to do this and plan for sampling, a decision must be made as to the survey design. The selection of a survey design is based on the Historical Site Assessment, results from preliminary surveys (*i.e.*, scoping characterization, remedial action support), and the objectives of the survey developed using the Data Quality Objectives (DQO) Process. The selection between judgmental, random, and systematic survey designs is discussed in Section 5.5.3.

7.5.1.1 Sample Volume

The volume of soil collected should be specified in the sample collection procedure. In general, large volumes of soil are more representative than small volumes of soil. In addition, large samples provide sufficient sample to ensure that required detection limits can be achieved and that sample reanalysis can be done if there is a problem. However, large samples may cause problems with shipping, storage, and disposal. All of these issues should be discussed with the sample collection team and the analytical laboratory during development of sample collection procedures. In general, surface soil samples range in size from 100 g up to several kilograms.

The sample collection procedure should also make clear if it is more important to meet the volume requirement of the survey design or the surface area the sample represents. Constant volume is related to comparability of the results while surface area is more closely related to the representativeness of the results. Maintaining a constant surface area and depth for samples collected for a particular survey can eliminate problems associated with different depth profiles. The actual surface area included as part of the sample may be important for estimating the probability of locating areas of elevated concentration.

7.5.1.2 Sample Content

The material present in the field at the sample location may or may not provide a representative sample. Vegetative cover, soil particle size distribution, inaccessibility, or lack of sample material are examples of problems that may be identified during sample collection. All deviations from the survey design as documented in the Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) should be recorded as part of the field sample documentation.

Sample content is generally defined by the assumptions used to develop the conceptual site model and the DCGLs. A typical agricultural scenario assumes that the top few centimeters of soil are available for resuspension in air, that the top 15 cm (6 in.) are homogenized by agricultural activities (*e.g.*, plowing), that roots can extend down several meters to obtain water and nutrients depending on the plant, and that external exposure is based on an assumed thickness of contaminated soil (usually at the surface). Depending on the dominant exposure pathways for each radionuclide, this can result in a complicated set of instructions for collecting representative samples. This situation can be further complicated by the fact that the site is not currently being used for agricultural purposes. For this situation it is necessary to look at the analytical results from the preliminary surveys (*i.e.*, scoping, characterization, remedial action support) to determine the expected depth of contamination.

In most situations the vegetative cover is not considered part of the surface soil sample and is removed in the field. For agricultural scenarios where external exposure is not the primary concern, soil particles greater than 2 mm (0.08 in.) are generally not considered as part of the sample (EPA 1990). Foreign material (*e.g.*, plant roots, glass, metal, or concrete) is also generally not considered part of the sample, but should be reviewed on a site-specific basis. It is important that the sample collection procedure clearly indicate what is and what is not considered part of the sample.

7.5.1.3 Sampling Equipment

The selection of proper sampling equipment is important to ensure that samples are collected effectively and efficiently. Sampling equipment generally consists of a tool to collect the sample and a container to place the collected sample in. Sample tracking begins as soon as the sample is collected, so it may be necessary to consider security of collected samples required by the objectives of the survey.

Sampling tools are selected based on the type of soil, sample depth, number of samples required, and training of available personnel. The selection of a sampling tool may also be based on the expected use of the results. For example, if a soil sample is collected to verify the depth profile used to develop the calibration for *in situ* gamma spectrometry, it is important to preserve the soil core. Table 7.1 lists several examples of tools used for collecting soil samples, situations where they are applicable, and some advantages and disadvantages involved in their use.

Table 7.1 Soil Sampling Equipment*

Equipment	Application	Advantages/Disadvantages
Tier	Soft surface soil	Inexpensive; easy to use and decontaminate; difficult to use in stone or dry soil.
Scoop or trowel	Soft surface soil	Inexpensive; easy to use and decontaminate; trowels with painted surfaces should be avoided
Bulb Planter	Soft Soil, 0-15 cm (0-6 in.)	Easy to use and decontaminate: uniform diameter and sample volume; preserves soil core; limited depth capability; can be difficult to decontaminate
Soil Coring Device	Soft soil, 0-60 cm (0-24 in.)	Relatively easy to use; preserves soil core; limited depth capability; can be difficult to decontaminate
Thin-wall tube sampler	Soft soil, 0-3 m (0-10 ft)	easy to use; preserves soil core; easy to decontaminate; can be difficult to remove cores
Split spoon sampler	Soil, to bedrock	Excellent depth range; preserves soil core; useful for hard soils; often used in conjunction with drill rig for obtaining deep cores
Shelby tube sampler	Soft soil, to bedrock	Excellent depth range; preserves soil core; tube may be used for shipping core to lab.; may be used in conjunction with drill rig for obtaining deep cores
Bucket auger	Soft soil, 7.5 cm - 3 m (3 in. - 10 ft)	Easy to use; good depth range; uniform diameter and sample volume; may disrupt and mix soil horizons greater than 15 cm
Hand -operated power auger	Soil, 15 cm - 4.5 m (6 in. -15 ft)	Good depth range; generally used in conjunction with bucket auger; destroys soil core; requires two or more operators; can be difficult to decontaminate

* Reproduced from EPA 1991g

Sample containers are generally not a major concern for collecting surface soil samples. Polyethylene bottles with screw caps and wide mouths are recommended. These containers are fairly economical, provide easy access for adding and removing samples, and resist chemicals, breaking, and temperature extremes. Glass containers are also acceptable, but they are fragile and tend to break during shipment. Metal containers are sometimes used, but sealing the container can present a problem and corrosion can be an issue if the samples are stored for a significant length of time.

7.5.2 Building Surfaces

Because building surfaces tend to be relatively smooth and the radioactivity is assumed to be on or near the surface, direct measurements are typically used to provide information on contaminant concentrations. Sometimes, however, it is necessary to collect actual samples of the building material surface for analysis in a laboratory.

7.5.2.1 Sample Volume

The sample volume collected from building surfaces is usually a less significant DQO concern than the area from which the sample was collected. This is because building surface DCGLs are usually expressed in terms of activity per unit area. It is still necessary to consider the sample volume to account for sample matrix effects that may reduce the chemical recovery, which in turn has an affect on the detection limit.

7.5.2.2 Sample Content

If residual activity is covered by paint or some other treatment, the underlying surface and the coating itself may be contaminated. If the activity is a pure alpha or low-energy beta emitter, measurements at the surface will probably not be representative of the actual residual activity level. In this case the surface layer is removed from the known area, such as by using a commercial stripping agent or by physically abrading the surface. The removed coating material is analyzed for activity content and the level converted to appropriate units (*i.e.*, Bq/m^2, $dpm/100\ cm^2$) for comparison with surface activity DCGLs. Direct measurements can be performed on the underlying surface after removal of the coating.

Residual radioactivity may be incorporated into building materials, such as pieces of concrete or other unusual matrices. Development of SOPs for collecting these types of samples may involve consultation with the analytical laboratory to help ensure that the objectives of the survey are achieved.

The thickness of the layer of building surface to be removed as a sample should be consistent with the development of the conceptual site model and the DCGLs. For most sites the surface layer will only be the first few millimeters of the material being sampled.

7.5.2.3 Sampling Equipment

Tools used to provide samples of building surfaces depend on the material to be sampled. Concrete may require chisels, hammers, drills, or other tools specifically designed to remove a thin layer of the surface. Wood surfaces may require using a sander or a saw to collect a sample. Paint may be chemically or physically stripped from the surface.

Sample containers for these samples are generally the same as those recommended for soil samples. If chemicals are used to strip paint or other surface materials, the chemical resistance of the container should be considered.

7.5.3 Other Media

Surface soil and building surfaces are the media addressed in MARSSIM during the final status survey design. Other media may be involved and may have been remediated. Data collection activities during preliminary surveys (*i.e.*, scoping, characterization, remedial action support) may involve collecting samples of other media to support the final status survey design. Examples of other media that may be sampled include:

- subsurface soil
- ground water
- surface water
- sediments
- sewers and septic systems
- flora and fauna (plants and animals)
- airborne particulates
- air (gas)

Appendix M provides a list of resources that can be used to develop sample collection procedures for other media that may required by preliminary surveys to support the development of a final status survey design.

7.6 Field Sample Preparation and Preservation

Proper sample preparation and preservation are essential parts of any radioactivity sampling program. The sampling objectives should be specified before sampling activities begin. Precise records of sample collection and handling are necessary to ensure that data obtained from different locations or time frames are correctly compared.

The appropriateness of sample preparation techniques is a function of the analysis to be performed (EPA 1992a, 1992b). Field sample preparation procedures are a function of the specified analysis and the objectives of the survey. It is essential that these objectives be clearly established and agreed upon in the early stages of survey planning (see Section 2.3).

7.6.1 Surface Soil

Soil and sediment samples, in most protocols, require no field preparation and are not preserved. In some protocols, cooling of soil samples to 4 ^{o}C is required during shipping and storage of soil samples. This is not a practice normally followed for the radiochemical analysis of soil samples.

When replicate samples are prepared in the field, it is necessary to homogenize the sample prior to separation into replicates. There are standard procedures for homogenizing soil in the laboratory (ASTM 1995), but the equipment required for these procedures may not be available in the field. Simple field techniques, such as cone and quarter, or using a riffle splitter to divide the sample may be appropriate if the sample can be dried (ASTM 1993, EPA 1991g). If the sample contains significant amounts of residual water (*e.g.*, forms clumps of soil) and there are no facilities for drying the sample, it is recommended that the homogenization and separation into replicates be performed in a laboratory. It is preferable to use non-blind replicates where the same laboratory prepares and analyzes the replicates rather than use poorly homogenized or heterogeneous samples to prepare replicates samples.

7.6.2 Building Surfaces

Field preparation and preservation of building and associated materials, including smear samples, is not generally required. Homogenization of samples to prepare replicates is the same for building surface material and soil.

7.6.3 Other Media

Other media may have significant requirements related to field sample preparation and preservation. For example, water samples may need filtering and acidification. Storage at reduced temperatures (*i.e.*, cooling or freezing) to reduce biological activity may be necessary for some samples. Addition of chemical preservatives for specific radionuclides or media may also be required.

7.7 Analytical Procedures

The selection of the appropriate radioanalytical methods is normally made prior to the procurement of analytical services and is included in the statement-of-work of the request for proposal. The statement-of-work may dictate the use of specific methods or be performance based. Unless there is a regulatory requirement, such as conformance to the EPA drinking water methods (EPA 1980a), the specification of performance based methodology is encouraged. One reason for this is that a laboratory will usually perform better using the methods routinely employed in its laboratory as contrasted to using other methods with which it has less experience.

The laboratory is also likely to have historical data on performance for methods routinely used by that laboratory. However, the methods employed in a laboratory should be derived from a reliable source, such as those listed in Table 7.2.

Table 7.2 Examples of References for Routine Analytical Methods

- *Methods of Air Sampling and Analysis* (Lodge 1988)
- *Annual Book of ASTM Standards, Water and Environmental technology. Volume 11.04, Environmental Assessment; Hazardous Substances and Oil Spill Responses; Waste Management; Environmental Risk Assessment* (ASTM 1997)
- *Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater* (APHA 1995)
- *EML Procedures Manual* (DOE 1990b)
- *Radiochemical Analytical Procedures for Analysis of Environmental Samples* (EPA 1979)
- *Radiochemistry Procedures Manual* (EPA 1984a)
- *Indoor Radon and Radon Decay Product Measurement Protocols* (EPA 1992d)
- *USAEHA Environmental Sampling Guide* (Department of the Army 1993)

This section briefly describes specific equipment and procedures to be used once the sample is prepared for analysis. The results of these analyses (*i.e.*, the levels of radioactivity found in these samples) are the values used to determine the level of residual activity at a site. In a decommissioning effort, the DCGLs are expressed in terms of the concentrations of certain radionuclides. It is of vital importance, therefore, that the analyses be accurate and of adequate sensitivity for the radionuclides of concern. The selection of analytical procedures should be coordinated with the laboratory and specified in the survey plan.

Analytical methods should be adequate to meet the data needs identified in the DQO process. Consultation with the laboratory performing the analysis is recommended before selecting a course of action. MARSSIM is not intended to limit the selection of analytical procedures, rather all applicable methods should be reviewed to provide results that meet the objectives of the survey. The decision maker and survey planning team should decide whether routine methods will be used at the site or if non-routine methods may be acceptable.

- Routine analytical methods are documented with information on minimum performance characteristics, such as detection limit, precision and accuracy, and useful range of radionuclide concentrations and sample sizes. Routine methods may be issued by a recognized organization (*e.g.*, Federal or State agency, professional organization), published in a refereed journal, or developed by an individual laboratory. Table 7.2 lists examples of sources for routine methods.

- Non-routine methods address situations with unusual or problematic matrices, low detection limits, or new parameters, procedures or techniques. Non-routine methods include adjustments to routine methods, new techniques published in refereed literature, and development of new methods.

References that provide information on radiochemical methodology and should be considered in the methods review and selection process are available from such organizations as:

- National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements (NCRP)
- American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- Radiological and Environmental Sciences Laboratory (RESL), Idaho Falls, Idaho (Operated by the DOE)
- DOE Technical Measurements Center, Grand Junction, CO
- Environmental Measurements Laboratory (EML); formerly the Health and Safety Laboratory of the DOE

Equipment vendor literature, catalogs, and instrument manuals are often a source of useful information on the characteristics of radiation detection equipment. Table 7.3 provides a summary of common laboratory methods with estimated detection limits.

Analytical procedures in the laboratory consist of several parts that are assembled to produce an SOP for a specific project or sample type. These parts include:

- laboratory sample preparation
- sample dissolution
- sample purification
- preparation for counting
- counting
- data reduction

Table 7.3 Typical Measurement Sensitivities for Laboratory Radiometric Procedures

Sample Type	Radionuclides or Radiation Measured	Procedure	Approximate Measurement Sensitivity
Smears (filter paper)	Gross alpha	Gas-flow proportional counter; 5-min count Alpha scintillation detector with scaler; 5-min count	5 dpm 20 dpm
	Gross beta	Gas-flow proportional counter; 5-min count End window GM with scaler; 5-min count (unshielded detector)	10 dpm 80 dpm
	Low energy beta (^{3}H, ^{14}C, ^{63}Ni)	Liquid scintillation spectrometer; 5-min count	30 dpm
Soil Sediment	^{137}Cs, ^{60}Co, ^{226}Ra (^{214}Bi)[a], ^{232}Th (^{228}Ac), ^{235}U	Germanium detector (25% relative efficiency) with multichannel analyzer; pulse height analyzer; 500-g sample; 15-min analysis	0.04-0.1 Bq/g (1-3 pCi/g)
	$^{234, 235, 238}U$; $^{238, 239, 240}Pu$; $^{227, 228, 230, 232}Th$; other alpha emitters	Alpha spectroscopy with multichannel analyzer - pyrosulfate fusion and solvent extraction; surface barrier detector; pulse height analyzer; 1-g sample; 16-hr count	0.004-0.02 Bq/g (0.1-0.5 pCi/g)
Water	Gross alpha	Gas-flow proportional counter; 100-ml sample, 200-min count	0.04 Bq/L (1 pCi/l)
	Gross beta	Gas-flow proportional counter; 100-ml sample, 200-min count	0.04 Bq/L (1 pCi/L)
	^{137}Cs, ^{60}Co, ^{226}Ra (^{214}Bi), ^{232}Th (^{228}Ac), ^{235}U	Germanium detector (25% relative efficiency) with multichannel analyzer; pulse height analyzer; 3.5L sample, 16-hr count	0.4 Bq/L (10 pCi/L)
	$^{234, 235, 238}U$; $^{238, 239, 240}Pu$; $^{227, 228, 230, 232}Th$; other alpha emitters	Alpha spectroscopy with multichannel analyzer - solvent extraction; surface barrier detector; pulse height analyzer; 100 ml sample, 30 min count	0.004-0.02 Bq/L (0.1-0.5 pCi/L)
	^{3}H	Liquid scintillation spectrometry; 5-ml sample, 30-min count	10 Bq/L (300 pCi/L)

[a] Indicates that a member of the decay series is measured to determine activity level of the parent radionuclide of primary interest.

7.7.1 Photon Emitting Radionuclides

There is no special sample preparation required for counting samples using a germanium detector or a sodium iodide detector beyond placing the sample in a known geometry for which the detector has been calibrated. The samples can be measured as they arrive at the laboratory, or the sample can be dried, ground to a uniform particle size, and mixed to provide a more homogeneous sample if required by the SOPs.

The samples are typically counted using a germanium detector with a multichannel analyzer or a sodium iodide detector with a multichannel analyzer. Germanium detectors have better resolution and can identify peaks (and the associated radionuclides) at lower concentrations. Sodium iodide detectors often have a higher efficiency and are significantly less expensive than germanium detectors. Low-energy photons (*i.e.*, x-rays and gamma rays below 50 keV) can be measured using specially designed detectors with an entrance window made from a very light metal, typically beryllium. Descriptions of germanium and sodium iodide detectors are provided in Appendix H.

Data reduction is usually the critical step in measuring photon emitting radionuclides. There are often several hundred individual gamma ray energies detected within a single sample. Computer software is usually used to identify the peaks, associate them with the proper energy, associate the energy with one or more radionuclides, correct for the efficiency of the detector and the geometry of the sample, and provide results in terms of concentrations with the associated uncertainty. It is important that the software be either a well-documented commercial package or thoroughly evaluated and documented before use.

7.7.2 Beta Emitting Radionuclides

Laboratory sample preparation is an important step in the analysis of surface soil and other solid samples for beta emitting radionuclides. The laboratory will typically have a sample preparation procedure that involves drying the sample and grinding the soil so that all of the particles are less than a specified size to provide a homogeneous sample. A small portion of the homogenized sample is usually all that is required for the individual analysis.

Once the sample has been prepared, a small portion is dissolved, fused, or leached to provide a clear solution containing the radionuclide of interest. The only way to ensure that the sample is solubilized is to completely dissolve the sample. However, this can be an expensive and time-consuming step in the analysis. In some cases, leaching with strong acids can consistently provide greater than 80% recovery of the radionuclide of interest (NCRP 1976a) and may be acceptable for certain applications. Gross beta measurements may be performed on material that has not been dissolved.

After dissolution, the sample is purified using a variety of chemical reactions to remove bulk chemical and radionuclide impurities. The objective is to provide a chemically and radiologically pure sample for measurement. Examples of purification techniques include precipitation, liquid-liquid extraction, ion-exchange chromatography, distillation, and electrodeposition. Gross beta measurements may be performed on material that has not been purified.

After the sample is purified, it is prepared for counting. Beta emitting radionuclides are usually prepared for a specific type of counter in a specified geometry. Solid material is usually precipitated and collected on a filter in a circular geometry to provide a homogeneous sample. Liquid samples are typically converted to the appropriate chemical form and diluted to a specified volume in preparation for counting.

Measurements of solid samples are typically performed using a gas-flow proportional counter. Because total beta activity is measured, it is important that the purification step be performed to remove any interfering radionuclides. Liquid samples are usually diluted using a liquid scintillation cocktail and counted using a liquid scintillation spectrometer. Liquid scintillation spectrometers can be used for low-energy beta emitting radionuclides, such as ^{3}H and ^{63}Ni. They also have high counting efficiencies, but often have a high instrument background as well. Gas-flow proportional counters have a very low background. Appendix H provides a description of both the gas-flow proportional counter and the liquid scintillation spectrometer.

Data reduction for beta emitting radionuclides is less complicated than that for photon emitting radionuclides. Since the beta detectors report total beta activity, the calculation to determine the concentration for the radionuclide of interest is straightforward.

7.7.3 Alpha Emitting Radionuclides

Laboratory sample preparation for alpha emitting radionuclides is similar to that for beta emitting radionuclides. Sample dissolution and purification tasks are also similar to those performed for beta emitting radionuclides.

Because of the limited penetrating power of alpha particles, the preparation for counting is often a critical step. Gross alpha measurements can be made using small sample sizes with a gas-flow proportional counter, but self-absorption of the alpha particles results in a relatively high detection limit for this technique. Liquid scintillation spectrometers can also be used to measure alpha emitting radionuclides but the resolution limits the usefulness of this technique. Most alpha emitting radionuclides are measured in a vacuum (to limit absorption by air) using alpha spectroscopy. This method requires that the sample be prepared as a virtually weightless mount in a specific geometry. Electrodeposition is the traditional method for preparing samples for counting. This technique provides the highest resolution, but it requires a significant amount of

training and expertise on the part of the analyst to produce a high quality sample. Precipitation of the radionuclide of interest on the surface of a substrate is often used to prepare samples for alpha spectroscopy. While this technique generally produces a spectrum with lower resolution, the preparation time is relatively short compared to electrodeposition, and personnel can be trained to prepare acceptable samples relatively quickly.

Alpha emitting radionuclides are typically measured using alpha spectroscopy. The data reduction requirements for alpha spectroscopy are greater than those for beta emitting radionuclides, and similar to those for photon emitting radionuclides. Alpha spectroscopy produces a spectrum of alpha particles detected at different energies, but because the sample is purified prior to counting, all of the alpha particles come from radionuclides of a single element. This simplifies the process of associating each peak with a specific radionuclide, but the lower resolution associated with alpha spectroscopy increases the difficulty of identifying the peaks. Although commercial software packages are available for interpreting alpha spectroscopy results, an experienced operator is required to ensure that the software is working properly.

7.8 Sample Tracking

Sample tracking refers to the identification of samples, their location, and the individuals responsible for their custody and transfer of the custody. This process covers the entire process from collection of the samples and remains intact through the analysis and final holding or disposal. It begins with the taking of a sample where its identification and designation of the sample are critical to being able to relate the analytical result to a site location.

Tracking samples from collection to receipt at the analytical laboratory is normally done through a Chain of Custody process, and documented on a Chain-of-Custody (COC) record. Once samples are received by the laboratory, internal tracking (*e.g.*, COC) procedures should be in place and codified through SOPs that assure integrity of the samples. Documentation of changes in the custody of a sample(s) is important. This is especially true for samples that may be used as evidence to establish compliance with a release criterion. In such cases, there should be sufficient evidence to demonstrate that the integrity of the sample is not compromised from the time it is collected to the time it is analyzed. During this time, the sample should either be under the positive control of a responsible individual or secured and protected from any activity that could change the true value of the results or the nature of the sample. When this degree of sample handling or custody is necessary, written procedures should be developed for field operations and for interfacing between the field operations and the analytical laboratory. This ensures that a clear transfer of the custodial responsibility is well documented and no questions exist as to who is responsible for the sample at any time.

7.8.1 Field Tracking Considerations

- Field personnel are responsible for maintaining field logbooks with adequate information to relate the sample identifier (sample number) to its location and for recording other information necessary to adequately interpret results of sample analytical data.
- The sample collector is responsible for the care and custody of the samples until they are properly transferred or dispatched. This means that samples are in their possession, under constant observation, or secured. Samples may be secured in a sealed container, locked vehicle, locked room, *etc*.
- Sample labels should be completed for each sample using waterproof ink.
- The survey manager or designee determines whether or not proper custody procedures were followed during the field work, and decides if additional sampling is indicated.
- If photographs are included as part of the sampling documentation, the name of the photographer, date, time, site location, and site description should be entered sequentially in a logbook as the photos are taken. After the photographs are developed, the prints should be serially numbered.

7.8.2 Transfer of Custody

- All samples leaving the site should be accompanied by a Chain-of-Custody record. This record documents sample custody transfer from the sampler, often through another person, to the laboratory. The individuals relinquishing the samples should sign and date the record. The record should include a list, including sample designation (number), of the samples in the shipping container and the analysis requested for each sample.
- Shipping containers should be sealed and include a tamper indicating seal that will indicate if the container seal has been disturbed. The method of shipment, courier name, or other pertinent information should be listed in the Chain-of-Custody record.
- The original Chain-of-Custody record should accompany the samples. A copy of the record should be retained by the individual or organization relinquishing the samples.
- Discuss the custody objectives with the shipper to ensure that the objectives are met. For example, if the samples are sent by mail and the originator of the sample requires a record that the shipment was delivered, the package should be registered with return receipt requested. If, on the other hand, the objective is to simply provide a written record of the shipment, a certificate of mailing may be a less expensive and appropriate alternative.
- The individual receiving the samples should sign and date the record. The condition of the container and the tamper indicating seal should be noted on the Chain-of-Custody record. Any problems with the individual samples, such as a broken container, should be noted on the record.

7.8.3 Laboratory Tracking

When the samples are received by the laboratory they are prepared for radiochemical analyses. This includes the fractionation of the sample into aliquots. The tracking and Chain-of-Custody documentation within the laboratory become somewhat complicated due to the fact that several portions of the original sample may exist in the laboratory at a given time. The use of a computer based Laboratory Information System (LIMS) can greatly assist in tracking samples and fractions through the analytical system.

The minimal laboratory tracking process consists of the following:

- transfer of custody on receipt of the samples (original Chain-of-Custody form is retained by the laboratory and submitted with the data package for the samples)
- documentation of sample storage (location and amount)
- documentation of removal and return of sample aliquots (amount, date and time, person removing or returning, and reason for removal)
- transfer of the samples and residues to the receiving authority (usually the site from which they were taken)

The procedure for accomplishing the above varies from laboratory to laboratory, but the exact details of performing the operations of sample tracking should be contained in a SOP.

7.9 Packaging and Transporting Samples

All samples being shipped for radiochemical analysis should be properly packaged and labeled before transport offsite or within the site. The primary concern is the possibility of spills, leaks, or breakage of the sample containers. In addition to resulting in the loss of samples and cross-contamination, the possible release of hazardous material poses a threat to the safety of persons handling and transporting the package.

Suggestions on packaging and shipping radioactive environmental samples are listed below.

1) Review NRC requirements (10 CFR part 71) and Department of Transportation (DOT) requirements (49 CFR parts 170 through 189) for packaging and shipping radioactive environmental samples.

2) Visually inspect each sample container for indication of leaks or defects in the sample container.

a) Liquid samples should be shipped in plastic containers, if possible, and the caps on the containers should be secured with tape. One exception to the use of plastic bottles is samples collected for ^{3}H analyses which may require glass containers.

b) Heavy plastic bags, with sealable tops, can be used to contain solid samples (*e.g.*, soil, sediment, air filters). The zip-lock should be secured with tape. Heavy plastic lawn bags can be used to contain vegetation samples. The tops should be closed with a "tie" that is covered by tape to prevent it from loosening and slipping off.

3) Wipe individual sample containers with a damp cloth or paper towel to remove any exterior contamination. The outer surfaces of containers holding samples collected in a contaminated area should be surveyed with a hand-held instrument(s), appropriate for the suspected type of radioactivity (β/γ or α).

4) If glass sample containers are used, place sample containers inside individual plastic bags and seal in order to contain the sample in case of breakage.

5) Use packing material (*e.g.*, paper, styrofoam, "bubble wrap") to immobilize and isolate each sample container and buffer hard knocks on the outer container during shipping. This is especially important in cold weather when plastic containers may become brittle and water samples may freeze.

6) When liquid samples are shipped, include a sufficient quantity of an absorbent material (*e.g.*, vermiculite) to absorb all liquid packed in the shipping container in case of breakage. This absorbent material may suffice as the packing material described above in item 5.

7) Include the original, signed and dated, Chain-of-Custody (COC) form, identifying each sample in the package. It is good practice to place the COC form in a plastic bag to prevent it from becoming wet or contaminated in case of a spill during shipment. If possible, avoid having multiple packages of samples covered by a single COC form.

8) Seal closed the package and apply COC tape in such a manner that it must be torn (broken) in order to open the package. The tape should carry the signature of the sender, and the date and time, so that it cannot be removed and replaced undetected.

9) Ice chests, constructed of metal or hard plastic, make excellent shipping containers for radioactive environmental samples.

If samples are sent offsite for analysis, the shipper is responsible for complying with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations. Applicable Federal regulations are briefly addressed below. Any State or local regulation will very likely reflect a Federal regulation.

7.9.1 U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission Regulations

NRC regulations for packaging, preparation, and shipment of licensed material are contained in 10 CFR Part 71: "Packaging and Transportation of Radioactive materials".

Samples containing low levels of radioactivity are exempted as set forth in §§ 71.10. A licensee is exempt from all requirements of Part 71 if the specific activity of the sample being shipped is not greater than 74,000 Bq/kg (2,000 pCi/g).

Low Specific Activity Material (LSAM) is defined in §§ 71.4: “Definitions.” Samples classified as LSAM need only meet the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT), discussed below, and the requirements of §§ 71.88: “Air transport of plutonium.” Most environmental samples will fall into this category.

7.9.2 U.S. Department of Transportation Regulations

The U.S. Department of Transportation provides regulations governing the transport of hazardous materials under the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act of 1975 (88 Stat. 2156, Public Law 93-633). Applicable requirements of the regulations are found in 49 CFR Parts 170 through 189. Shippers of samples containing radioactivity should be aware of the current rules in the following areas.

- Accident Reporting - 49 CFR 171
- Marking and Labeling Packages for Shipment - 49 CFR 172
- Packaging - 49 CFR 173
- Placarding a Package - 49 CFR 172
- Registration of Shipper/Carrier - 49 CFR 107
- Shipper Required Training - 49 CFR 172
- Shipping Papers & Emergency Information - 49 CFR 172
- Transport by Air - 49 CFR 175

- Transport by Rail - 49 CFR 174
- Transport by Vessel - 49 CFR 176
- Transport on Public Highway - 49 CFR 177

7.9.3 U.S. Postal Service Regulations

Any package containing radioactive materials is nonmailable if required to bear the U.S. Department of Transportation's Radioactive White-1 (49 CFR 172.436), Radioactive Yellow-II (49 CFR 172.438), or Radioactive Yellow-III (49 CFR 172.440) label, or if it contains quantities of radioactive material in excess of those authorized in Publication 6, Radioactive Material, of the U.S. Postal Service.

8 INTERPRETATION OF SURVEY RESULTS

8.1 Introduction

This chapter discusses the interpretation of survey results, primarily those of the final status survey. Interpreting a survey's results is most straightforward when measurement data are entirely higher or lower than the $DCGL_W$. In such cases, the decision that a survey unit meets or exceeds the release criterion requires little in terms of data analysis. However, formal statistical tests provide a valuable tool when a survey unit's measurements are neither clearly above nor entirely below the $DCGL_W$. Nevertheless, the survey design *always* makes use of the statistical tests in helping to assure that the number of sampling points and the measurement sensitivity are adequate, but not excessive, for the decision to be made.

Section 8.2 discusses the assessment of data quality. The remainder of this chapter deals with application of the statistical tests used in the decision-making process, and the evaluation of the test results. In addition, an example checklist is provided to assist the user in obtaining the necessary information for interpreting the results of a final status survey.

8.2 Data Quality Assessment

Data Quality Assessment (DQA) is a scientific and statistical evaluation that determines if the data are of the right type, quality, and quantity to support their intended use. An overview of the DQA process appears in Section 2.3 and Appendix E. There are five steps in the DQA process:

- Review the Data Quality Objectives (DQOs) and Survey Design
- Conduct a Preliminary Data Review
- Select the Statistical Test
- Verify the Assumptions of the Statistical Test
- Draw Conclusions from the Data

The effort expended during the DQA evaluation should be consistent with the graded approach used in developing the survey design. More information on DQA is located in Appendix E, and the EPA Guidance Document QA/G-9 (EPA 1996a). Data should be verified and validated as described in Section 9.3 prior to the DQA evaluation.

8.2.1 Review the Data Quality Objectives (DQOs) and Sampling Design

The first step in the DQA evaluation is a review of the DQO outputs to ensure that they are still applicable. For example, if the data suggest the survey unit was misclassified as Class 3 instead of Class 1, then the original DQOs should be redeveloped for the correct classification.

The sampling design and data collection documentation should be reviewed for consistency with the DQOs. For example, the review should check that the appropriate number of samples were taken in the correct locations and that they were analyzed with measurement systems with appropriate sensitivity. Example checklists for different types of surveys are given in Chapter 5.

Determining that the sampling design provides adequate power is important to decision making, particularly in cases where the levels of residual radioactivity are near the $DCGL_W$. This can be done both prospectively, during survey design to test the efficacy of a proposed design, and retrospectively, during interpretation of survey results to determine that the objectives of the design are met. The procedure for generating power curves for specific tests is discussed in Appendix I. Note that the accuracy of a prospective power curve depends on estimates of the data variability, σ, and the number of measurements. After the data are analyzed, a sample estimate of the data variability, namely the sample standard deviation (s) and the actual number of valid measurements will be known. The consequence of inadequate power is that a survey unit that actually meets the release criterion has a higher probability of being incorrectly deemed *not* to meet the release criterion.

8.2.2 Conduct a Preliminary Data Review

To learn about the structure of the data—identifying patterns, relationships, or potential anomalies—one can review quality assurance (QA) and quality control (QC) reports, prepare graphs of the data, and calculate basic statistical quantities.

8.2.2.1 Data Evaluation and Conversion

Radiological survey data are usually obtained in units, such as the number of counts per unit time, that have no intrinsic meaning relative to DCGLs. For comparison of survey data to DCGLs, the survey data from field and laboratory measurements are converted to DCGL units. Further information on instrument calibration and data conversion is given in Section 6.2.7.

Basic statistical quantities that should be calculated for the sample data set are the:

- mean
- standard deviation
- median

Example:

Suppose the following 20 concentration values are from a survey unit:

90.7, 83.5, 86.4, 88.5, 84.4, 74.2, 84.1, 87.6, 78.2, 77.6,
86.4, 76.3, 86.5, 77.4, 90.3, 90.1, 79.1, 92.4, 75.5, 80.5.

First, the average of the data (83.5) and the sample standard deviation (5.7) should be calculated.

The average of the data can be compared to the reference area average and the $DCGL_W$ to get a preliminary indication of the survey unit status. Where remediation is inadequate, this comparison may readily reveal that a survey unit contains excess residual radioactivity—even before applying statistical tests. For example, if the average of the data exceeds the $DCGL_W$ and the radionuclide of interest does not appear in background, then the survey unit clearly does not meet the release criterion. On the other hand, if every measurement in the survey unit is below the $DCGL_W$, the survey unit clearly meets the release criterion.[1]

The value of the sample standard deviation is especially important. If too large compared to that assumed during the survey design, this may indicate an insufficient number of samples were collected to achieve the desired power of the statistical test. Again, inadequate power can lead to unnecessary remediation.

The median is the middle value of the data set when the number of data points is odd, and is the average of the two middle values when the number of data points is even. Thus 50% of the data points are above the median, and 50% are below the median. Large differences between the mean and the median would be an early indication of skewness in the data. This would also be evident in a histogram of the data. For the example data above, the median is 84.25 (*i.e.*, (84.1 + 84.4)/2). The difference between the median and the mean (*i.e.*, 84.25 - 83.5 = 0.75) is a small fraction of the sample standard deviation (*i.e.*, 5.7). Thus, in this instance, the mean and median would not be considered significantly different.

Examining the minimum, maximum, and range of the data may provide additional useful information. The minimum in this example is 74.2 and the maximum is 92.4, so the range is 92.4 - 74.2 = 18.2. This is only 3.2 standard deviations. Thus, the range is not unusually large. When there are 30 or fewer data points, values of the range much larger than about 4 to 5 standard deviations would be unusual. For larger data sets the range might be wider.

---

[1] It can be verified that if every measurement is below the $DCGL_W$, the conclusion from the statistical tests will always be that the survey unit does not exceed the release criterion.

8.2.2.2 Graphical Data Review

At a minimum, a graphical data review should consist of a posting plot and a histogram. Quantile plots are also useful diagnostic tools, particularly in the two-sample case, to compare the survey unit and reference area. These are discussed in Appendix I, Section I.8.

A *posting plot* is simply a map of the survey unit with the data values entered at the measurement locations. This potentially reveals heterogeneities in the data—especially possible patches of elevated residual radioactivity. Even in a reference area, a posting plot can reveal spatial trends in background data that might affect the results of the two-sample statistical tests.

If the data above were obtained using a triangular grid in a rectangular survey unit, the posting plot might resemble the display in Figure 8.1. Figure 8.1a shows no unusual patterns in the data. Figure 8.1b shows a different plot of the same values, but with individual results associated with different locations within the survey unit. In this plot there is an obvious trend towards smaller values as one moves from left to right across the survey unit. This trend is not apparent in the simple initial listing of the data. The trend may become more apparent if isopleths are added to the posting plot.

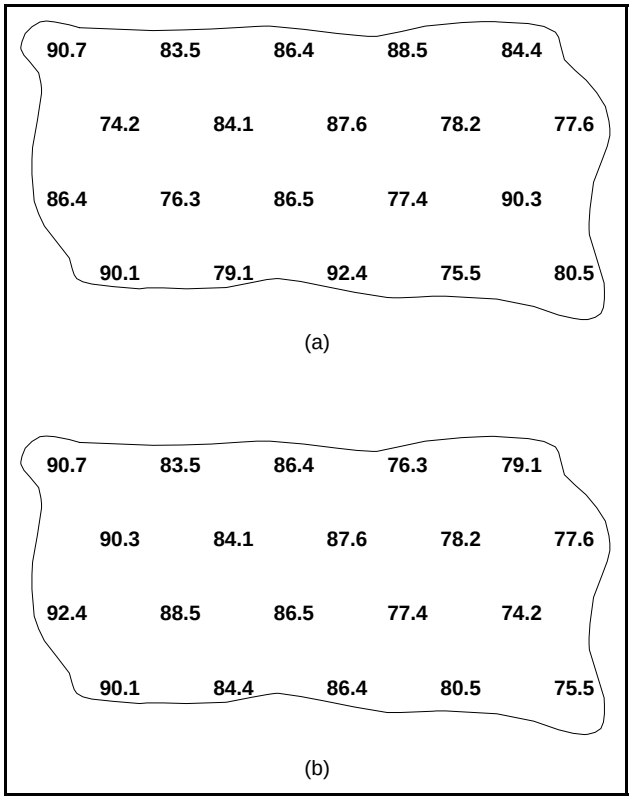


Figure 8.1 Examples of Posting Plots

If the posting plot reveals systematic spatial trends in the survey unit, the cause of the trends would need to be investigated. In some cases, such trends could be due to residual radioactivity, but may also be due to inhomogeneities in the survey unit background. Other diagnostic tools for examining spatial data trends may be found in EPA Guidance Document QA/G-9 (EPA 1996a). The use of geostatistical tools to evaluate spatial data trends may also be useful in some cases (EPA 1989a).

A *frequency plot* (or a histogram) is a useful tool for examining the general shape of a data distribution. This plot is a bar chart of the number of data points within a certain range of values. A frequency plot of the example data is shown in Figure 8.2). A simple method for generating a

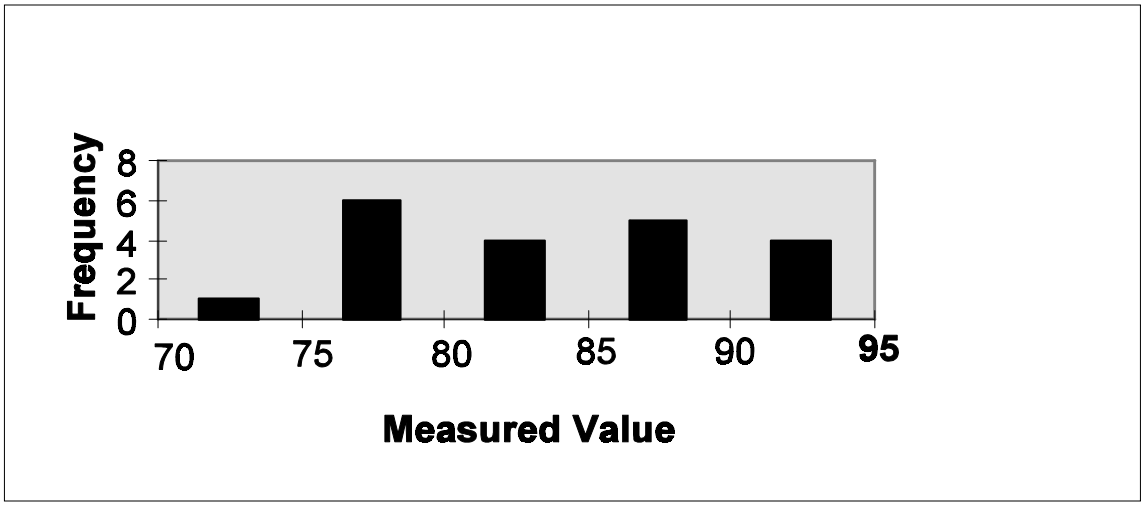


Figure 8.2 Example of a Frequency Plot

rough frequency plot is the stem and leaf display discussed in Appendix I, Section I.7. The frequency plot will reveal any obvious departures from symmetry, such as skewness or bimodality (two peaks), in the data distributions for the survey unit or reference area. The presence of two peaks in the survey unit frequency plot may indicate the existence of isolated areas of residual radioactivity. In some cases it may be possible to determine an appropriate background for the survey unit using this information. The interpretation of the data for this purpose will generally be highly dependent on site-specific considerations and should only be pursued after a consultation with the responsible regulatory agency.

The presence of two peaks in the background reference area or survey unit frequency plot may indicate a mixture of background concentration distributions due to different soil types, construction materials, *etc.* The greater variability in the data due to the presence of such a mixture will reduce the power of the statistical tests to detect an adequately remediated survey unit. These situations should be avoided whenever possible by carefully matching the background reference areas to the survey units, and choosing survey units with homogeneous backgrounds.

Skewness or other asymmetry can impact the accuracy of the statistical tests. A data transformation (*e.g.*, taking the logarithms of the data) can sometimes be used to make the distribution more symmetric. The statistical tests would then be performed on the transformed data. When the underlying data distribution is highly skewed, it is often because there are a few high areas. Since the EMC is used to detect such measurements, the difference between using the median and the mean as a measure for the degree to which uniform residual radioactivity remains in a survey unit tends to diminish in importance.

8.2.3 Select the Tests

An overview of the statistical considerations important for final status surveys appears in Section 2.5 and Appendix D. The most appropriate procedure for summarizing and analyzing the data is chosen based on the preliminary data review. The parameter of interest is the mean concentration in the survey unit. The nonparametric tests recommended in this manual, in their most general form, are tests of the median. If one assumes that the data are from a symmetric distribution—where the median and the mean are effectively equal—these are also tests of the mean. If the assumption of symmetry is violated, then nonparametric tests of the median approximately test the mean. Computer simulations (*e.g.*, Hardin and Gilbert, 1993) have shown that the approximation is a good one. That is, the correct decision will be made about whether or not the mean concentration exceeds the DCGL, even when the data come from a skewed distribution. In this regard, the nonparametric tests are found to be correct more often than the commonly used Student's t test. The robust performance of the Sign and WRS tests over a wide range of conditions is the reason that they are recommended in this manual.

When a given set of assumptions is true, a parametric test designed for exactly that set of conditions will have the highest power. For example, if the data are from a normal distribution, the Student's t test will have higher power than the nonparametric tests. It should be noted that for large enough sample sizes (*e.g.*, large number of measurements), the Student's t test is not a great deal more powerful than the nonparametric tests. On the other hand, when the assumption of normality is violated, the nonparametric tests can be very much more powerful than the t test. Therefore, any statistical test may be used provided that the data are consistent with the assumptions underlying their use. When these assumptions are violated, the prudent approach is to use the nonparametric tests which generally involve fewer assumptions than their parametric equivalents.

The one-sample statistical test (Sign test) described in Section 5.5.2.3 should only be used if the contaminant is not present in background and radionuclide-specific measurements are made. The one-sample test may also be used if the contaminant is present at such a small fraction of the $DCGL_W$ value as to be considered insignificant. In this case, background concentrations of the radionuclide are included with the residual radioactivity (*i.e.*, the entire amount is attributed to facility operations). Thus, the total concentration of the radionuclide is compared to the release criterion. This option should only be used if one expects that ignoring the background concentration will not affect the outcome of the statistical tests. The advantage of ignoring a small background contribution is that no reference area is needed. This can simplify the final status survey considerably.

The one-sample Sign test (Section 8.3.1) evaluates whether the median of the data is above or below the $DCGL_W$. If the data distribution is symmetric, the median is equal to the mean. In cases where the data are severely skewed, the mean may be above the $DCGL_W$, while the median

is below the $DCGL_W$. In such cases, the survey unit does *not* meet the release criterion regardless of the result of the statistical tests. On the other hand, if the largest measurement is below the $DCGL_W$, the Sign test will always show that the survey unit meets the release criterion.

For final status surveys, the two-sample statistical test (Wilcoxon Rank Sum test, discussed in Section 5.5.2.2) should be used when the radionuclide of concern appears in background or if measurements are used that are not radionuclide specific. The two-sample Wilcoxon Rank Sum (WRS) test (Section 8.4.1) assumes the reference area and survey unit data distributions are similar except for a possible shift in the medians. When the data are severely skewed, the value for the mean difference may be above the $DCGL_W$, while the median difference is below the $DCGL_W$. In such cases, the survey unit does *not* meet the release criterion regardless of the result of the statistical test. On the other hand, if the difference between the largest survey unit measurement and the smallest reference area measurement is less than the $DCGL_W$, the WRS test will always show that the survey unit meets the release criterion.

8.2.4 Verify the Assumptions of the Tests

An evaluation to determine that the data are consistent with the underlying assumptions made for the statistical procedures helps to validate the use of a test. One may also determine that certain departures from these assumptions are acceptable when given the actual data and other information about the study. The nonparametric tests described in this chapter assume that the data from the reference area or survey unit consist of independent samples from each distribution.

Spatial dependencies that potentially affect the assumptions can be assessed using posting plots (Section 8.2.2.2). More sophisticated tools for determining the extent of spatial dependencies are also available (*e.g.*, EPA QA/G-9). These methods tend to be complex and are best used with guidance from a professional statistician.

Asymmetry in the data can be diagnosed with a stem and leaf display, a histogram, or a Quantile plot. As discussed in the previous section, data transformations can sometimes be used to minimize the effects of asymmetry.

One of the primary advantages of the nonparametric tests used in this report is that they involve fewer assumptions about the data than their parametric counterparts. If parametric tests are used, (*e.g.*, Student's *t* test), then any additional assumptions made in using them should be verified (*e.g.*, testing for normality). These issues are discussed in detail in EPA QA/G-9 (EPA 1996a).

One of the more important assumptions made in the survey design described in Chapter 5 is that the sample sizes determined for the tests are sufficient to achieve the data quality objectives set for the Type I (α) and Type II (β) error rates. Verification of the power of the tests ($1-\beta$) to detect adequate remediation may be of particular interest. Methods for assessing the power are discussed in Appendix I.9. If the hypothesis that the survey unit residual radioactivity exceeds the release criterion is accepted, there should be reasonable assurance that the test is equally effective in determining that a survey unit has residual contamination less than the $DCGL_W$. Otherwise, unnecessary remediation may result. For this reason, it is better to plan the surveys cautiously—even to the point of:

- overestimating the potential data variability
- taking too many samples
- overestimating minimum detectable concentrations (MDCs)

If one is unable to show that the DQOs were met with reasonable assurance, a resurvey may be needed. Examples of assumptions and possible methods for their assessment are summarized in Table 8.1.

Table 8.1 Methods for Checking the Assumptions of Statistical Tests

Assumption	Diagnostic
Spatial Independence	Posting Plot
Symmetry	Histogram, Quantile Plot
Data Variance	Sample Standard Deviation
Power is Adequate	Retrospective Power Chart

8.2.5 Draw Conclusions from the Data

The types of measurements that can be made in a survey unit are 1) direct measurements at discrete locations, 2) samples collected at discrete locations, and 3) scans. The statistical tests are only applied to measurements made at discrete locations. Specific details for conducting the statistical tests are given in Sections 8.3 and 8.4. When the data clearly show that a survey unit meets or exceeds the release criterion, the result is often obvious without performing the formal statistical analysis. Table 8.2 describes examples of circumstances leading to specific conclusions based on a simple examination of the data.

Table 8.2 Summary of Statistical Tests

Radionuclide not in background and radionuclide-specific measurements made:

Survey Result	Conclusion
All measurements less than $DCGL_W$	Survey unit meets release criterion
Average greater than $DCGL_W$	Survey unit does not meet release criterion
Any measurement greater than $DCGL_W$ and the average less than $DCGL_W$	Conduct Sign test and elevated measurement comparison

Radionuclide in background or radionuclide non-specific (gross) measurements made:

Survey Result	Conclusion
Difference between largest survey unit measurement and smallest reference area measurement is less than $DCGL_W$	Survey unit meets release criterion
Difference of survey unit average and reference area average is greater than $DCGL_W$	Survey unit does not meet release criterion
Difference between any survey unit measurement and any reference area measurement greater than $DCGL_W$ and the difference of survey unit average and reference area average is less than $DCGL_W$	Conduct WRS test and elevated measurement comparison

Both the measurements at discrete locations and the scans are subject to the elevated measurement comparison (EMC). The result of the EMC is not conclusive as to whether the survey unit meets or exceeds the release criterion, but is a flag or trigger for further investigation. The investigation may involve taking further measurements to determine that the area and level of the elevated residual radioactivity are such that the resulting dose or risk meets the release criterion.[2] The investigation should also provide adequate assurance, using the DQO process, that there are no other undiscovered areas of elevated residual radioactivity in the survey unit that might otherwise result in a dose or risk exceeding the release criterion. In some cases, this may lead to re-classifying all or part of a survey unit—unless the results of the investigation indicate that reclassification is not necessary. The investigation level appropriate for each class of survey unit and type of measurement is shown in Table 5.8 and is described in Section 5.5.2.6.

[2] Rather than, or in addition to, taking further measurements the investigation may involve assessing the adequacy of the exposure pathway model used to obtain the DCGLs and area factors, and the consistency of the results obtained with the Historical Site Assessment and the scoping, characterization and remedial action support surveys.

8.2.6 Example

To illustrate the data interpretation process, consider an example facility with 14 survey units consisting of interior concrete surfaces, one interior survey unit with drywall surfaces, and two exterior survey units. The contaminant of concern is ^{60}Co. The interior surfaces were measured with a gas-flow proportional counter (see Appendix H) with an active surface area of 20 cm^2 to determine total beta-gamma activity. Because these measurements are not radionuclide specific, appropriate reference areas were chosen for comparison. The exterior soil was measured with a germanium spectrometer to provide radionuclide-specific results. A reference area is not needed because ^{60}Co does not have a significant background in soil.

The exterior Class 3 survey unit incorporates areas that are not expected to contain residual radioactivity. The exterior Class 2 survey unit is similar to the Class 3 survey unit, but is expected to contain residual radioactivity below the $DCGL_W$. The Class 1 Interior Concrete survey units are expected to contain small areas of elevated activity that may or may not exceed the $DCGL_W$. The Class 2 Interior Drywall survey unit is similar to the Class 1 Interior Concrete survey unit, but the drywall is expected to have a lower background, less measurement variability, and a more uniform distribution of contamination. The Class 2 survey unit is not expected to contain areas of activity above the $DCGL_W$. Section 8.3 describes the Sign test used to evaluate the survey units where the contaminant is not present in background. Section 8.4 describes the WRS test used to evaluate the survey units where the contaminant is present in background. Section 8.5 discusses the evaluation of the results of the statistical tests and the decision regarding compliance with the release criterion. The survey design parameters and DQOs developed for these survey units are summarized in Table 8.3.

Table 8.3 Final Status Survey Parameters for Example Survey Units

Survey Unit	Type	DQO		$DCGL_W$	Estimated Standard Deviation, σ		Test/Section
		α	β		Survey	Reference	
Interior Concrete	Class 1	.05	.05	5000 dpm per 100 cm^2	625 dpm per 100 cm^2	220 dpm per 100 cm^2	WRS/App. A
Interior Drywall	Class 2	.025	.05	5000 dpm per 100 cm^2	200 dpm per 100 cm^2	200 dpm per 100 cm^2	WRS/8.4.3
Exterior Lawn	Class 2	.025	.025	140 Bq/kg	3.8 Bq/kg	N/A	Sign/8.3.3
Exterior Lawn	Class 3	.025	.01	140 Bq/kg	3.8 Bq/kg	N/A	Sign/8.3.4

8.3 Contaminant Not Present in Background

The statistical test discussed in this section is used to compare each survey unit directly with the applicable release criterion. A reference area is not included because the measurement technique is radionuclide-specific and the radionuclide of concern is not present in background (see Section 8.2.6). In this case the contaminant levels are compared directly with the $DCGL_W$. The method in this section should only be used if the contaminant is not present in background or is present at such a small fraction of the $DCGL_W$ value as to be considered insignificant. In addition, one-sample tests are applicable only if radionuclide-specific measurements are made to determine the concentrations. Otherwise, the method in Section 8.4 is recommended.

Reference areas and reference samples are not needed when there is sufficient information to indicate there is essentially no background concentration for the radionuclide being considered. With only a single set of survey unit samples, the statistical test used here is called a one-sample test. See Section 5.5 for further information appropriate to following the example and discussion presented here.

8.3.1 One-Sample Statistical Test

The Sign test is designed to detect uniform failure of remedial action throughout the survey unit. This test does not assume that the data follow any particular distribution, such as normal or log-normal. In addition to the Sign Test, the $DCGL_{EMC}$ (see Section 5.5.2.4) is compared to each measurement to ensure none exceeds the $DCGL_{EMC}$. If a measurement exceeds this DCGL, then additional investigation is recommended, at least locally, to determine the actual areal extent of the elevated concentration.

The hypothesis tested by the Sign test is

> <u>Null Hypothesis</u>
> H_0: The median concentration of residual radioactivity in the survey unit is greater than the $DCGL_W$
>
> versus
>
> <u>Alternative Hypothesis</u>
> H_a: The median concentration of residual radioactivity in the survey unit is less than the $DCGL_W$

The null hypothesis is assumed to be true unless the statistical test indicates that it should be rejected in favor of the alternative. The null hypothesis states that the probability of a measurement less than the $DCGL_W$ is less than one-half, *i.e.*, the 50th percentile (or median) is

greater than the $DCGL_W$. Note that some individual survey unit measurements may exceed the $DCGL_W$ even when the survey unit as a whole meets the release criterion. In fact, a survey unit average that is close to the $DCGL_W$ might have almost half of its individual measurements greater than the $DCGL_W$. Such a survey unit may still not exceed the release criterion.

The assumption is that the survey unit measurements are independent random samples from a symmetric distribution. If the distribution of measurements is symmetric, the median and the mean are the same.

The hypothesis specifies a release criterion in terms of a $DCGL_W$. The test should have sufficient power (1-β, as specified in the DQOs) to detect residual radioactivity concentrations at the Lower Boundary of the Gray Region (LBGR). If σ is the standard deviation of the measurements in the survey unit, then Δ/σ expresses the size of the shift (*i.e.*, $\Delta = DCGL_W - LBGR$) as the number of standard deviations that would be considered "large" for the distribution of measurements in the survey unit. The procedure for determining Δ/σ is given in Section 5.5.2.3.

8.3.2 Applying the Sign Test

The Sign test is applied as outlined in the following five steps, and further illustrated by the examples in Sections 8.3.3 and 8.3.4.

1. List the survey unit measurements, X_i , $i = 1, 2, 3..., N$.

2. Subtract each measurement, X_i , from the $DCGL_W$ to obtain the differences:
   $$D_i = DCGL_W - X_i, \; i = 1, 2, 3..., N.$$

3. Discard each difference that is exactly zero and reduce the sample size, *N*, by the number of such zero measurements.

4. Count the number of positive differences. The result is the test statistic S+. Note that a positive difference corresponds to a measurement below the $DCGL_W$ and contributes evidence that the survey unit meets the release criterion.

5. Large values of S+ indicate that the null hypothesis (that the survey unit exceeds the release criterion) is false. The value of S+ is compared to the critical values in Table I.3. If S+ is greater than the critical value, *k*, in that table, the null hypothesis is rejected.

8.3.3 Sign Test Example: Class 2 Exterior Soil Survey Unit

For the Class 2 Exterior Soil survey unit, the one-sample nonparametric statistical test is appropriate since the radionuclide of concern does not appear in background and radionuclide-specific measurements were made.

Table 8.3 shows that the DQOs for this survey unit include $\alpha = 0.025$ and $\beta = 0.025$. The $DCGL_W$ is 140 Bq/kg (3.8 pCi/g) and the estimated standard deviation of the measurements is $\sigma = 3.8$ Bq/kg (0.10 pCi/g). Since the estimated standard deviation is much smaller than the $DCGL_W$, the LBGR should be set so that Δ/σ is about 3.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{If} \quad \Delta/\sigma &= (DCGL_W - LBGR)/\sigma \\ &= 3 \\ \text{then} \quad LBGR &= DCGL_W - 3\sigma \\ &= 140 - (3 \times 3.8) \\ &= 128 \text{ Bq/kg (3.5 pCi/g).} \end{aligned}$$

Table 5.5 indicates the number of measurements estimated for the Sign Test, N, is 20 ($\alpha = 0.025$, $\beta = 0.025$, and $\Delta/\sigma = 3$). (Table I.2a in Appendix I also lists the number of measurements estimated for the Sign test.) This survey unit is Class 2, so the 20 measurements needed were made on a random-start triangular grid. When laying out the grid, 22 measurement locations were identified.

The 22 measurements taken on the exterior lawn Class 2 survey unit are shown in the first column of Table 8.4. The mean of these data is 129 Bq/kg (3.5 pCi/g) and the standard deviation is 11 Bq/kg (0.30 pCi/g). Since the number of measurements is even, the median of the data is the average of the two middle values (126+128)/2 = 127 Bq/kg (3.4 pCi/g). A Quantile Plot of the data is shown in Appendix I.8, Figure I.3.

There are five measurements that exceed the $DCGL_W$ value of 140 Bq/kg: 142, 143, 145, 148, and 148. However, none exceed the mean of the data plus three standard deviations: $127 + (3 \times 11) = 160$ Bq/kg (4.3 pCi/g). Thus, these values appear to reflect the overall variability of the concentration measurements rather than to indicate an area of elevated activity—*provided* that these measurements were scattered through the survey unit. However, if a posting plot demonstrates that the locations of these measurements are grouped together, then that portion of the survey unit containing these locations merits further investigation.

The middle column of Table 8.4 contains the differences, $DCGL_W$ - *Data*, and the last column contains the signs of the differences. The bottom row shows the number of measurements with positive differences, which is the test statistic S+. In this case, S+ = 17.

The value of S+ is compared to the appropriate critical value in Table I.3. In this case, for $N = 22$ and $\alpha = 0.025$, the critical value is 16. Since S+ = 17 exceeds this value, the null hypothesis that the survey unit exceeds the release criterion is rejected.

Table 8.4 Example Sign Analysis: Class 2 Exterior Soil Survey Unit

Data (Bq/kg)	$DCGL_W$-Data (Bq/kg)	Sign
121	19	1
143	-3	-1
145	-5	-1
112	28	1
125	15	1
132	8	1
122	18	1
114	26	1
123	17	1
148	-8	-1
115	25	1
113	27	1
126	14	1
134	6	1
148	-8	-1
130	10	1
119	21	1
136	4	1
128	12	1
125	15	1
142	-2	-1
129	11	1
Number of positive differences S+ = 17		

8.3.4 Sign Test Example: Class 3 Exterior Soil Survey Unit

For the Class 3 exterior soil survey unit, the one-sample nonparametric statistical test is again appropriate since the radionuclide of concern does not appear in background and radionuclide-specific measurements were made.

Table 8.3 shows that the DQOs for this survey unit include $\alpha = 0.025$ and $\beta = 0.01$. The $DCGL_W$ is 140 Bq/kg (3.8 pCi/g) and the estimated standard deviation of the measurements is $\sigma = 3.8$ Bq/kg (0.10 pCi/g). Since the estimated standard deviation is much smaller than the $DCGL_W$, the lower bound for the gray region should be set so that Δ/σ is about 3.

If $\Delta/\sigma = (DCGL_W - LBGR)/\sigma$
$= 3$
then $LBGR = DCGL_W - 3\sigma$
$= 140 - (3 \times 4)$
$= 128$ Bq/kg (3.5 pCi/g).

Table 5.5 indicates that the sample size estimated for the Sign Test, N, is 23 ($\alpha = 0.025$, $\beta = 0.01$, and $\Delta/\sigma = 3$). This survey unit is Class 3, so the measurements were made at random locations within the survey unit.

The 23 measurements taken on the exterior lawn are shown in the first column of Table 8.5. Notice that some of these measurements are negative (-0.37 in cell A6). This might occur if an analysis background (*e.g.*, the Compton continuum under a spectrum peak) is subtracted to obtain the net concentration value. The data analysis is both easier and more accurate when numerical values are reported *as obtained* rather than reporting the results as "less than" or not detected. The mean of these data is 2.1 Bq/kg (0.057 pCi/g) and the standard deviation is 3.3 Bq/kg (0.089 pCi/g). None of the data exceed $2.1 + (3 \times 3.3) = 12.0$ Bq/kg (0.32 pCi/g). Since N is odd, the median is the middle (12th highest) value, namely 2.6 Bq/kg (0.070 pCi/g).

An initial review of the data reveals that every data point is below the $DCGL_W$, so the survey unit meets the release criterion specified in Table 8.3. For purely illustrative purposes, the Sign test analysis is performed. The middle column of Table 8.5 contains the quantity $DCGL_W$ - Data. Since every data point is below the $DCGL_W$, the sign of $DCGL_W$ - Data is always positive. The number of positive differences is equal to the number of measurements, N, and so the Sign test statistic S+ is 23. The null hypothesis will always be rejected at the maximum value of S+ (which in this case is 23) and the survey unit passes. Thus, the application of the Sign test in such cases requires no calculations and one need not consult a table for a critical value. If the survey is properly designed, the critical value must always be less than N.

Passing a survey unit without making a single calculation may seem an unconventional approach. However, the key is in the survey design which is intended to ensure enough measurements are made to satisfy the DQOs. As in the previous example, after the data are collected the conclusions and power of the test can be checked by constructing a retrospective power curve as outlined in Appendix I, Section I..9.

One final consideration remains regarding the survey unit classification: "Was any definite amount of residual radioactivity found in the survey unit?" This will depend on the MDC of the measurement method. Generally the MDC is at least 3 or 4 times the estimated measurement standard deviation. In the present case, the largest observation, 9.3 Bq/kg (0.25 pCi/g), is less than three times the estimated measurement standard deviation of 3.8 Bq/kg (0.10 pCi/g). Thus, it is unlikely that any of the measurements could be considered indicative of positive contamination. This means that the Class 3 survey unit classification was appropriate.

Table 8.5 Sign Test Example Data for Class 3 Exterior Survey Unit

	A	B	C
1	Data	$DCGL_W$-Data	Sign
2	3.0	137.0	1
3	3.0	137.0	1
4	1.9	138.1	1
5	0.37	139.6	1
6	-0.37	140.4	1
7	6.3	133.7	1
8	-3.7	143.7	1
9	2.6	137.4	1
10	3.0	137.0	1
11	-4.1	144.1	1
12	3.0	137.0	1
13	3.7	136.3	1
14	2.6	137.4	1
15	4.4	135.6	1
16	-3.3	143.3	1
17	2.1	137.9	1
18	6.3	133.7	1
19	4.4	135.6	1
20	-0.37	140.4	1
21	4.1	135.9	1
22	-1.1	141.1	1
23	1.1	138.9	1
24	9.3	130.7	1
25	Number of positive differences S+ =		23

If one determines that residual radioactivity is definitely present, this would indicate that the survey unit was initially mis-classified. Ordinarily, MARSSIM recommends a resurvey using a Class 1 or Class 2 design. If one determines that the survey unit is a Class 2, a resurvey might be avoided if the survey unit does not exceed the maximum size for such a classification. In this case, the only difference in survey design would be whether the measurements were obtained on a random or on a triangular grid. Provided that the initial survey's scanning methodology is sufficiently sensitive to detect areas at $DCGL_W$ without the use of an area factor, this difference in the survey grids alone would not affect the outcome of the statistical analysis. Therefore, if the above conditions were met, a resurvey might not be necessary.

8.4 Contaminant Present in Background

The statistical tests discussed in this section will be used to compare each survey unit with an appropriately chosen, site-specific reference area. Each reference area should be selected on the basis of its similarity to the survey unit, as discussed in Section 4.5.

8.4.1 Two-Sample Statistical Test

The comparison of measurements from the reference area and survey unit is made using the Wilcoxon Rank Sum (WRS) test (also called the Mann-Whitney test). The WRS test should be conducted for each survey unit. In addition, the EMC is performed against each measurement to ensure that it does not exceed a specified investigation level. If any measurement in the remediated survey unit exceeds the specified investigation level, then additional investigation is recommended, at least locally, regardless of the outcome of the WRS test.

The WRS test is most effective when residual radioactivity is uniformly present throughout a survey unit. The test is designed to detect whether or not this activity exceeds the $DCGL_W$. The advantage of the nonparametric WRS test is that it does not assume that the data are normally or log-normally distributed. The WRS test also allows for "less than" measurements to be present in the reference area and the survey units. As a general rule, the WRS test can be used with up to 40 percent "less than" measurements in either the reference area or the survey unit. However, the use of "less than" values in data reporting is not recommended as discussed in Section 2.3.5. When possible, report the actual result of a measurement together with its uncertainty.

The hypothesis tested by the WRS test is

> <u>Null Hypothesis</u>
> H_0: The median concentration in the survey unit exceeds that in the reference area by more than the $DCGL_W$
>
> versus
>
> <u>Alternative Hypothesis</u>
> H_a: The median concentration in the survey unit exceeds that in the reference area by less than the $DCGL_W$

The null hypothesis is assumed to be true unless the statistical test indicates that it should be rejected in favor of the alternative. One assumes that any difference between the reference area and survey unit concentration distributions is due to a shift in the survey unit concentrations to higher values (*i.e.*, due to the presence of residual radioactivity in addition to background). Note that some or all of the survey unit measurements may be larger than some reference area

measurements, while still meeting the release criterion. Indeed, some survey unit measurements may exceed some reference area measurements by more than the $DCGL_W$. The result of the hypothesis test determines whether or not the survey unit as a whole is deemed to meet the release criterion. The EMC is used to screen individual measurements.

Two assumptions underlying this test are: 1) samples from the reference area and survey unit are independent, identically distributed random samples, and 2) each measurement is independent of every other measurement, regardless of the set of samples from which it came.

8.4.2 Applying the Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test

The WRS test is applied as outlined in the following six steps and further illustrated by the examples in Section 8.4.3 and Appendix A.

1. Obtain the adjusted reference area measurements, Z_i , by adding the $DCGL_W$ to each reference area measurement, X_i. $Z_i = X_i + DCGL_W$

2. The *m* adjusted reference sample measurements, Z_i, from the reference area and the *n* sample measurements, Y_i, from the survey unit are pooled and ranked in order of increasing size from 1 to *N*, where $N = m+n$.

3. If several measurements are tied (*i.e.*, have the same value), they are all assigned the average rank of that group of tied measurements.

4. If there are *t* "less than" values, they are all given the average of the ranks from 1 to t. Therefore, they are all assigned the rank t(t+1)/(2t) = (t+1)/2, which is the average of the first *t* integers. If there is more than one detection limit, all observations below the largest detection limit should be treated as "less than" values.[3]

5. Sum the ranks of the adjusted measurements from the reference area, W_r. Note that since the sum of the first *N* integers is $N(N+1)/2$, one can equivalently sum the ranks of the measurements from the survey unit, W_s, and compute $W_r = N(N+1)/2 - W_s$.

6. Compare W_r with the critical value given in Table I.4 for the appropriate values of *n*, *m*, and α. If W_r is greater than the tabulated value, reject the hypothesis that the survey unit exceeds the release criterion.

---

[3] If more than 40 percent of the data from either the reference area or survey unit are "less than," the WRS test *cannot* be used. Such a large proportion of non-detects suggest that the DQO process be re-visited for this survey to determine if the survey unit was properly classified or the appropriate measurement method was used. As stated previously, the use of "less than" values in data reporting is not recommended. Wherever possible, the actual result of a measurement, together with its uncertainty, should be reported.

8.4.3 Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test Example: Class 2 Interior Drywall Survey Unit

In this example, the gas-flow proportional counter measures total beta-gamma activity (see Appendix H) and the measurements are not radionuclide specific. The two-sample nonparametric test is appropriate for the Class 2 interior drywall survey unit because gross beta-gamma activity contributes to background even though the radionuclide of interest does not appear in background.

Table 8.3 shows that the DQOs for this survey unit include $\alpha = 0.025$ and $\beta = 0.05$. The $DCGL_W$ is 8,300 Bq/m^2 (5,000 dpm per 100 cm^2) and the estimated standard deviation of the measurements is about σ = 1,040 Bq/m^2 (625 dpm per 100 cm^2). The estimated standard deviation is 8 times less than the $DCGL_W$. With this level of precision, the width of the gray region can be made fairly narrow. As noted earlier, sample sizes do not decrease very much once Δ/σ exceeds 3 or 4. In this example, the lower bound for the gray region was set so that Δ/σ is about 4.

If $\Delta/\sigma = (DCGL_W - LBGR)/\sigma$
$= 4$

then $LBGR = DCGL_W - 4\sigma$
$= 8{,}300 - (4 \times 1{,}040)$
$= 4{,}100$ Bq/m^2 (2,500 dpm per 100 cm^2).

In Table 5.3, one finds that the number of measurements estimated for the WRS test is 11 in each survey unit and 11 in each reference area ($\alpha = 0.025$, $\beta = 0.05$, and $\Delta/\sigma = 4$). (Table I.2b in Appendix I also lists the number of measurements estimated for the WRS test.) This survey unit was classified as Class 2, so the 11 measurements needed in the survey unit and the 11 measurements needed in the reference area were made using a random-start triangular grid.[4]

Table 8.6 lists the data obtained from the gas-flow proportional counter in units of counts per minute. A reading of 160 cpm with this instrument corresponds to the $DCGL_W$ of 8,300 Bq/m^2 (5,000 dpm per 100 cm^2). Column A lists the measurement results as they were obtained. The average and standard deviation of the reference area measurements are 44 and 4.4 cpm, respectively. The average and standard deviation of the survey unit measurements are 98 and 5.3 cpm, respectively.

[4]A random start systematic grid is used in Class 2 and 3 survey units primarily to limit the size of any potential elevated areas. Since areas of elevated activity are not an issue in the reference areas, the measurement locations can be either random or on a random start systematic grid (see Section 5.5.2.5).

Table 8.6 WRS Test for Class 2 Interior Drywall Survey Unit

	A	B	C	D	E
1	**Data (cpm)**	**Area**	**Adjusted Data**	**Ranks**	**Reference Area Ranks**
2	49	R	209	22	22
3	35	R	195	12	12
4	45	R	205	17.5	17.5
5	45	R	205	17.5	17.5
6	41	R	201	14	14
7	44	R	204	16	16
8	48	R	208	21	21
9	37	R	197	13	13
10	46	R	206	19	19
11	42	R	202	15	15
12	47	R	207	20	20
13	104	S	104	9.5	0
14	94	S	94	4	0
15	98	S	98	6	0
16	99	S	99	7	0
17	90	S	90	1	0
18	104	S	104	9.5	0
19	95	S	95	5	0
20	105	S	105	11	0
21	93	S	93	3	0
22	101	S	101	8	0
23	92	S	92	2	0
24	Sum =			253	**187**

In column B, the code "R" denotes a reference area measurement, and "S" denotes a survey unit measurement. Column C contains the Adjusted Data. The Adjusted Data are obtained by adding the $DCGL_W$ to the reference area measurements (see Section 8.4.2, Step 1). The ranks of the adjusted data appear in Column D. They range from 1 to 22, since there is a total of 11+11 measurements (see Section 8.4.2, Step 2).

Note that there were two cases of measurements tied with the same value, at 104 and 209. Each tied measurement is always assigned the average of the ranks. Therefore, both measurements at 104, are assigned rank (9+10)/2 = 9.5 (see Section 8.4.2, Step 3). Also note that the sum of *all* of the ranks is still 22(22+1)/2 = 253. Checking this value with the formula in Step 5 of Section 8.4.2 is recommended to guard against errors in the rankings.

Column E contains only the ranks belonging to the reference area measurements. The total is 187. This is compared with the entry for the critical value of 156 in Table I.4 for $\alpha = 0.025$, with $n = 11$ and $m = 11$. Since the sum of the reference area ranks is greater than the critical value, the null hypothesis (*i.e.*, that the average survey unit concentration exceeds the $DCGL_W$) is rejected.

The analysis for the WRS test is very well suited to the use of a computer spreadsheet. The spreadsheet formulas used for the example above are given in Appendix I.10, Table I.11.

8.4.4 Class 1 Interior Concrete Survey Unit

As in the previous example, the gas-flow proportional counter measures total beta-gamma activity (see Appendix H) and the measurements are not radionuclide specific. The two-sample nonparametric test is appropriate for the Class 1 interior concrete survey unit because gross beta-gamma activity contributes to background even though the radionuclide of interest does not appear in background.

Appendix A provides a detailed description of the calculations for the Class 1 interior concrete survey unit.

8.4.5 Multiple Radionuclides

The use of the unity rule when there is more than one radionuclide to be considered is discussed in Appendix I.11. An example application appears in Section I.11.4.

8.5 Evaluating the Results: The Decision

Once the data and the results of the tests are obtained, the specific steps required to achieve site release depend on the procedures instituted by the governing regulatory agency and site-specific ALARA considerations. The following suggested considerations are for the interpretation of the test results with respect to the release limit established for the site or survey unit. Note that the tests need not be performed in any particular order.

8.5.1 Elevated Measurement Comparison

The Elevated Measurement Comparison (EMC) consists of comparing each measurement from the survey unit with the *investigation levels* discussed in Section 5.5.2.6 and Section 8.2.5. The EMC is performed for both measurements obtained on the systematic-sampling grid and for locations flagged by scanning measurements. Any measurement from the survey unit that is equal to or greater than an *investigation level* indicates an area of relatively high concentrations that should be investigated—regardless of the outcome of the nonparametric statistical tests.

The statistical tests may not reject H_0 when only a very few high measurements are obtained in the survey unit. The use of the EMC against the investigation levels may be viewed as assurance that unusually large measurements will receive proper attention regardless of the outcome of those tests and that any area having the potential for significant dose contributions will be identified. The EMC is intended to flag potential failures in the remediation process. This should not be considered the primary means to identify whether or not a site meets the release criterion.

The derived concentration guideline level for the EMC is:

$$DCGL_{EMC} = A_m \times DCGL_W \qquad 8\text{-}1$$

where A_m is the area factor for the area of the systematic grid area. Note that $DCGL_{EMC}$ is an *a priori* limit, established both by the $DCGL_W$ and by the survey design (*i.e.*, grid spacing and scanning MDC). The true extent of an area of elevated activity can only be determined after performing the survey and taking additional measurements. Upon the completion of further investigation, the *a posteriori* limit, $DCGL_{EMC} = A_m \times DCGL_W$, can be established using the value of A_m appropriate for the *actual area of elevated concentration*. The area of elevated activity is generally bordered by concentration measurements below the $DCGL_W$. An individual elevated measurement on a systematic grid could conceivably represent an area four times as large as the systematic grid area used to define the $DCGL_{EMC}$. This is the area bounded by the nearest neighbors of the elevated measurement location. The results of the investigation should show that the appropriate $DCGL_{EMC}$ is not exceeded. Area factors are discussed in Section 5.5.2.4.

If measurements above the stated scanning MDC are found by sampling or by direct measurement at locations that were not flagged by the scanning survey, this may indicate that the scanning method did not meet the DQOs.

The preceding discussion primarily concerns Class 1 survey units. Measurements exceeding $DCGL_W$ in Class 2 or Class 3 areas may indicate survey unit mis-classification. Scanning coverage for Class 2 and Class 3 survey units is less stringent than for Class 1. If the investigation levels of Section 8.2.5 are exceeded, an investigation should: 1) ensure that the area of elevated activity discovered meets the release criterion, and 2) provide reasonable assurance that other undiscovered areas of elevated activity do not exist. If further investigation determines that the survey unit was mis-classified with regard to contamination potential, then a resurvey using the method appropriate for the new survey unit classification may be appropriate.

8.5.2 Interpretation of Statistical Test Results

The result of the statistical test is the decision to reject or not to reject the null hypothesis. Provided that the results of investigations triggered by the EMC were resolved, a rejection of the null hypothesis leads to the decision that the survey unit meets the release criterion. However, estimating the average residual radioactivity in the survey unit may also be necessary so that dose or risk calculations can be made. This estimate is designated δ. The average concentration is generally the best estimator for δ (EPA 1992g). However, only the unbiased measurements from the statistically designed survey should be used in the calculation of δ.

If residual radioactivity is found in an isolated area of elevated activity—in addition to residual radioactivity distributed relatively uniformly across the survey unit—the unity rule (Section 4.3.3) can be used to ensure that the total dose is within the release criterion:

$$\frac{\delta}{DCGL_W} + \frac{(average\ concentration\ in\ elevated\ area - \delta)}{(area\ factor\ for\ elevated\ area)(DCGL_W)} < 1 \qquad \textbf{8-2}$$

If there is more than one elevated area, a separate term should be included for each. When calculating δ for use in this inequality, measurements falling within the elevated area may be excluded providing the overall average in the survey unit is less than the $DCGL_W$. As an alternative to the unity rule, the dose or risk due to the actual residual radioactivity distribution can be calculated if there is an appropriate exposure pathway model available. Note that these considerations generally apply only to Class 1 survey units, since areas of elevated activity should not exist in Class 2 or Class 3 survey units.

A retrospective power analysis for the test will often be useful, especially when the null hypothesis is not rejected (see Appendix I.9). When the null hypothesis is not rejected, it may be because it is in fact true, or it may be because the test did not have sufficient power to detect that it is not true. The power of the test will be primarily affected by changes in the actual number of measurements obtained and their standard deviation. An effective survey design will slightly overestimate both the number of measurements and the standard deviation to ensure adequate power. This insures that a survey unit is not subjected to additional remediation simply because the final status survey is not sensitive enough to detect that residual radioactivity is below the guideline level. When the null hypothesis is rejected, the power of the test becomes a somewhat moot question. Nonetheless, even in this case, a retrospective power curve can be a useful diagnostic tool and an aid to designing future surveys.

8.5.3 If the Survey Unit Fails

The guidance provided in MARSSIM is fairly explicit concerning the steps that should be taken to show that a survey unit meets release criteria. Less has been said about the procedures that should be used if at any point the survey unit fails. This is primarily because there are many different ways that a survey unit may fail the final status survey. The overall level of residual

radioactivity may not pass the nonparametric statistical tests. Further investigation following the elevated measurement comparison may show that there is a large enough area with a concentration too high to meet the release criterion. Investigation levels may have caused locations to be flagged during scanning that indicate unexpected levels of residual radioactivity for the survey unit classification. Site-specific information is needed to fully evaluate all of the possible reasons for failure, their causes, and their remedies.

When a survey unit fails to demonstrate compliance with the release criterion, the first step is to review and confirm the data that led to the decision. Once this is done, the DQO Process (Appendix D) can be used to identify and evaluate potential solutions to the problem. The level of residual radioactivity in the survey unit should be determined to help define the problem. Once the problem has been stated the decision concerning the survey unit should be developed into a decision rule. Next, determine the additional data, if any, needed to document that the survey unit demonstrates compliance with the release criterion. Alternatives to resolving the decision statement should be developed for each survey unit that fails the tests. These alternatives are evaluated against the DQOs, and a survey design that meets the objectives of the project is selected.

For example, a Class 2 survey unit passes the nonparametric statistical tests, but has several measurements on the sampling grid that exceed the $DCGL_W$. This is unexpected in a Class 2 area, and so these measurements are flagged for further investigation. Additional sampling confirms that there are several areas where the concentration exceeds the $DCGL_W$. This indicates that the survey unit was mis-classified. However, the scanning technique that was used was sufficient to detect residual radioactivity at the $DCGL_{EMC}$ calculated for the sample grid. No areas exceeding the $DCGL_{EMC}$ where found. Thus, the only difference between the final status survey actually done, and that which would be required for a Class 1 area, is that the scanning may not have covered 100% of the survey unit area. In this case, one might simply increase the scan coverage to 100%. Reasons why the survey unit was misclassified should be noted. If no areas exceeding the $DCGL_{EMC}$ are found, the survey unit essentially demonstrates compliance with the release criterion as a Class 1 survey unit.

If, in the example above, the scanning technique was not sufficiently sensitive, it may be possible to re-classify as Class 1 only that portion of the survey unit containing the higher measurements. This portion would be re-sampled at the higher measurement density required for a Class 1 survey unit, with the rest of the survey unit remaining Class 2.

A second example might be a Class 1 Survey unit that passes the nonparametric statistical tests and contains some areas that were flagged for investigation during scanning. Further investigation, sampling and analysis indicates one area is truly elevated. This area has a concentration that exceeds the $DCGL_W$ by a factor greater than the area factor calculated for its actual size. This area is then remediated. Remediation control sampling shows that the residual

radioactivity was removed, and no other areas were contaminated with removed material. In this case one may simply document the original final status survey, the fact that remediation was performed, the results of the remedial action support survey, and the additional remediation data. In some cases, additional final status survey data may not be needed to demonstrate compliance with the release criterion.

As a last example, consider a Class 1 area which fails the nonparametric statistical tests. Confirmatory data indicates that the average concentration in the survey unit does exceed the $DCGL_W$ over a majority of its area. This indicates remediation of the entire survey unit is necessary, followed by another final status survey. Reasons for performing a final status survey in a survey unit with significant levels of residual radioactivity should be noted.

These examples are meant to illustrate the actions that may be necessary to secure the release of a survey unit that has failed to meet the release criterion. The DQO Process should be revisited to plan how to attain the original objective, that is to safely release the survey unit by showing that it meets the release criterion. Whatever data are necessary to meet this objective will be in addition to the final status survey data already in hand.

8.5.4 Removable Activity

Some regulatory agencies may require that smear samples be taken at indoor grid locations as an indication of removable surface activity. The percentage of removable activity assumed in the exposure pathway models has a great impact on dose calculations. However, measurements of smears are very difficult to interpret quantitatively. Therefore, the results of smear samples should not be used for determining compliance. Rather, they should be used as a diagnostic tool to determine if further investigation is necessary.

8.6 Documentation

Documentation of the final status survey should provide a complete and unambiguous record of the radiological status of the survey unit relative to the established DCGLs. In addition, sufficient data and information should be provided to enable an independent evaluation of the results of the survey including repeating measurements at some future time. The documentation should comply with all applicable regulatory requirements. Additional information on documentation is provided in Chapter 3, Chapter 5, Chapter 9, and Appendix N.

Much of the information in the final status report will be available from other decommissioning documents. However, to the extent practicable, this report should be a stand-alone document with minimum information incorporated by reference. This document should describe the

instrumentation or analytical methods used, how the data were converted to DCGL units, the process of comparing the results to the DCGLs, and the process of determining that the data quality objectives were met.

The results of actions taken as a consequence of individual measurements or sample concentrations in excess of the investigation levels should be reported together with any additional data, remediation, or re-surveys performed to demonstrate that issues concerning potential areas of elevated activity were resolved. The results of the data evaluation using statistical methods to determine if release criteria were satisfied should be described. If criteria were not met or if results indicate a need for additional data, appropriate further actions should be determined by the site management in consultation with the responsible regulatory agency.

EXAMPLE DATA INTERPRETATION CHECKLIST

CONVERT DATA TO STANDARD UNITS

_____ Structure activity in Bq/m^2 ($dpm/100\ cm^2$)
_____ Solid media (soil, *etc.*) activity in Bq/kg (pCi/g)

EVALUATE ELEVATED MEASUREMENTS

_____ Identify elevated data
_____ Compare data with derived elevated area criteria
_____ Determine need to remediate and/or reinvestigate elevated condition
_____ Compare data with survey unit classification criteria
_____ Determine need to investigate and/or reclassify

ASSESS SURVEY DATA

_____ Review DQOs and survey design
_____ Verify that data of adequate quantity and quality were obtained
_____ Perform preliminary assessments (graphical methods) for unusual or suspicious trends or results—investigate further as appropriate

PERFORM STATISTICAL TESTS

_____ Select appropriate tests for category of contaminant
_____ Conduct tests
_____ Compare test results against hypotheses
_____ Confirm power level of tests

COMPARE RESULTS TO GUIDELINES

_____ Determine average or median concentrations
_____ Confirm that residual activity satisfies guidelines

COMPARE RESULTS WITH DQOs*

_____ Determine whether all DQOs are satisfied
_____ Explain/describe deviations from design-basis DQOs

* ALARA may be included in the DQOs.

9 QUALITY ASSURANCE AND QUALITY CONTROL

9.1 Introduction

The goal of quality assurance and quality control (QA/QC) is to identify and implement sampling and analytical methodologies which limit the introduction of error into analytical data. For MARSSIM data collection and evaluation, a system is needed to ensure that radiation surveys produce results that are of the type and quality needed and expected for their intended use. A *quality system* is a management system that describes the elements necessary to plan, implement, and assess the effectiveness of QA/QC activities. This system establishes many functions including: quality management policies and guidelines for the development of organization- and project-specific quality plans; criteria and guidelines for assessing data quality; assessments to ascertain effectiveness of QA/QC implementation; and training programs related to QA/QC implementation. A quality system ensures that MARSSIM decisions will be supported by sufficient data of adequate quality and usability for their intended purpose, and further ensures that such data are authentic, appropriately documented, and technically defensible.

Any organization collecting and evaluating data for a particular program must be concerned with the quality of results. The organization must have results that: meet a well-defined need, use, or purpose; comply with program requirements; and reflect consideration of cost and economics. To meet the objective, the organization should control the technical, administrative, and human factors affecting the quality of results. Control should be oriented toward the appraisal, reduction, elimination, and prevention of deficiencies that affect quality.

Quality systems already exist for many organizations involved in the use of radioactive materials. There are self-imposed internal quality management systems (*e.g.*, DOE) or there are systems required by regulation by another entity (*e.g.*, NRC) which require a quality system as a condition of the operating license.[1] These systems are typically called Quality Assurance Programs. An organization may also obtain services from another organization that already has a quality system in place. When developing an organization-specific quality system, there is no need to develop new quality management systems, to the extent that a facility's current Quality Assurance Program can be used. Standard ANSI/ASQC E4-1994 (ASQC 1995) provides national consensus quality standards for environmental programs. It addresses both quality systems and the collection and evaluation of environmental data. Annex B of ANSI/ASQC E4-1994

[1] Numerous quality assurance and quality control (QA/QC) requirements and guidance documents have been applied to environmental programs. Until now, each Federal agency has developed or chosen QA/QC requirements to fit its particular mission and needs. Some of these requirements include DOE Order 5700.6c (DOE 1991c); EPA QA/R-2 (EPA 1994f); EPA QA/R-5 (EPA 1994c); 10 CFR 50, App. B; NUREG-1293, Rev. 1 (NRC 1991); Reg Guide 4.15 (NRC 1979); and MIL-Q-9858A (DOD 1963). In addition, there are several consensus standards for QA/AC, including ASME NQA-1 (ASME 1989), and ISO 9000/ASQC Q9000 series (ISO 1987). ANSI/ASQC E4-1994 (ASQC 1995) is a consensus standard specifically for environmental data collection.

(ASQC 1995) and Appendix K of MARSSIM illustrate how existing quality system documents compare with organization- and project-specific environmental quality system documents.

Table 9.1 illustrates elements of a quality system as they relate to the Data Life Cycle. Applying a quality system to a project is typically done in three phases as described in Section 2.3: 1) the planning phase where the Data Quality Objectives (DQOs) are developed following the process described in Appendix D and documented in the Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP),[2] 2) the implementation phase involving the collection of environmental data in accordance with approved procedures and protocols, and 3) the assessment phase including the verification and validation of survey results as discussed in Section 9.3 and the evaluation of the environmental data using Data Quality Assessment (DQA) as discussed in Section 8.2 and Appendix E. Detailed guidance on quality systems is not provided in MARSSIM because a quality system should be in place and functioning prior to beginning environmental data collection activities.

Table 9.1 The Elements of a Quality System Related to the Data Life Cycle

Data Life Cycle	Quality System Elements
Planning	Data Quality Objectives (DQOs) Quality Assurance Project Plans (QAPPs) Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs)
Implementation	QAPPs SOPs Data collection Assessments and audits
Assessment	Data validation and verification Data Quality Assessment (DQA)

A graded approach bases the level of controls on the intended use of the results and the degree of confidence needed in their quality. Applying a graded approach may mean that some organizations (*e.g.*, those using the simplified procedures in Appendix B) make use of existing plans and procedures to conduct surveys. For many other organizations, the need for cleanup and restoration of contaminated facilities may create the need for one or more QAPPs suitable to the special needs of environmental data gathering, especially as it relates to the demonstration of compliance with regulatory requirements. There may even be a need to update or revise an existing quality management system.

[2] The quality assurance project plan is sometimes abbreviated QAPjP. MARSSIM adopts the terminology and abbreviations used in ANSI/ASQC E4-1994 (ASQC 1995) and EPA QA/R-5 (EPA 1994c).

9.2 Development of a Quality Assurance Project Plan

The Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP)[3] is the critical planning document for any environmental data collection operation because it documents how QA/QC activities will be implemented during the life cycle of a project (EPA 1997a). The QAPP is the blueprint for identifying how the quality system of the organization performing the work is reflected in a particular project and in associated technical goals. This section provides information on how to develop a QAPP based on the DQO process. The results of the DQO process provide key inputs to the QAPP and will largely determine the level of detail in the QAPP.

The consensus standard ANSI/ASQC E4-1994 (ASQC 1995) describes the minimum set of quality elements required to conduct programs involving environmental data collection and evaluation. Table 9.2 lists the quality elements for collection and evaluation of environmental data from ANSI/ASQC E4-1994. These quality elements are provided as examples that should be addressed when developing a QAPP. This table also includes references for obtaining additional information on each of these quality elements. Many of these elements will be addressed in existing documents, such as the organization's Quality Assurance Program or Quality Management Plan. Each of these quality elements should be considered during survey planning to determine the degree to which they will be addressed in the QAPP. Additional quality elements may need to be added to this list as a result of organizational preferences or requirements of Federal and State regulatory authorities. For example, safety and health or public participation may be included as elements to be considered during the development of a QAPP.

The QAPP should be developed using a graded approach as discussed in Section 9.1. In other words, existing procedures and survey designs can be included by reference. This is especially useful for sites using a simplified survey design process (*e.g.*, surveys designed using Appendix B).

A QAPP should be developed to document the results of the planning phase of the Data Life Cycle (see Section 2.3). The level of detail provided in the QAPP for relevant quality elements is determined using the DQO process during survey planning activities. Information that is already provided in existing documents does not need to be repeated in the QAPP, and can be included by reference (EPA 1997a).

---

[3] MARSSIM uses the term Quality Assurance Project Plan to describe a single document that incorporates all of the elements of the survey design. This term is consistent with ANSI/ASQC E4-1994 (ASQC 1995) and EPA guidance (EPA 1994c, EPA 1997a), and is recommended to promote consistency. The use of the term QAPP in MARSSIM does not exclude the use of other terms (*e.g.*, Decommissioning Plan, Sampling and Analysis Plan, Field Sampling Plan) to describe survey planning documentation as long as the information in the documentation supports the objectives of the survey.

Table 9.2 Examples of QAPP Elements for Site Surveys and Investigations

QAPP Element	Information Source	
Planning and Scoping (reference the QA Manual for information on the quality system)	ASQC 1995 EPA 1994c EPA 1997a NRC 1997c EPA 1993d	Part A, Sections 2.1 and 2.7; Part B, Section 3.1 Sections A4, A5, A6 and A7 Chapter III, Sections A4, A5, A6, and A7 Chapter 14 Project Objectives
Design of Data Collection Operations (including training)	ASQC 1995 EPA 1994c EPA 1997a EPA 1993d	Part A, Section 2.3; Part B, Section 3.2 Sections A9 and B1 Chapter III, Sections A9 and B1 Sampling Design
Implementation of Planned Operations (including documents and records)	ASQC 1995 EPA 1994c EPA 1997a NRC 1997c EPA 1993d	Part A, Section 2.8; Part B, Section 3.3 Sections A1, A2, A3, B2, B3, B4, B5, B6, B7, B8, B9, and B10 Chapter III, Sections A1, A2, A3, B2, B3, B4, B5, B6, B7, B8, B9, and B10 Chapter 5 Sampling Execution, Sample Analysis
Assessment and Response	ASQC 1995 EPA 1994c EPA 1997a EPA 1993d	Part A, Section 2.9, Part B, Section 3.4 Sections C1 and C2 Chapter III, Sections C1 and C2 Exhibit 3, Reference Box 3
Assessment and Verification of Data Usability	ASQC 1995 EPA 1994c EPA 1997a NRC 1997c EPA 1993d	Part B, Section 3.5 Sections D1, D2, and D3 Chapter III, Sections D1, D2, and D3 Chapter 20, Appendix J, Appendix Q Assessment of Data Quality

For example, the quality system description, personnel qualifications and requirements, and Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) for the laboratory analysis of samples may simply be references to existing documents (*e.g.*, Quality Management Plan, Laboratory Procedure Manual). SOPs for performing direct measurements with a specific instrument may be attached to the QAPP because this information may not be readily available from other sources.

There is no particular format recommended for developing a QAPP. Figure 9.1 provides an example of a QAPP format presented in EPA QA/R-5 (EPA 1994c). Appendix K compares the quality elements presented in this example to the quality elements found in EPA QAMS-005-80 (EPA 1980d), ASME NQA-1 (ASME 1989), DOE Order 5700.6c (DOE 1991c), MIL-Q-9858A (DOD 1963), and ISO 9000 (ISO 1987).

Project Management
- Title and Approval Sheet
- Table of Contents
- Distribution List
- Project/Task Organization
- Problem Definition/Background
- Project Task Description
- Quality Objectives and Criteria for Measurement Data
- Special Training Requirements/Certification

Measurement/Data Acquisition
- Sampling Process Design (Experimental Design)
- Sampling Methods Requirements
- Sample Handling and Custody Requirements
- Analytical Methods Requirements
- Quality Control Requirements
- Instrument/Equipment Testing, Inspection, and Maintenance Requirements
- Instrument Calibration and Frequency
- Inspection/Acceptance Requirements for Supplies and Consumables

Assessment/Oversight
- Assessments and Response Actions
- Reports to Management

Data Validation and Usability
- Data Review, Validation, and Verification Requirements
- Validation and Verification Methods
- Reconciliation with User Requirements

Figure 9.1 Example of a QAPP Format

9.3 Data Assessment

Assessment of environmental data is used to evaluate whether the data meet the objectives of the survey, and whether the data are sufficient to determine compliance with the DCGL (EPA 1992a, 1992b, 1996a). The assessment phase of the Data Life Cycle consists of three phases: data verification, data validation, and Data Quality Assessment (DQA). This section provides guidance on verifying and validating data collected during a final status survey designed to demonstrate compliance with a dose- or risk-based regulation. Guidance on DQA is provided in Chapter 8 and Appendix E. As with all components of a successful survey, the level of effort associated with the assessment of survey data should be consistent with the objectives of the survey (*i.e.*, a graded approach).

9.3.1 Data Verification

Data verification ensures that the requirements stated in the planning documents (*e.g.*, Quality Assurance Project Plan, Standard Operating Procedures) are implemented as prescribed. This means that deficiencies or problems that occur during implementation should be documented and reported. This also means that activities performed during the implementation phase are assessed regularly with findings documented and reported to management. Corrective actions undertaken should be reviewed for adequacy and appropriateness and documented in response to the findings. Data verification activities should be planned and documented in the QAPP. These assessments may include but are not limited to inspections, QC checks, surveillance, technical reviews, performance evaluations, and audits.

To ensure that conditions requiring corrective actions are identified and addressed promptly, data verification activities should be initiated as part of data collection during the implementation phase of the survey. The performance of tasks by personnel is generally compared to a prescribed method documented in the SOPs, and is generally assessed using inspections, surveillance, or audits. Self-assessments and independent assessments may be planned, scheduled, and performed as part of the survey. Self-assessment also means that personnel doing work should document and report deficiencies or problems that they encounter to their supervisors or management.

The performance of equipment such as radiation detectors or measurement systems such as an instrument and human operator can be monitored using control charts. Control charts are used to record the results of quantitative QC checks such as background and daily calibration or performance checks. Control charts document instrument and measurement system performance on a regular basis and identify conditions requiring corrective actions on a real time basis. Control charts are especially useful for surveys that extend over a significant period of time (*e.g.*, weeks instead of days) and for equipment that is owned by a company that is frequently used to collect survey data. Surveys that are accomplished in one or two days and use rented instruments may not benefit significantly from the preparation and use of control charts. The use of control charts is usually documented in the SOPs.

A technical review is an independent assessment that provides an in-depth analysis and evaluation of documents, activities, material, data, or items that require technical verification to ensure that established requirements are satisfied (ASQC 1995). A technical review typically requires a significant effort in time and resources and may not be necessary for all surveys. A complex survey using a combination of scanning, direct measurements, and sampling for multiple survey units is more likely to benefit from a detailed technical review than a simple survey design calling for relatively few measurements using one or two measurement techniques for a single survey unit.

9.3.2 Data Validation

Data validation activities ensure that the results of data collection activities support the objectives of the survey as documented in the QAPP, or support a determination that these objectives should be modified. Data Usability is the process of ensuring or determining whether the quality of the data produced meets the intended use of the data (EPA 1992a, EPA 1997a). Data verification compares the collected data with the prescribed activities documented in the SOPs; data validation compares the collected data to the DQOs documented in the QAPP. Corrective actions may improve data quality and reduce uncertainty, and may eliminate the need to qualify or reject data.

9.3.2.1 Data Qualifiers

Qualified data are any data that have been modified or adjusted as part of statistical or mathematical evaluation, data validation, or data verification operations (ASQC 1995). Data may be qualified or rejected as a result of data validation or data verification activities. Data qualifier codes or flags are often used to identify data that has been qualified. Any scheme used should be fully explained in the QAPP and survey documentation. The following are examples of data qualifier codes or flags derived from national qualifiers assigned to results in the contract laboratory program (CLP; EPA 1994g).

U or <MDC — The radionuclide of interest was analyzed for, but the radionuclide concentration was below the minimum detectable concentration (MDC). Section 2.3.5 recommends that the actual result of the analysis be reported so this qualifier would inform the reader that the result reported is also below the MDC.

J — The associated value reported is a modified, adjusted, or estimated quantity. This qualifier might be used to identify results based on surrogate measurements (see Section 4.3.2) or gross activity measurements (*e.g.*, gross alpha, gross beta). The implication of this qualifier is that the estimate may be inaccurate or imprecise which might mean the result is inappropriate for the statistical evaluation of the results. Surrogate measurements that are not inaccurate or imprecise may or may not be associated with this qualifier. It is recommended that the potential uncertainties associated with surrogate or gross measurements be quantified and included with the results.

R — The associated value reported is unusable. The result is rejected due to serious analytical deficiencies or quality control results. These data would be rejected because they do not meet the data quality objectives of the survey.

O — The associated value reported was determined to be an outlier.

9.3.2.2 Data Validation Descriptors

Data validation is often defined by six data descriptors. These six data descriptors are summarized in Table 9.3 and discussed in detail in Appendix N. The decision maker or reviewer examines the data, documentation, and reports for each of the six data descriptors to determine if performance is within the limits specified in the DQOs during planning. The data validation process for each data descriptor should be conducted according to procedures documented in the QAPP.

Table 9.3 Suggested Content or Consideration, Impact if Not Met, and Corrective Actions for Data Descriptors

Data Descriptor	Suggested Content or Consideration	Impact if Not Met	Corrective Action
Reports to Decision Maker	• Site description • Survey design with measurement locations • Analytical method and detection limit • Detection limits (MDCs) • Background radiation data • Results on per measurement basis, qualified for analytical limitations • Field conditions for media and environment • Preliminary reports • Meteorological data, if indicated by DQOs • Field reports	• Unable to perform a quantitative radiation survey and site investigation	• Request missing information • Perform qualitative or semi-quantitative site investigation
Documentation	• Chain-of-custody records • SOPs • Field and analytical records • Measurement results related to geographic location	• Unable to identify appropriate concentration for survey unit measurements • Unable to have adequate assurance of measurement results	• Request that locations be identified • Resurveying or resampling • Correct deficiencies
Data Sources	• Historical data used meets DQO's	• Potential for Type I and Type II decision errors • Lower confidence of data quality	• Resurveying, resampling, or reanalysis for unsuitable or questionable measurements

Table 9.3 (continued)

Data Descriptor	Suggested Content or Consideration	Impact if Not Met	Corrective Action
Analytical Method and Detection Limit	• Routine methods used to analyze radionuclides of potential concern	• Unquantified precision and accuracy • Potential for Type I and Type II decision errors	• Reanalysis • Resurveying, resampling, or reanalysis • Documented statements of limitation
Data Review	• Defined level of data review for all data	• Potential for Type I and Type II decision errors • Increased variability and bias due to analytical process, calculation errors, or transcription errors	• Perform data review
Data Quality Indicators	• Surveying and sampling variability identified for each radionuclide • QC measurements to identify and quantify precision and accuracy • Surveying, sampling, and analytical precision and accuracy quantified	• Unable to quantify levels for uncertainty • Potential for Type I and Type II decision errors	• Resurveying or resampling • Perform qualitative site investigation • Documented discussion of potential limitations

Data collected should meet performance objectives for each data descriptor. If they do not, deviations should be noted and any necessary corrective action performed. Corrective action should be taken to improve data usability when performance fails to meet objectives.

APPENDIX A
Example of MARSSIM Applied to a Final Status Survey

A.1 Introduction

This appendix presents the final status survey for a relatively simple example of a radiation site. Portions of this example appear earlier in Chapter 5 and Chapter 8. This appendix highlights the major steps for implementing a final status survey and gathering information needed to prepare a report. The report's format will vary with the requirements of the responsible regulatory agency. The Final Status Survey Checklist given at the end of Section 5.5 serves as a general outline for this appendix—although not every point is discussed in detail. Chapters providing discussions on particular points are referenced at each step. This example presents detailed calculations for a single Class 1 survey unit. Section A.2 addresses the completion of steps 1-4 of the Data Quality Objectives (DQO) Process (see Appendix D, Sections D.1 to D.4). Section A.3 addresses the completion of steps 5-7 of the DQO Process (see Appendix D, Sections D.5 to D.7). Section A.4 covers survey performance. Section A.5 discusses evaluating the survey results using Data Quality Assessment (DQA, see Appendix E).

A.2 Survey Preparations

(Chapter 3- Historical Site Assessment)

The Specialty Source Manufacturing Company produced low-activity encapsulated sources of radioactive material for use in classroom educational projects, instrument calibration, and consumer products. The manufacturing process—conducted between 1978 and 1993—involved combining a liquid containing a known quantity of the radioactive material with a plastic binder. This mixture was poured into a metal form and allowed to solidify. After drying, the form and plastic were encapsulated in a metal holder which was pressure sealed. A variety of radionuclides were used in this operation, but the only one having a half-life greater than 60 days was ^{60}Co. Licensed activities were terminated as of April 1993 and stock materials containing residual radioactivity were disposed using authorized procedures. Decontamination activities included the initial identification and removal of contaminated equipment and facilities. The site was then surveyed to demonstrate that the radiological conditions satisfy regulatory agency criteria for release.

A.2.1 Identify the Radionuclides of Concern

(Section 4.3)

More than 15 half-lives have passed for the materials with a half-life of 60 days or less. Based on radioactive decay and the initial quantities of the radionuclides, the quantities that could remain at the site are negligible. A characterization survey confirmed that no radioactive contaminants, other than ^{60}Co, were present.

A.2.2 Determine Residual Radioactivity Limits (DCGLs)
(Section 4.3)

The objective of this survey is to demonstrate that residual contamination in excess of the release criterion is not present at the site. The $DCGL_W$ for ^{60}Co used for evaluating survey results is 8,300 Bq/m^2 (5,000 dpm/100 cm^2) for surface contamination of structures. The $DCGL_W$ for contamination in soil is 140 Bq/kg (3.8 pCi/g).[1]

A.2.3 Classify Areas Based on Contamination Potential.
(Section 4.4)

This facility consists of one administration/manufacturing building situated on approximately 0.4 hectares (1.0 acres) of land as shown in Figure A.1. The building is a concrete block structure on a poured concrete slab with a poured concrete ceiling. The northern portion of the building housed the manufacturing operations, and consists of a high-bay area of approximately 20 m x 20 m with a 7 m high ceiling. The remainder of the building is single-story with numerous small rooms partitioned by drywall construction. This portion of the building, used for administration activities, occupies an area of approximately 600 m^2 (20 m x 30 m). The license does not authorize use of radioactive materials in this area. Operating records and previous radiological surveys do not identify a potential for residual contamination in this section of the building. Figure A.2 is a drawing of the building.

The property is surrounded by a chain-link security fence. At the northern end of the property, the surface is paved and was used as a parking lot for employees and for truck access to the manufacturing and shipping/receiving areas. The remainder of the property is grass-covered. There are no indications of incidents or occurrences leading to radioactive material releases from the building. Previous surveys were reviewed and the results were determined to be appropriate for planning the final status survey. These surveys identified no radioactive contamination outside the building.

A.2.4 Identify Survey Units
(Section 4.6)

Based on the results of other decommissioning surveys at the site and the operating history, the following survey units were used to design the final status survey. All of the interior survey units consist of concrete surfaces (either poured concrete or cinder block) with the exception of the administration areas which are drywall. The results of previous surveys demonstrated that the same reference area could be used to represent the poured concrete and cinder block surfaces.

---

[1] The DCGL values used in this appendix are meant to be illustrative examples and are not meant to be generally applied.

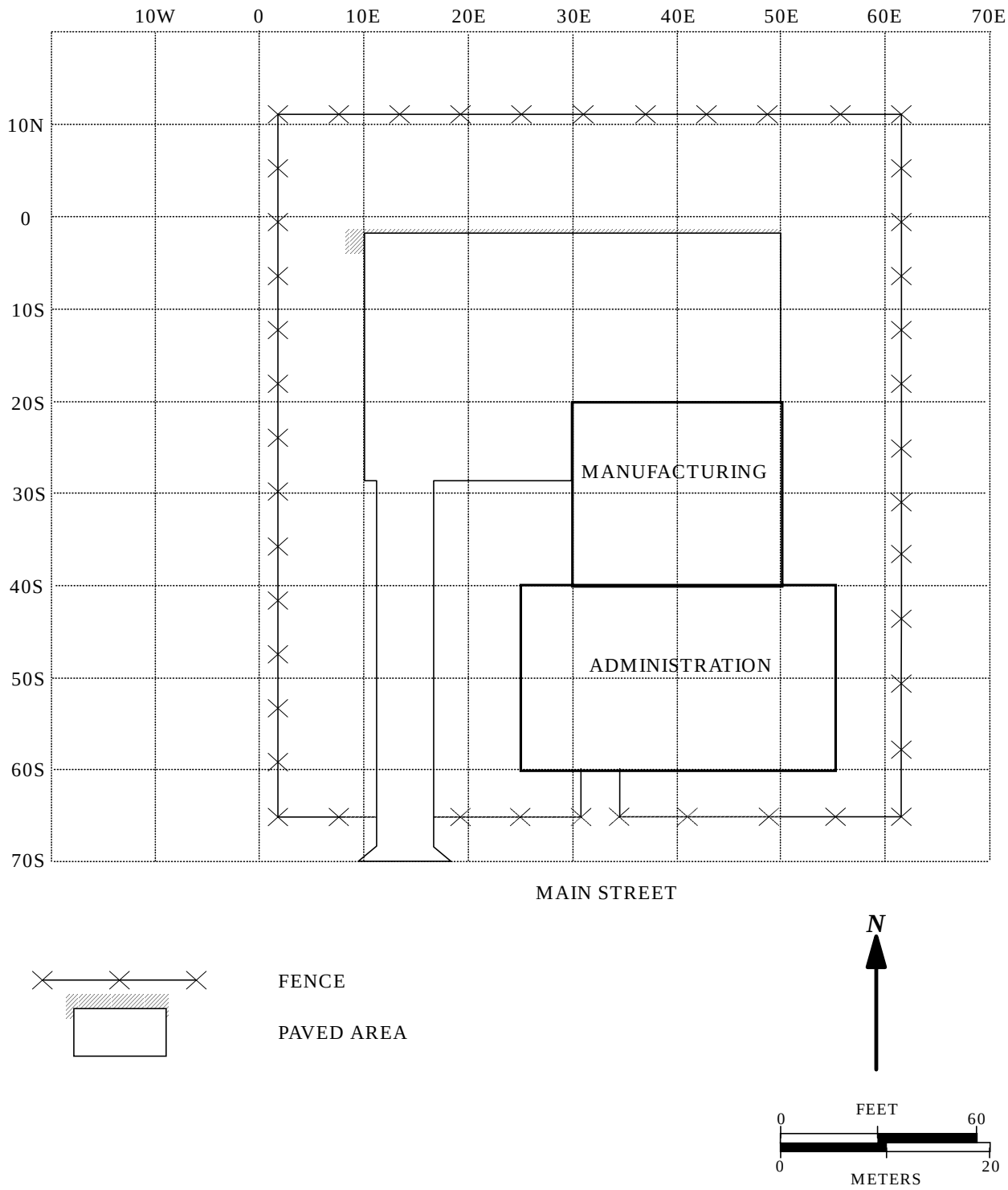


Figure A.1 Plot Plan of the Specialty Source Manufacturing Company

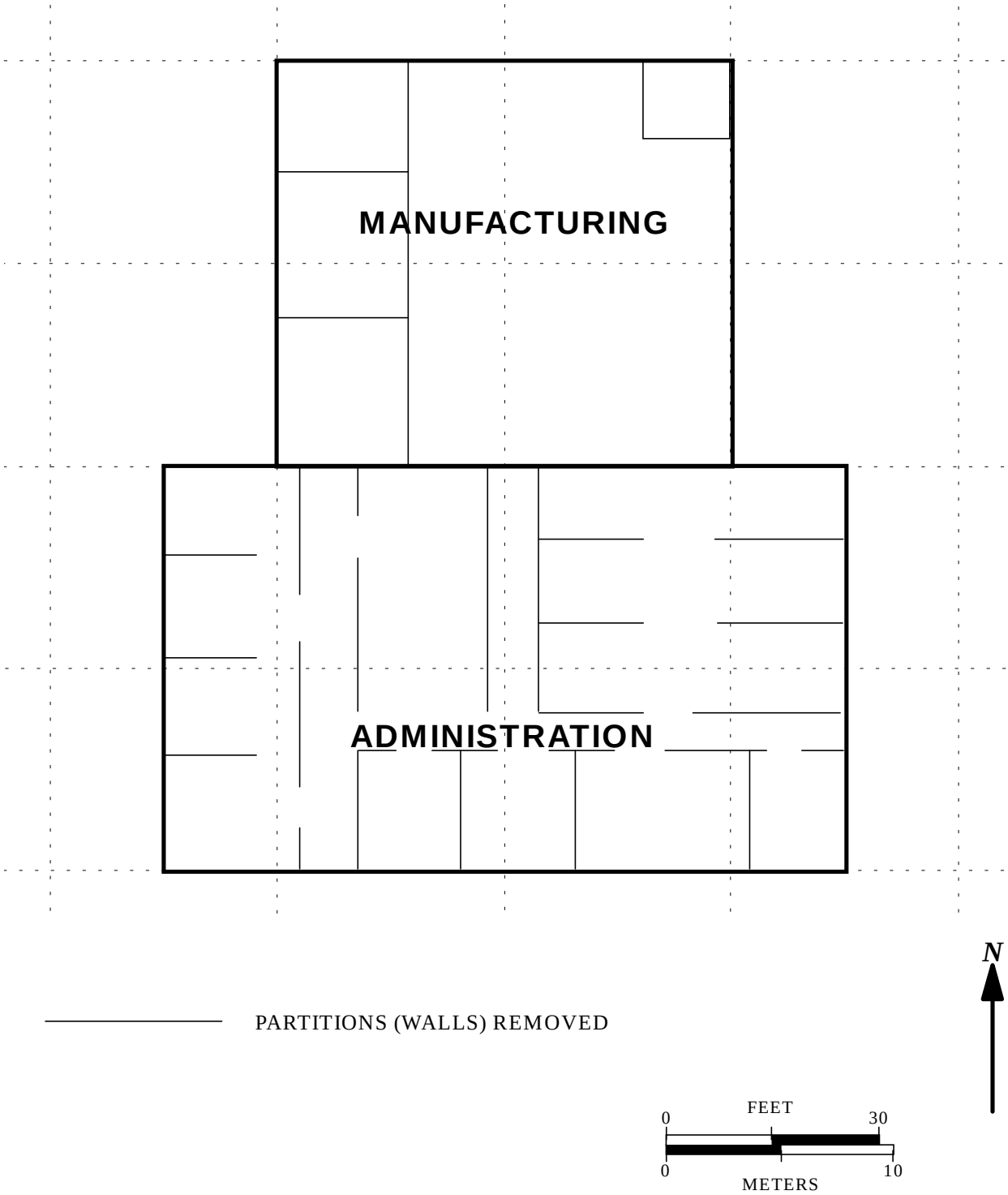


Figure A.2 Building Floor Plan

Structures

Class 1 — Floor and lower walls (up to 2 meters above the floor) of manufacturing area - 4 survey units of 140 m^2 each.

Class 2 — Upper walls (over 2 meters above the floor) of manufacturing area - 4 survey units of 100 m^2 each.
Ceiling of manufacturing area - 4 survey units of 100 m^2 each.
Paved area outside manufacturing area roll-up door - 1 survey unit of 60 m^2.

Class 3 — Floors and lower walls of administration areas - 1 survey unit.
Remainder of paved surfaces - 1 survey unit.

Land Areas

Class 3 — Lawn areas - 1 survey unit.

A.2.5 Select Survey Instrumentation and Survey Techniques

(Section 4.7, Chapter 6, Chapter 7, Appendix H, and Appendix M)

For interior surfaces, direct measurements of gross beta activity were made using one minute counts on a gas flow proportional counter with an MDC of 710 Bq/m^2 (425 dpm/100 cm^2). This is actually less than 10% of the DCGL for ^{60}Co. Surfaces were scanned using either a 573 cm^2 floor monitor with an MDC of 6,000 Bq/m^2 (3,600 dpm/100 cm^2) or a 126 cm^2 gas flow proportional counter with an MDC of 3,300 Bq/m^2 (2,000 dpm/100 cm^2).

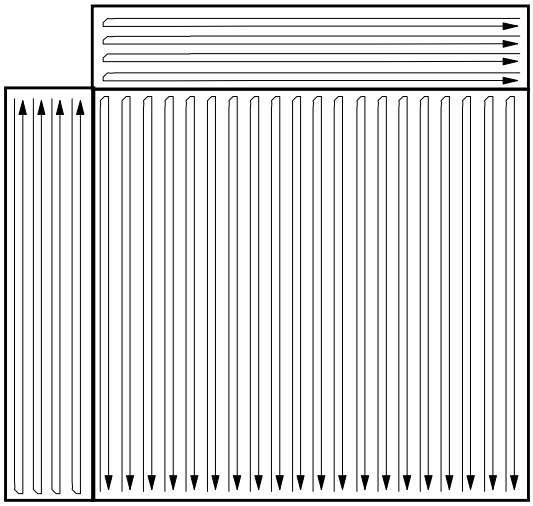
Exterior soil surfaces were sampled and counted in a laboratory using a Ge spectrometer with an MDC of 20 Bq/kg (0.5 pCi/g). This is actually slightly greater than 10% of the DCGL for ^{60}Co. Soil surfaces were scanned using a NaI(Tl) scintillator with an MDC of 185 Bq/kg (5.0 pCi/g) of ^{60}Co.

Examples of scanning patterns used in each of the Class 1, 2, and 3 areas are shown in Figure A.3.

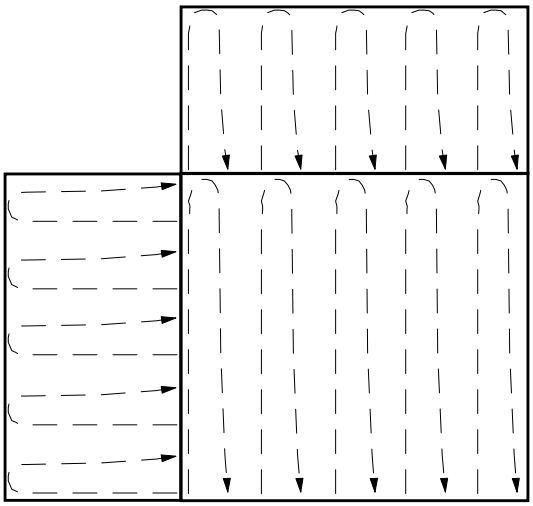
A.2.6 Select Representative Reference (Background) Areas

(Section 4.5)

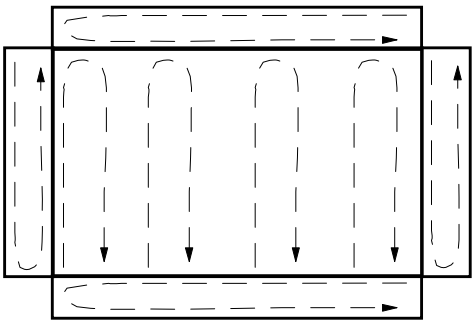
For the purposes of evaluating gross beta activity on structure surfaces, a building of similar construction was identified on the property immediately east of the site. This building served as a reference for surface activity measurements. Two reference areas—one for concrete surfaces and one for drywall surfaces—were required. Because ^{60}Co is not a constituent of background and evaluation of the soil concentrations was radionuclide-specific, a reference area was not needed for the land area surveys.



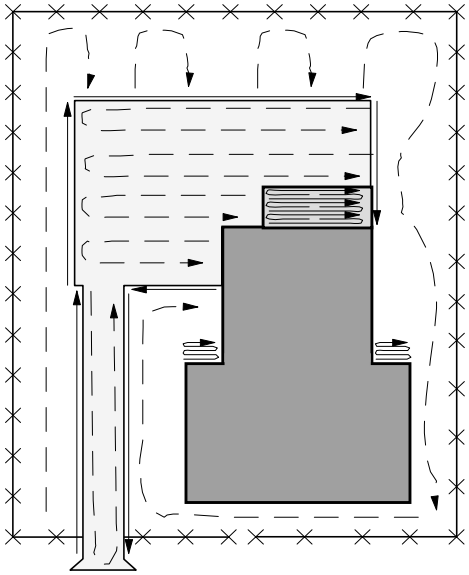
Interior Concrete Survey Units
Class 1 Floors - 100% Scan with Floor Monitor
Class 1 Walls - 100% Scans with Gas Flow
Proportional Counter



Manufacturing Area Upper Walls and Ceiling
Class 2 Areas - 25% Scans with Gas Flow
Proportional Counter



Administration/Office Areas
Class 3 Floors - 25% Scan with Floor Monitor
Class 3 Walls - 25% Scan with Gas Flow
Proportional Counter



Class 2 Paved Area - 100% Scan with Floor Monitor
Class 3 Paved Area - 25% Scan with NaI(Tl)
Class 3 Lawn Area - 100% Scan with NaI(Tl) at Downspouts
and Edge of Pavement (Runoff Areas)
10% Scan with NaI(Tl) on Remaining Lawn Area

Figure A.3 Examples of Scanning Patterns for Each Survey Unit Classification

A.2.7 Prepare Area
(Section 4.8)

Prior to the survey, and as part of the decommissioning process, all internal partitions were removed from the manufacturing area. Other items removed include the radioactive material control exhaust system, a liquid waste collection system, and other furnishings and fixtures not considered an integral part of the structure.

A.2.8 Establish Reference Coordinate Systems
(Section 4.8.5)

Land areas were gridded at 10 m intervals along north-south and east-west axes in preparation for the characterization survey as shown in Figure A.1. The grid was checked to verify its use for the final status survey.

Structure surfaces were already gridded at 2 m intervals, incorporating the floors and the lower 2 m of the walls. Figure A.4 is an example of the coordinate system installed for one of the Class 1 interior concrete survey units.

A.3 Survey Design

A.3.1 Quantify DQOs
(Section 2.3, Appendix D)

The null hypothesis for each survey unit is that the residual radioactivity concentrations exceed the release criterion (Scenario A, Figure D.5). Acceptable decision error probabilities for testing the hypothesis were determined to be α=0.05 and β=0.05 for the Class 1 interior concrete survey units, and α=0.025 and β=0.05 for all other survey units.

A.3.2 Construct the Desired Power Curve
(Section 2.3, Appendix D.6, Appendix I.9)

The desired power curve for the Class 1 interior concrete survey units is shown in Figure A.5. The gray region extends from 4,200 to 8,300 Bq/m^2 (2,500 to 5,000 dpm/100 cm^2). The survey was designed for the statistical test to have 95% power to decide that a survey unit containing less than 4,200 Bq/m^2 (2,500 dpm/100 cm^2) above background meets the release criterion. For the same test, a survey unit containing over 17,000 Bq/m^2 (10,000 dpm/100 cm^2) above background had less than a 2.5% probability of being released.

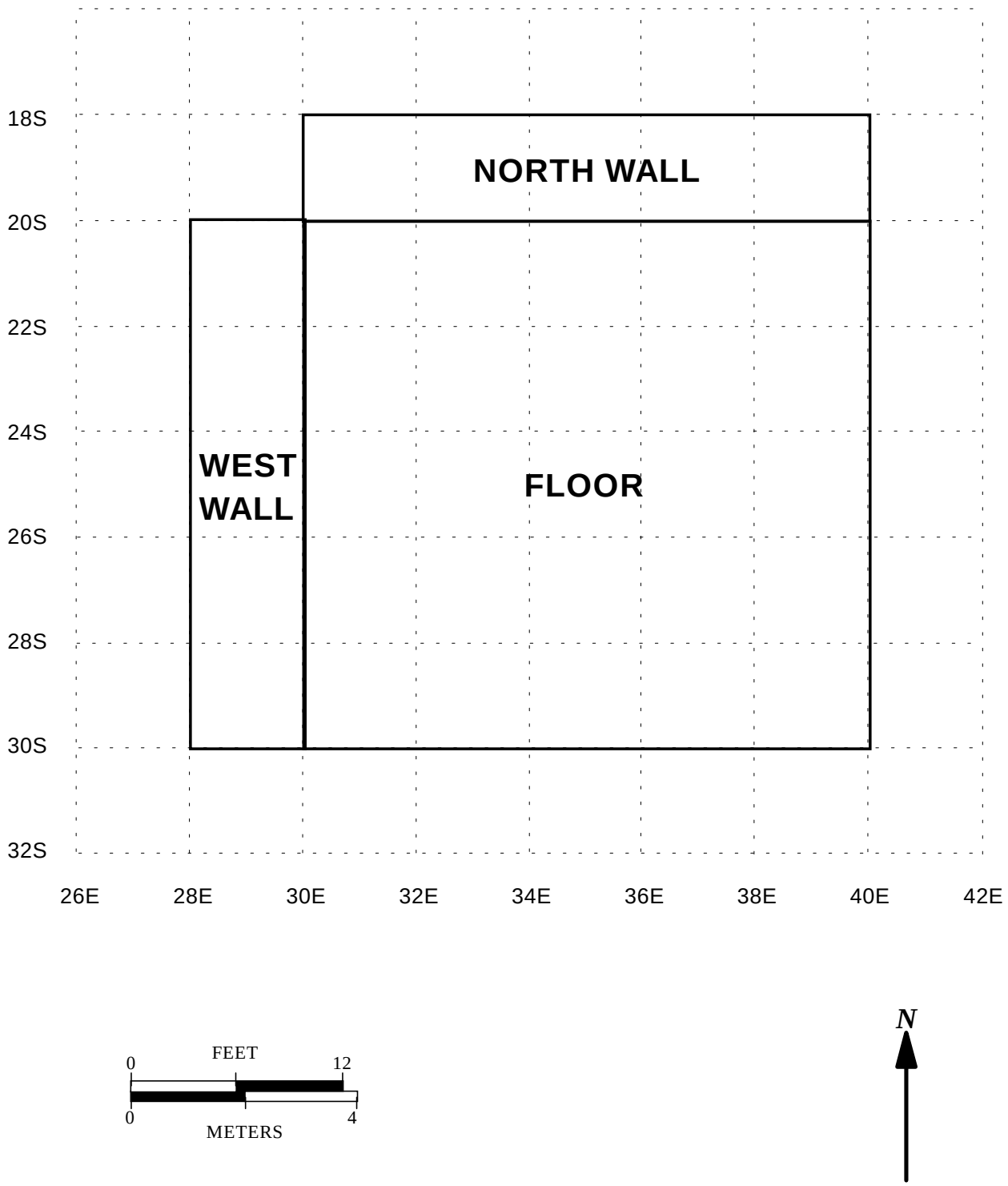


Figure A.4 Reference Coordinate System for the Class 1 Interior Concrete Survey Unit

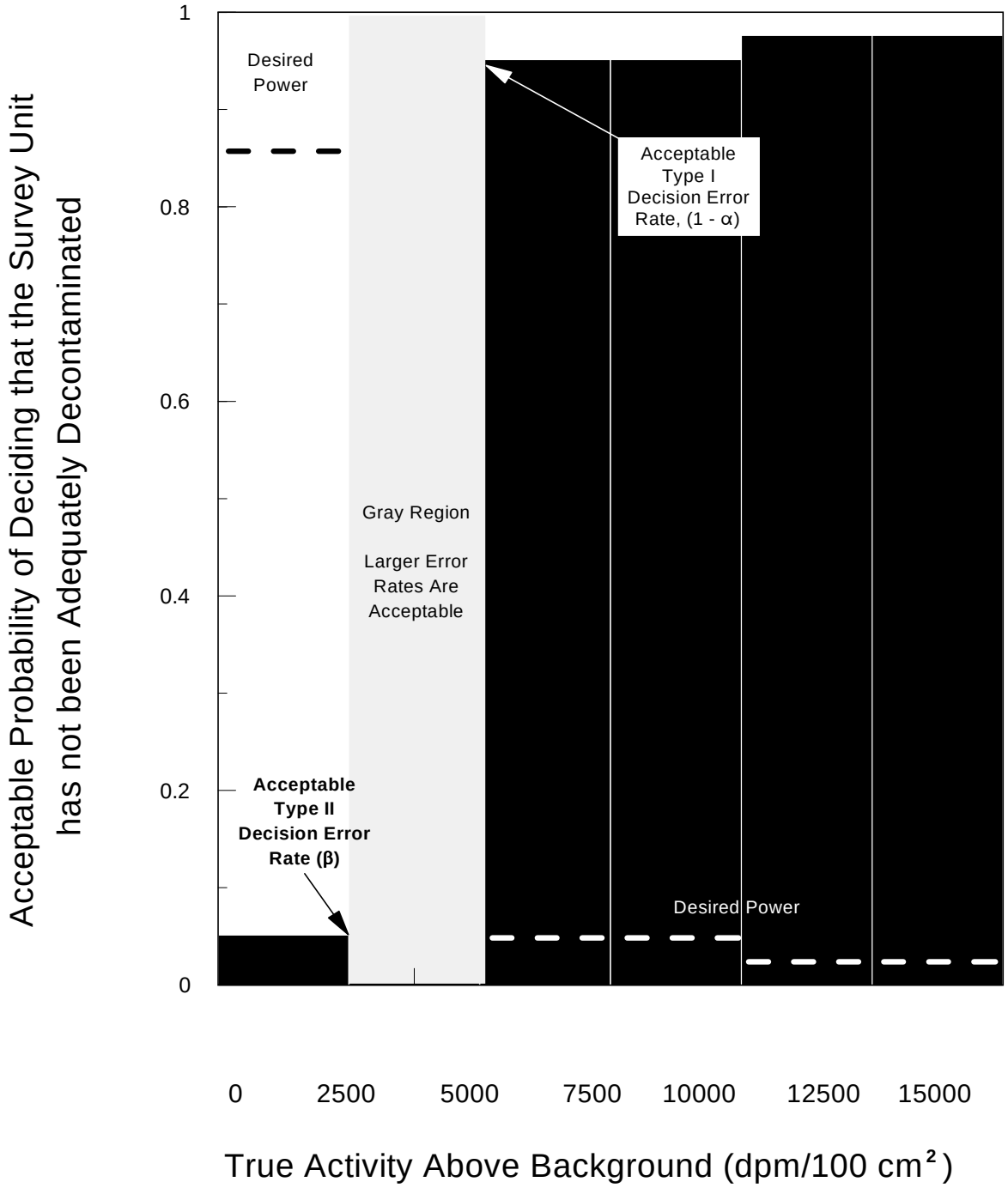


Figure A.5 Power Chart for the Class 1 Interior Concrete Survey Unit

A.3.3 Specify Sample Collection and Analysis Procedures
(Chapter 7)

In the Class 3 exterior survey unit soil cores were taken to a depth of 7.5 cm (3 in.) based on development of DQOs, the conceptual site model, and the assumptions used to develop the DCGLs. Each sample was labeled with the location code, date and time of sampling, sealed in a plastic bag, and weighed prior to shipment to the analytical laboratory. At the laboratory, the samples were weighed, dried, and weighed again. The samples were ground to a uniform particle size to homogenize the samples consistent with the modeling assumptions used to develop the DCGLs. One hundred gram (100 g) aliquots were gamma counted using a germanium detector with multichannel analyzer.

The decision to use radionuclide-specific measurements for soil means that the survey of the Class 3 exterior soil surface survey unit was designed for use with the one-sample Sign test.

A.3.4 Provide Information on Survey Instrumentation and Techniques
(Chapter 6)

A gas flow proportional counter with 20 cm^2 probe area and 16% 4π response was placed on the surface at each direct measurement location, and a one minute count taken. Calibration and background were checked before and after each series of measurements. The $DCGL_W$, adjusted for the detector size and efficiency, is:

$$(5{,}000 \text{ dpm}/100 \text{ cm}^2)\ (0.20)\ (0.16) = 160 \text{ cpm} \qquad \text{A-1}$$

The decision to use total activity measurements for interior surfaces means that the survey of all the interior survey units was designed for use with the two-sample WRS test for comparison with an appropriate reference area.

A.3.5 Determine Numbers of Data Points
(Section 5.5.2.2)

This facility contains 15 survey units consisting of interior concrete surfaces, interior drywall surfaces, exterior surface soil, and exterior paved surfaces.

<u>Concrete Surfaces</u>

The site has 12 interior concrete survey units to be compared with 1 reference area. The same type of instrument and method were used to perform measurements in each area.

The lower bound of the gray region is selected to be one-half the DCGL, and Type I and Type II error values (α and β) of 0.05 were selected. The number of samples/measurements to be obtained, based on the requirements of the statistical tests, was determined using Equation 5-1 in Section 5.5.2.2:

$$N = \frac{(Z_{1-\alpha} + Z_{1-\beta})^2}{3(P_r - 0.5)^2} \qquad \text{A-2}$$

From Table 5.2 it is found that $Z_{1-\alpha} = Z_{1-\beta} = 1.645$ for $\alpha = \beta = 0.05$.

The parameter P_r depends on the relative shift, Δ/σ. The width of the gray region, Δ, in Figure A.5 is 4,200 Bq/m^2 (2,500 dpm/100 cm^2), which corresponds to 80 cpm. Data from previous scoping and characterization surveys indicate that the background level is 45 ± 7 (1σ) cpm. The standard deviation of the contaminant in the survey unit (σ_s) is estimated at ± 20 cpm. When the estimated standard deviation in the reference area and the survey units are different, the larger value should be used to calculate the relative shift. Thus, the value of the relative shift, Δ/σ, is (160-80)/20 or 4.[2] From Table 5.1, the value of P_r is approximately 1.000.

The number of data points for the WRS test of each combination of reference area and survey units according to the allocation formula was:

$$N = \frac{(1.645 + 1.645)^2}{3(1.000 - 0.5)^2} = 14.4 \qquad \text{A-3}$$

Adding an additional 20% and rounding up yielded 18 data points total for the reference area and each survey unit combined. Note that the same result is obtained by simply using Table 5.3 or Table I.2b with $\alpha = \beta = 0.05$ and $\Delta/\sigma = 4$. Of this total number, 9 were planned from the reference area and 9 from each survey unit. The total number of measurements calculated based on the statistical tests was 9 + (12)(9) = 117.

A.3.6 Evaluate the power of the statistical tests against the DQOs.

(Appendix I.9.2)

Using Equation I-8, the prospective power expected of the WRS test was calculated using the fact that 9 samples were planned in each of the survey units and the reference area. The value of σ_s was taken to be 20 cpm, the larger of the two values anticipated for the reference area (7 cpm) and the survey unit (20 cpm). This prospective power curve is shown in Figure A.6.

---

[2] Ordinarily Δ/σ would be adjusted to a value between 1 and 3. For this example the adjustment was not made.

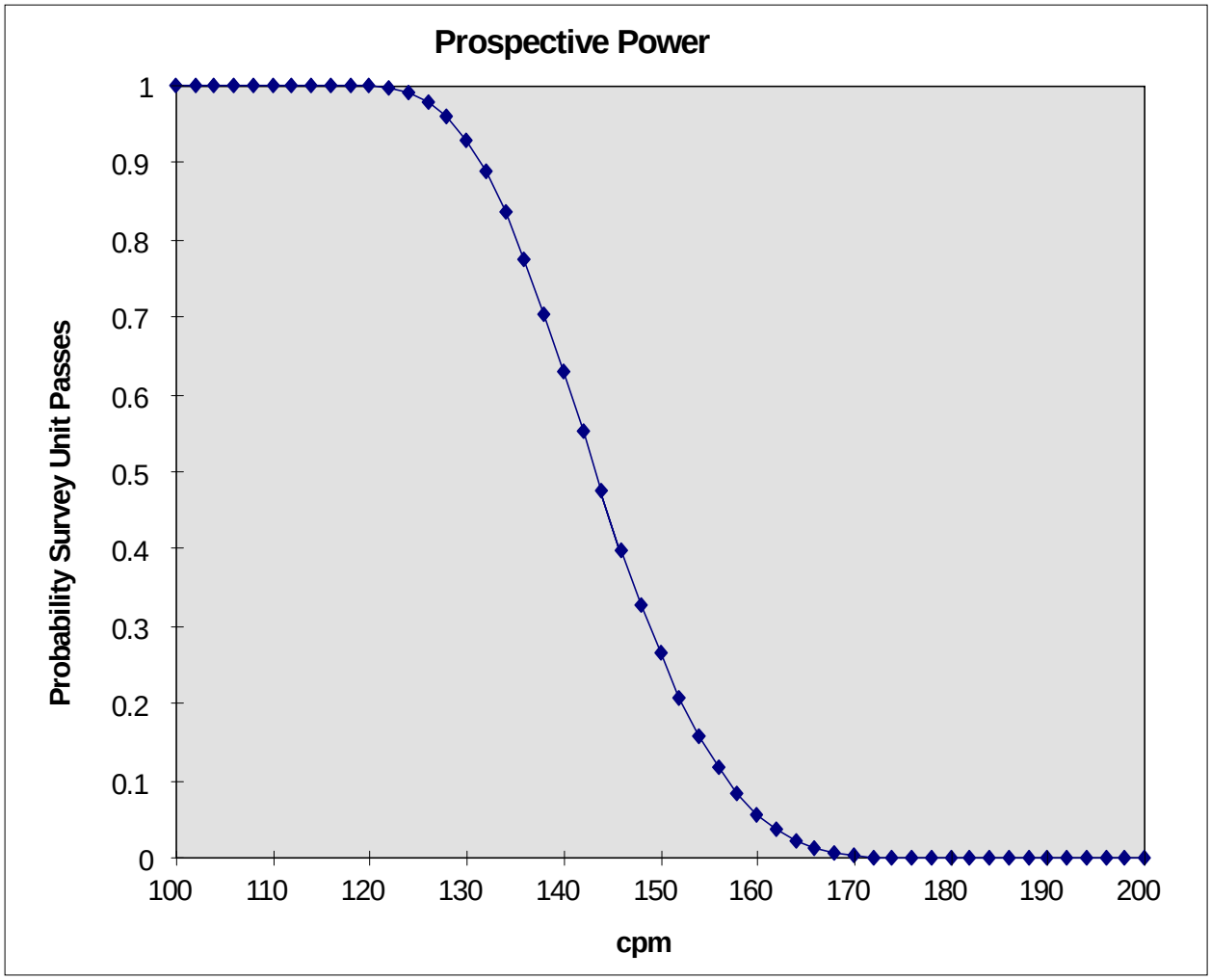


Figure A.6 Prospective Power Curve for the Class 1 Interior Concrete Survey Unit

A.3.7 Ensure that the Sample Size is Sufficient for Detecting Areas of Elevated Activity
(Chapter 5.5.2.4)

The Class 1 concrete interior survey units each have an area of 140 m^2 (Figure A.7). The distance between measurement locations in these survey units was:

$$L = \sqrt{\frac{A}{0.866n}} = \sqrt{\frac{140}{0.866\ (10)}} = 4.2\ m \qquad \text{A-4}$$

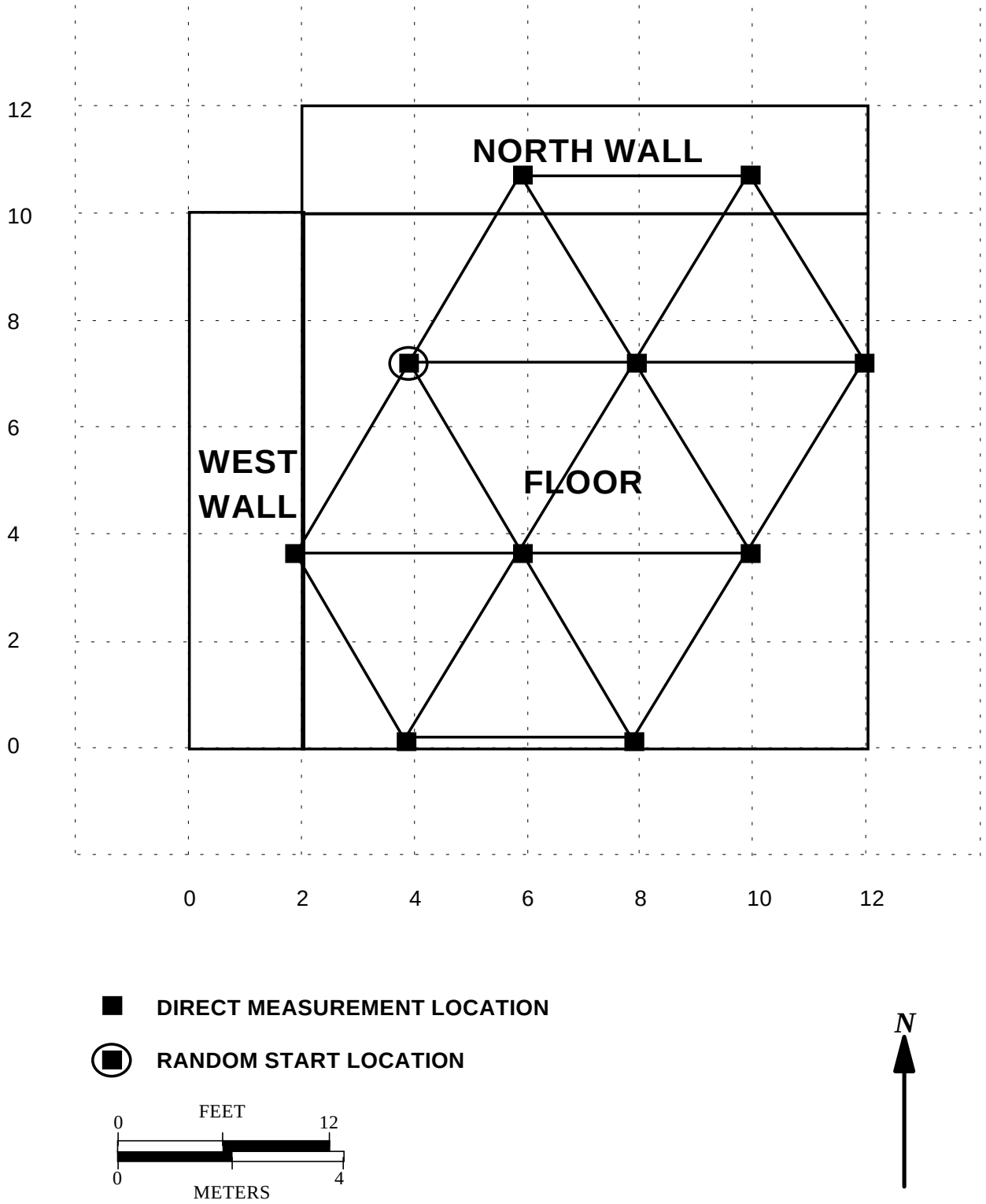


Figure A.7 Measurement Grid for the Class 1 Interior Concrete Survey Unit

The result for L was rounded *down* to the nearest meter, giving L = 4 m. This resulted in an area between sampling points of $0.866L^2 = 13.9\ m^2$. The $DCGL_W$ of 8,300 Bq/m^2 (5,000 dpm/100 cm^2) was well above the scanning MDC of 6,000 Bq/m^2 (3,600 dpm/100 m^2) for the least sensitive of the two scanning instruments (the floor monitor). Therefore, no adjustment to the number of data points to account for areas of elevated activity was necessary.

A.3.8 Specify Sampling Locations
(Chapter 5.5.2.5)

Two random numbers between zero and one were generated to locate the random start for the sampling grid. Using Table I.6 in Appendix I, 0.322467 and 0.601951 were selected. The random start for triangular sampling pattern was found by multiplying these numbers by the length of the reference grid X and Y axes:

$$X = 0.322467 \times 12\ m = 3.9 \qquad \text{A-5}$$
$$Y = 0.601951 \times 12\ m = 7.2 \qquad \text{A-6}$$

The first row of measurement locations was laid out at 4m intervals parallel to one axis of the reference grid. The second row was positioned (0.866)(4) = 3.5 m from the first row, with measurement locations offset by 2 m from those in the first row. The measurement grid is shown in Figure A.7. When the measurement grid was constructed it was found that 10 measurement locations were identified within the boundaries of the survey unit, which is greater than the 9 measurement locations calculated to be required for the statistical test. Because the spacing between the measurements (L) is important for identifying areas of elevated activity, *all* of the identified sampling locations should be used.

A.3.9 Develop Quality Control Procedures
(Section 4.9)

A.3.10 Document Results of Planning into a Quality Assurance Project Plan
(Section 9.2)

A.4 Conducting Surveys

A.4.1 Perform Reference (Background) Area Measurements and Scanning
(Chapter 6)

A.4.2 Collect and Analyze Samples
(Chapter 7)

A.5 Evaluating Survey Results

A.5.1 Perform Data Quality Assessment
(Chapter 8.2)

The data from the one Class 1 interior concrete survey unit and its associated reference area are given in Table A.1. Since ten sampling locations were identified, ten results are listed for the survey unit.[3] The average measurement in the survey unit is 206 cpm, and in the reference area the average is 46 cpm. The means and the medians are nearly equal in both cases. The standard deviations are also consistent with those estimated during the survey design. The survey unit clearly contains residual radioactivity close to the $DCGL_W$ of 160 cpm (calculated using Equation A-1).

Table A.1 Class 1 Interior Concrete Survey Unit and Reference Area Data

	Reference Area (cpm)	Survey Unit (cpm)
	45	205
	36	207
	32	203
	57	196
	46	211
	60	208
	39	172
	45	216
	53	233
	42	209
mean	46	206
standard deviation	9	15.4
median	45	207.5

[3] There are also ten results listed for the reference area. This is only because there were also ten locations identified there when the grid was laid out. Had nine locations been found, the survey would proceed using those nine locations. There is no requirement that the number of sampling locations in the survey unit and reference area be equal. It is only necessary that at least the minimum number of samples required for the statistical tests is obtained in each.

The stem and leaf displays (see Appendix I.7) for the data appear in Table A.2. They indicate that the data distributions are unimodal with no notable asymmetry. There are two noticeably extreme values in the survey unit data set, at 172 and 233 cpm. These are both about 2 standard deviations from the mean. A check of the data logs indicated nothing unusual about these points, so there was no reason to conclude that these values were due to anything other than random measurement variability.

Table A.2 Stem and Leaf Displays for Class 1 Interior Concrete Survey Unit

Reference Area				
30	6	2	9	
40	5	5	6	2
50	7	3		
60	0			

Survey Unit					
170	2				
180					
190	6				
200	5	7	3	8	9
210	1	6			
220					
230	3				

A Quantile-Quantile plot (see Appendix I.8) of this data, shown in Figure A.8, is consistent with these conclusions. The median and spread of the survey unit data are clearly above those in the reference area. The middle part of the curve has no sharp rises. However, the lower and upper portion of the curve both show a steep rise due to the two extreme measurements in the survey unit data set.

A.5.2 Conduct Elevated Measurement Comparison
(Section 8.5.1)

The $DCGL_W$ is 160 cpm above background. Based on an area between measurement locations 13.9 m^2 for L = 4 m, the area factor (from Table 5.7) is approximately 1.5. This means the $DCGL_{EMC}$ is 240 cpm above background. Even without subtracting the average background value of 46, there were no survey unit measurements exceeding this value. All of the survey unit measurements exceed the $DCGL_W$ and six exceed 206 cpm—the $DCGL_W$ plus the average background. If any of these data exceeded three standard deviations of the survey unit mean, they might have been considered unusual, but this was not the case. Thus, while the amount of residual radioactivity appeared to be near the release criterion, there was no evidence of smaller areas of elevated residual radioactivity.

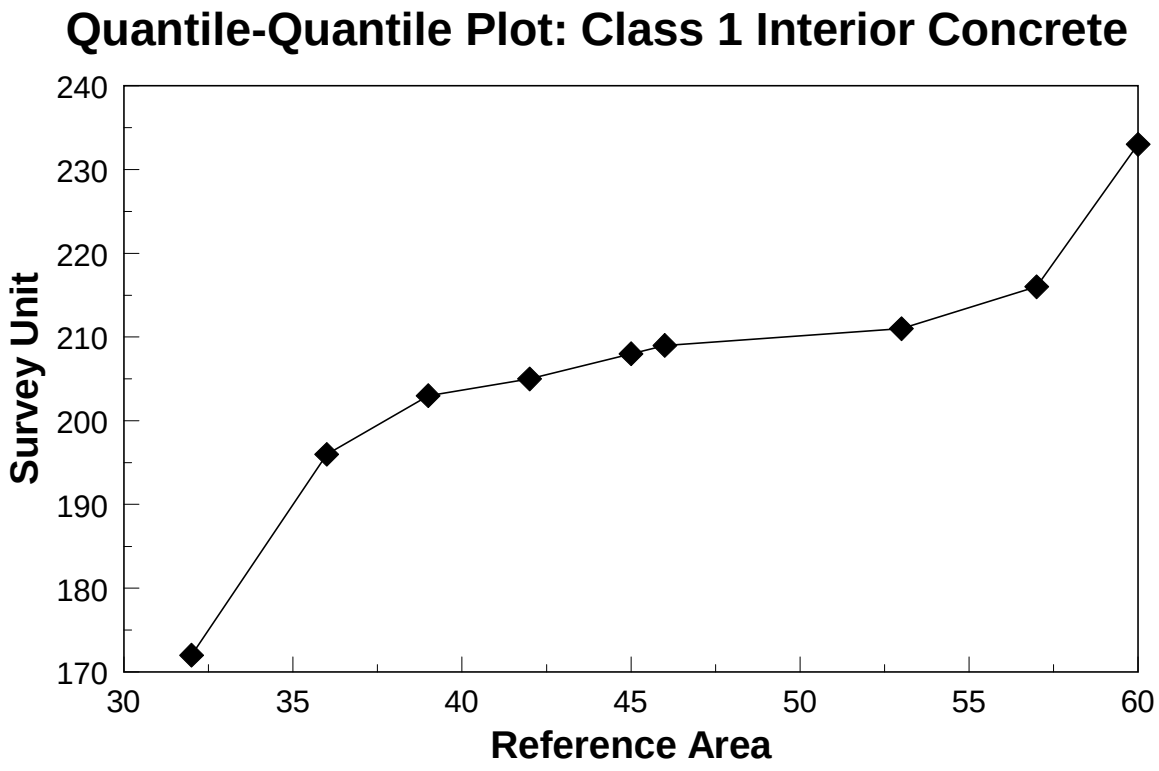


Figure A.8 Quantile-Quantile Plot for the Class 1 Interior Concrete Survey Unit

A.5.3 Conduct Statistical Tests
(Section 8.3, 8.4)

For the Class 1 interior concrete survey unit, the two-sample nonparametric statistical tests of Section 8.4 were appropriate since, although the radionuclide of concern does not appear in background, radionuclide specific measurements were not made. This survey unit was classified as Class 1, so the 10 measurements performed in the reference area and the 10 measurements performed in the survey unit were made on random start triangular grids.

Table A.3 shows the results of the twenty measurements in the first column. The average and standard deviation of the reference area measurements were 46 and 9, respectively. The average and standard deviation of the survey unit measurements were 206 and 15, respectively.

Table A.3 WRS Test for Class 1 Interior Concrete Survey Unit

Data	Area	Adjusted Data	Ranks	Reference Area Ranks
45	R	205	7.5	7.5
36	R	196	4	4
32	R	192	3	3
57	R	217	15	15
46	R	206	9	9
60	R	220	16	16
39	R	199	5	5
45	R	205	7.5	7.5
53	R	213	13	13
42	R	202	6	6
211	S	211	12	0
208	S	208	10	0
172	S	172	1	0
216	S	216	14	0
233	S	233	18	0
209	S	209	11	0
237	S	237	19	0
176	S	176	2	0
253	S	253	20	0
229	S	229	17	0
Sum=			210	86

The analysis proceeded as described in Section 8.6.3. In the “Area” column, the code "R" is inserted to denote a reference area measurement, and "S" to denote a survey unit measurement. In the “Data” column, the data were simply listed as obtained. The Adjusted Data were obtained by adding the $DCGL_W$ to the reference area measurements and leaving the survey unit measurements unchanged. The ranks of the Adjusted Data appear in the “Ranks” column. They range from 1 to 20, since there is a total of 20 (10+10) measurements. The sum of *all* of the ranks is 20(20+1)/2 = 210. It is recommended to check this value as a guard against errors in the rankings.

The “Reference Area Ranks” column contains only the ranks belonging to the reference area measurements. The total is 86. This was compared with the entry in Table I.4 for $\alpha = 0.05$, with $n = 10$ and $m = 10$. This critical value is 127. Thus, the sum of the reference area ranks was *less* than the critical value and the null hypothesis—that the survey unit concentrations exceed the $DCGL_W$—was accepted.

Again, as in Section 8.6.3, the retrospective power curve for the WRS test was constructed as described in Appendix I.9, using Equations I-8, I-9, and I-10, together with the actual number of concentration measurements obtained, N. The power as a function of Δ/s was calculated using the observed standard deviation, s = 15.4, in place of σ. The values of Δ/σ were converted to cpm using:

$$\text{cpm} = \text{DCGL}_W - (\Delta/\sigma)(\text{observed standard deviation}) \qquad \text{A-7}$$

The results for this example are plotted in Figure A.9, showing the probability that the survey unit would have passed the release criterion using the WRS test versus cpm of residual radioactivity. This curve shows that the data quality objectives were easily met. The curve shows that a survey unit with less than about 130 cpm above background would almost always pass and that a survey unit with more than about 170 cpm above background would almost always fail.

A.5.4 Estimate Amount of Residual Radioactivity
(Chapter 8.5.2.1)

The amount of residual radioactivity in the survey unit above background was estimated following the WRS test using the difference between the mean measurement in the survey unit and the mean measurement in the reference area: $\delta = 206 - 46 = 160$. This was converted to a surface area activity concentration of 8,300 Bq/m^2 (5,000 dpm/100 cm^2), which is just at the limiting value, DCGL_W.

The difference in the median measurements (207.5 - 45 = 162.5) was converted to a surface activity concentration of 8,500 Bq/m^2 (5,100 dpm/100 cm^2). This slightly exceeds the DCGL_W.

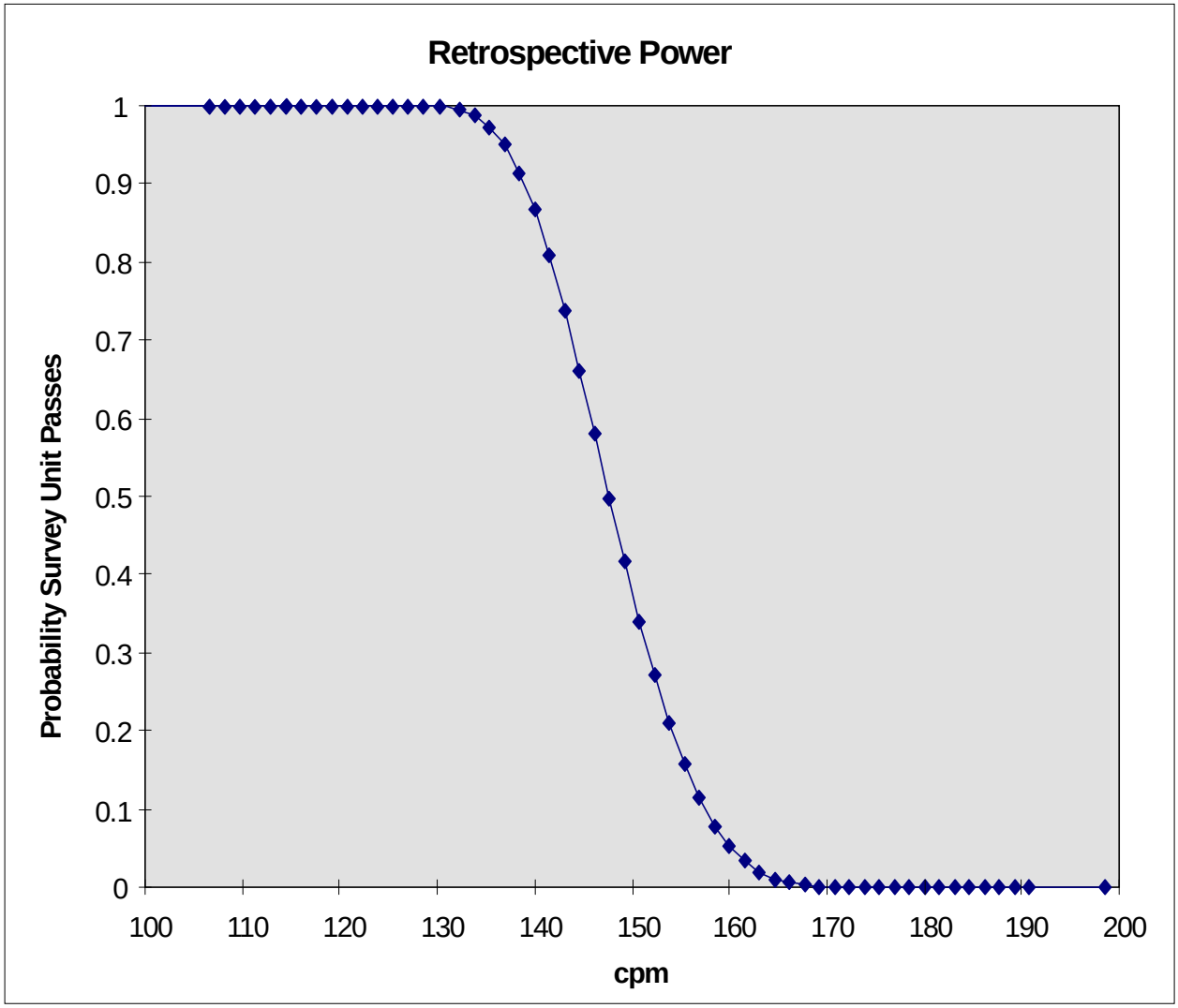


Figure A.9 Retrospective Power Curve for the Class 1 Interior Concrete Survey Unit

APPENDIX B

SIMPLIFIED PROCEDURE FOR CERTAIN USERS OF SEALED SOURCES, SHORT HALF-LIFE MATERIALS, AND SMALL QUANTITIES

A large number of users of radioactive materials may use a simplified procedure to demonstrate regulatory compliance for decommissioning, avoiding complex final status surveys. Sites that qualify for simplified decommissioning procedures are those where radioactive materials have been used or stored only in the form of: non-leaking, sealed sources; short half-life radioactive materials (*e.g.*, $t_{1/2} \leq 120$ days) that have since decayed to insignificant quantities; small quantities exempted or not requiring a specific license from a regulatory authority; or combinations of the above.

The user of a site that may qualify for implementation of a simplified procedure should provide the regulatory authority with a minimum of: (1) a certification that no residual radioactive contamination attributable to the user's activities is detectable by generally accepted survey methods for decommissioning; and (2) documentation on the disposal of nuclear materials, such as the information required in Form NRC-314 (Certification of Disposition of Materials). This minimum information may be used by the regulatory authority to document protection of both the public health and safety and the environment, based on the transfer, decay, or disposal of radioactive material in some authorized manner.

Normally, the absence of radioactive contamination can be demonstrated by: (1) documenting the amounts, kinds and uses of radionuclides as well as the processes involved; (2) conducting a radiation survey of the site; and (3) submitting a report on this survey. More specifically, a user of a qualified site should document from process knowledge and the nature of the use that either no or unmeasurable quantities of radioactive material remain onsite—whether on surfaces, buried, imbedded, submersed, or dissolved. The submittal to the regulatory authority should include possession history, use of the radioactive materials, and, if applicable, results of all leak tests. Where only small quantities or short half-life materials were handled, the regulatory authority may consider the documentation on a case-by-case basis.

For those sites where a simple final status survey is conducted to demonstrate compliance with the release criterion, the following information should be included in the final status survey report:

- basis for selecting the instrumentation used for the survey
- nature of the radionuclides surveyed
- measurement techniques and instruments used, including references for procedures and protocols used to perform the measurements

- minimum detectable concentrations (MDCs) of the instruments and measurement systems used to perform the measurements
- calibration, field testing, and maintenance of the instrumentation
- qualifications of the personnel using the instrumentation
- methods used to interpret the survey measurements
- qualifications of the personnel interpreting the survey measurements
- measurement results and measurement locations including the operator's name, instrument model and serial number, date the measurement was performed, and traceability of the measurement location

The number of measurements in each survey unit and each reference area can be determined using Table 5.3 for sites where the radionuclide of potential interest is present in background. The number of measurements for each survey unit where the radionuclide is not present in background can be determined using Table 5.5. Values for acceptable decision error levels (α and β) and the relative shift (Δ/σ) can be determined as described in Section 5.5.2. For sites where the simplified approach in this appendix is appropriate, reasonably conservative values for these parameters would be $\alpha = 0.05$, $\beta = 0.05$, and $\Delta/\sigma = 1$. After increasing the number of measurements by 20% to ensure adequate power for the statistical tests, Table 5.3 and Table 5.5 list a value of approximately 30 measurements for each survey unit and each reference. Therefore, 30 measurements may be used in place of the guidance in Section 5.5.2 at sites that qualify for the simplified survey design process.

The results of the survey should be compared to derived concentration guideline levels (DCGLs) using an appropriate statistical test, such as the Student's *t* test or Wilcoxon test. If all measurements are less than the $DCGL_W$, then the statistics do not need to be addressed because the conclusions are obvious. If the mean of the measurements exceeds the $DCGL_W$, the survey unit obviously fails to demonstrate compliance and the statistics do not need to be addressed.

Radiation levels and concentrations should be reported as follows:

- For external dose rates, units of:
  - milli-Sieverts (micro-rem) per hour at one meter from surfaces;

- For levels of radioactive materials, including alpha and beta measurements, units of:
  - Bq/m^2 ($dpm/100\ cm^2$, $pCi/100\ cm^2$) (removable and fixed) for surfaces;
  - Bq/L (pCi/mL) for water;
  - Bq/kg (pCi/g) for solids such as soils or concrete.

APPENDIX C
REGULATIONS AND REQUIREMENTS ASSOCIATED WITH RADIATION SURVEYS AND SITE INVESTIGATIONS[1]

C.1 EPA Statutory Authorities

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency administers several statutes that address various aspects of the cleanup of radioactively contaminated sites. Listed below are the statutes, the implementing regulations, and the responsible EPA offices.

C.1.1 The Office of Air and Radiation (OAR) administers several statutes and implementing regulations:

- Clean Air Act (CAA) as amended (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671 q.): The CAA protects and enhances the nation's air quality through national ambient air quality standards, new source performance standards, and other provisions. Radionuclides are a hazardous air pollutant regulated under Section 112 of the Act.

  - National Emissions Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants for Radionuclides (40 CFR Part 61, 10 CFR 20.101-20.108)

- Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act (UMTRCA) of 1978 (42 U.S.C. 2022): UMTRCA requires stabilization and control of byproduct materials (primarily mill tailings) at licensed commercial uranium and thorium processing sites. NRC and DOE implement standards under this Act.

  - Health and Environmental Protection Standards for Uranium and Thorium Mill Tailings (40 CFR Part 192)

    This regulation, along with "Criteria Relating to the Operation of Uranium Mills and the Disposition of Tailings or Wastes Produced by the Extraction or Concentration of Source Material From Ores Processed Primarily for Their Source Material Content" (10 CFR 40, Appendix A), issued by the NRC and EPA, establish technical criteria related to the operation, decontamination, decommissioning, and reclamation of uranium or thorium mills and mill tailings. Both regulations provide design requirements for closure of the mill's waste disposal area.

---

[1] The user of this manual should consult the text of the statutes and regulations listed in this Appendix to ensure compliance with all requirements applicable to a specific site and to ensure the use of current versions of applicable statutes and regulations.

The principal radiological hazards from uranium milling operations and mill tailings disposal are due to radon gas emissions originating from uranium and thorium daughters. Release rates to the atmosphere are limited to an average rate of 0.7 Bq (20 pCi) per square meter per second. This rate is applicable to any portion of a licensed or disposal site unless land areas do not contain radium concentrations—averaged over 100 square meters—greater than (i) 185 Bq/kg (5 pCi/g) of radium averaged over the first 15 centimeters below the surface and (ii) 555 Bq/kg (15 pCi/g) of radium averaged over 15 cm thick layers more than 15 centimeters below the surface.

- Atomic Energy Act (AEA) as amended (42 U.S.C. 2011-2296): The AEA requires the management, processing, and utilization of radioactive materials in a manner that protects public health and the environment. This is the principal basis for EPA, NRC and DOE authorities.

  The AEA requires that source, special nuclear, and byproduct materials be managed, processed, and used in a manner that protects public health and the environment. Under the AEA and Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1970, EPA is authorized to issue federal guidance on radiation protection matters as deemed necessary by the Agency or as mandated by Congress. This guidance may be issued as regulations, given that EPA possesses the authority to promulgate generally applicable radiation protection standards under Reorganization Plan No. 3. For example, under AEA authority EPA promulgated its environmental radiation protection standards for nuclear power operations in 40 CFR Part 190.

  In conjunction with the AEA, EPA presently supports the following:

  - Environmental Radiation Protection Standards for the Management and Disposal of Spent Nuclear, High-Level and Transuranic Radioactive Wastes (40 CFR 191)

- Nuclear Waste Policy Act (NWPA), as amended (Pub. L. 100-507, 42 U.S.C. 10101): The NWPA is intended to provide an orderly scheme for the selection and development of repositories for high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel.

- Low Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (LLRWPA), as amended (Pub. L. 99-240, 42 U.S.C. 2021b): LLRWPA assigns States responsibility for ensuring adequate disposal capacity for low-level radioactive waste generated within their borders.

- Indoor Radon Abatement Act of 1988 (15 U.S.C. 2601 Sec. 301-311)

C.1.2 The Office of Emergency and Remedial Response (OERR) administers the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) of 1980, as amended (Pub. L. 99-499, 42 U.S.C. 9601-9657)

- CERCLA authorizes EPA, consistent with the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Contingency Plan (NCP, 40 CFR 300) to provide for remedial action in response to releases or substantial threats of releases of hazardous substances into the environment. Hazardous substances are defined as any substance designated or listed under the Clean Air Act, the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, the Toxic Substances Control Act, and the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act. Because the CAA designated radionuclides as a hazardous air pollutant, the provisions of CERCLA apply to radionuclides.

C.1.3 The Office of Solid Waste (OSW) administers the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (RCRA), as amended (Pub. L. 94-580, 42 U.S.C. 6901 *et seq*.)

- RCRA provides for detailed regulation of hazardous waste from generation to final disposal. Hazardous waste generators and transporters must comply with EPA standards. Owners and operators of treatment, storage, or disposal facilities must obtain RCRA permits. Materials defined in the AEA are expressly excluded from the definition of solid waste, and, thus from regulation under RCRA. Naturally occurring and accelerator produced radioactive materials, however, are not excluded.

C.1.4 The Office of Water (OW) administers several statutes and implementing regulations:

- Section 14.2 of the Public Health Service Act as amended by the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA) as amended (Pub. L. 93-523, 42 U.S.C. 300f *et seq*.). As amended in 1986, SDWA seeks to protect public water supply systems through protection of groundwater. Any radioactive substance that may be found in water is regulated under the Act (although the current regulations only specify a limited number of individual substances).

  - Maximum Contaminant Levels (includes certain radionuclides). (40 CFR 141.11-141.16)

- Clean Water Act as amended (Pub. L. 92-500, 33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq*.)

  - Requirements (40 CFR Parts 131, 400-469) established pursuant to sections 301, 302, 303 (including State water quality standards), 306, 307, (including Federal Pretreatment requirements for discharge into a publicly owned treatment works), and 403 of the Clean Water Act.

C.1.5 The Office of Prevention, Pesticides and Toxic Substances administers the Toxic Substances and Control Act (TSCA; 15 U.S.C. 2601)

- TSCA regulates the manufacture, distribution in commerce, processing, use, and disposal of chemical substances and mixtures. Materials defined in the AEA are expressly excluded from TSCA. However, naturally occurring and accelerator produced radionuclides are not excluded.

C.2 DOE Regulations and Requirements

C.2.1 Authorities of the Department of Energy

The Department of Energy Organization Act, which created DOE, the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, which created the Energy Research and Development Administration, and the Atomic Energy Act of 1954[2] provide the basic authorities of the Department of Energy. The principal DOE statutory authorities and regulations that pertain to radiation protection are shown in Table C.1.

C.2.1.1 Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended

The Atomic Energy Act of 1954 established a program of private ownership and use of nuclear materials and nuclear facilities, such as nuclear research reactors, and a program for government regulation of those applications. (Prior to 1954, all source, byproduct, and special nuclear materials were government owned). The Atomic Energy Commission was given both the regulatory authorities and the mission to develop both the peaceful and military uses of atomic energy. The Act also retained the Atomic Energy Commission as the civilian agency responsible for weapons programs production, development and research consistent with the Atomic Energy Act of 1946.

Under the Act, the Atomic Energy Commission was responsible for establishing regulations ensuring the safety of commercial facilities and establishing requirements that ensure public protection from radiation and radioactive materials resulting from or used in its research, development, and production activities.

[2]The Atomic Energy Commission was created by the Atomic Energy Act of 1946, not the 1954 act.

Table C.1

DOE AUTHORITIES, ORDERS AND REGULATIONS RELATED TO RADIATION PROTECTION

Statutes

Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended

Energy Reorganization Act of 1974

Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act of 1978, as amended

Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978

Department of Energy Organization Act of 1980

West Valley Demonstration Project Act of 1980

Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982

Low-Level Waste Policy Act of 1980

Low-Level Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1985

Energy Policy Act of 1992

Waste Isolation Pilot Plant Land Withdrawal Act

Price Anderson Act

DOE Regulations

10 CFR Part 835, "Occupational Radiation Protection"

Executive Orders

Executive Order 12580

DOE Orders

Order 5400.1, "General Environmental Protection Program"

Order 5400.2A, "Environmental Compliance Issue Coordination"

Order DOE 5400.5, "Radiation Protection of the Public and the Environment"

Order DOE 5400.4, "Comprehensive Environmental, Response, Compensation and Liability Act Requirements"

Order DOE 5440.1E, "National Environmental Policy Act Compliance Program"

Order DOE 5480.1B, "Environment, Safety and Health Program for Department of Energy Facilities"

Order DOE 5480.3, "Safety Requirements for the Packaging and Transportation of Hazardous Materials, Hazardous Substances & Hazardous Wastes"

Order DOE 5480.4, "Environment, Safety and Health Protection Standards"

Order DOE 5480.6, "Safety of Department of Energy Owned Nuclear Reactors"

Order DOE 5480.11, "Occupational Radiation Protection"

Order DOE 5480.24, "Nuclear Criticality Safety"

Order DOE 5480.25, "Safety at Accelerator Facilities"

Order DOE 5484.1, "Environmental Protection, Safety and Health Protection Information Reporting Requirements"

Order DOE 5820.2A, "Radioactive Waste Management"

C.2.1.2 Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (Public Law 93-438 (1974), as amended)

The Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 divided the former Atomic Energy Commission and created the Energy Research and Development Administration (ERDA) and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission. The ERDA was responsible for radiation protection at its facilities, to provide for worker and public health, worker safety, and environmental protection. ERDA was abolished with the creation of the Department of Energy in 1980.

C.2.1.3 Department of Energy Organization Act of 1977 Public Law 95-91

The Department of Energy Organization Act created the Department of Energy (DOE) by combining the Energy Research & Development Administration, the Federal Energy Administration, Federal Power Commission, and part of the Department of Interior.

The DOE was intended to identify potential environmental, health, safety, socioeconomic, institutional, and technological issues associated with the development and use of energy sources. Through this Act, DOE retained the responsibilities and authorities—held by its predecessor agencies—to take actions necessary to protect the public from radiation associated with radioactive materials production, research, and development. DOE established requirements through a directives system that largely used DOE Orders as its regulatory procedures. With the passage of the Price-Anderson Act Amendments of 1990, DOE began converting its health and safety Orders to rules.

C.2.1.4 Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act of 1978, as amended

The Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act (UMTRCA) provides a program of assessment and remedial action at active and inactive uranium mill sites to control their tailings in a safe and environmentally sound manner and to reduce radiation hazards to the public residing in the vicinity of these sites. The DOE was directed to complete remedial action at 21 sites of inactive uranium mills.

C.2.1.5 West Valley Demonstration Project Act of 1980

This act authorized DOE to carry out a project at West Valley, New York to demonstrate solidification techniques which could be used for preparing high level radioactive waste for disposal. The Act provides for informal review and project consultation by the NRC.

C.2.1.6 Low-Level Waste Policy Act of 1980

This act established the policy that each State is responsible for providing for the disposal of low-level radioactive waste generated within its borders, except for waste from defense activities of

DOE or Federal research and development activities, and authorized States to enter into compacts to carry out this policy. DOE was required to take actions to assist the States in carrying out this policy.

C.2.1.7 Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (Public Law 97-425, 1983)

This Act gives DOE the responsibility to develop repositories and to establish a program of research, development, and demonstration for the disposal of high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel. Title to and custody of commercial low-level waste sites under certain conditions could be transferred to DOE.

C.2.1.8 Low-Level Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1985

This act amends the Low-Level Waste Policy Act of 1980 to improve the procedures for State compacts. It also assigns responsibility to the Federal government for the disposal of low-level waste generated or owned by the DOE, specific other Federally generated or owned wastes, and wastes with concentrations of radionuclides that exceed the limits established by the NRC for class C radioactive waste. The Act provides that all class C radioactive wastes designated as a Federal responsibility—those that result from activities licensed by the NRC—shall be disposed of in a facility licensed by the NRC. The Act also assigns responsibilities to DOE to provide financial and technical assistance to the States in carrying out the Act.

C.2.1.9 Waste Isolation Pilot Plant Land Withdrawal Act

The Waste Isolation Pilot Plant (WIPP) is a repository intended for the disposal of transuranic radioactive waste produced by defense activities. The Act establishes the following:

1) an isolated parcel of land for the WIPP
2) provisions concerning testing and limits on the quantities of waste which may be disposed at the WIPP
3) EPA certification of compliance with disposal standards

C.2.1.10 Price Anderson Act

C.2.2 Executive Orders

Executive Order (E.O.) 12580 delegates to various Federal officials the responsibilities vested in the President for implementing the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA) as amended by the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (SARA).

C.2.3 DOE Regulations and Orders

C.2.3.1 10 CFR Part 835, "Occupational Radiation Protection"

This rule, which became effective on January 13, 1993, provides for the protection of radiation workers at DOE owned facilities. The requirements contained in Part 835 are generally similar to those in Order DOE 5480.11 and those used in NRC Regulations pertaining to the commercial nuclear industry. In addition to the rule, DOE issued a dozen implementation guides, including the "DOE Radiological Control Manual," (DOE/EH-0256T, Rv.1, April 1994).

C.2.3.2 Order DOE 5400.5, "Radiation Protection of the Public and the Environment"

This Order, issued in February 1990, contains DOE's requirements for ensuring the protection of the public from the hazards of radiation. This regulation includes dose limits for protection of the public and environment, plus requirements:

1) to apply the ALARA process—to reduce doses to the public as far below the release criterion as is practicable
2) to apply the best available control technology to liquid effluents
3) for control of property containing residual radioactive material

DOE 5400.5 is supported by numerous guidance documents, including those listed in this section.

DOE 5400.5 is the primary directive relating to the release of property subject to radiological contamination by DOE operations. DOE 5400.5 will be replaced by 10 CFR Part 834 and its guidance will be adopted for Part 834 when it is issued.

Under DOE 5400.5 and the guidance included in this section (C.2.3), DOE established requirements for a case-by-case review and approval for release of real or non-real property containing residual radioactive material. Authorized limits and measurement procedures must be developed by DOE before facilities can release property from their control. The principle requirement is to reduce doses to levels that are as low as practicable using the ALARA process and assuming realistic but conservative use scenarios that are not likely to underestimate dose. This requirement ensures that doses are as far below the primary dose limit (1 mSv/y [100 mrem/y]) as is reasonably achievable. Because the primary dose limit is for doses from all sources and pathways, authorized limits should be selected at levels below a DOE dose constraint of 0.3 mSv/y (30 mrem/y). However, the goal is to reduce doses under likely-use scenarios to a few fractions of a mSv/year or less.

In addition to the requirement to apply ALARA and the dose constraint, DOE also utilizes surface contamination guidelines similar to those in NRC Regulatory Guide 1.86 and the 40 CFR Part 192 soil concentration limits for radium and thorium. The ALARA requirement ensures that the 40 CFR Part 192 limits are appropriately used. DOE also permits the use of supplemental limits for situations where cleanups to authorized limits are not practicable or where the scenarios used to develop the authorized limits are not appropriate. DOE 5400.5 permits the release of property for restricted use and requires procedures to ensure these restrictions are maintained.

Most DOE remedial action and restoration activities are also subject to CERCLA. In such cases, DOE requirements are integrated into the CERCLA process.

The following sections describe the scope and importance of several guidance documents.

A. Residual Radioactive Material Control:

DOE/CH-8901, Manual for Implementing Residual Radioactive Material Guidelines - A Supplement to the U.S. Department of Energy Guidelines for Residual Radioactive Material at FUSRAP and SFMP Sites, Department of Energy, June 1989.

DOE Guidance Memorandum, "Unrestricted Release of Radioactively Contaminated Personal Property," J. Maher, DOE Office of Nuclear Safety, Mar. 15, 1984.

ANL/EAD/LD-2, Manual for Implementing Residual Radioactive Material Guidelines Using RESRAD, Version 5.0, Published by Argonne National Laboratory and prepared by ANL and DOE staff, September 1993.

ANL/EAIS-8, Data Collection Handbook to Support Modeling the Impacts of Radioactive Material in Soil, Argonne National Laboratory, April 1993.

ANL/EAIS/TM-103, A Compilation of Radionuclide Transfer Factors for Plant, Meat, Milk and Aquatic Food Pathways and Suggested Default Values for the RESRAD Code, Argonne National Laboratory, August 1993.

PNL-8724, Radiation Dose Assessments to Support Evaluations of Radiological Control Levels for Recycling or Reuse of Material and Equipment, Pacific Northwest Laboratory, July 1995.

ANL/EAD.LD-3, RESRAD-Build: A Computer Model for Analyzing the Radiological Doses Resulting from the Remediation and Occupancy of Buildings Contaminated with Radioactive Material, Argonne National Laboratory, November 1994.

B. ALARA

DOE Guidance: DOE Guidance on the Procedures in Applying the ALARA Process for Compliance with DOE 5400.5, Department of Energy, Office of Environmental Guidance, March 8, 1991.

ANL/EAD/LD-2, Manual for Implementing Residual Radioactive Material Guidelines Using RESRAD, Version 5.0, Chapters 1 and 5 and App. M, September 1993.

C. Measurement and Data Reporting

DOE Manual for use and Comment, Environmental Implementation Guide for Radiological Survey Procedures, Department of Energy, Office of Environmental Guidance, Nov. 1992.

DOE/EH-0173T, Environmental Regulatory Guide for Radiological Effluent Monitoring and Environmental Surveillance, Department of Energy, Jan. 1991.

D. Dose Factors

DOE/EH-0071, Internal Dose Conversion Factors for Calculation of Dose to the public, DOE, July 1988. DOE currently recommends use of EPA-520-1-88-020, Federal Guidance Report No. 11, Limiting Radionuclide Intake and Air Concentrations and Dose Conversion Factors for Inhalation, Submersion and Ingestion, Environmental Protection Agency, Sept. 1988, as an alternative to DOE/EH-0071.

DOE/EH-0070, External Dose-Rate Conversion Factors for Calculation of Dose to the Public, DOE, July 1988. DOE currently recommends use of EPA 402-R-93-081, Federal Guidance Report No. 12, External Exposure to Radionuclides in Air, Water and Soil, Environmental Protection Agency, Sept. 1993, as an alternative to DOE/EH-0070.

E. Liquid Effluents

Implementation Guidance for DOE 5400.5, Section II.3 (Management and Control of Radioactive Materials in Liquid Discharges and the Phaseout of Soil Columns), DOE Office of Environment, June 1992.

C.2.3.3 Order DOE 5820.2A, "Radioactive Waste Management"

Order DOE 5820.2A establishes the policies, guidelines, and requirements by which the DOE manages its radioactive and mixed waste and contaminated facilities. The Order implements DOE's responsibilities and authorities for prediction of public and worker health and safety and

the environment under the Atomic Energy Act. It contains the requirements for management and disposal of high-level waste, transuranic waste, low-level waste, NARM waste, and for the decommissioning of radioactively contaminated facilities.

A. High-level Waste

The Order specifies: (1) requirements for storage operations including requirements for waste characterization, transfer operations, monitoring, surveillance, and leak detection, and (2) specifies that disposal shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982.

B. Transuranic Waste

The Order requires waste to be certified in compliance with the Waste Isolation Pilot Plant-Waste Acceptance Criteria and sent to the WIPP. There are requirements for waste classification, waste generation and treatment, waste certification, waste packaging, temporary storage, transportation and shipping, and interim storage. There are provisions for use of the WIPP, and for assessing the disposition of previously buried transuranic-contaminated wastes.

C. Low-level Waste

The Order specifies performance objectives which assure that external exposure waste concentrations of radioactive material—which may be released into surface water, ground water, soil, plants, and animals—result in an effective dose equivalent that does not exceed 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y) to a member of the public. Releases to the atmosphere shall meet the requirements of 40 CFR Part 61. Reasonable efforts should be made to maintain releases of radioactivity in effluents to the general environment as low as is reasonably achievable. Radiological performance assessments are required for the disposal of waste for the purpose of demonstrating compliance with these performance objectives.

For low-level waste, there are also requirements on waste generation, waste characterization, waste acceptance criteria, waste treatment, and long term storage. The Order includes additional disposal requirements concerning disposal facility and disposal site design and waste characteristic, site selection, facility operations, site closure and post closure, and environmental monitoring.

D. NARM Waste

For management of Naturally-Occurring and Accelerator-Produced Radioactive Materials (NARM) and 11(e)(2) byproduct materials (the tailings or wastes resulting from the concentration of uranium or thorium), the order specifies that storage and disposal shall be

consistent with the requirements of the residual radioactive material guidelines contained in 40 CFR 192.

E. Decommissioning of Radioactively Contaminated Facilities

For the decommissioning of contaminated facilities, the order requires DOE organizations to develop and document decommissioning programs which include provisions for surveillance and maintenance. There are requirements for facility design, post-operational activities, characterization, and environmental review.

C.3 NRC Regulations and Requirements

C.3.1 NRC's Mission and Statutory Authority

The mission of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) is to ensure adequate protection of the public health and safety, the common defense and security, and the environment in the use of nuclear materials in the United States. The NRC's scope of responsibility includes regulation of commercial nuclear power reactors; nonpower research, test, and training reactors; fuel cycle facilities; medical, academic, and industrial uses of nuclear materials; and the storage and disposal of nuclear materials and waste.

The NRC is an independent agency created by the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974. This Act abolished the Atomic Energy Commission (AEC), moved the AEC's regulatory function to NRC, and, along with the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, provides the foundation for regulation of the nation's commercial nuclear power industry.

NRC regulations are issued under the United States Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Title 10, Chapter 1. Principal statutory authorities that govern NRC's work are:

- Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended
- Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended
- Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act of 1978, as amended
- Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978
- Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act of 1980
- West Valley Demonstration Project Act of 1980
- Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982
- Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1985
- Diplomatic Security and Anti-Terrorism Act of 1986
- Nuclear Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1987
- Solar, Wind, Waste and Geothermal Power Production Incentives Act of 1990
- Energy Policy Act of 1992

The Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, allows the NRC to issue orders to both licensees and persons not licensed by the NRC. NRC orders may be a means of compelling decommissioning at sites where the license has been terminated or at sites that were not previously licensed but currently contain radioactive material that is under the jurisdiction of the NRC.

The NRC and its licensees share a common responsibility to protect the public health and safety. Federal regulations and the NRC regulatory program are important elements in the protection of the public. NRC licensees, however, have the primary responsibility for the safe use of nuclear materials.

C.3.2 NRC Criteria for Decommissioning

This section of the survey manual contains information on the existing cleanup criteria for decommissioning sites regulated by the NRC. Additional cleanup criteria established by State and local governments may also be applicable at NRC-licensed sites at the time of decommissioning.

NRC's requirements for decommissioning and license termination are contained in 10 CFR 30.36, 40.42, 50.82, 70.38, and 72.54. The radiological criteria for license termination are contained in 10 CFR 20.1401 through 1406 (62 FR 39058, July 21, 1997).

Prior to the adoption of the current regulations on radiological criteria for license termination, the Commission’s position on residual contamination criteria, site characterization, and other related decommissioning issues was outlined in a NRC document entitled “Action Plan to Ensure Timely Cleanup of Site Decommissioning Management Plan Sites,” which was published in the Federal Register on April 6, 1993 (57 FR 13389). Other documents that were used in the past and which may continue to have some applicability in special cases include:

“Criteria Relating to the Operation of Uranium Mills and the Disposition of Tailings or Wastes Produced by the Extraction or Concentration of Source Material From Ores Processed Primarily for Their Source Material Content” (10 CFR 40, Appendix A) and Health and Environmental Protection Standards for Uranium and Thorium Mill Tailings (40 CFR 192, Subparts D and E)

> These regulations, issued by the NRC and EPA, establish technical criteria related to the operation, decontamination, decommissioning, and reclamation of uranium or thorium mills and mill tailings. Both regulations provide design requirements for closure of the mill's waste disposal area, which requires an earthen cover over tailings or waste piles to control radiological hazards from uranium and thorium tailings for 200 to 1,000 years, according to Technical Criterion 6 of Appendix A to 10 CFR Part 40.

The principal radiological hazards from uranium milling operations and mill tailings disposal are radon from uranium and thorium daughters. The atmospheric release rates of these gaseous radionuclides to the atmosphere are limited to an average rate of 0.7 Bq (20 pCi) per square meter per second. This rate is applicable to any portion of a licensed or disposal site unless land areas do not contain radium concentrations—averaged over 100 square meters—greater than: (i) 0.2 Bq/g (5 pCi/g) of radium averaged over the first 15 centimeters below the surface, and (ii) 0.6 Bq/g (15 pCi/g) of radium averaged over 15-centimeter thick layers more than 15 centimeters below the surface.

Criterion 6 allows radon release rates to be averaged over a period of at least 1 year (but much less than 100 years) to account for the wide variability in atmospheric radon concentrations over short time periods and seasons. In addition, this criterion applies only to emissions from uranium daughters and does not include radon emissions from earthen materials used to cover the tailings piles. If appropriate, radon emissions from cover materials are evaluated when developing a closure plan for each site to account for this additional contribution from naturally occurring radon. However, direct gamma exposure rates from tailings or wastes should be reduced to background levels according to this standard.

C.3.3 NRC Decommissioning Process and Staff Plans for Implementing Survey Procedures in this Manual

NRC licensees are required to conduct radiation surveys of the premises where the licensed activities were conducted and submit a report describing the survey results. The survey process follows requirements contained in 10 CFR 30.36, 40.42, 50.82, 70.38, and 72.54, which pertain to decommissioning of a site and termination of a license. This process leads to the unrestricted release of a site; however, many of the requirements may not be necessary if the licensee demonstrates that the premises are suitable for release in some other manner. Each year, the NRC staff routinely evaluates licensee requests to discontinue licensed operations. The majority of these requests are straightforward, requiring little, if any, site remediation before radiological surveys are conducted and evaluated. However, some NRC sites require substantial remediation because buildings and lands contain nonroutine amounts of radiological contamination. Radiological surveys may also be performed by the NRC at sites where there is not a license.

The NRC decommissioning process for a site requiring substantial remediation can be described by the activities listed below:

- licensee notifies the NRC they intend to decommission all or part of the site
- site characterization, including preparation of the characterization plan and performance of site characterization
- development and submission of decommissioning plan

- NRC review and approval of decommissioning plan
- performance of decommissioning actions described in the plan
- performance of termination survey and submittal of termination survey report
- NRC performance and documentation of confirmatory survey
- NRC termination of license

The NRC staff plans to use the information contained in this manual as primary guidance for conducting radiological surveys of routine licensee requests for license termination and nonroutine license termination requests that require more extensive decommissioning actions. Supplementary guidance may be used by the NRC staff to assist licensees in conducting such surveys or aid the NRC staff in evaluating licensee's survey plans and survey results to determine compliance with decommissioning criteria. Examples of supplementary guidance include NRC Information Notices, Bulletins, Generic Letters, Branch Technical Positions, NUREG reports, Regulatory Guides, and other regulatory documents that transmit NRC requirements and guidance.

C.4 DOD Regulations and Requirements

The Department of Defense (DOD) consists of four primary military services: the United States Air Force, the United States Army, the United States Navy, and the United States Marine Corps.

DOD installations use sources of ionizing radiation and support radiation protection programs for the control of these radioactive materials. As a Federal agency, the DOD complies with all applicable environmental regulations under the Federal Facilities Compliance Act of 1992.

C.4.1 DOD Sources of Ionizing Radiation

DOD's list of radioactive materials includes:

- Special nuclear material such as plutonium or enriched uranium
- Source material such as uranium or thorium
- Byproduct material such as any radioactive material yielded in or made radioactive by exposure to radiation incident to the process of producing special nuclear material
- Naturally occurring or accelerator-produced radioactive material (NARM), such as radium, and not classified as source material
- Materials containing induced or deposited radioactivity

Ionizing Radiation Producing Devices: Electronic devices that are capable of emitting ionizing radiation. Examples are linear accelerators, cyclotrons, radiofrequency generators that use klystrons or magnetrons, and other electron tubes that produce x-rays. These devices may have

components that contain radioactive material or they may induce radioactivity in certain other materials.

C.4.2 Commodities Containing Radioactive Material Within the DOD System

The DOD uses a variety of manufactured items (commodities) incorporating in whole or in part both sealed and unsealed radioactive material. A sealed source is any radioactive material that is permanently bound or fixed in a capsule or matrix designed to prevent the release or dispersal of such material under the most severe conditions encountered in normal use.

Ionizing radiation is used directly in DOD systems as calibration and check sources for RADIAC or other survey-type instruments, as a source of radioluminescence in meters and gauges, as an ionization source in various devices, and as radiographic sources.

Indirectly, ionizing radiation may be emitted from a DOD material system as natural radioactivity or induced radioactivity incorporated into material or a component of the system.

Specific examples of commodities include instrument calibration sources, luminescent compasses and exit signs, certain electron tubes and spark gaps, depleted uranium counterweights and munitions, and magnesium-thorium aircraft components.

C.4.3 Licensed Radioactive Material

Licensed radioactive material is source, special nuclear, or byproduct material received, stored, possessed, used, or transferred under a specific or general license issued by the NRC or an NRC Agreement State.

Radioactive material licensed or controlled by the individual military services:

- The Department of the Air Force has been designated by the NRC, through the issuance of a Master Materials License, regulatory authority for the receipt, possession, distribution, use, transportation, transfer, and disposal of radioactive material at Air Force activities. The Air Force Radioisotope Committee was established to provide administrative control of all radioactive material used in the Air Force except for reactors and associated radioactivity, nuclear weapons, and certain components of weapons delivery systems. Air Force Radioactive Material Permits are used to maintain this control.

- The Department of the Army, through the issuance of NRC specific licenses to Army installations and activity commanders, maintains the regulatory authority for the receipt, possession, distribution, use, transportation, transfer, and disposal of radioactive material

at Army activities. In addition, within the Department of the Army, radioactive material classified as NARM may be used under a Department of the Army Radioactive Material Authorization (DARA) issued by the Army Material Command (AMC) or the Office of The Army Surgeon General. A Department of the Army Radiation Permit is required for use, storage, possession, and disposal of radiation sources by non-Army agencies (including contractors) on Army installations.

- The Department of the Navy is designated by the NRC to have—through the issuance of a Master Materials License—regulatory authority for the receipt, possession, distribution, use, transportation, transfer, and disposal of radioactive material at Navy and Marine Corps activities. The Navy Radiation Safety Committee was established to provide administrative control of all radioactive material used in the Navy and Marine Corps except for nuclear propulsion reactors and associated radioactivity, nuclear weapons, and certain components of weapons delivery systems. Navy Radioactive Material Permits are used to maintain this control.

C.4.4 Other Controlled Radioactive Material

Certain radioactive material on DOD installations may not be controlled or regulated by either the NRC or the DOE. However, during Base Realignment and Closure actions, DOD installation property which is identified to be returned to civilian use may have the potential for radioactive contamination by such material. The DOD complies with applicable State limits, guidelines, and procedures for this material. The methodologies and technical approaches for environmental radiological surveys outlined in this manual will provide guidance for dealing with issues concerning this material.

Naturally Occurring and Accelerator-Produced Radioactive Material

- Naturally occurring and accelerator-produced radioactive material (NARM) is controlled and regulated by the individual military services, as is similarly done by certain States for corporations and other users residing within their boundaries.

Special Nuclear Material Used in Military Applications

- Special nuclear material used in military applications is a unique category of radioactive material. This may be buried as radioactive waste on DOD installations, used in military weapons or utilization facilities, or used in nuclear reactors involving military applications on DOD installations. Radioactive material used or associated with weapons systems or reactors associated with such military applications is exempt from NRC and State regulations under Section 91b, Chapter 9, Military Application of Atomic Energy, Atomic Energy Act of 1954.

C.4.5 DOD Regulations Concerning Radiation and the Environment

The DOD, with its global mission, supports several directives and instructions concerning environmental compliance. The individual military services have regulations implementing these directives and instructions. The documents describing these regulations are used as guidance in developing environmental radiological surveys within DOD.

The DOD and each military service also have specific regulations addressing the use of radioactive sources and the development of occupational health programs and radiation protection programs. These regulations may help in identifying potential locations and sources of radioactive contamination on DOD installations.

C.4.6 DOD Regulations and Requirements

Regulations and Requirements Concerning Development of Environmental Radiological Surveys

1. DOD Directive 4165.60, Solid and Hazardous Waste Management-Collection, Disposal, Resource Recovery, and Recycling Program.
2. DOD Directive 4210.15, Hazardous Material Pollution Prevention.
3. DOD Directive 5100.50, Protection and Enhancement of Environmental Quality.
4. DOD Directive 6050.1, Environmental Effects in the United States of Department of Defense Actions.
5. DOD Directive 6050.7, Environmental Effects Abroad of Major Department of Defense Actions.
6. DOD Directive 6050.8, Storage and Disposal of Non-DOD-Owned-Hazardous or Toxic Materials on DOD Installations.
7. DOD Instruction 4120.14, Environmental Pollution Prevention, Control, and Abatement.
8. DOD Instruction 5100.5, Protection and Enhancement of Environmental Quality.

Regulations and Requirements Concerning Use of Radioactive Sources and Development of Occupational Health Programs and Radiation Protection Programs:

1. DOD Instruction 6055.5-M, Occupational Health Surveillance Manual.
2. DOD Instruction 6055.8, Occupational Radiation Protection Program.

Examples of Air Force Instructions (AFIs):

1. AFI 40-201, Managing Radioactive Materials in the Air Force.
2. AFI 32-7020, Environmental Restoration Program.
3. AFI 32-7066, Environmental Baseline and Close-out Surveys in Real Estate Transactions.

Examples of Army Regulations (ARs):

1. AR 11-9, The Army Radiation Safety Program
2. AR 40-5, Preventive Medicine.
3. AR 40-10, Health Hazard Assessment Program in Support of the Army Materiel Acquisition Decision Process.
4. AR 200-1, Environmental Protection and Enhancement.
5. AR 200-2, Environmental Effects of Army Actions.
6. AR 385-30, Safety Color Code Markings and Signs.
7. AR 700-64, Radioactive Commodities in the DOD Supply System.
8. AR 750-25, Army Test, Measurement, and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE) Calibration and Repair Support Program.
9. TB MED 521, Management and Control of Diagnostic X-Ray, Therapeutic X-Ray, and Gamma Beam Equipment.
10. TB MED 522, Control of Health Hazards from Protective Material Used in Self-Luminous Devices.
11. TB MED 525, Control of Hazards to Health from Ionizing Radiation Used by the Army Medical Department.
12. TB 43-180, Calibration and Repair Requirements for the Maintenance of Army Materiel.
13. TB 43-0108, Handling, Storage, and Disposal of Army Aircraft Components Containing Radioactive Material.
14. TB 43-0116, Identification of Radioactive Items in the Army.
15. TB 43-0122, Identification of U.S. Army Communications-Electronic Command Managed Radioactive items in the Army.
16. TB 43-0141, Safe Handling, Maintenance, Storage, and Disposal of Radioactive Commodities Managed by U.S. Army Troop Support and Aviation Material Readiness Command (Including Aircraft Components).
17. TB 43-0197, Instructions for Safe Handling, Maintenance, Storage, and Disposal of Radioactive Items Managed by U.S. Army Armament Material Command.
18. TB 43-0216, Safety and Hazard Warnings for Operation and Maintenance of TACOM Equipment.
19. TM 3-261, Handling and Disposal of Unwanted Radioactive Material.
20. TM 55-315, Transportability Guidance for Safe Transport of Radioactive Materials.

Examples of Navy Regulations:

1. NAVMED P-5055, Radiation Health Protection Manual.
2. NAVSEA SO420-AA-RAD-010, Radiological Affairs Support Program (RASP) Manual.
3. OPNAV 6470.3, Navy Radiation Safety Committee.
4. NAVSEA 5100.18A, Radiological Affairs Support Program.
5. OPNAV 5100.8G, Navy Safety and Occupational Safety and Health Program.

6. NAVMEDCOM 6470.10, Initial Management of Irradiated or Radioactively Contaminated Personnel.
7. OPNAV 3710.31, Carrying Hazardous Materials; Operational Procedures.
8. NAVSUP 5101.11, Procedures for the Receipt, Storage, and Handling of Radioactive Material Shipments.
9. NAVSUP 5101.6, Procedures for the Requisitioning, Labeling, Handling, Storage, & Disposal of Items Which Contain Radioactive By-Product Material.
10. NAVSUP 4000.34, Radioactive Commodities in the DOD Supply System.
11. NAVSEA 9639.1, Radioluminescent Sources and Radioactively Contaminated Equipment Aboard Inactive Naval Ships and Craft.
12. NAVSUP 4510.28, Special Restrictions on Issue and Disposal of Radiological Control Materials.
13. NAVMED 6470.7, Procedures and Responsibilities for Use of Radioactive Materials at NAVMED Activities.

C.5 State and Local Regulations and Requirements

An Agreement State is a state that has signed an agreement with the NRC allowing the State to regulate the use of radioactive materials—*i.e.*, specifically Atomic Energy Act materials—within that state. Table C.2 lists the Agreement States as of April 15, 2000 (see Appendix L for contacts and addresses). Each Agreement State provides regulations governing the use of radioactive materials that may relate to radiation site investigations.[3] Table C.3 lists the states that regulate naturally occurring radioactive material (NORM) as of January 1, 2000 (PGA 2000). A number of other states are in the process of developing regulations governing the use of NORM. The decision maker should check with the state to ensure compliance with all applicable regulations.

[3] A current list of agreement states can be obtained through the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission on the Internet on the State Program Directory page operated by the Oak Ridge National Laboratory at http://www.hsrd.ornl.gov/nrc/asframe.htm.

Table C.2 Agreement States		
Alabama	Louisiana	North Carolina
Arizona	Maine	North Dakota
Arkansas	Maryland	Ohio
California	Massachusetts	Oregon
Colorado	Mississippi	Rhode Island
Florida	Nebraska	South Carolina
Georgia	Nevada	Tennessee
Illinois	New Hampshire	Texas
Iowa	New Mexico	Utah
Kansas	New York	Washington
Kentucky		

Table C.3 States That Regulate Diffuse NORM		
Alabama (proposed)	Michigan	Oklahoma (proposed)
Arkansas	Mississippi	Oregon
Colorado (proposed)	New Jersey	South Carolina
Georgia	New Mexico	Texas
Illinois (proposed)	North Dakota	Utah
Louisiana	Ohio	

APPENDIX D

THE PLANNING PHASE OF THE DATA LIFE CYCLE

The planning phase of the Data Life Cycle is carried out using the Data Quality Objectives (DQO) Process. The DQO Process is a series of planning steps based on the scientific method for establishing criteria for data quality and developing survey designs (EPA 1994a, 1987b, 1987c). The level of effort associated with planning is based on the complexity of the survey. Large, complicated sites generally receive a significant amount of effort during the planning phase, while smaller sites may not require as much planning effort.

Planning radiological surveys using the DQO Process can improve the survey effectiveness and efficiency, and thereby the defensibility of decisions. It also can minimize expenditures related to data collection by eliminating unnecessary, duplicative, or overly precise data. The use of the DQO Process assures that the type, quantity, and quality of environmental data used in decision making will be appropriate for the intended application. It provides systematic procedures for defining the criteria that the survey design should satisfy, including when and where to perform measurements, the level of decision errors for the survey, and how many measurements to perform.

The expected output of planning a survey using the DQO Process is a quality assurance project plan (QAPP). The QAPP integrates all technical and quality aspects of the Data Life Cycle, and defines in detail how specific quality assurance and quality control activities will be implemented during the survey.

The DQO Process provides for early involvement of the decision maker and uses a graded approach to data quality requirements. This graded approach defines data quality requirements according to the type of survey being designed, the risk of making a decision error based on the data collected, and the consequences of making such an error. This approach provides a more effective survey design combined with a basis for judging the usability of the data collected.

DQOs are qualitative and quantitative statements derived from the outputs of the DQO Process that:

- clarify the study objective
- define the most appropriate type of data to collect
- determine the most appropriate conditions for collecting the data
- specify limits on decision errors which will be used as the basis for establishing the quantity and quality of data needed to support the decision

The DQO Process consists of seven steps, as shown in Figure D.1. The output from each step influences the choices that will be made later in the Process. Even though the DQO Process is depicted as a linear sequence of steps, in practice it is iterative; the outputs of one step may lead to reconsideration of prior steps as illustrated in Figure D.2. For example, defining the survey unit boundaries may lead to classification of the survey unit, with each area or survey unit having a different decision statement. This iteration is encouraged since it ultimately leads to a more efficient survey design. The first six steps of the DQO Process produce the decision performance criteria that are used to develop the survey design. The final step of the Process develops a survey design based on the DQOs. The first six steps should be completed before the final survey design is developed, and every step should be completed before data collection begins.

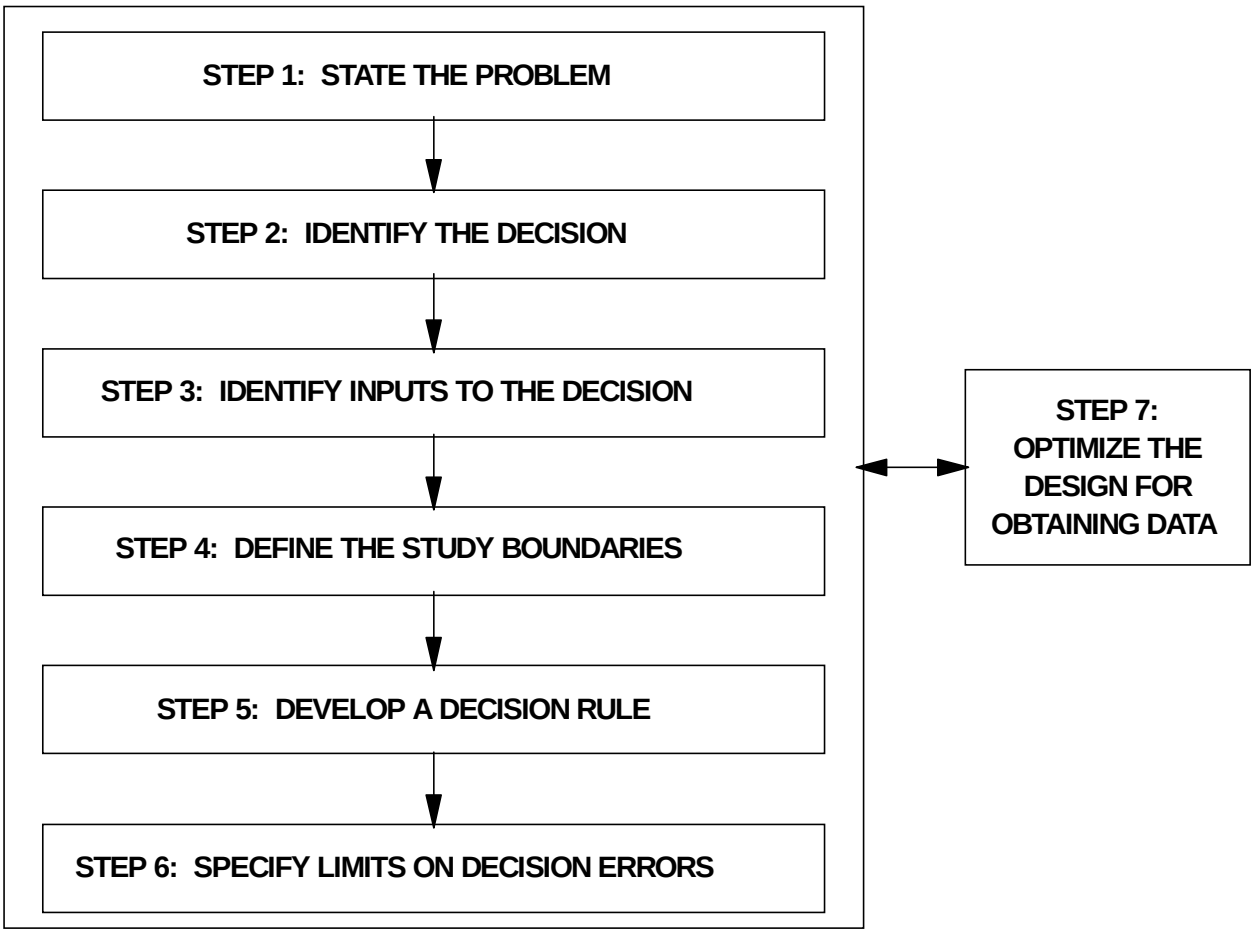


Figure D.1 The Data Quality Objectives Process

When the DQO Process is used to design a survey, it helps ensure that planning is performed properly the first time and establishes measures of performance for the data collector (implementation) and the decision maker (assessment) during subsequent phases of the Data Life Cycle. DQOs provide up-front planning and define decision maker/data collector relationships by presenting a clear statement of the decision maker's needs. This information is recorded in the QAPP.

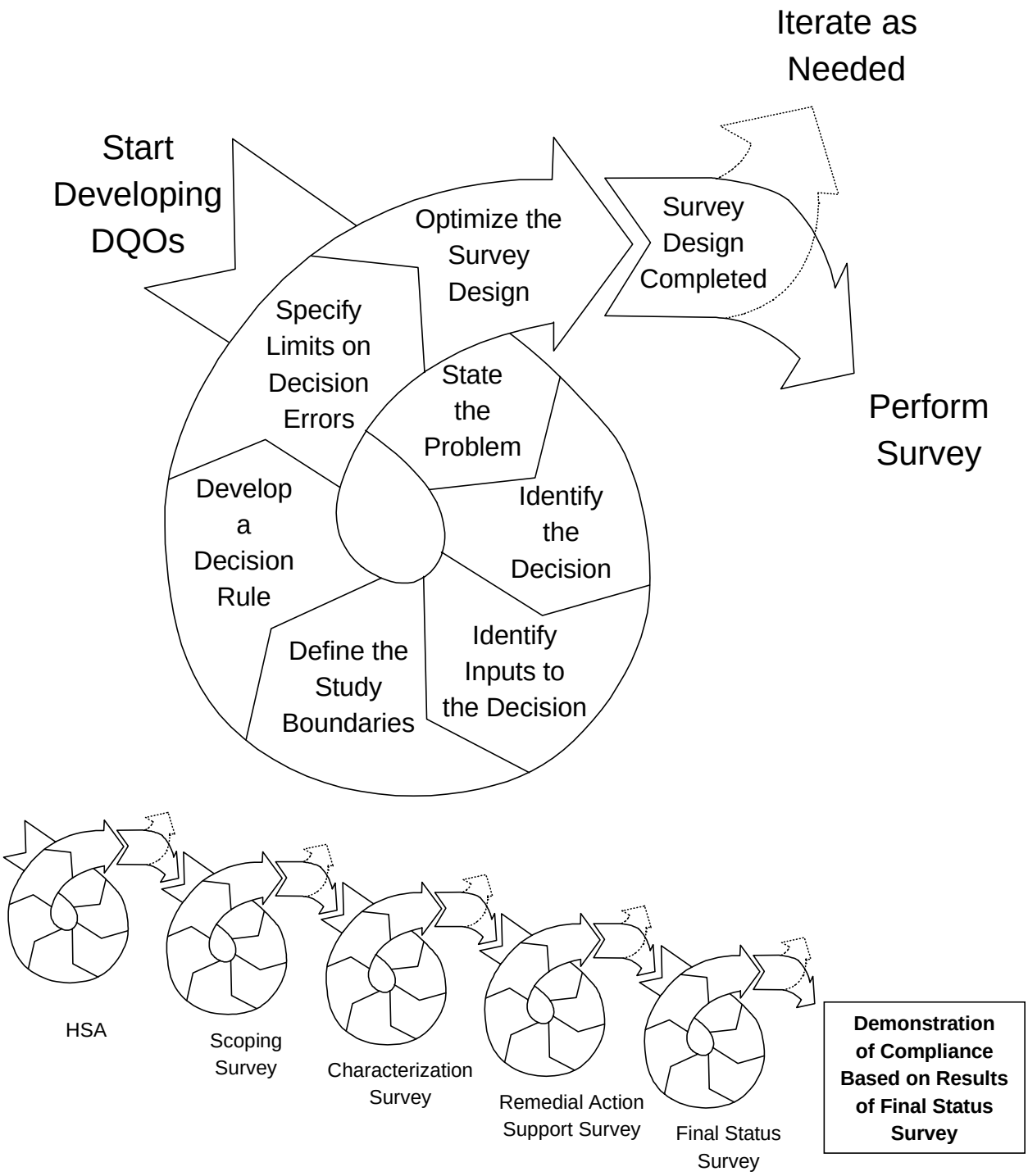


Figure D.2 Repeated Applications of the DQO Process Throughout the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Process

DQOs for data collection activities describe the overall level of uncertainty that a decision maker is willing to accept for survey results. This uncertainty is used to specify the quality of the measurement data required in terms of objectives for precision, accuracy, representativeness, comparability, and completeness. These objectives are presented in detail in Section 9.3.2 and Appendix N.

The DQO Process is a flexible planning tool that can be used more or less intensively as the situation requires. For surveys that have multiple decisions, such as characterization or final status surveys, the DQO Process can be used repeatedly throughout the performance of the survey. Decisions made early in decommissioning are often preliminary in nature. For this reason, a scoping survey may only require a limited planning and evaluation effort. As the site investigation process nears conclusion the necessity of avoiding a decision error becomes more critical.

The following sections briefly discuss the steps of the DQO Process, especially as they relate to final status survey planning, and list the outputs for each step in the process. The outputs from the DQO Process should be included in the documentation for the survey plan.

D.1 State the Problem

The first step in any decision making process is to define the problem so that the focus of the survey will be unambiguous. Since many sites or facilities present a complex interaction of technical, economic, social, and political factors, the success of a project is critically linked to a complete but uncomplicated definition of the problem .

There are four activities associated with this step:

- identifying members of the planning team and stakeholders
- identifying the primary decision maker or decision-making method
- developing a concise description of the problem
- specifying available resources and relevant deadlines for the study

The expected outputs of this step are:

- a list of the planning team members and identification of the decision maker
- a concise description of the problem
- a summary of available resources and relevant deadlines for the survey

For a final status survey, examples of planning team members and stakeholders are described in Section 3.2. A description of the problem would typically involve the release of all or some portion of a site to demonstrate compliance with a regulation. The resources and deadlines are typically identified on a site-specific basis.

D.2 Identify the Decision

The goal of this step is to define the question that the survey will attempt to resolve and identify alternative actions that may be taken based on the outcome of the survey. The combination of these two elements is called the decision statement. The decision statement would be different for each type of survey in the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Process, and would be developed based on the survey objectives described in Chapter 5.

There are four activities associated with this step in the DQO Process:

- identifying the principal study question
- defining the alternative actions that could result from resolution of the principal study question
- combining the principal study question and the alternative actions into a decision statement
- organizing multiple decisions

The expected output from this step is a decision statement that links the principal study question to possible solutions to the problem.

For a final status survey, the principal study question could be: "Is the level of residual radioactivity in the survey units in this portion of the site below the release criterion?" Alternative actions may include further remediation, re-evaluation of the modeling assumptions used to develop the DCGLs, re-assessment of the survey unit to see if it can be released with passive controls, or a decision not to release the survey unit. The decision statement may be: "Determine whether or not all the survey units in this portion of the site satisfy the release criterion."

D.3 Identify the Inputs to the Decision

Collecting data or information is necessary to resolve most decision statements. In this step, the planning team focuses on the information needed for the decision and identifies the different types of information needed to resolve the decision statement.

The key activities for this step include:

- Identifying the information required to resolve the decision statement. Ask general questions such as: "Is information on the physical properties of the site required?" or: "Is information on the chemical characteristics of the radionuclide or the matrix required?" Determine which environmental variables or other information are needed to resolve the decision statement.

- Determining the sources for each item of information. Identify and list the sources for the required information.
- Identifying the information needed to establish the action level or the derived concentration guideline level (DCGL) based on the release criterion. The actual numerical value will be determined in Step 5 (*i.e.*, Section D.5).
- Confirming that appropriate measurement methods exist to provide the necessary data. A list of potentially appropriate measurement techniques should be prepared based on the information requirements determined previously in this step. Field and laboratory measurement techniques for radionuclides are discussed in Chapters 6 and 7 of this manual. Information on using field and laboratory equipment, their detection limits and analytical costs are listed in Appendix H. This performance information will be used in Steps 5 and 7 of the DQO Process.

The expected outputs of this step are:

- a list of informational inputs needed to resolve the decision statement
- a list of environmental variables or characteristics that will be measured

For the final status survey, the list of information inputs generally involves measurements of the radioactive contaminants of concern in each survey unit. These inputs include identifying survey units, classifying survey units, identifying appropriate measurement techniques including measurement costs and detection limits, and whether or not background measurements from a reference area or areas need to be performed. The list of environmental variables measured during the final status survey is typically limited to the level of residual radioactivity in the affected media for each survey unit.

D.4 Define the Boundaries of the Study

During this step the planning team should develop a conceptual model of the site based on existing information collected in Step 1 of the DQO Process or during previous surveys. Conceptual models describe a site or facility and its environs, and present hypotheses regarding the radionuclides present and potential migration pathways. These models may include components from computer models, analytical models, graphic models, and other techniques. Additional data collected during decommissioning are used to expand the conceptual model.

The purpose of this step is to define the spatial and temporal boundaries that will be covered by the decision statement so data can be easily interpreted. These attributes include:

- spatial boundaries that define the physical area under consideration for release (site boundaries)

- spatial boundaries that define the physical area to be studied and locations where measurements could be performed (actual or potential survey unit boundaries)
- temporal boundaries that describe the time frame the study data represents and when measurements should be performed
- spatial and temporal boundaries developed from modeling used to determine DCGLs

There are seven activities associated with this step:

- specifying characteristics that define the true but unknown value of the parameter of interest
- defining the geographic area within which all decisions must apply
- when appropriate, dividing the site into areas or survey units that have relatively homogeneous characteristics
- determining the time frame to which the decision applies
- determining when to collect data
- defining the scale of decision making
- identifying any practical constraints on data collection

The expected outputs of this step are:

- a detailed description of the spatial and temporal boundaries of the problem (a conceptual model)
- any practical constraints that may interfere with the full implementation of the survey design

Specifying the characteristics that define the true but unknown value of the parameter of interest for the final status survey typically involves identifying the radionuclides of concern. If possible, the physical and chemical form of the radionuclides should be described. For example, describing the residual radioactivity in terms of total uranium is not as specific or informative as describing a mixture of uraninite (UO_2) and uranium metaphosphate ($U(PO_3)_4$) for natural abundances of ^{234}U, ^{235}U, and ^{238}U.

As an example, the study boundary may be defined as the property boundary of a facility or, if there is only surface contamination expected at the site, the soil within the property boundary to a depth of 15 cm. When appropriate (typically during and always before final status survey design), the site is subdivided into survey units with relatively homogeneous characteristics based on information collected during previous surveys. The radiological characteristics are defined by the area classification (Class 1, Class 2, or Class 3) while the physical characteristics may include structures vs. land areas, transport routes vs. grassy areas, or soil types with different radionuclide transfer characteristics.

The time frame to which the final status survey decision applies is typically defined by the regulation. For example: "The data are used to reflect the condition of radionuclides leaching into ground water over a period of 1,000 years." Temporal boundaries may also include seasonal conditions such as winter snow cover or summer drought that affect the accessibility of certain media for measurement.

For the final status survey, the smallest, most appropriate subsets of the site for which decisions will be made are defined as survey units. The size of the survey unit and the measurement frequency within a survey unit are based on classification, site-specific conditions, and relevant decisions used during modeling to determine the DCGLs.

D.5 Develop a Decision Rule

The purpose of this step is to define the parameter of interest, specify the action level (or DCGL), and integrate previous DQO outputs into a single statement that describes a logical basis for choosing among alternative actions.

There are three activities associated with this step:

- specifying the statistical parameter that characterizes the parameter of interest
- specifying the action level for the study
- combining the outputs of the previous DQO steps into an "if...then..." decision rule that defines the conditions that would cause the decision maker to choose among alternative actions

Certain aspects of the site investigation process, such as the HSA, are not so quantitative that a statistical parameter can be specified. Nevertheless, a decision rule should still be developed that defines the conditions that would cause the decision maker to choose among alternatives.

The expected outputs of this step are:

- the parameter of interest that characterizes the level of residual radioactivity
- the action level
- an "if...then..." statement that defines the conditions that would cause the decision maker to choose among alternative actions

The parameter of interest is a descriptive measure (such as a mean or median) that specifies the characteristic or attribute that the decision maker would like to know about the residual contamination in the survey unit.

The mean is the value that corresponds to the "center" of the distribution in the sense of the "center of gravity" (EPA 1989a). Positive attributes of the mean include: 1) it is useful when the action level is based on long-term, average health effects, 2) it is useful when the population is uniform with relatively small spread, and 3) it generally requires fewer samples than other parameters of interest. Negative attributes include: 1) it is not a very representative measure of central tendency for highly skewed distributions, and 2) it is not useful when a large proportion of the measurements are reported as less than the detection limit (EPA 1994a).

The median is also a value that corresponds to the "center" of a distribution, but where the mean represents the center of gravity the median represents the "middle" value of a distribution. The median is that value such that there are the same number of measurements greater than the median as less than the median. The positive attributes of the median include: 1) it is useful when the action level is based on long-term, average health effects, 2) it provides a more representative measure of central tendency than the mean for skewed populations, 3) it is useful when a large proportion of the measurements are reported as less than the detection limit, and 4) it relies on few statistical assumptions. Negative attributes include: 1) it will not protect against the effects of extreme values, and 2) it is not a very representative measure of central tendency for highly skewed distributions (EPA 1994a).

The nonparametric statistical tests discussed in Chapter 8 are designed to determine whether or not the level of residual activity uniformly distributed throughout the survey unit exceeds the $DCGL_W$. Since these methods are based on ranks, the results are generally expressed in terms of the median. When the underlying measurement distribution is symmetric, the mean is equal to the median. The assumption of symmetry is less restrictive than that of normality because the normal distribution is itself symmetric. If, however, the measurement distribution is skewed to the right, the average will generally be greater than the median. In severe cases, the average may exceed the $DCGL_W$ while the median does not. For this reason, MARSSIM recommends comparing the arithmetic mean of the survey unit data to the $DCGL_W$ as a first step in the interpretation of the data (see Section 8.2.2.1).

The action level is a measurement threshold value of the parameter of interest that provides the criterion for choosing among alternative actions. MARSSIM uses the investigation level, a radionuclide-specific level of radioactivity based on the release criterion that results in additional investigation when it is exceeded, as an action level. Investigation levels are developed for both the Elevated Measurement Comparison (EMC) using scanning techniques and the statistical tests using direct measurements and samples. Section 5.5.2.6 provides information on investigation levels used in MARSSIM.

The mean concentration of residual radioactivity is the parameter of interest used for making decisions based on the final status survey. The definition of residual radioactivity depends on whether or not the contaminant appears as part of background radioactivity in the reference area. If the radionuclide is not present in background, residual radioactivity is defined as the mean

concentration in the survey unit. If the radionuclide is present in background, residual radioactivity is defined as the difference between the mean concentration in the survey unit and the mean concentration in the reference area selected to represent background. The term *1-sample case* is used when the radionuclide does not appear in background, because measurements are only made in the survey unit. The term *2-sample case* is used when the radionuclide appears in background, because measurements are made in both the survey unit and the reference area.

Figure D.3 contains a simple, hypothetical example of the 1-sample case. The upper portion of the figure shows a probability distribution of residual radionuclide concentrations in the surface soil of the survey unit. The parameter of interest is the location of the mean of this distribution, represented by the vertical dotted line and denoted by the symbol D.

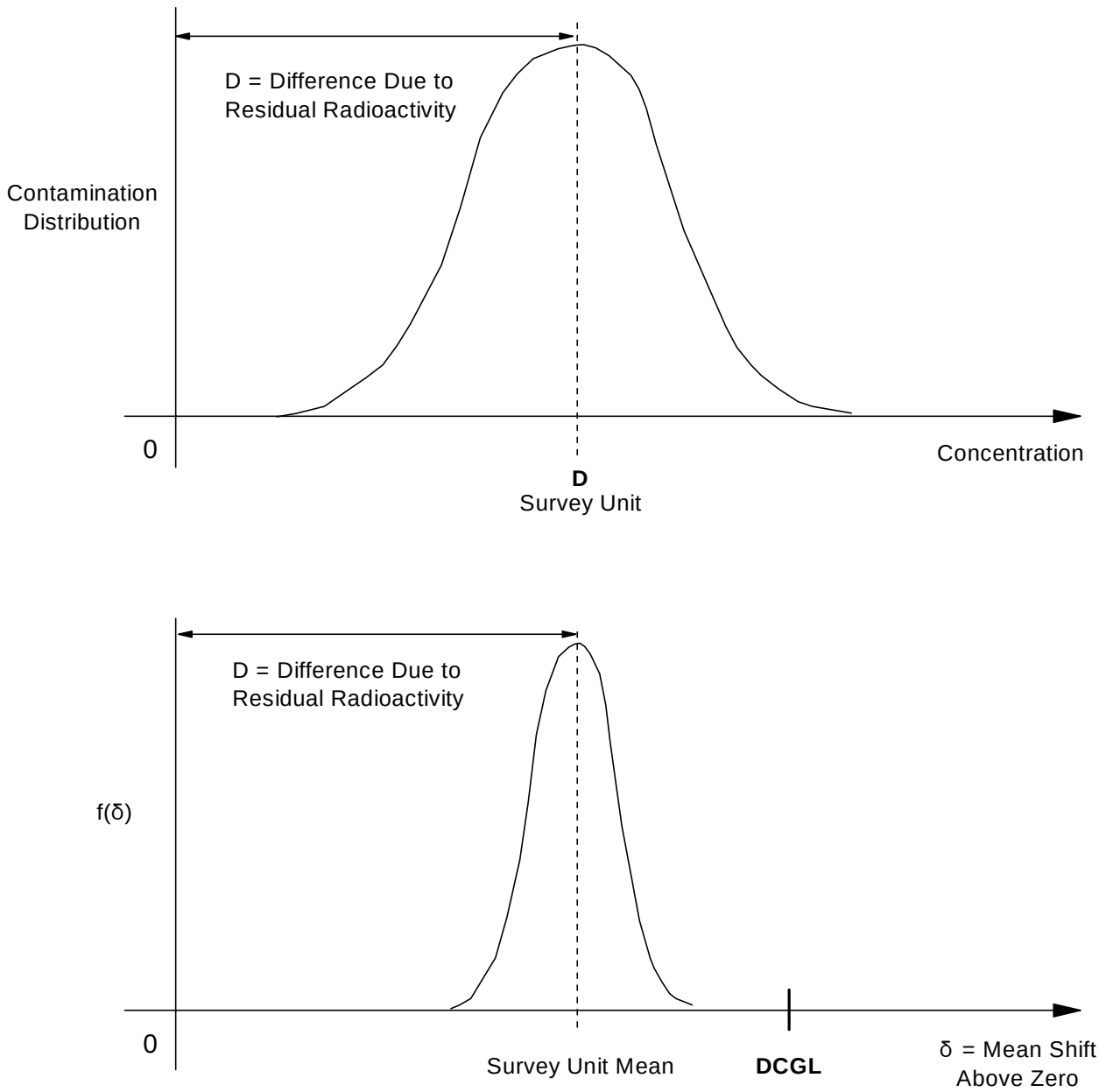
The decision rule for the 1-sample case is: "If the mean concentration in the survey unit is less than the investigation level, then the survey unit is in compliance with the release criterion." To implement the decision rule, an estimate of the mean concentration in the survey unit is required. An estimate of the mean of the survey unit distribution may be obtained by measuring radionuclide concentrations in soil at a set of n randomly selected locations in the survey unit. A point estimate for the survey unit mean is obtained by calculating the simple arithmetic average of the n measurements. Due to measurement variability, there is a distribution of possible values for the point estimate for the survey unit mean, δ. This distribution is referred to as $f(\delta)$, and is shown in the lower graph of Figure D.3. The investigation level for the Sign test used in the 1-sample case is the $DCGL_W$, shown on the horizontal axis of the graph.

If $f(\delta)$ lies far to the left (or to the right) of the $DCGL_W$, a decision of whether or not the survey unit demonstrates compliance can be easily made. However, if $f(\delta)$ overlaps the $DCGL_W$, statistical decision rules are used to assist the decision maker. Note that the width of the distribution for the estimated mean may be reduced by increasing the number of measurements. Thus, a large number of samples will reduce the probability of making decision errors.

Figure D.4 shows a simple, hypothetical example of the 2-sample case. The upper portion of the figure shows one probability distribution representing background radionuclide concentrations in the surface soil of the reference area, and another probability distribution representing radionuclide concentrations in the surface soil of the survey unit. The graph in the middle portion of the figure shows the distributions of the estimated mean concentrations in the reference area and the survey unit. In this case, the parameter of interest is the difference between the means of these two distributions, D, represented by the distance between the two vertical dotted lines.

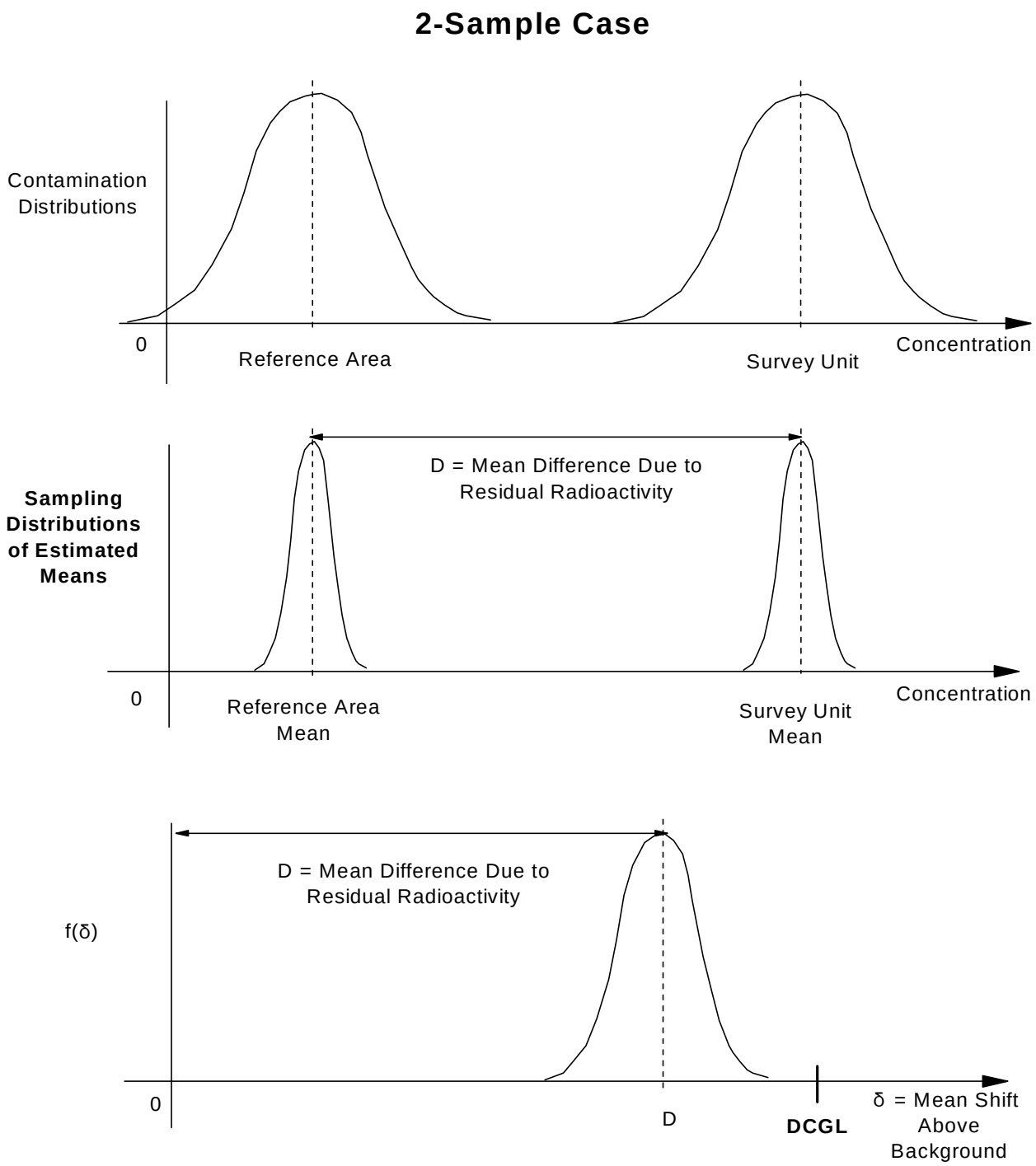
The decision rule for the 2-sample case is: "If the difference between the mean concentration in the survey unit and the mean concentration in the reference area is less than the investigation level, then the survey unit is in compliance with the release criterion." To implement the

1-Sample Case



f(δ) is the sampling distribution of the estimated survey unit mean.

Figure D.3 Example of the Parameter of Interest for the 1-Sample Case



f(δ) is the sampling distribution of the difference between the survey unit mean and the reference area mean.

Figure D.4 Example of the Parameter of Interest for the 2-Sample Case

decision rule, an estimate of the difference is required. This estimate may be obtained by measuring radionuclide concentrations at a set of “n” randomly selected locations in the survey unit and “m” randomly selected locations in the reference area. A point estimate of the survey unit mean is obtained by calculating the simple arithmetic average of the n measurements in the survey unit. A point estimate of the reference area mean is similarly calculated. A point estimate of the difference between the two means is obtained by subtracting the reference area average from the survey unit average.

The measurement distribution of this difference, $f(\delta)$, is centered at D, the true value of the difference. This distribution is shown in the lower graph of Figure D.4.

Once again, if $f(\delta)$ lies far to the left (or to the right) of the $DCGL_W$, a decision of whether or not the survey unit demonstrates compliance can be easily made. However, if $f(\delta)$ overlaps the $DCGL_W$, statistical decision rules are used to assist the decision maker.

D.6 Specify Limits on Decision Errors

Decisions based on survey results can often be reduced to a choice between “yes” or “no”, such as determining whether or not a survey unit meets the release criterion. When viewed in this way, two types of incorrect decisions, or decision errors, are identified: 1) incorrectly deciding that the answer is “yes” when the true answer is “no”, and 2) incorrectly deciding the answer is “no” when the true answer is “yes”. The distinctions between these two types of errors are important for two reasons: 1) the consequences of making one type of error versus the other may be very different, and 2) the methods for controlling these errors are different and involve tradeoffs. For these reasons, the decision maker should specify levels for each type of decision error.

The purpose of this section is to specify the decision maker's limits on decision errors, which are used to establish performance goals for the data collection design. The goal of the planning team is to develop a survey design that reduces the chance of making a decision error.

While the possibility of a decision error can never be totally eliminated, it can be controlled. To control the possibility of making decision errors, the planning team attempts to control uncertainty in the survey results caused by sampling design error and measurement error. Sampling design error may be controlled by collecting a large number of samples. Using more precise measurement techniques or field duplicate analyses can reduce measurement error. Better sampling designs can also be developed to collect data that more accurately and efficiently represent the parameter of interest. Every survey will use a slightly different method of controlling decision errors, depending on the largest source of error and the ease of reducing those error components.

The estimate of the standard deviation for the measurements performed in a survey unit (σ_s) includes the individual measurement uncertainty as well as the spatial and temporal variations captured by the survey design. For this reason, individual measurement uncertainties are not used during the final status survey data assessment. However, individual measurement uncertainties may be useful for determining an *a priori* estimate of σ_s during survey planning. Since a larger value of σ_s results in an increased number of measurements needed to demonstrate compliance during the final status survey, the decision maker may seek to reduce measurement uncertainty through various methods (*e.g.*, different instrumentation). There are trade-offs that should be considered during survey planning. For example, the costs associated with performing additional measurements with an inexpensive measurement system may be less than the costs associated with a measurement system with better sensitivity (*i.e.*, lower measurement uncertainty, lower minimum detectable concentration). However, the more expensive measurement system with better sensitivity may reduce σ_s and the number of measurements used to demonstrate compliance to the point where it is more cost effective to use the more expensive measurement system. For surveys in the early stages of the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Process, the measurement uncertainty and instrument sensitivity become even more important. During scoping, characterization, and remedial action support surveys, decisions about classification and remediation are made based on a limited number of measurements. When the measurement uncertainty or the instrument sensitivity values approach the value of the DCGL, it becomes more difficult to make these decisions. From an operational standpoint, when operators of a measurement system have an *a priori* understanding of the sensitivity and potential measurement uncertainties, they are able to recognize and respond to conditions that may warrant further investigation—*e.g.*, changes in background radiation levels, the presence of areas of elevated activity, measurement system failure or degradation, *etc.*

The probability of making decision errors can be controlled by adopting a scientific approach, called hypothesis testing. In this approach, the survey results are used to select between one condition of the environment (the null hypothesis, H_0) and an alternative condition (the alternative hypothesis, H_a). The null hypothesis is treated like a baseline condition that is assumed to be true in the absence of strong evidence to the contrary. Acceptance or rejection of the null hypothesis depends upon whether or not the particular survey results are consistent with the hypothesis.

A decision error occurs when the decision maker rejects the null hypothesis when it is true, or accepts the null hypothesis when it is false. These two types of decision errors are classified as Type I and Type II decision errors, and can be represented by a table as shown in Table D.1.

A Type I decision error occurs when the null hypothesis is rejected when it is true, and is sometimes referred to as a false positive error. The probability of making a Type I decision error, or the level of significance, is denoted by alpha (α). Alpha reflects the amount of evidence the decision maker would like to see before abandoning the null hypothesis, and is also referred to as the *size* of the test.

Table D.1 Example Representation of Decision Errors for a Final Status Survey

H_0: The Residual Activity in the Survey Unit Exceeds the Release Criterion			
		DECISION	
		Reject H_0 (Meets Release Criterion)	Accept H_0 (Exceeds Release Criterion)
TRUE CONDITION OF SURVEY UNIT	Meets Release Criterion	(No decision error)	Incorrectly Fail to Release Survey Unit (Type II)
	Exceeds Release Criterion	Incorrectly Release Survey Unit (Type I)	(No decision error)

A Type II decision error occurs when the null hypothesis is accepted when it is false. This is sometimes referred to as a false negative error. The probability of making a Type II decision error is denoted by beta (β). The term ($1-\beta$) is the probability of rejecting the null hypothesis when it is false, and is also referred to as the *power* of the test.

There is a relationship between α and β that is used in developing a survey design. In general, increasing α decreases β and vice versa, holding all other variables constant. Increasing the number of measurements typically results in a decrease in both α and β. The number of measurements that will produce the desired values of α and β from the statistical test can be estimated from α, β, the $DCGL_W$, and the estimated variance of the distribution of the parameter of interest.

There are five activities associated with specifying limits on decision errors:

- Determining the possible range of the parameter of interest. Establish the range by estimating the likely upper and lower bounds based on professional judgement.
- Identifying the decision errors and choosing the null hypothesis.
  - a. Define both types of decision errors (Type I and Type II) and establish the true condition of the survey unit for each decision error.
  - b. Specify and evaluate the potential consequences of each decision error.
  - c. Establish which decision error has more severe consequences near the action level. Consequences include health, ecological, political, social, and resource risks.

d. Define the null hypothesis and the alternative hypothesis and assign the terms "Type I" and "Type II" to the appropriate decision error.

- Specifying a range of possible parameter values, a gray region, where the consequences of decision errors are relatively minor. It is necessary to specify a gray region because variability in the parameter of interest and unavoidable imprecision in the measurement system combine to produce variability in the data such that a decision may be "too close to call" when the true but unknown value of the parameter of interest is very near the action level. Additional guidance on specifying a gray region is available in *Guidance for the Data Quality Objectives Process* (EPA 1994a).
- Assigning probability limits to points above and below the gray region that reflect the probability for the occurrence of decision errors.
- Graphically representing the decision rule.

The expected outputs of this step are decision error rates based on the consequences of making an incorrect decision. Certain aspects of the site investigation process, such as the Historical Site Assessment (HSA), are not so quantitative that numerical values for decision errors can be specified. Nevertheless, a "comfort region" should be identified where the consequences of decision errors are relatively minor.

In Section D.5, the parameter of interest was defined as the difference between the survey unit mean concentration of residual radioactivity and the reference area mean concentration in the 2-sample case, or simply the survey unit mean concentration in the 1-sample case. The possible range of values for the parameter of interest is determined based on existing information (such as the Historical Site Assessment or previous surveys) and best professional judgement. The likely lower bound for $f(\delta)$ is either background or zero. For a final status survey when the residual radioactivity is expected to meet the release criterion, and a conservative upper bound might be approximately three times $DCGL_W$.

Hypothesis testing is used to determine whether or not a statement concerning the parameter of interest should be verified. The statement about the parameter of interest is called the null hypothesis. The alternative hypothesis is the opposite of what is stated in the null hypothesis. The decision maker needs to choose between two courses of action, one associated with the null hypothesis and one associated with the alternative hypothesis.

To make a decision using hypothesis testing, a test statistic is compared to a critical value. The *test statistic*[1] is a number calculated using data from the survey. The critical value of the test statistic defines a rejection region based on some assumptions about the true distribution of data in the survey unit. If the value of the test statistic falls within the rejection region, the null

[1] The test statistic is not necessarily identical to the parameter of interest, but is functionally related to it through the statistical analysis.

hypothesis is rejected. The decision rule, developed in Section D.5, is used to describe the relationship between the test statistic and the critical value.

MARSSIM considers two ways to state H_0 for a final status survey. The primary consideration in most situations will be compliance with the release criterion. This is shown as Scenario A in Figure D.5. The null hypothesis is that the survey unit exceeds the release criterion. Using this statement of H_0 means that significant evidence that the survey unit does not exceed the release criterion is required before the survey unit would be released.

In some situations, however, the primary consideration may be determining if any residual radioactivity at the site is distinguishable from background, shown as Scenario B in Figure D.6. In this manual, Scenario A is used as an illustration because it directly addresses the compliance issue and allows consideration of decision errors. More information on Scenario B can be found in the NRC draft report NUREG-1505 (NRC 1995a).

For Scenario A, the null hypothesis is that the survey unit does not meet the release criterion. A Type I decision error would result in the release of a survey unit containing residual radioactivity above the release criterion. The probability of making this error is α. Setting a high value for α would result in a higher risk that survey units that might be somewhat in excess of the release criterion would be passed as meeting the release criterion. Setting a low value for α would result in fewer survey units where the null hypothesis is rejected. However, the cost of setting a low value for α is either a higher value for β or an increased number of samples used to demonstrate compliance.

For Scenario A, the alternative hypothesis is that the survey unit does meet the release criterion. A Type II decision error would result in either unnecessary costs due to remediation of survey units that are truly below the release criterion or additional survey activities to demonstrate compliance. The probability of making a Type II error is β. Selecting a high value for β (low power) would result in a higher risk that survey units that actually meet the release criterion are subject to further investigation. Selecting a low value for β (high power) will minimize these investigations, but the tradeoff is either a higher value for α or an increased number of measurements used to demonstrate compliance. Setting acceptable values for α and β, as well as determining an appropriate gray region, is a crucial step in the DQO process.

In the MARSSIM framework, the gray region is always bounded from above by the DCGL corresponding to the release criterion. The *Lower Bound of the Gray Region* (LBGR) is selected during the DQO process along with the target values for α and β. The *width* of the gray region, equal to (DCGL - LBGR), is a parameter that is central to the nonparametric tests discussed in this manual. It is also referred to as the *shift*, Δ. The absolute size of the shift is actually of less importance than the *relative shift* Δ/σ, where σ is an estimate of the standard deviation of the measured values in the survey unit. The estimated standard deviation, σ, includes both the real spatial variability in the quantity being measured, and the precision of the chosen measurement

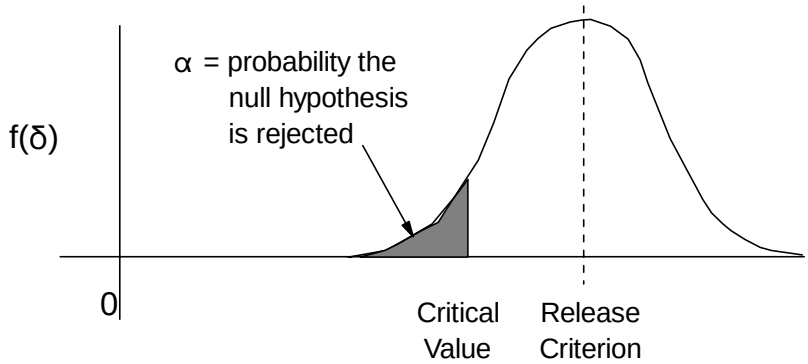
SCENARIO A

Assume as a null hypothesis that the survey unit exceeds the release criterion. This requires significant evidence that the residual radioactivity in the survey unit is less than the release criterion to reject the null hypothesis (and pass the survey unit). If the evidence is not significant at level α, the null hypothesis of a non-complying survey unit is accepted (and the survey unit fails).

HYPOTHESIS TEST

H_0: Survey unit does not meet release criterion
H_a: Survey unit does meet the release criterion

Survey unit passes if and only if the test statistic falls in the rejection region.



This test directly addresses the compliance question.

The mean shift for the survey unit must be significantly below the release criterion for the null hypothesis to be rejected.

With this test, site owners face a trade-off between additional sampling costs and unnecessary remediation costs. They may choose to increase the number of measurements in order to decrease the number of Type II decision errors (reduce the chance of remediating a clean survey unit for survey units at or near background levels.

Distinguishability from background is not directly addressed. However, sample sizes may be selected to provide adequate power at or near background levels, hence ensuring that most survey units near background would pass. Additional analyses, such as point estimates and/or confidence intervals, may be used to address this question.

A high percentage of survey units slightly below the release criterion may fail the release criterion, unless large numbers of measurements are used. This achieves a high degree of assurance that most survey units that are at or above the release criterion will not be improperly released.

Figure D.5 Possible Statement of the Null Hypothesis for the Final Status Survey Addressing the Issue of Compliance

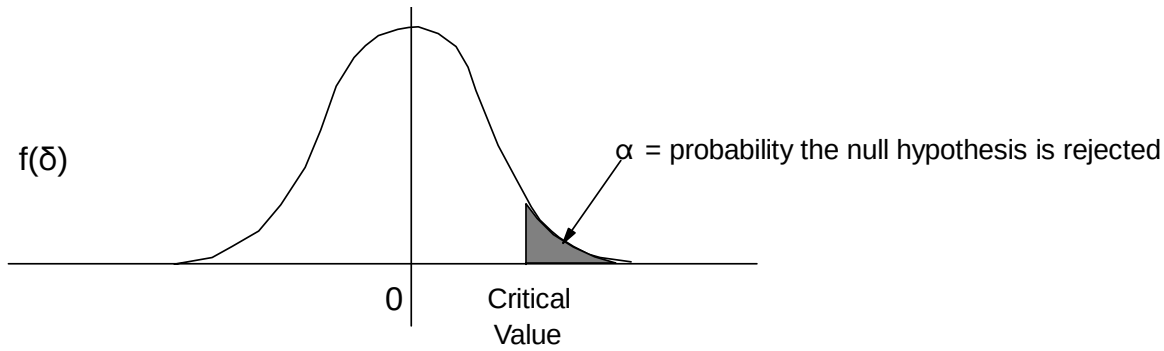
SCENARIO B

Assume as a null hypothesis that the survey unit is indistinguishable from background. This requires significant evidence that the survey unit residual radioactivity is greater than background to reject the null hypothesis (and fail the survey unit). If the evidence is not significant at level α, the null hypothesis of a clean survey unit is accepted (and the survey unit passes).

HYPOTHESIS TEST

H_0: Survey unit is indistinguishable from background
H_a: Survey unit is distinguishable from background

Survey unit passes if and only if the test statistic falls in the rejection region.



Distinguishability from background may be of primary importance to some stakeholders.

The residual radioactivity in the survey unit must be significantly above background for the null hypothesis to be rejected.

Compliance with the DCGLs is not directly addressed. However, the number of measurements may be selected to provide adequate power at or near the DCGL, hence ensuring that most survey units near the DCGL would not be improperly released. Additional analysis, based on point estimates and/or confidence intervals, is required to determine compliance if the null hypothesis is rejected by the test.

A high percentage of survey units slightly below the release criterion will fail unless large numbers of measurements are used. This is necessary to achieve a high degree of assurance that for most sites at or above the release criterion the null hypothesis will fail to be improperly released.

Figure D.6 Possible Statement of the Null Hypothesis for the Final Status Survey Addressing the Issue of Indistinguishability from Background

method. The relative shift, Δ/σ, is an expression of the resolution of the measurements in units of measurement uncertainty. Expressed in this way, it is easy to see that relative shifts of less than one standard deviation, $\Delta/\sigma < 1$, will be difficult to detect. On the other hand, relative shifts of more than three standard deviations, $\Delta/\sigma > 3$, are generally easier to detect. The number of measurements that will be required to achieve given error rates, α and β, depends almost entirely on the value of Δ/σ (see Chapter 5).

Since small values of Δ/σ result in large numbers of samples, it is important to design for $\Delta/\sigma > 1$ whenever possible. There are two obvious ways to increase Δ/σ. The first is to increase the width of the gray region by making LBGR small. Only Type II decision errors occur in the gray region. The disadvantage of making this gray region larger is that the probability of incorrectly failing to release a survey unit will increase. The target false negative rate β will be specified at lower residual radioactivity levels, i.e., a survey unit will generally have to be lower in residual radioactivity to have a high probability of being judged to meet the release criterion. The second way to increase Δ/σ is to make σ smaller. One way to make σ small is by having survey units that are relatively homogeneous in the amount of measured radioactivity. This is an important consideration in selecting survey units that have both relatively uniform levels of residual radioactivity and also have relatively uniform background radiation levels. Another way to make σ small is by using more precise measurement methods. The more precise methods might be more expensive, but this may be compensated for by the decrease in the number of required measurements. One example would be in using a radionuclide specific method rather than gross radioactivity measurements for residual radioactivity that does not appear in background. This would eliminate the variability in background from σ, and would also eliminate the need for reference area measurements.

The effect of changing the width of the gray region and/or changing the measurement variability on the estimated number of measurements (and cost) can be investigated using the DEFT (Decision Error Feasibility Trials) software developed by EPA (EPA 1995a). This program can only give approximate sample sizes and costs since it assumes that the measurement data are normally distributed, that a Student's t test will be used to evaluate the data, and that there is currently no provision for comparison to a reference area. Nevertheless, as a rough rule of thumb, the sample sizes calculated by DEFT are about 85% of those required by the one-sample nonparametric tests recommended in this manual. This rule of thumb works better for large numbers of measurements than for smaller numbers of measurements, but can be very useful for estimating the relative impact on costs of decisions made during the planning process.

Generally, the design goal should be to achieve Δ/σ values between one and three. The number of samples needed rises dramatically when Δ/σ is smaller than one. Conversely, little is usually gained by making Δ/σ larger than about three. If Δ/σ is greater than three or four, one should take advantage of the measurement precision available by making the width of the gray region smaller. It is even more important, however, that overly optimistic estimates for σ be avoided. The consequence of taking fewer samples than are needed given the actual measurement variations will be unnecessary remediations (increased Type II decision errors).

Once the preliminary estimates of Δ and σ are available, target values for α and β can be selected. The values of α and β should reflect the risks involved in making Type I and Type II decision errors, respectively.

One consideration in setting the false positive rate are the health risks associated with releasing a survey unit that might actually contain residual radioactivity in excess of the $DCGL_W$. If a survey unit did exceed the $DCGL_W$, the first question that arises is "How much above the $DCGL_W$ is the residual radioactivity likely to be?" The DEFT software can be used to evaluate this.

For example, if the $DCGL_W$ is 100 Bq/kg (2.7 pCi/g), the LBGR is 50 Bq/kg (1.4 pCi/g), σ is 50 Bq/kg (1.4 pCi/g), $\alpha = 0.10$ and $\beta = 0.05$, the DEFT calculations show that while a survey unit with residual radioactivity equal to the $DCGL_W$ has a 10% chance of being released, a survey unit at a level of 115 Bq/kg (3.1 pCi/g) has less than a 5% chance of being released, a survey unit at a level of 165 Bq/kg (4.5 pCi/g) has virtually no chance of being released. However, a survey unit with a residual radioactivity level of 65 Bq/kg (1.8 pCi/g) will have about an 80% chance of being released and a survey unit with a residual radioactivity level of 80 Bq/kg (2.2 pCi/g) will only have about a 40% chance of being released. Therefore, it is important to examine the probability of deciding that the survey unit does not meet the release criterion over the entire range of possible residual radioactivity values, and not only at the boundaries of the gray region. Of course, the gray region can be made narrower, but at the cost of additional sampling. Since the equations governing the process are not linear, small changes can lead to substantial changes in survey costs.

As stated earlier, the values of α and β that are selected in the DQO process should reflect the risk involved in making a decision error. In setting values for α, the following are important considerations:

- In radiation protection practice, public health risk is modeled as a linear function of dose (BEIR 1990). Therefore a 10% change in dose, say from 15 to 16.5, results in a 10% change in risk. This situation is quite different from one in which there is a threshold. In the latter case, the risk associated with a decision error can be quite high, and low values of α should be selected. When the risk is linear, much higher values of α at the release criterion might be considered adequately protective when the survey design results in smaller decision error rates at doses or risks greater than the release criterion. False positives will tend to be balanced by false negatives across sites and survey units, resulting in approximately equal human health risks.
- The DCGL itself is not free of error. The dose or risk cannot be measured directly, and many assumptions are made in converting doses or risks to derived concentrations. To be adequately protective of public health, these models are generally designed to over predict the dose or risk. Unfortunately, it is difficult to quantify this. Nonetheless, it is probably safe to say that most models have uncertainty sufficiently large such that the true dose or risk delivered by residual radioactivity at the DCGL is very likely to be lower than the

release criterion. This is an additional consideration for setting the value of α, that could support the use of larger values in some situations. In this case, one would prospectively address, as part of the DQO process, the magnitude, significance, and potential consequences of decision errors at values above the release criterion. The assumptions made in any model used to predict DCGLs for a site should be examined carefully to determine if the use of site specific parameters results in large changes in the DCGLs, or whether a site-specific model should be developed rather than designing a survey around DCGLs that may be too conservative.

- The risk of making the second type of decision error, β, is the risk of requiring additional remediation when a survey unit already meets the release criterion. Unlike the health risk, the cost associated with this type of error may be highly non-linear. The costs will depend on whether the survey unit has already had remediation work performed on it, and the type of residual radioactivity present. There may be a threshold below which the remediation cost rises very rapidly. If so, a low value for β is appropriate at that threshold value. This is primarily an issue for survey units that have a substantial likelihood of falling at or above the gray region for residual radioactivity. For survey units that are very lightly contaminated, or have been so thoroughly remediated that any residual radioactivity is expected to be far below the DCGL, larger values of β may be appropriate especially if final status survey sampling costs are a concern. Again, it is important to examine the probability of deciding that the survey unit does not meet the release criterion over the entire range of possible residual radioactivity values, below as well as above the gray region.
- Lower decision error rates may be possible if alternative sampling and analysis techniques can be used that result in higher precision. The same might be achieved with moderate increases in sample sizes. These alternatives should be explored before accepting higher design error rates. However, in some circumstances, such as high background variations, lack of a radionuclide specific technique, and/or radionuclides that are very difficult and expensive to quantify, error rates that are lower than the uncertainties in the dose or risk estimates may be neither cost effective nor necessary for adequate radiation protection.

None of the above discussion is meant to suggest that under any circumstances a less than rigorous, thorough, and professional approach to final status surveys would be satisfactory. The decisions made and the rationale for making these decisions should be thoroughly documented.

For Class 1 Survey Units, the number of samples may be driven more by the need to detect small areas of elevated activity than by the requirements of the statistical tests. This in turn will depend primarily on the sensitivity of available scanning instrumentation, the size of the area of elevated activity, and the dose or risk model. A given concentration of residual radioactivity spread over a smaller area will, in general, result in a smaller dose or risk. Thus, the $DCGL_{EMC}$ used for the elevated measurement comparison is usually larger than the $DCGL_W$ used for the statistical test. In some cases, especially radionuclides that deliver dose or risk primarily via internal pathways,

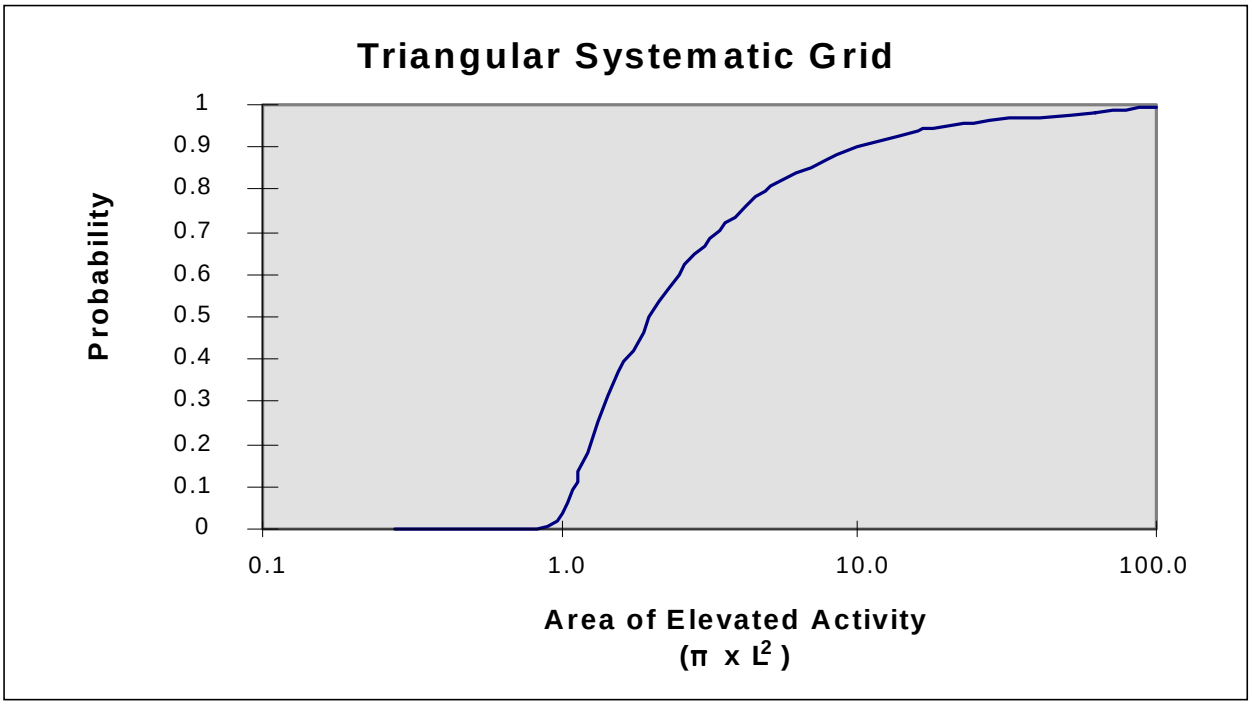
dose or risk is approximately proportional to inventory, and so the difference in the DCGLs is approximately proportional to the areas.

However, this may not be the case for radionuclides that deliver a significant portion of the dose or risk via external exposure. The exact relationship between the $DCGL_{EMC}$ and the $DCGL_W$ is a complicated function of the dose or risk modeling pathways, but area factors to relate the two DCGLs can be tabulated for most radionuclides (see Chapter 5), and site-specific area factors can also be developed.

For many radionuclides, scanning instrumentation is readily available that is sensitive enough to detect residual radioactivity concentrations at the $DCGL_{EMC}$ derived for the sampling grid of direct measurements used in the statistical tests. Where instrumentation of sufficient sensitivity (MDC, see Chapter 6) is not available, the number of samples in the survey unit can be increased until the area between sampling points is small enough (and the resulting area factor is large enough) that $DCGL_{EMC}$ can be detected by scanning. The details of this process are discussed in Chapter 5. For some radionuclides (*e.g.*, ^3H) the scanning sensitivity is so low that this process would never terminate—*i.e.*, the number of samples required could increase without limit. Thus, an important part of the DQO process is to determine the smallest size of an area of elevated activity that it is important to detect, A_{min} , and an acceptable level of risk , R_A , that it may go undetected. The probability of sampling a circular area of size A with either a square or triangular sampling pattern is shown in Figure D.7. The ELIPGRID-PC (Davidson 1995) computer code can also be used to calculate these probabilities.

In this part of the DQO process, the concern is less with areas of elevated activity that are found than with providing adequate assurance that negative scanning results truly demonstrate the absence of such areas. In selecting acceptable values for A_{min} and R_A, maximum use of information from the HSA and all surveys prior to the final status surveys should be used to determine what sort of areas of elevated activity could possibly exist, their potential size and shape, and how likely they are to exist. When the detection limit of the scanning technique is very large relative to the $DCGL_{EMC}$, the number of measurements estimated to demonstrate compliance using the statistical tests may become unreasonably large. In this situation an evaluation of the survey objectives and considerations be performed. These considerations may include the survey design and measurement methodology, exposure pathway modeling assumptions and parameter values used to determine the DCGLs, Historical Site Assessment conclusions concerning source terms and radionuclide distributions, and the results of scoping and characterization surveys. In most cases the results of this evaluation is not expected to justify an unreasonably large number of measurements.

A convenient method for visualizing the decision rule is to graph the probability of deciding that the survey unit does not meet the release criterion, *i.e.*, that the null hypothesis of Scenario A is accepted. An example of such a chart is shown in Figure D.8.



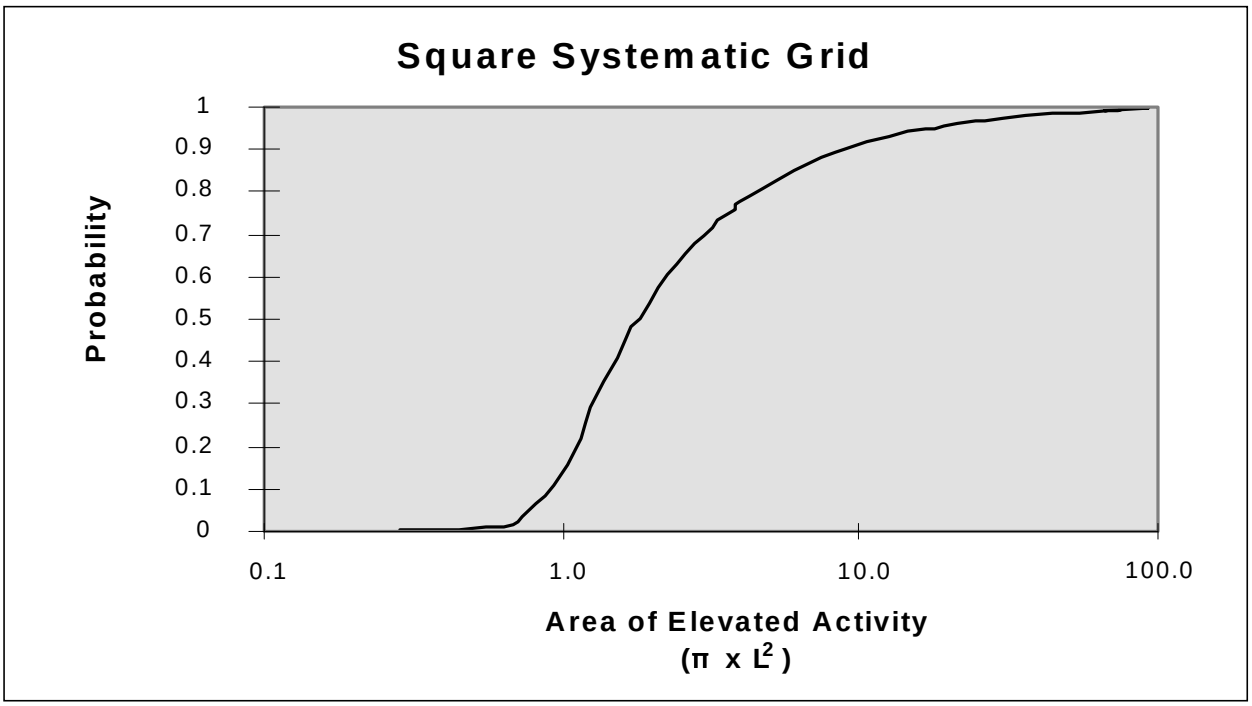


Figure D.7 Geometric Probability of Sampling at Least One Point of an Area of Elevated Activity as a Function of Sample Density with Either a Square or Triangular Sampling Pattern

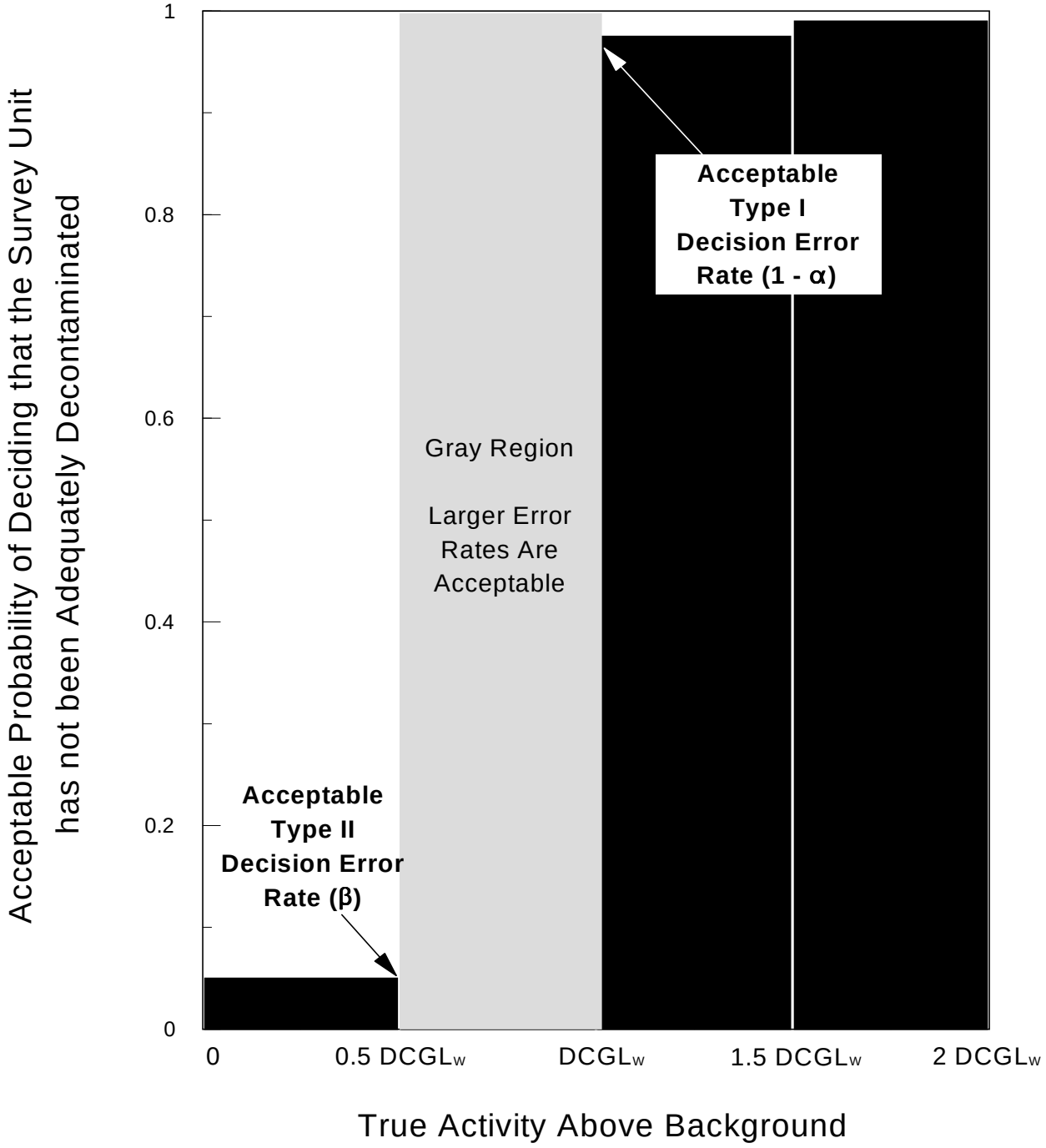


Figure D.8 Example of a Power Chart Illustrating the Decision Rule for the Final Status Survey

In this example α is 0.025 and β is 0.05, providing an expected power (1-β) of 0.95 for the test. A second method for presenting the information is shown in Figure D.9. This figure shows the probability of making a decision error for possible values of the parameter of interest, and is referred to as an error chart. In both examples a gray region, where the consequences of decision errors are deemed to be relatively minor, is shown. These charts are used in the final step of the DQO Process, combined with the outputs from the previous steps, to produce an efficient and cost-effective survey design. It is clear that setting acceptable values for α and β, as well as determining an appropriate gray region, is a crucial step in the DQO Process. Instructions for creating a prospective power curve, which can also be used to visualize the decision rule, are provided in Appendix I.

After the survey design is implemented, the expected values of α and β determined in this step are compared to the actual significance level and power of the statistical test based on the measurement results during the assessment phase of the Data Life Cycle. This comparison is used to verify that the objectives of the survey have been achieved.

EPA QA/G-9 (EPA 1996a) discusses considerations for selecting a particular null hypothesis. Because of the basic hypothesis testing philosophy, the null hypothesis is generally specified in terms of the *status quo* (*e.g.*, no change or action will take place if the null hypothesis is not rejected). Also, since the classical hypothesis testing approach exercises direct control over the Type I (false positive) error rate, this rate is generally associated with the error of most concern. In the case of the null hypothesis in which the residual radioactivity in the survey unit exceeds the release criterion, a Type I decision error would conclude that the residual activity was less than the release criterion when in fact it was above the release criterion. One difficulty, therefore, may be obtaining a consensus on which error should be of most concern (i.e., releasing a site where the residual activity exceeds the release criterion or failing to release a site where the residual activity is less than the release criterion). It is likely that the regulatory agency's public health-based protection viewpoint will differ from the viewpoint of the regulated party. The ideal approach is not only to define the null hypothesis in such a way that the Type I decision error protects human health and the environment but also in a way that encourages quality (high precision and accuracy) and minimizes expenditure of resources in situations where decisions are relatively "easy" (*e.g.*, all observations are far below the threshold level of interest or DCGL).

To avoid excessive expense in performing measurements, compromises are sometimes necessary. For example, suppose that a significance level (α) of 0.05 is to be used. However, the affordable sample size may be expected to yield a test with power (β) of only 0.40 at some specified parameter value chosen to have practical significance. One possible compromise may be to relax the Type I decision error rate (α) and use a value of 0.10, 0.15, or even 0.20. By relaxing the Type I decision error rate, a higher power (*i.e.*, a lower Type II decision error rate) can be achieved. An argument can be made that survey designs should be developed and number of measurements determined in such a way that both the Type I (α) and Type II (β) decision error rates are treated simultaneously and in a balanced manner (i.e., $\alpha = \beta = 0.15$). This approach of

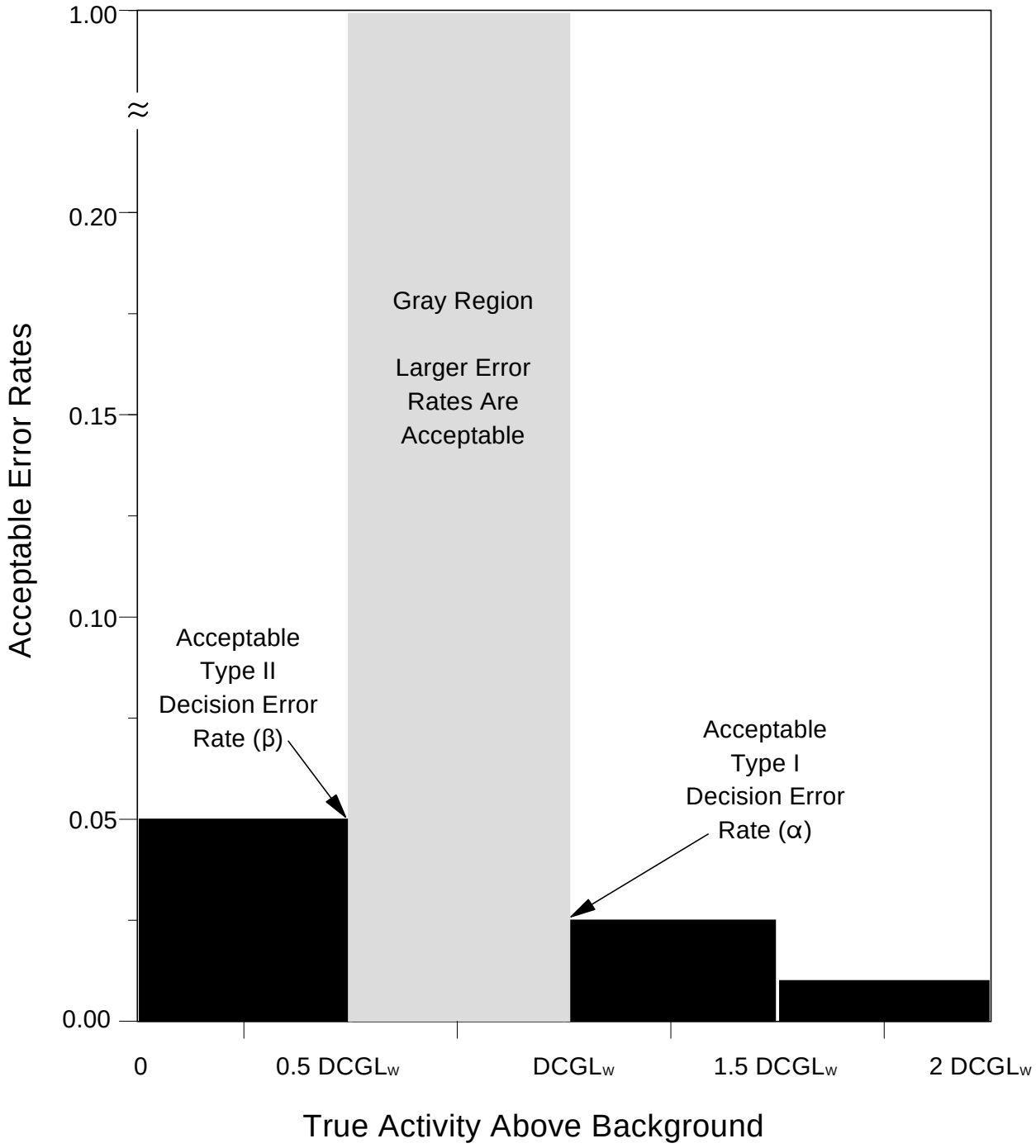


Figure D.9 Example of an Error Chart Illustrating the Decision Rule for the Final Status Survey

treating the Type I and Type II decision error rates simultaneously is taken by the DQO Process. It is recommended that several different values for α and β be investigated before specific values are selected.

D.7 Optimize the Design for Collecting Data

This step is designed to produce the most resource-effective survey design that is expected to meet the DQOs. It may be necessary to work through this step more than once after revisiting previous steps in the DQO Process.

There are six activities included in this step:

- Reviewing the DQO outputs and existing environmental data to ensure they are internally consistent.
- Developing general data collection design alternatives. Chapter 5 describes random and systematic sampling designs recommended for final status surveys based on survey unit classification.
- Formulating the mathematical expressions needed to solve the design problem for each data collection design alternative.
- Selecting the optimal design that satisfies the DQOs for each data collection design alternative. If the recommended design will not meet the limits on decision errors within the budget or other constraints, then the planning team will need to relax one or more constraints. Examples include:
    a. increasing the budget for sampling and analysis
    b. using exposure pathway modeling to develop site-specific DCGLs
    c. increasing the decision error rates, not forgetting to consider the risks associated with making an incorrect decision
    d. increasing the width of the gray region by decreasing the LBGR
    e. relaxing other project constraints—*e.g.*, schedule
    f. changing the boundaries—it may be possible to reduce measurement costs by changing or eliminating survey units that will require different decisions
    g. evaluating alternative measurement techniques with lower detection limits or lower survey costs
    h. considering the use of passive controls when releasing the survey unit rather than unrestricted release
- Selecting the most resource-effective survey design that satisfies all of the DQOs. Generally, the survey designs described in Chapter 5 will be acceptable for demonstrating compliance. Atypical sites (*e.g.*, mixed-waste sites) may require the planning team to consider alternative survey designs on a site-specific basis.

- Documenting the operational details and theoretical assumptions of the selected design in the QAPP, the field sampling plan, the sampling and analysis plan, or the decommissioning plan. All of the decisions that will be made based on the data collected during the survey should be specified along with the alternative actions that may be adopted based on the survey results.

Chapters 4 and 5 present a framework for a final status survey design. When this framework is combined with the site-specific DQOs developed using the guidance in this section, the survey design should be acceptable for most sites. The key inputs to Chapters 4 and 5 are:

- investigation levels and DCGLs for each radionuclide of interest
- acceptable measurement techniques for scanning, sampling, and direct measurements, including detection limits and estimated survey costs
- identification and classification of survey units
- an estimate of the variability in the distribution of residual radioactivity for each survey unit, and in the reference area if necessary
- the decision maker's acceptable *a priori* values for decision error rates (α and β)

APPENDIX E

THE ASSESSMENT PHASE OF THE DATA LIFE CYCLE

The assessment phase of the Data Life Cycle includes verification and validation of the survey data and assessment of quality of the data. Data verification is used to ensure that the requirements stated in the planning documents are implemented as prescribed. Data validation is used to ensure that the results of the data collection activities support the objectives of the survey as documented in the Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP), or permit a determination that these objectives should be modified. Data Quality Assessment (DQA) is the scientific and statistical evaluation of data to determine if the data are of the right type, quality, and quantity to support their intended use (EPA 1996a). DQA helps complete the Data Life Cycle by providing the assessment needed to determine that the planning objectives are achieved. Figure E.1 illustrates where data verification, data validation and DQA fit into the Assessment Phase of the Data Life Cycle.

There are five steps in the DQA Process:

- Review the Data Quality Objectives (DQOs) and Survey Design
- Conduct a Preliminary Data Review
- Select the Statistical Test
- Verify the Assumptions of the Statistical Test
- Draw Conclusions from the Data

These five steps are presented in a linear sequence, but the DQA process is applied in an iterative fashion much like the DQO process. The strength of the DQA process is that it is designed to promote an understanding of how well the data will meet their intended use by progressing in a logical and efficient manner.

E.1 Review DQOs and Survey Design

The DQA process begins by reviewing the key outputs from the Planning phase of the Data Life Cycle that are recorded in the planning documents (*e.g.*, the QAPP). The DQOs provide the context for understanding the purpose of the data collection effort. They also establish qualitative and quantitative criteria for assessing the quality of the data set for the intended use. The survey design (documented in the QAPP) provides important information about how to interpret the data.

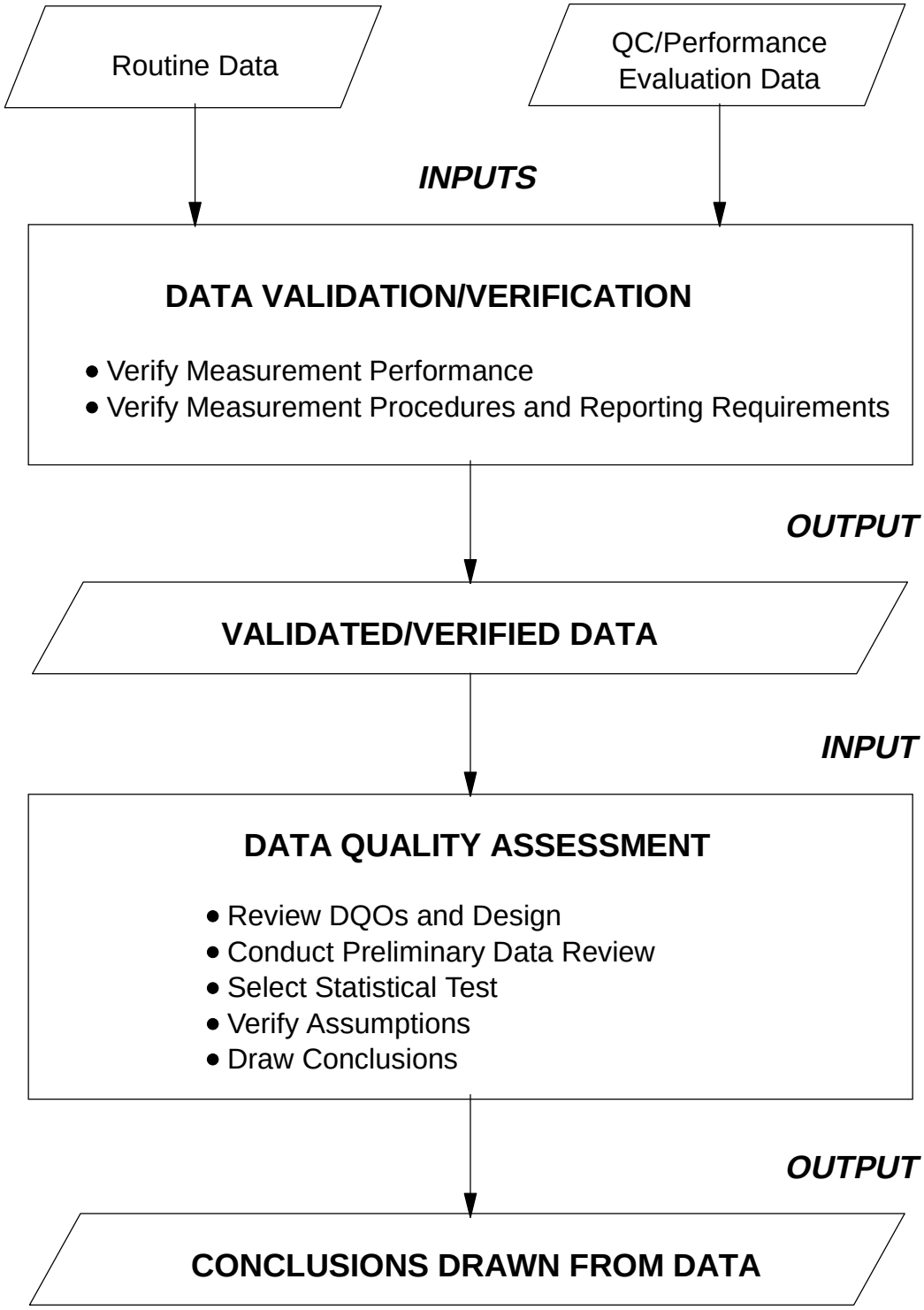


Figure E.1 The Assessment Phase of the Data Life Cycle (EPA 1996a)

There are three activities associated with this step in the DQA process:

- Translating the data user's objectives into a statement of the hypotheses to be tested using environmental data. These objectives should be documented as part of the DQO Process, and this activity is reduced to translating these objectives into the statement of hypotheses. If DQOs have not been developed, which may be the case for historical data, review Appendix D for assistance in developing these objectives.

- Translating the objectives into limits on the probability of committing Type I or Type II decision errors. Appendix D, Section D.6 provides guidance on specifying limits on decision errors as part of the DQO process.

- Reviewing the survey design and noting any special features or potential problems. The goal of this activity is to familiarize the analyst with the main features of the survey design used to generate the environmental data. Review the survey design documentation (*e.g.*, the QAPP) with the data user's objectives in mind. Look for design features that support or contradict these objectives.

For the final status survey, this step would consist of a review of the DQOs developed using Appendix D and the QAPP developed in Chapter 9.

E.2 Conduct a Preliminary Data Review

In this step of the DQA process, the analyst conducts a preliminary evaluation of the data set, calculating some basic statistical quantities and looking at the data through graphical representations. By reviewing the data both numerically and graphically, the analyst can learn the “structure” of the data and thereby identify appropriate approaches and limitations for their use.

This step includes three activities:

- reviewing quality assurance reports
- calculating statistical quantities (*e.g.*, relative standing, central tendency, dispersion, shape, and association)
- graphing the data (*e.g.*, histograms, scatter plots, confidence intervals, ranked data plots, quantile plots, stem-and-leaf diagrams, spatial or temporal plots)

Chapter 8 discusses the application of these activities to a final status survey.

E.3 Select the Statistical Test

The statistical tests presented in Chapter 8 are applicable for most sites contaminated with radioactive material. Chapter 2 discusses the rationale for selecting the statistical methods recommended for the final status survey in more detail. Additional guidance on selecting alternate statistical methods can be found in Section 2.6 and in EPA's DQA guidance document (EPA 1995).

E.4 Verify the Assumptions of the Statistical Test

In this step, the analyst assesses the validity of the statistical test by examining the underlying assumptions in light of the environmental data. The key questions to be resolved are: “Do the data support the underlying assumptions of the test?”, and: “Do the data suggest that modifications to the statistical analysis are warranted?”

The underlying assumptions for the statistical tests are discussed in Section 2.5. Graphical representations of the data, such as those described in Section 8.2 and Appendix I, can provide important qualitative information about the validity of the assumptions. Documentation of this step is always important, especially when professional judgement plays a role in accepting the results of the analysis.

There are three activities included in this step:

- Determining the approach for verifying assumptions. For this activity, determine how the assumptions of the hypothesis test will be verified, including assumptions about distributional form, independence, dispersion, type, and quantity of data. Chapter 8 discusses methods for verifying assumptions for the final status survey statistical test during the preliminary data review.

- Performing tests of the assumptions. Perform the calculations selected in the previous activity for the statistical tests. Guidance on performing the tests recommended for the final status survey are included in Chapter 8.

- Determining corrective actions (if any). Sometimes the assumptions underlying the hypothesis test will not be satisfied and some type of corrective action should be performed before proceeding. In some cases, the data for verifying some key assumption may not be available and existing data may not support the assumption. In this situation, it may be necessary to collect new data, transform the data to correct a problem with the distributional assumptions, or select an alternate hypothesis test. Section 9.3 discusses potential corrective actions.

E.5 Draw Conclusions from the Data

The final step of the DQA process is performing the statistical test and drawing conclusions that address the data user's objectives. The procedure for implementing the statistical test is included in Chapter 8.

There are three activities associated with this final step:

- Performing the calculations for the statistical hypothesis test (see Chapter 8).
- Evaluating the statistical test results and drawing the study conclusions. The results of the statistical test will be either accept the null hypothesis, or reject the null hypothesis.
- Evaluating the performance of the survey design if the design is to be used again. If the survey design is to be used again, either in a later phase of the current study or in a similar study, the analyst will be interested in evaluating the overall performance of the design. To evaluate the survey design, the analyst performs a statistical power analysis that describes the estimated power of the test over the full range of possible parameter values. This helps the analyst evaluate the adequacy of the sampling design when the true parameter value lies in the vicinity of the action level (which may not have been the outcome of the current study). It is recommended that a statistician be consulted when evaluating the performance of a survey design for future use.

APPENDIX F

THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE RADIATION SURVEY AND SITE INVESTIGATION PROCESS, THE CERCLA REMEDIAL OR REMOVAL PROCESS, AND THE RCRA CORRECTIVE ACTION PROCESS

This appendix presents a discussion of the relationship between the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Process, the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) Remedial or Removal Process, and the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) Corrective Action Process. Each of these processes has been designed to incorporate survey planning using the Data Quality Objectives (DQO) Process and data interpretation using Data Quality Assessment (DQA) using a series of surveys to accomplish the project objectives. At this basic level, MARSSIM is consistent with the other processes.

Figure F.1 illustrates the relationship between the major steps in each of these processes. As shown in Figure F.1, the scope of MARSSIM (Section 1.1) results in steps in the CERCLA Remedial or Removal Process and the RCRA Process that are not directly addressed by MARSSIM (*e.g.*, Feasibility Study or Corrective Measure Study). MARSSIM's focus on the demonstration of compliance for sites with residual radioactivity using a final status survey integrates with the remedial design/remedial action (RD/RA) step of the CERCLA Remedial Process described in Sec. 300.435(b)(1) of Part 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations. However, MARSSIM's focus is not directly addressed by the major steps of the CERCLA Removal Process or the RCRA Corrective Action Process.

Much of the guidance presented in MARSSIM for designing surveys and assessing the survey results is taken directly from the corresponding CERCLA or RCRA guidance. MARSSIM users familiar with the Superfund Preliminary Assessment guidance (EPA 1991f) will recognize the guidance provided on performing the Historical Site Assessment (Chapter 3) for identifying potentially contaminated soil, water, or sediment. In addition, MARSSIM provides guidance for identifying potentially contaminated structures which is not covered in the original CERCLA guidance. The survey designs and statistical tests for relatively uniform distributions of residual radioactivity discussed in MARSSIM are also discussed in CERCLA guidance (EPA 1989a, EPA 1994b). However, MARSSIM includes scanning for radioactive materials which isn't discussed in the more general CERCLA guidance that doesn't specifically address radionuclides. MARSSIM is not designed to replace or conflict with existing CERCLA or RCRA guidance, it is designed to provide supplemental guidance for specific applications of the CERCLA Remedial or Removal Process or the RCRA Corrective Action Process.

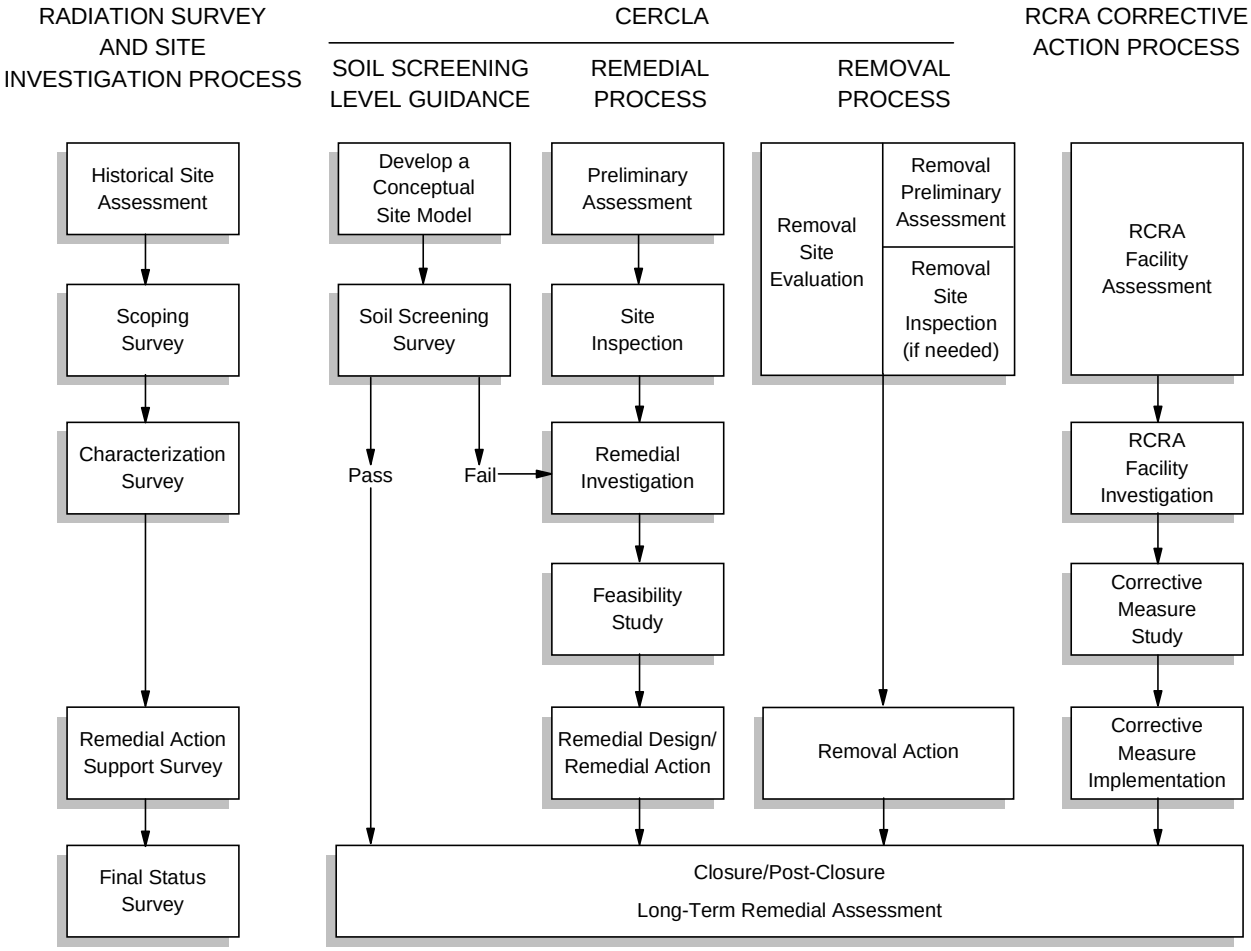


Figure F.1 Comparison of the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Process with the CERCLA Superfund Process and the RCRA Corrective Action Process

Table F.1 lists the major steps in MARSSIM and other CERCLA and RCRA processes and describes the objectives of each step. This table provides a direct comparison of these processes, and it shows the correlation between the processes. This correlation is the result of carefully integrating CERCLA and RCRA guidance with guidance from other agencies participating in the development of MARSSIM to produce a multi-agency consensus document.

The first step in the CERCLA Remedial Process is the preliminary assessment to obtain existing information about the site and determine if there is a threat to human health and the environment. The next step is the site inspection which includes risk prioritization using the Hazard Ranking System—sites with a score above a certain level are put on the National Priorities List (NPL). Following the site assessment, the remedial investigation (RI) is performed to characterize the

extent and type of release, and to evaluate the risk to human health and the environment. A Sampling and Analysis Plan is constructed as part of the remedial investigation which consists of a Quality Assurance Project Plan, a Field Sampling Plan, a Health and Safety Plan, and a Community Relations Plan. The site feasibility study (FS) is the next step in the CERCLA Remedial Process (although the RI and FS are intended to be done concurrently) which involves an evaluation of alternative remedial actions. For sites listed on the NPL the next action would be to obtain a Record of Decision (ROD) which provides the remedy selected for the site. The remedial design/remedial action (RD/RA), which includes the development of the selected remedy and its implementation, follows development of the ROD. After the RD/RA activities there is a period of operation and maintenance when the site is given a long term remedial assessment followed by closure/post-closure of the site (or removal from the NPL). A removal action may occur at any stage of the CERCLA Remedial Process.

The CERCLA Removal Process is similar to the Remedial Process for the first few steps. 40 CFR § 300.400 (NCP Subpart E—Hazardous Substance Response) establishes methods and criteria for determining the extent of response when there is a release into the environment of a hazardous substance or any pollutant or contaminant that may present an imminent and substantial danger to the public health or welfare of the United States. The first step in the Removal Process is a removal site evaluation which includes a removal preliminary assessment and, if warranted, a removal site inspection. A removal preliminary assessment may be based on available information and should include an evaluation of the factors necessary to make the determination of whether a removal is necessary. A removal site inspection is performed, if warranted, in a similar manner as in the CERCLA Remedial Process. If environmental samples are to be collected, a sampling and analysis plan should be developed which consists of a field sampling plan and a quality assurance project plan. Post-removal site controls are those activities necessary to sustain the effectiveness and integrity of the removal action. In the case of all CERCLA removal actions taken pursuant to § 300.415, a designated spokesperson will inform the community of actions taken, respond to inquiries, and provide information concerning the release—this may include a formal community relations plan specifying the community relations activities expected during the removal response.

Comparisons have been made between the CERCLA Remedial Process and CERCLA Removal Process (EPA, 1993c). Table F.2 presents the data elements that are common to both programs and those that are generally common to one program rather than the other. Table F.3 shows the emphasis placed on sampling for remedial site assessment versus removal site assessment.

Another guidance document that can be compared to MARSSIM is the Soil Screening Guidance (EPA 1996b, EPA 1996c), which facilitates removing sites from consideration early in the CERCLA Process. Although not written to specifically address radioactive contaminants, the Soil Screening Guidance leads the user from the initial site conceptualization and planning stages through data collection and evaluation to the final testing step. MARSSIM also leads the user through similar planning, evaluation, and testing stages, but the guidance focuses on the final compliance demonstration step.

The Soil Screening Guidance provides a way to calculate risk-based, site-specific, soil screening levels (SSLs) for contaminants in soil. SSLs can be used as preliminary remediation goals (PRGs) if the conditions found at a specific site are similar to the conditions assumed in calculating the SSLs.

Both the Soil Screening Guidance and MARSSIM provide examples of acceptable sampling and analysis plans (SAP) for site contaminants. The Soil Screening Guidance recommended default survey design for surface soils is very specific—recommendations for the grid size for sampling, the number of soil samples collected from each subarea and composited, and data analysis and interpretation techniques are described in detail. MARSSIM provides guidance that is consistent and compatible with the Soil Screening Guidance with respect to the approaches, framework, tools, and overall objectives.

SSLs calculated using the CERCLA Soil Screening Guidance could also be used for RCRA Corrective Action sites as action levels. The RCRA Corrective Action program views action levels as generally fulfilling the same purpose as soil screening levels. Table F.1 shows other similarities between the RCRA Corrective Action Process, CERCLA Remedial or Removal Process, and MARSSIM.

The similarities between the CERCLA Remedial Process and Removal Process have led to a number of streamlined approaches to expedite site cleanups by reducing sampling and preventing duplication of effort. One example of these approaches is the Superfund Accelerated Cleanup Model (SACM) where the concept of integrating the removal and remedial site assessment was introduced (EPA, 1993c). A memorandum from EPA, DOE, and DOD (August 22,1994) discusses guidance on accelerating and developing streamlined approaches for the cleanup of hazardous waste at federal facility sites.

Table F.1 Program Comparison

MARSSIM	CERCLA REMEDIAL PROCESS	CERCLA REMOVAL PROCESS	RCRA
Historical Site Assessment Performed to gather existing information about radiation sites. Designed to distinguish between sites that possess no potential for residual radioactivity and those that require further investigation. Performed in three stages: 1) Site Identification 2) Preliminary Investigation 3) Site Reconnaissance	Preliminary Assessment Performed to gather existing information about the site and surrounding area. The emphasis is on obtaining comprehensive information on people and resources that might be threatened by a release from the site. Designed to distinguish between sites that pose little or no threat to human health and the environment and sites that require further investigation.	Preliminary Assessment Performed in a similar manner as in the CERCLA Remedial Process. The removal preliminary assessment may be based on available information. A removal preliminary assessment may include an identification of the source, nature and magnitude of the release, evaluation by ATSDR of the threat to public health, and evaluation of factors necessary to make the determination of whether a removal is necessary.	Facility Assessment Performed to identify and gather information at RCRA facilities, make preliminary determinations regarding releases of concern and identify the need for further actions and interim measures at the facility. Performed in three stages: 1) Preliminary Review 2) Visual Site Inspection 3) Sampling Visit (if necessary) The RCRA Facility Assessment accomplishes the same objectives as the Preliminary Assessment and Site Inspection under the Superfund Process. The RCRA Facility Assessment often forms the basis for the first conceptual model of the site.
Scoping Survey Performed to provide a preliminary assessment of the radiological hazards of the site. Supports classification of all or part of the site as Class 3 areas and identifying non-impacted areas of the site. Scoping surveys provide data to complete the site prioritization scoring process for CERCLA or RCRA sites.	Site Inspection Performed to identify the substances present, determine whether hazardous substances are being released to the environment, and determine whether hazardous substances have impacted specific targets. Designed to gather information on identified sites in order to complete the Hazard Ranking System to determine whether removal actions or further investigations are necessary.	Site Inspection Performed in a similar manner as in the Remedial Process. A removal site inspection may be performed as part of the removal site evaluation (§ 300.410) if warranted. A removal site inspection may include an perimeter or on-site inspection. If the removal site evaluation shows that removal is not required, but that remedial action under § 300.430 may be necessary, a remedial site evaluation pursuant to § 300.420 would be initiated.	

Table F.1 Program Comparison

MARSSIM	CERCLA REMEDIAL PROCESS	CERCLA REMOVAL PROCESS	RCRA
Characterization Survey Performed to support planning for final status surveys to demonstrate compliance with a dose- or risk-based regulation. Objectives include determining the nature and extent of contamination at the site, as well as meeting the requirements of RI/FS and FI/CMS.	Remedial Investigation Performed to characterize the extent and type of release of contaminants. The RI is the mechanism for collecting data to characterize site conditions, determine the nature of the waste, assess risk to human health and the environment, and conduct treatability testing as necessary to evaluate the potential performance and cost of the treatment technologies that are being considered. EPA guidance presents a combined RI/FS Model Statement of Work. The RI is generally performed in seven tasks: 1) project planning (scoping): - summary of site location - history and nature of problem - history of regulatory and response actions - preliminary site boundary - development of site operations plans 2) field investigations 3) sample/analysis verification 4) data evaluation 5) assessment of risks 6) treatability study/pilot testing 7) RI reporting	Removal Action Performed once the decision has been made to conduct a removal action at the site (under § 300.415). Whenever a planning period of at least six months exists before on-site activities must be initiated, an engineering evaluation/cost analysis or its equivalent is conducted. If environmental samples are to be collected, a sampling and analysis plan is developed to provide a process for obtaining data of sufficient quality and quantity to satisfy data needs. The sampling and analysis plan consists of: 1) The field sampling plan, which describes the number, type, and location of samples and the type of analysis 2) The quality assurance project plan, which describes policy, organization, and functional activities and the data quality objectives and measures necessary to achieve adequate data for use in removal actions.	Facility Investigation Defines the presence, magnitude, extent, direction, and rate of movement of any hazardous wastes and hazardous constituents within and beyond the facility boundary. The scope is to : 1) characterize the potential pathways of contaminant migration 2) characterize the source(s) of contamination 3) define the degree and extent of contamination 4) identify actual or potential receptors 5) support the development of alternatives from which a corrective measure will be selected by the EPA The Facility Investigation is performed in seven tasks: 1) description of current conditions 2) identification of preliminary remedial measures technologies 3) FI work plan requirements - project management plan - data collection QAPP - data management plan - health and safety plan - community relations plan 4) facility investigation 5) investigation analysis 6) laboratory and bench-scale studies 7) reports

Table F.1 Program Comparison

MARSSIM	CERCLA REMEDIAL PROCESS	CERCLA REMOVAL PROCESS	RCRA
DCGLs Residual levels of radioactive material that correspond to allowable radiation dose standards are calculated (derived concentration guideline levels) and provided to the user. The survey unit is then evaluated against this radionuclide-specific DCGL. The DCGLs in this manual are for structure surfaces and soil contamination. MARSSIM does not provide equations or guidance for calculating DCGLs.	PRGs Preliminary remediation goals are developed early in the RI/FS process. PRGs may then be used as the basis for final cleanup levels based on the nine criteria in the National Contingency Plan. Soil Screening Levels (SSLs) can be used as PRGs provided conditions at a specific site are similar to those assumed in calculating the SSLs. SSLs are derived with exposure assumptions for suburban residential land use only. SSLs are based on a 10^{-6} risk for carcinogens, a hazard index quotient of 1 for noncarcinogens (child ingestion assumptions), or MCLGs, MCLs, or HBLs for the migration to groundwater. The User's Guide provides equations and guidance for calculating site-specific SSLs.	Removal Levels The removal level is established by identification of applicable or relevant and appropriate requirements (ARARs), or by health assessments. Concern is for protection of human health and the environment from the immediate hazard of a release rather than a permanent remedy.	Action Levels At certain facilities subject to RCRA corrective action, contamination will be present at concentrations (action levels) that may not justify further study or remediation. Action levels are health- or environmental-based concentrations derived using chemical-specific toxicity information and standardized exposure assumptions. The SSLs developed under CERCLA guidance can be used as action levels since the RCRA corrective action program currently views them as serving the same purpose.

Table F.1 Program Comparison

MARSSIM	CERCLA REMEDIAL PROCESS	CERCLA REMOVAL PROCESS	RCRA
No Direct Correlation (MARSSIM characterization and remedial action support surveys may provide data to the Feasibility Study or the Corrective Measures Study)	Feasibility Study The FS serves as the mechanism for the development, screening, and detailed evaluation of alternative remedial actions. As noted above, the RI and the FS are intended to be performed concurrently. However, the FS is generally considered to be composed of four general tasks. These tasks are: 1) development and screening of remedial alternatives 2) detailed analysis of alternatives 3) community relations 4) FS reporting	No Direct Correlation	Corrective Measures Study The purpose of the CMS is to identify , develop, and evaluate potentially applicable corrective measures and to recommend the corrective measures to be taken. The CMS is performed following an FI and consists of the following four tasks: 1) identification and development of the corrective measures alternatives 2) evaluation of the corrective measures alternatives 3) justification and recommendations of the corrective measures alternatives 4) reports

Table F.1 Program Comparison

MARSSIM	CERCLA REMEDIAL PROCESS	CERCLA REMOVAL PROCESS	RCRA
Remedial Action Support Survey Performed to support remediation activities and determine when a site or survey unit is ready for the final status survey. These surveys monitor the effectiveness of decontamination efforts in reducing residual radioactivity to acceptable levels. Remedial action support surveys do not include routine operational surveys conducted to support remedial activities.	Remedial Design/Remedial Action This activity includes the development of the selected remedy and implementation of the remedy through construction. A period of operation and maintenance may follow the RD/RA activities. Generally, the RD/RA includes: 1) plans and specifications - preliminary design - intermediate design - prefinal/final design - estimated cost - correlation of plans and specifications - selection of appropriate RCRA facilities - compliance with requirements of other environmental laws - equipment startup and operator training 2) additional studies 3) operation and maintenance plan 4) QAPP 5) site safety plan	No Direct Correlation	Corrective Measures Implementation The purpose of the CMI is to design, construct, operate, maintain, and monitor the performance of the corrective measures selected in the CMS. The CMI consists of four activities: 1) Corrective Measure Implementation Program Plan 2) corrective measure design - design plans and specifications - operation and maintenance plan - cost estimate - schedule - construction QA objectives - health and safety plan - design phases 3) corrective measures construction (includes a construction QA program) 4) reporting
Final Status Survey Performed to demonstrate that residual radioactivity in each survey unit satisfies the release criterion.	Long Term Remedial Assessment Closure/Post-Closure NPL De-Listing	Post-Removal Site Control Those activities that are necessary to sustain the integrity of a removal action following its conclusion.	Closure/Post-Closure

Table F.2 Data Elements for Site Visits[a]

Data Elements Common to Both Remedial and Removal Assessment	Generally Remedial Site Assessment Only	Generally Removal Assessment Only
-Current human exposure identification -Sources identification, including locations, sizes, volumes -Information on substances present -Labels on drums and containers -Containment evaluation -Evidence of releases (*e.g.*, stained soils) -Locations of wells on site and in immediate vicinity -Nearby wetlands identification -Nearby land uses -Distance measurements or estimates for wells, land uses (residences and schools), surface waters, and wetlands -Public accessibility -Blowing soils and air contaminants -Photodocumentation -Site sketch	-Perimeter survey -Number of people within 200 feet -Some sensitive environments -Review all pathways	-Petroleum releases -Fire and explosion threat -Urgency of need for response -Response and treatment alternatives evaluation -Greater emphasis on specific pathways (*e.g.*, direct contact) -Sampling

[a]From EPA, 1993c

Table F.3 Comparison of Sampling Emphasis Between Remedial Site Assessment and Removal Assessment[a]

Remedial Site Assessment Emphasis	Removal Assessment Emphasis
-Attribution to the site -Background samples -Ground water samples -Grab samples from residential soils -Surface water sediment samples -HRS factors related to surface water sample locations -Fewer samples on average (10-30) than removal assessment -Strategic sampling for HRS -Contract Laboratory Program usage -Full screening organics and inorganics analyses -Definitive analyses -Documentation, including targets and receptors -Computing HRS scores -Standardized reports	-Sampling from containers -Physical characteristics of wastes -Treatability and other engineering concerns -On-site contaminated soils -Composite and grid sampling -Rapid turnaround on analytical services -Field/screening analyses -PRP-lead removal actions -Goal of characterizing site -Focus on NCP removal action criteria

[a]From EPA, 1993c

APPENDIX G

HISTORICAL SITE ASSESSMENT INFORMATION SOURCES

This appendix provides lists of information sources often useful to site assessment. The lists are organized in two ways:

- Table G.1, beginning on page G-2, identifies information needs by category and lists appropriate information sources for each. The categories are:

  -- General site information, p. G-2
  -- Source and waste characteristics, p. G-2
  -- Ground water use and characteristics, p. G-3
  -- Surface water use and characteristics, p. G-4
  -- Soil exposure characteristics, p. G-5
  -- Air characteristics, p. G-6

- The reverse approach is provided in Table G.2, beginning on page G-7. Categories of information sources are listed with a brief explanation of the information provided by each source. A contact is provided for additional information. The categories are:

  -- Databases, p. G-7
  -- Maps and aerial photographs, p. G-13
  -- Files, p. G-17
  -- Expert and other sources, p. G-19

More complete listings of site assessment information sources are available in the *Site Assessment Information Directory* (EPA91e).

Table G.1 Site Assessment Information Sources
(Organized by Information Needed)

General Site Information	
Site Location, Latitude/Longitude CERCLIS USGS Topographic Maps State Department of Transportation Maps Site Reconnaissance USGS Global Land Information System U.S. Census Bureau Tiger Mapping Services	*Type of Operation and Site Status* EPA Regional Libraries State Environmental Agency Files Site Reconnaissance
Owner/Operator Information EPA Regional Libraries State Environmental Agency Files Local Tax Assessor	*Environmental Setting, Size of Site* USGS Topographic Maps Aerial Photographs Site Reconnaissance
Source and Waste Characteristics	
Source Types, Locations, Sizes EPA Regional Libraries State Environmental Agency Files Aerial Photographs Site Reconnaissance DOE Field Offices	*Hazardous Substances Present* EPA Regional Libraries State Environmental Agency Files RCRIS Local Health Department Local Fire Department ERAMS Local Public Works Department
Waste Types and Quantities EPA Regional Office Files State Environmental Agency Files RCRIS Local Fire Department Aerial Photographs Site Reconnaissance Aerial Radiation Surveys	

Table G.1 Site Assessment Information Sources (continued)
(Organized by Information Needed)

Ground Water Use and Characteristics	
General Stratigraphy USGS Topographic Maps U.S. Geological Survey State Geological Surveys Geologic and Bedrock Maps Local Experts Local University or College	*Private and Municipal Wells* Local Water Authority Local Health Department Local Well Drillers State Environmental Agency Files WellFax WATSTORE
Karst Terrain USGS Topographic Maps U.S. Geological Survey State Geological Surveys Geologic and Bedrock Maps Local Experts Local University or College	*Distance to Nearest Drinking Water Well* USGS Topographic Maps Local Water Authority Local Well Drillers Local Health Department WellFax WATSTORE Site Reconnaissance
Depth to Aquifer U.S. Geological Survey State Geological Surveys Geologic and Bedrock Maps Local Experts Local Well Drillers WATSTORE	*Wellhead Protection Areas* State Environmental Agency Local Water Authority Local Well Drillers Local Health Department EPA Regional Water Officials

Table G.1 Site Assessment Information Sources (continued)
(Organized by Information Needed)

Surface Water Use and Characteristics	
Surface Water Body Types USGS Topographic Maps State Department of Transportation Maps Aerial Photographs Site Reconnaissance	*Drinking Water Intakes* Local Water Authority USGS Topographic Maps U.S. Army Corps of Engineers State Environmental Agency
Distance to Nearest Surface Water Body USGS Topographic Maps State Department of Transportation Aerial Photographs Site Reconnaissance	*Fisheries* U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service State Environmental Agency Local Fish and Wildlife Officials
Surface Water Flow Characteristics U.S. Geological Survey State Environmental Agency U.S. Army Corps of Engineers STORET WATSTORE	*Sensitive Environments* USGS Topographic Maps State Department of Transportation Maps State Environmental Agency U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Local Fish and Wildlife Officials National Wetland Inventory Maps Ecological Inventory Maps Natural Heritage Program
Flood Frequency at the Site Federal Emergency Management Agency State Environmental Agency	

Table G.1 Site Assessment Information Sources (continued)
(Organized by Information Needed)

Soil Exposure Characteristics	
Number of People Living Within 200 Feet Site Reconnaissance USGS Topographic Maps Aerial Photographs U.S. Census Bureau Tiger Mapping Service	*Schools or Day Care Within 200 Feet* Site Reconnaissance USGS Topographic Maps Local Street Maps
Number of Workers Onsite Site Reconnaissance Owner/Operator Interviews	*Locations of Sensitive Environment* USGS Topographic State Department of Transportation Maps State Environmental Agency U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Ecological Inventory Maps Natural Heritage Program

Table G.1 Site Assessment Information Sources (continued)
(Organized by Information Needed)

Air Pathway Characteristics	
Populations Within Four Miles GEMS NPDC USGS Topographic Maps Site Reconnaissance U.S. Census Bureau Tiger Mapping Services	*Locations of Sensitive Environments, Acreage of Wetlands* USGS Topographic Maps State Department of Transportation Maps State Environmental Agency U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service National Wetland Inventory Maps Ecological Inventory Maps Natural Heritage Program
Distance to Nearest Individual USGS Topographic Maps Site Reconnaissance	

Table G.2 Site Assessment Information Sources
(Organized by Information Source)

Databases	
Source:	CERCLIS (Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Information System)
Provides:	EPA's inventory of potential hazardous waste sites. Provides site name, EPA identification number, site address, and the date and types of previous investigations
Supports:	General Site Information
Contact:	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response Office of Emergency and Remedial Response Mike Cullen 703/603-8881 Fax 703/603-9133
Source:	RODS (Records of Decision System)
Provides:	Information on technology justification, site history, community participation, enforcement activities, site characteristics, scope and role of response action, and remedy.
Supports:	General Site Information, Source and Waste Characteristics
Contacts:	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response Office of Emergency and Remedial Response Mike Cullen 703/603-8881 Fax 703/603-9133

Table G.2 Site Assessment Information Sources (continued)
(Organized by Information Source)

Databases	
Source:	RCRIS (Resource Conservation and Recovery Information System)
Provides:	EPA's inventory of hazardous waste generators. Contains facility name, address, phone number, and contact name; EPA identification number; treatment, storage and disposal history; and date of notification.
Supports:	General Site Information, Source and Waste Characteristics
Contacts:	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response Office of Solid Waste Kevin Phelps 202/260-4697 Fax 202/260-0284
Source:	ODES (Ocean Data Evaluation System)
Provides:	Information associated with both marine and fresh water supplies with the following programs: •301(h) sewage discharge •National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) •Ocean Dumping •National Estuary Program •403c Industrial Discharge •Great Lakes Remedial Action Program •National Coastal Waters Program Houses a variety of data pertaining to water quality, oceanographic descriptions, sediment pollutants, physical/chemical characteristics, biological characteristics, and estuary information.
Supports:	General Site Information, Source and Waste Characteristics, Surface Water Use and Characteristics
Contact:	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Office of Water Robert King 202/260-7026 Fax 202/260-7024

Table G.2 Site Assessment Information Sources (continued)
(Organized by Information Source)

Databases	
Source:	EMMI (Environmental Monitoring Methods Index)
Provides:	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's official methods compendium. Serves as a source of standard analytical methods.
Supports:	General Site Information
Contact:	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency User Support 703/519-1222 Annual updates may be purchased from the National Technical Information Service at 703/487-4650
Source:	WellFax
Provides:	National Water Well Association's inventory of municipal and community water supplies. Identifies public and private wells within specified distances around a point location and the number of households served by each.
Supports:	Ground Water Use and Characteristics
Contact:	National Water Well Association (NWWA) 6375 Riverside Drive Dublin, OH 43017
Source:	Geographic Resources Information Data System (GRIDS)
Provides:	National access to commonly requested geographic data products such as those maintained by the U.S. Geologic Survey, the Bureau of the Census, and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
Supports:	General Site Information, Ground Water Use and Characteristics, Surface Water Use and Characteristics, Soil Exposure Characteristics, Air Pathway Characteristics
Contact:	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Office of Administration and Resources Management Office of Information Resources Management Bob Pease 703/235-5587 Fax 703/557-3186

Table G.2 Site Assessment Information Sources (continued)
(Organized by Information Source)

Databases	
Source:	National Planning Data Corporation (NPDC)
Provides:	Commercial database of U.S. census data. Provides residential populations in specified distance rings around a point location.
Supports:	Soil Exposure Characteristics, Air Pathway Characteristics
Contact:	National Planning Data Corporation 20 Terrace Hill Ithaca, NY 14850-5686
Source:	STORET (Storage and Retrieval of U.S. Waterways Parametric Data)
Provides:	EPA's repository of water quality data for waterways within the U.S. The system is capable of performing a broad range of reporting, statistical analysis, and graphics functions.
Supports:	Geographic and descriptive information on various waterways; analytical data from surface water, fish tissue, and sediment samples; stream flow data.
Contact:	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Office of Water Office of Wetlands, Oceans, and Watersheds and Office of Information Resources Management Louie H. Hoelman 202/260-7050 Fax 202/260-7024

Table G.2 Site Assessment Information Sources (continued)
(Organized by Information Source)

Databases	
Source:	Federal Reporting Data System (FRDS)
Provides:	General information on public water supplies, including identification information, noncompliance related events, violations of the State Drinking Water Act, enforcement actions, identification of significant noncompliers, and information on variances, exemptions, and waivers.
Supports:	Ground Water Use and Characteristics, Surface Water Use and Characteristics
Contact:	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Office of Water Office of Ground Water and Drinking Water Abe Seigel 202/260-2804 Fax 202/260-3464
Source:	WATSTORE
Provides:	U.S. Geological Survey's National Water Data Storage and Retrieval System. Administered by the Water Resources Division and contains the Ground Water Site Inventory file (GWSI). This provides physical, hydrologic, and geologic data about test holes, springs, tunnels, drains, ponds, other excavations, and outcrops.
Supports:	General Site Information, Ground Water Use and Characteristics, Surface Water Use and Characteristics
Contact:	U.S. Geological Surgery or USGS Regional Field Office 12201 Sunrise Valley Drive Reston, VA 22092

Table G.2 Site Assessment Information Sources (continued)
(Organized by Information Source)

Databases	
Source:	ISI (Information Systems Inventory)
Provides:	Abstracts and contacts who can provide information on U.S. Environmental Protection Agency databases.
Supports:	All information needs
Contacts:	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Office of Information and Resources Management Information Management and Services Division ISI System Manager 202/260-5914 Fax 202/260-3923
Source:	ERAMS (Environmental Radiation Ambient Monitoring System)
Provides;	A direct assessment of the population intake of radioactive pollutants due to fallout, data for developing dose computational models, population exposures from routine and accidental releases of radioactivity from major sources, data for indicating additional measurement needs or other actions required in the event of a major release of radioactivity in the environment, and a reference for data comparison with other localized and limited monitoring programs.
Supports:	Source and waste characteristics
Contact:	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency National Air and Radiation Environmental Laboratory 540 South Morris Avenue Montgomery, AL 36115 Phone 334/270-3400 Fax 334/270-3454

Table G.2 Site Assessment Information Sources (continued)
(Organized by Information Source)

Maps and Aerial Photographs			
Source:	U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) Topographic Quadrangles		
Provides:	Maps detailing topographic, geographical, political, and cultural features. Available in 7.5- and 15-minutes series.		
Supports:	Site location and environmental setting; latitude/longitude; houses, schools, and other buildings; distances to targets; surface water body types; drainage routes; wetlands and sensitive environments; karst terrain features.		
Contacts:	U.S. Geological Survey 12201 Sunrise Valley Drive Reston, VA 22092	or	USGS Regional or Field Office
Source:	National Wetland Inventory Maps		
Provides;	Maps delineating boundaries and acreage of wetlands.		
Supports:	Environmental setting and wetlands locations.		
Contact:	U.S. Geological Survey 12201 Sunrise Valley Drive Reston, VA 22092	or	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 18th and C Street, NW Washington, DC 20240
Source:	Ecological Inventory Maps		
Provides:	Maps delineating sensitive environments and habitats, including special land use areas, wetlands, study areas, and native plant and animal species.		
Supports:	Environmental setting, sensitive environments, wetland locations and size.		
Contact:	U.S. Geological Survey 12201 Sunrise Valley Drive Reston, VA 22092	or	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 18th and C Streets, NW Washington, DC 20240

Table G.2 Site Assessment Information Sources (continued)
(Organized by Information Source)

Maps and Aerial Photographs	
Source:	Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM)
Provides:	Maps delineating flood hazard boundaries for flood insurance purposes.
Supports:	Flood frequency.
Contact:	Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) or Local Zoning and Planning Office Federal Insurance Administration Office of Risk Assessment 500 C Street, SW Washington, DC 20472
Source:	State Department of Transportation Maps
Provides:	State maps detailing road systems, surface water systems, and other geographical, cultural, and political features.
Supports:	Site location and environmental setting, distances to targets, wetlands, and sensitive environments.
Contact:	State or Local Government Agency
Source:	Geologic and Bedrock Maps
Provides:	Maps detailing surficial exposure and outcrop of formations for interpreting subsurface geology. Bedrock maps describe depth and lateral distribution of bedrock.
Supports:	General stratigraphy beneath and surrounding the site.
Contact:	U.S. Geological Survey or USGS Regional or Field Office 12201 Sunrise Valley Drive State Geological Survey Office Reston, VA 22092

Table G.2 Site Assessment Information Sources (continued)
(Organized by Information Source)

Maps and Aerial Photographs	
Source:	Aerial Photographs
Provides:	Black and white and/or color photographic images detailing topographic, physical, and cultural features.
Supports:	Site location and size, location and extent of waste sources, identification of surrounding surficial geology, distances to targets, wetlands and sensitive environments. May provide information on historical site operations, waste quantity, and waste handling practices.
Contact:	State Department of Transportation Local Zoning and Planning Office County Tax Assessor's Office Colleges and Universities (geology or geography departments) EPA's Environmental Monitoring Services Laboratory (EMSL) EPA's Environmental Photographic Interpretation Center (EPIC) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service U.S. Geological Survey
Source:	Global Land Information System (GLIS)
Provides:	An interactive computer system about the Earth's land surfaces information. GLIS contains abstract, description, and search information for each data set. Through GLIS, scientists can evaluate data sets, determine their availability, place online requests for products, or, in some cases, download products. GLIS also offers online samples of earth science data.
Supports:	Site location and environmental setting; latitude/longitude; houses, schools, and other buildings; distances to targets; surface water body types; drainage routes; wetlands and sensitive environments; karst terrain features.
Contact:	Internet: http://mapping.usgs.gov or U.S. Geological Survey 12202 Sunrise Valley Drive Reston, VA 20192, USA

Table G.2 Site Assessment Information Sources (continued)
(Organized by Information Source)

Maps and Aerial Photographs	
Source:	Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing (TIGER) System
Provides:	Automates the mapping and related geographic activities required to support the decennial census and sample survey programs of the U.S. Census Bureau starting with the 1990 decennial census. The topological structure of the TIGER data base defines the location and relationship of streets, rivers, railroads, and other features to each other and to the numerous geographic entities for which the Census Bureau tabulates data from its censuses and sample surveys.
Supports:	General Site Information, Soil Exposure Characteristics, Air Pathway Characteristics
Contacts:	http://www.census.gov/geo/www/tiger Public Information Office Room 2705, FB-3 Census Bureau U.S. Department of Commerce Washington, DC 20233

Table G.2 Site Assessment Information Sources (continued)
(Organized by Information Source)

Files	
Source:	Office project files
Provides:	Site investigation reports, logbooks, telecons, references, etc.
Supports:	Information on nearby sites such as town populations, public and private water supplies, well locations, targets, and general stratigraphy descriptions.
Source:	State Environmental Agency files
Provides;	Historical site information, permits, violations, and notifications.
Supports:	General site information and operational history, source descriptions, waste quantities and waste handling practices. May provide results of previous site investigations.

Table G.2 Site Assessment Information Source (continued)
(Organized by Information Source)

Files		
Source:	EPA Regional Libraries	
Provides:	Historical information on CERCLIS sites, permits, violations, and notification. Additionally provides interlibrary loan services.	
Supports:	General site information and operational history, source descriptions, waste quantities and waste handling practices. May provide results of previous site investigations.	
Contact:	USEPA Region 1 Library JFK Federal Building Boston, MA 02203 617/565-3300	USEPA Region 6 Library, 6M-A1 1445 Ross Avenue, Suite 1200 First Interstate Bank Tower Dallas, TX 75202-2733 214/655-6427
	USEPA Region 2 Library 290 Broadway 16th Floor New York, NY 10007-1866 212/264-2881	USEPA Region 7 Information Resources Center 726 Minnesota Avenue Kansas City, KS 66101 913/551-7358
	USEPA Region 3 Information Resources Center, 3PM52 841 Chestnut Street Philadelphia, PA 19107 215/597-0580	USEPA Region 8 Library, 8PM-IML 999 18th Street Suite 500 Denver, CO 80202-2405 303/293-1444
	USEPA Region 4 Library Atlanta Federal Center 61 Forsyth Street, SW Atlanta, GA 30303-8909 404/562-8190	USEPA Region 9 Library, MS:P-5-3 75 Hawthorne Street San Francisco, CA 94105 415/744-1510
	USEPA Region 5 Library 77 W. Jackson Blvd., 12th Floor Chicago, IL 60604-3590 312/353-2022	USEPA Region 10 Library, MD-108 1200 Sixth Avenue Seattle, WA 98101 206/553-1289 or 1259

Table G.2 Site Assessment Information Sources (continued)
(Organized by Information Source)

Expert and Other Sources	
Source:	U.S. Geological Survey
Provides:	Geologic, hydrogeologic, and hydraulic information including maps, reports, studies, and databases.
Supports:	General stratigraphy descriptions, karst terrain, depth to aquifer, stream flow, ground water and surface water use and characteristics.
Contact:	U.S. Geological Survey or USGS Regional or Field Office 12201 Sunrise Valley Drive Reston, VA 22092
Source:	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Provides:	Records and data surrounding engineering projects involving surface waters.
Supports:	Ground water and surface water characteristics, stream flow, locations of wetlands and sensitive environments.
Contact:	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Source:	State Geological Survey
Provides:	State-specific geologic and hydrogeologic information including maps, reports, studies, and databases.
Supports:	General stratigraphy descriptions, karst terrain, depth to aquifer, ground water use and characteristics.
Contact:	State Geological Survey (Local or Field Office)
Source:	Natural Heritage Program
Provides:	Information on Federal and State designated endangered and threatened plants, animals, and natural communities. Maps, lists and general information may be available.
Supports:	Location of sensitive environments and wetlands.
Contact:	State Environmental Agency

Table G.2 Site Assessment Information Sources (continued)
(Organized by Information Source)

Expert and Other Sources	
Source:	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Provides:	Environmental Information
Supports:	Locations of sensitive environments, wetlands, fisheries; surface water characteristics and stream flow.
Contact:	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 18th and C Streets, NW Washington, DC 20240 or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Regional office
Source:	Local Fish and Wildlife Officials
Provides:	Local Environmental Information
Supports:	Locations of sensitive environments, wetlands, fisheries; surface water characteristics and stream flow.
Contact:	State or Local Environmental Agency State or Local Game or Conservation Office
Source:	Local Tax Assessor
Provides:	Past and present land ownership records, lot and building sizes, assessors maps. May also provide historical aerial photographs.
Supports:	Name of present and past owners/operators, years of ownership, size of site, and operational history.
Contact:	Local Town Government Office

Table G.2 Site Assessment Information Sources (continued)
(Organized by Information Source)

Expert and Other Sources	
Source:	Local Water Authority
Provides:	Public and private water supply information, including service area maps, well locations and depths, well logs, surface water intake locations, information regarding water supply contamination.
Supports:	Locations and populations served by municipal and private drinking water sources (wells and surface water intakes), pumpage and production, blended systems, depth to aquifer, general stratigraphic descriptions, ground water and surface water characteristics, stream flow.
Contact:	Local Town Government Office
Source:	Local Health Department
Provides:	Information and reports regarding health-related problems that may be associated with a site. Information on private and municipal water supplies, and onsite monitoring wells.
Supports:	Primary/secondary targets differentiation, locations and characteristics of public substances present at the site.
Contact:	Local Town Government Office
Source:	Local Zoning Board or Planning Commission
Provides:	Records of local land development, including historical land use and ownership, and general stratigraphy descriptions.
Supports:	General site description and history, previous ownership, and land use.
Contact:	Local Town Government Office

Table G.2 Site Assessment Information Sources (continued)
(Organized by Information Source)

Expert and Other Sources	
Source:	Local Fire Department
Provides:	Records of underground storage tanks in the area, material safety data sheets (MSDS) for local commercial and industrial businesses, and other information on hazardous substances used by those businesses.
Supports:	Location and use of underground storage tanks and other potential sources of hazardous substances, identification of hazardous substances present at the site.
Contact:	Local Town Government Office
Source:	Local Well Drillers
Provides:	Public and Private water supply information including well locations and depths, well logs, pumpage and production.
Supports:	Populations served by private and municipal drinking water wells, depth to aquifer, general stratigraphic information.
Source:	Local University or College
Provides:	Geology/Environmental Studies departments may have relevant published materials (reports, theses, dissertations) and faculty experts knowledgeable in local geologic, hydrologic, and environmental conditions.
Supports:	General stratigraphic information, ground water and surface water use and characteristics, stream flow.
Source:	Site Reconnaissance
Provides:	Onsite and /or offsite visual observation of the site and surrounding area.
Supports:	General site information; source identification and descriptions; general ground water, surface water, soil, and air pathway characteristics; nearby targets; probable point of entry to surface water.

APPENDIX H

DESCRIPTION OF FIELD SURVEY AND LABORATORY ANALYSIS EQUIPMENT

H.1 INTRODUCTION H-3

H.2 FIELD SURVEY EQUIPMENT H-5
- **H.2.1 Alpha Particle Detectors** H-5
  - ALPHA SCINTILLATION SURVEY METER H-6
  - ALPHA TRACK DETECTOR H-7
  - ELECTRET ION CHAMBER H-8
  - GAS-FLOW PROPORTIONAL COUNTER H-9
  - LONG RANGE ALPHA DETECTOR (LRAD) H-10
- **H.2.2 Beta Particle Detectors** H-11
  - ELECTRET ION CHAMBER H-12
  - GAS-FLOW PROPORTIONAL COUNTER H-13
  - GM SURVEY METER WITH BETA PANCAKE PROBE H-14
- **H.2.3 Gamma Ray Detectors** H-15
  - ELECTRET ION CHAMBER H-16
  - GM SURVEY METER WITH GAMMA PROBE H-17
  - HAND-HELD ION CHAMBER SURVEY METER H-18
  - HAND-HELD PRESSURIZED ION CHAMBER SURVEY METER H-19
  - PORTABLE GERMANIUM MULTICHANNEL ANALYZER H-20
  - PRESSURIZED IONIZATION CHAMBER (PIC) H-22
  - SODIUM IODIDE SURVEY METER H-23
  - THERMOLUMINESCENCE DOSIMETER H-24
- **H.2.4 Radon Detectors** H-25
  - ACTIVATED CHARCOAL ADSORPTION H-26
  - ALPHA TRACK DETECTION H-27
  - CONTINUOUS RADON MONITOR H-28
  - ELECTRET ION CHAMBER H-29
  - LARGE AREA ACTIVATED CHARCOAL COLLECTOR H-30
- **H.2.5 X-Ray and Low Energy Gamma Detectors** H-31
  - FIDLER PROBE WITH SURVEY METER H-32
  - FIELD X-RAY FLUORESCENCE SPECTROMETER H-33
- **H.2.6 Other Field Survey Equipment** H-34
  - CHEMICAL SPECIES LASER ABLATION MASS SPECTROMETER . . H-35
  - LA-ICP-AES AND LA-ICP-MS H-36

H.3 LABORATORY INSTRUMENTS H-38
H.3.1 Alpha Particle Analysis H-38
ALPHA SPECTROSCOPY WITH MULTICHANNEL ANALYZER H-39
GAS-FLOW PROPORTIONAL COUNTER H-40
LIQUID SCINTILLATION SPECTROMETER H-41
LOW-RESOLUTION ALPHA SPECTROSCOPY H-42
H.3.2 Beta Particle Analysis H-43
GAS-FLOW PROPORTIONAL COUNTER H-44
LIQUID SCINTILLATION SPECTROMETER H-45
H.3.3 Gamma Ray Analysis H-46
GERMANIUM DETECTOR WITH MULTICHANNEL ANALYZER . . . H-47
SODIUM IODIDE DETECTOR WITH MULTICHANNEL ANALYZER . H-48

EQUIPMENT SUMMARY TABLES H-49

Table H.1 - Radiation Detectors with Applications to Alpha Surveys H-50

Table H.2 - Radiation Detectors with Applications to Beta Surveys H-52

Table H.3 - Radiation Detectors with Applications to Gamma Surveys H-53

Table H.4 - Radiation Detectors with Applications to Radon Surveys H-55

Table H.5 - Systems that Measure Atomic Mass or Emissions H-56

H.1 INTRODUCTION

This appendix provides information on various field and laboratory equipment used to measure radiation levels and radioactive material concentrations. The descriptions provide general guidance, and those interested in purchasing or using the equipment are encouraged to contact vendors and users of the equipment for specific information and recommendations. Although most of this equipment is in common use, a few specialty items are included to demonstrate promising developments.

The equipment is divided into two broad groupings of field survey and laboratory instruments, and each group is subdivided into equipment that measures alpha, beta, gamma, x-rays, and radon. A single sheet provides information for each system and includes its type of use (field or lab), the primary and secondary radiation detected, applicability for site surveys, operation, specificity/sensitivity, and cost of the equipment and surveys performed.

The Applicability for Site Surveys section discusses how the equipment is most useful for performing site radiological surveys. The Operation section provides basic technical information on what the system includes, how it works, how to use it practically in the field, and its features. The Specificity/Sensitivity section addresses the system's strengths and weaknesses, and the levels of radioactivity it can measure. Information for the Cost section was obtained primarily from discussions with manufacturers, users, and reviews of product literature. The cost per measurement is an estimate of the cost of producing and documenting a single data point, generally as part of a multipoint survey. It assumes times for instrument calibration (primarily if conducted at the time of the survey), use, sample analysis, and report preparation and review. It should be recognized that these values will change over time due to factors like inflation and market expansion.

It is assumed that the user of this appendix has a basic familiarity with field and laboratory equipment. Some of the typical instrument features and terms are listed below and may not be described separately for the individual instruments:

- Field survey equipment consists of a detector, a survey meter, and interconnected cables, although these are sometimes packaged in a single container. **The detector** or probe is the portion which is sensitive to radiation. It is designed in such a manner, made of selected materials, and operated at a high voltage that makes it sensitive to one or more types of radiation. Some detectors feature a window or a shield whose construction material and thickness make the detector more or less sensitive to a particular radiation. The size of the detector can vary depending on the specific need, but is often limited by the characteristics of the construction materials and the physics of the detection process. **The survey meter** contains the electronics and provides high voltage to the detector, processes the detector's signal, and displays the readings in analog or digital fashion. An analog survey meter has a continuous swing needle and typically a manually operated

scale switch, used to keep the needle on scale. The scaling switch may not be required on a digital survey meter. **The interconnecting cables** serve to transfer the high voltage and detector signals in the proper direction. These cables may be inside those units which combine the meter and detector into a single box, but they are often external with connectors that allow the user to interchange detectors.

- Scanning and measuring surveys. In a scanning survey, the field survey meter is operated while moving the detector over an area to search for a change in readings. Since the meter's audible signal responds faster than the meter display, listening to the built-in speaker or using headphones allows the user to more quickly discern changes in radiation level. When a scanning survey detects a change, the meter can be held in place for a more accurate static measurement.

- Integrated readings. Where additional sensitivity is desired, the reading can be integrated using internal electronics or an external scaler to give total values over time. The degree to which the sensitivity can be improved depends largely on the integration time selected.

- Units of measure. Survey meters with conventional meter faces measure radiation levels in units of counts, microRoentgen (µR), millirad (mrad), or millirem (mrem) in terms of unit time, *e.g.*, cpm or µR/hr. Those with SI meter faces use units of microSievert (µSv) or milliGray per unit time, *e.g.*, µSv/hr or mGy/hr.

H.2 FIELD SURVEY EQUIPMENT

H.2.1 Alpha Particle Detectors

System: ALPHA SCINTILLATION SURVEY METER
Lab/Field: Field
Radiation Detected: **Primary:** Alpha **Secondary**: None (in relatively low gamma fields)

Applicability to Site Surveys: The alpha scintillation survey meter is useful for determining the presence or absence of alpha-emitting contamination on nonporous surfaces, swipes, and air filters, or on irregular surfaces if the degree of surface shielding is known.

Operation: This survey meter uses an alpha radiation detector with a sensitive area of approximately 50 to 100 cm^2 (8 to 16 $in.^2$). The detector has a thin, aluminized window of mylar that blocks ambient light but allows alpha radiation to pass through. The detecting medium is silver activated zinc sulfide, ZnS(Ag). When the discriminator is appropriately adjusted, the meter is sensitive only to alpha radiation. Light pulses are amplified by a photomultiplier tube and passed to the survey meter.

The probe is generally placed close to the surface due to the short range of alpha particles in air. A scanning survey is used to identify areas of elevated surface contamination and then a direct survey is performed to obtain actual measurements. Integrating the readings over time improves the sensitivity enough to make the instrument very useful for alpha surface contamination measurements for many isotopes. The readings are displayed in counts per minute, but factors can usually be obtained to convert readings from cpm to dpm. Conversion factors, however, can be adversely affected by the short range of alpha particles which allows them to be shielded to often uncertain degrees if they are embedded in the surface. Systems typically use 2 to 6 "C" or "D" cells and will operate for 100-300 hours.

Specificity/Sensitivity: When the alpha discriminator is correctly adjusted, the alpha scintillation survey meter measures only alpha radiation, even if there are other radiations present. A scanning survey gives a quick indication of the presence or absence of surface contamination, while integrating the readings provides a measure of the activity on a surface, swipe, or filter. Alpha radiation is easily adsorbed by irregular, porous, moist, or over painted surfaces, and this should be carefully considered when converting count rate data to surface contamination levels. This also requires wet swipes and filters to be dried before counting. The minimum sensitivity is around 10 cpm using the needle deflection or 1 to 2 cpm when using headphones or a scaler. Some headphones or scalers give one click for every two counts, so the manual should be consulted to preclude underestimating the radioactivity by a factor of two.

Cost of Equipment: $1000

Cost per Measurement: $5

System: ALPHA TRACK DETECTOR
Lab/Field: Field and Indoor Surfaces
Radiation Detected: **Primary:** Alpha **Secondary:** None

Applicability to Site Surveys: Alpha track detectors measure gross alpha surface contamination, soil activity levels, or the depth profile of contamination.

Operation: This is a passive integrating detector. It consists of a l mm-thick sheet of polycarbonate material which is deployed directly on the soil surface or in close proximity to the contaminated surface. When alpha particles strike the detector surface, they cause microscopic damage centers to form in the plastic matrix. After deployment, the detector is etched in a caustic solution which preferentially attacks the damage centers. The etch pits may then be counted in an optical scanner. The density of etch pits, divided by the deployment time, is proportional to the soil or surface alpha activity. The measurement may be converted to isotopic concentration if the isotopes are known or measured separately. The area of a standard detector is 2 cm^2 (0.3 $in.^2$), but it may be cut into a variety of shapes and sizes to suit particular needs.

Specificity/Sensitivity: Alpha track detectors are relatively inexpensive, simple, passive, and have no measurable response to beta/gamma radiation. They provide a gross alpha measurement where the lower limit of detection is a function of deployment time. For surface contamination it is 330 Bq/m^2 (200 $dpm/100cm^2$) @ l hour, 50 Bq/m^2 (30 $dpm/100cm^2$) @ 8 hours, and 17 Bq/m^2 (10 $dpm/100cm^2$) @ 48 hours. For soil contamination it is 11,000 Bq/kg (300 pCi/g) @ 1 hour, 3,700 Bq/kg (100 pCi/g) @ 8 hours, and 740 Bq/kg (20 pCi/g) @ 96 hours. High surface contamination or soil activity levels may be measured with deployment times of a few minutes, while activity down to background levels may require deployment times of 48-96 hours. When placed on a surface, they provide an estimate of alpha surface contamination or soil concentration. When deployed against the side of a trench, they can provide an estimate of the depth profile of contamination. They may also be used in pipes and under/inside of equipment.

For most applications, the devices are purchased for a fixed price per measurement, which includes readout. This requires that the detectors be returned to the vendor and the data are not immediately available. For programs having continuing needs and a large number of measurements, automated optical scanners may be purchased. The cost per measurement is then a function of the number of measurements required.

Cost of Equipment: $65,000

Cost per Measurement: $5 to $10

System: ELECTRET ION CHAMBER
Lab/Field: Field
Radiation Detected: **Primary:** Alpha, beta, gamma, or radon **Secondary:** None
Applicability to Site Surveys: An electret is a passive integrating detector for measurements of alpha- or beta-emitting contaminants on surfaces and in soils, gamma radiation dose, or radon air concentration.

Operation: The system consists of a charged Teflon disk (electret), open-faced ionization chamber, and electret voltage reader/data logger. When the electret is screwed into the chamber, a static electric field is established and a passive ionization chamber is formed. For alpha or beta radiation, the chamber is opened and deployed directly on the surface or soil to be measured so the particles can enter the chamber. For gammas, however, the chamber is left closed and the gamma rays incident on the chamber penetrate the 2 mm-thick plastic detector wall. These particles or rays ionize the air molecules, the ions are attracted to the charged electret, and the electret's charge is reduced. The electret charge is measured before and after deployment with the voltmeter, and the rate of change of the charge is proportional to the alpha or beta surface or soil activity, with appropriate compensation for background gamma levels. A thin Mylar window may be used to protect the electret from dust. In low-level gamma measurements, the electret is sealed inside a Mylar bag during deployment to minimize radon interference. For alpha and beta measurements, corrections must be made for background gamma radiation and radon response. This correction is accomplished by deploying additional gamma or radon-sensitive detectors in parallel with the alpha or beta detector. Electrets are simple and can usually be reused several times before recharging by a vendor. Due to their small size (3.8 cm tall by 7.6 cm diameter or l.5 in. tall by 3 in. diameter), they may be deployed in hard-to-access locations.

Specificity/Sensitivity: This method gives a gross alpha, gross beta, gross gamma, or gross radon measurement. The lower limit of detection depends on the exposure time and the volume of the chamber used. High surface alpha or beta contamination levels or high gamma radiation levels may be measured with deployment times of a few minutes. Much lower levels can be measured by extending the deployment time to 24 hours or longer. For gamma radiation, the response of the detector is nearly independent of energy from 15 to 1200 keV, and fading corrections are not required. To quantify ambient gamma radiation fields of 10 µR/hr, a 1000 mL chamber may be deployed for two days or a 50 mL chamber deployed for 30 days. The smallest chamber is particularly useful for long-term monitoring and reporting of monthly or quarterly measurements. For alpha and beta particles, the measurement may be converted to isotopic concentration if the isotopes are known or measured separately. The lower limit of detection for alpha radiation is 83 Bq/m^2 (50 dpm/100 cm^2) @ 1 hour, 25 Bq/m^2 (l5 dpm/100 cm^2) @ 8 hours, and 13 Bq/m^2 (8 dpm/100 cm) @ 24 hours. For beta radiation from tritium it is 10,000 Bq/m^2 (6,000 dpm/cm^2) @ 1 hour and 500 Bq/m^2 (300 dpm/cm^2) @ 24 hours. For beta radiation from ^{99}Tc it is 830 Bq/m^2 (500 dpm/cm^2) @ 1 hour and 33 Bq/m^2 (20 dpm/cm^2) @ 24 hours.

Cost of Equipment: $4,000 to $25,000, for system if purchased.
Cost per Measurement: $8-$25, for use under service contract

System: GAS-FLOW PROPORTIONAL COUNTER
Lab/Field: Field
Radiation Detected: **Primary:** Alpha, Beta **Secondary:** Gamma
Applicability to Site Surveys: This equipment measures gross alpha or gross beta/gamma surface contamination levels on relatively flat surfaces like the floors and walls of facilities. It also serves as a screen to determine whether or not more nuclide-specific analyses may be needed.
Operation: This system consists of a gas-flow proportional detector, gas supply, supporting electronics, and a scaler or rate meter. Small detectors (~100 cm^2) are hand-held and large detectors (~400-600 cm^2) are mounted on a rolling cart. The detector entrance window can be <1 to almost 10 mg/cm^2 depending on whether alpha, alpha-beta, or gamma radiation is monitored. The gas used is normally P-10, a mixture of 10% methane and 90% argon. The detector is positioned as close as practical to the surface being monitored for good counting efficiency without risking damage from the detector touching the surface. Quick disconnect fittings allow the system to be disconnected from the gas bottle for hours with little loss of counting efficiency. The detector operating voltage can be set to make it sensitive only to alpha radiation, to both alpha and beta radiation, or to beta and low energy gamma radiation. These voltages are determined for each system by placing either an alpha source, such as ^{230}Th or ^{241}Am, or a beta source, such as ^{90}Sr, facing and near the detector window, then increasing the high voltage in incremental steps until the count rate becomes constant. The alpha plateau, the region of constant count rate, will be almost flat. The beta plateau will have a slope of 5 to 15 percent per 100 volts. Operation on the beta plateau allows detection of some gamma radiation, but the efficiency is very low. Some systems use a spectrometer to separate alpha, and beta/gamma events, allowing simultaneous determination of both the alpha and beta/gamma surface contamination levels.
Specificity/Sensitivity: These systems do not identify the alpha or beta energies detected and cannot be used to identify specific radionuclides. Background for operation on the alpha plateau is very low, 2 to 3 counts per minute, which is higher than for laboratory detectors because of the larger detector size. Background for operation on the beta plateau is dependent on the ambient gamma and cosmic ray background, and typically ranges from several hundred to a thousand counts per minute. Typical efficiencies for unattenuated alpha sources are 15-20%. Beta efficiency depends on the window thickness and the beta energy. For $^{90}Sr/^{90}Y$ in equilibrium, efficiencies range from 5% for highly attenuated to about 35% for unattenuated sources. Typical gamma ray efficiency is <1%. The presence of natural radionuclides in the surfaces could interfere with the detection of other contaminants. Unless the nature of the contaminant and any naturally-occurring radionuclides is well known, this system is better used for assessing gross surface contamination levels. The texture and porosity of the surface can hide or shield radioactive material from the detector, causing levels to be underestimated. Changes in temperature can affect the detectors's sensitivity. Incomplete flushing with gas can cause a nonuniform response over the detector's surface. Condensation in the gas lines or using the quick disconnect fittings can cause count rate instability.
Cost of Equipment: $2,000 to $4,000
Cost per Measurement: $2-$10 per m^2

System: LONG RANGE ALPHA DETECTOR (LRAD)
Lab/Field: Field
Radiation Detected: **Primary:** Alpha **Secondary:** None

Applicability to Site Surveys: The LRAD is a rugged field-type unit for measuring alpha surface soil concentration over a variety of dry, solid, flat terrains.

Operation: The LRAD system consists of a large (1 m x 1 m) aluminum box, open on the bottom side, containing copper plates that collect ions produced in the soil or surface under the box, and used to measure alpha surface contamination or soil concentration. It is attached to a lifting device on the front of a tractor and can be readily moved to new locations. Bias power is supplied by a 300-V dry cell battery, and the electrometer and computer are powered by an automobile battery and DC-to-AC inverter. A 50 cm grounding rod provides electrical grounding. A notebook computer is used for data logging and graphical interpretation of the data. Alpha particles emitted by radionuclides in soil travel only about 3 cm in air. However, these alpha particles interact with the air and produce ions that travel considerably farther. The LRAD detector box is lowered to the ground to form an enclosed ionization region. The copper detector plate is raised to +300V along with a guard detector mounted above the detector plate to control leakage current. The ions are then allowed to collect on the copper plate producing a current that is measured with a sensitive electrometer. The signal is then averaged and processed on a computer. The electric current produced is proportional to the ionization within the sensitive area of the detector and to the amount of alpha contamination present on the surface soil.

Due to its size and weight (300 lb), the unit can be mounted on a tractor for ease of movement. All metal surfaces are covered with plastic to reduce the contribution from ion sources outside the detector box. At each site, a ground rod is driven into the ground. Each location is monitored for at least 5 min. After each location is monitored, its data is fed into a notebook computer and an interpolative graph of alpha concentration produced. The unit is calibrated using standard alpha sources.

Sensitivity/Specificity: The terrain over which this system is used must be dry, to prevent the shielding of alpha particles by residual moisture, and flat, to prevent air infiltration from outside the detector, both of which can lead to large errors. The unit can detect a thin layer of alpha surface contamination at levels of 33-83 Bq/m^2 (20-50 dpm/100 cm^2), but does not measure alpha contamination of deeper layers. Alpha concentration errors are $\pm$74-740 Bq/kg ($\pm$2-20 pCi/g), with daily repeat accuracies of $\pm$370-3,700 Bq/kg ($\pm$10-100 pCi/g), depending on the contamination level. The dynamic measurement range appears to be 370-110,00 Bq/kg (10-3,000 pCi/g).

Cost of Equipment: $25,000 (est. for tractor, computer, software, electrometer, and detector)
Cost per Measurement: $80 (based on 30 min per point and a 2 person team)

H.2 FIELD SURVEY EQUIPMENT

H.2.2 Beta Particle Detectors

System: ELECTRET ION CHAMBER
Lab/Field: Field
Radiation Detected: **Primary:** Low energy beta (*e.g.* tritium, ^{99}Tc, ^{14}C, ^{90}Sr, ^{63}Ni), alpha, gamma, or radon **Secondary:** None

Applicability to Site Surveys: This system measures alpha- or beta-emitting contaminants on surfaces and in soils, gamma radiation dose, or radon air concentration, depending on how it is configured.

Operation: The system consists of a charged Teflon disk (electret), open-faced ionization chamber, and electret voltage reader/data logger. When the electret is screwed into the chamber, a static electric field is established and a passive ionization chamber is formed. For alpha or beta radiation, the chamber is opened and deployed directly on the surface or soil to be measured so the particles can enter the chamber. For gammas, however, the chamber is left closed and the gamma rays incident on the chamber penetrate the 2 mm-thick plastic detector wall. These particles or rays ionize the air molecules, the ions are attracted to the charged electret, and the electret's charge is reduced. The electret charge is measured before and after deployment with the voltmeter, and the rate of change of the charge is proportional to the alpha or beta surface or soil activity, with appropriate compensation for background gamma levels. A thin Mylar window may be used to protect the electret from dust. In low-level gamma measurements, the electret is sealed inside a Mylar bag during deployment to minimize radon interference. For alpha and beta measurements, corrections must be made for background gamma radiation and radon response. This correction is accomplished by deploying additional gamma or radon-sensitive detectors in parallel with the alpha or beta detector. Electrets are simple and can usually be reused several times before recharging by a vendor. Due to their small size (3.8 cm tall by 7.6 cm diameter or l.5 in. tall by 3 in. diameter), they may be deployed in hard-to-access locations.

Specificity/Sensitivity: This method gives a gross alpha, gross beta, gross gamma, or gross radon measurement. The lower limit of detection depends on the exposure time and the volume of the chamber used. High surface alpha or beta contamination levels or high gamma radiation levels may be measured with deployment times of a few minutes. Much lower levels can be measured by extending the deployment time to 24 hours or longer. For gamma radiation, the response of the detector is nearly independent of energy from 15 to 1200 keV, and fading corrections are not required. To quantify ambient gamma radiation fields of 10 µR/hr, a 1000 mL chamber may be deployed for two days or a 50 mL chamber deployed for 30 days. The smallest chamber is particularly useful for long-term monitoring and reporting of monthly or quarterly measurements. For alpha and beta particles, the measurement may be converted to isotopic concentration if the isotopes are known or measured separately. The lower limit of detection for alpha radiation is 83 Bq/m^2 (50 dpm/100 cm^2) @ 1 hour, 25 Bq/m^2 (15 dpm/100 cm^2) @ 8 hours, and 13 Bq/m^2 (8 dpm/100 cm^2) @ 24 hours. For beta radiation from tritium it is 10,000 Bq/m^2 (6,000 dpm/cm^2) @ 1 hour and 500 Bq/m^2 (300 dpm/cm^2) @ 24 hours. For beta radiation from ^{99}Tc it is 830 Bq/m^2(500 dpm/cm^2) @ 1 hour and 33 Bq/m^2 (20 dpm/cm^2) @ 24 hours.

Cost of Equipment: $4,000 to $25,000, for system if purchased.

Cost per Measurement: $8-$25, for use under service contract

System: GAS-FLOW PROPORTIONAL COUNTER
Lab/Field: Field
Radiation Detected: **Primary:** Alpha, Beta **Secondary:** Gamma
Applicability to Site Surveys: This equipment measures gross alpha or gross beta/gamma surface contamination levels on relatively flat surfaces like the floors and walls of facilities. It would serve as a screen to determine whether or not more nuclide-specific analyses were needed.
Operation: This system consists of a gas-flow proportional detector, gas supply, supporting electronics, and a scaler or rate meter. Small detectors (~100 cm^2) are hand-held and large detectors (~400-600 cm^2) are mounted on a rolling cart. The detector entrance window can be <1 to almost 10 mg/cm^2 depending on whether alpha, alpha-beta, or gamma radiation is monitored. The gas used is normally P-10, a mixture of 10% methane and 90% argon. The detector is positioned as close as practical to the surface being monitored for good counting efficiency without risking damage from the detector touching the surface. Quick disconnect fittings allow the system to be disconnected from the gas bottle for hours with little loss of counting efficiency. The detector operating voltage can be set to make it sensitive only to alpha radiation, to both alpha and beta radiation, or to beta and low energy gamma radiation. These voltages are determined for each system by placing either an alpha source, such as ^{230}Th or ^{241}Am, or a beta source, such as ^{90}Sr, facing and near the detector window, then increasing the high voltage in incremental steps until the count rate becomes constant. The alpha plateau, the region of constant count rate, will be almost flat. The beta plateau will have a slope of 5 to 15 percent per 100 volts. Operation on the beta plateau allows detection of some gamma radiation, but the efficiency is very low. Some systems use a spectrometer to separate alpha, and beta/gamma events, allowing simultaneous determination of both the alpha and beta/gamma surface contamination levels.
Specificity/Sensitivity: These systems do not identify the alpha or beta energies detected and cannot be used to identify specific radionuclides. Background for operation on the alpha plateau is very low, 2 to 3 counts per minute, which is higher than for laboratory detectors because of the larger detector size. Background for operation on the beta plateau is dependent on the ambient gamma and cosmic ray background, and typically ranges from several hundred to a thousand counts per minute. Typical efficiencies for unattenuated alpha sources are 15-20%. Beta efficiency depends on the window thickness and the beta energy. For $^{90}Sr/^{90}Y$ in equilibrium, efficiencies range from 5% for highly attenuated to about 35% for unattenuated sources. Typical gamma ray efficiency is <1%. The presence of natural radionuclides in the surfaces could interfere with the detection of other contaminants. Unless the nature of the contaminant and any naturally-occurring radionuclides is well known, this system is better used for assessing gross surface contamination levels. The texture and porosity of the surface can hide or shield radioactive material from the detector, causing levels to be underestimated. Changes in temperature can affect the detectors's sensitivity. Incomplete flushing with gas can cause a nonuniform response over the detector's surface. Condensation in the gas lines or using the quick disconnect fittings can cause count rate instability.
Cost of Equipment: $2,000 to $4,000
Cost per Measurement: $2-$10 per m^2

System: GM SURVEY METER WITH BETA PANCAKE PROBE
Lab/Field: Field
Radiation Detected: **Primary:** Beta **Secondary:** Gamma and alpha
Applicability to Site Surveys: This instrument is used to find and measure low levels of beta/gamma contamination on relatively flat surfaces.
Operation: This instrument consists of a flat "pancake" type Geiger-Mueller detector connected to a survey meter which measures radiation response in counts per minute. The detector housing is typically a rigid metal on all sides except the radiation entrance face or window, which is made of Mylar, mica, or a similar material. A steel, aluminum, lead, or tungsten housing surrounds the detector on all sides except the window, giving the detector a directional response. The detector requires approximately 900 volts for operation. It is held within a few cm of the surface to minimize the thickness of air shielding in between the radioactive material and the detector. It is moved slowly to scan the surface in search of elevated readings, then held in place long enough to obtain a stable measurement. Radiation entering the detector ionizes the gas, causes a discharge throughout the entire tube, and results in a single count being sent to the meter. The counts per minute meter reading is converted to a beta surface contamination level in the range of 1,700 Bq/m^2 (1,000 dpm/100 cm^2) using isotope specific factors.

Specificity/Sensitivity: Pancake type GM detectors primarily measure beta count rate in close contact with surfaces to indicate the presence of contamination. They are sensitive to any alpha, beta, or gamma radiation that enters the detector and causes ionization. As a result, they cannot determine the type or energy of that radiation, except by using a set of absorbers. To be detected, beta particles must have enough energy to penetrate through any surface material that the contamination is absorbed in, plus the detector window, and the layer of air and other shielding materials in between. Low energy beta particles from emitters like ^{3}H (17 keV) that cannot penetrate the window alone are not detectable, while higher energy betas like those from ^{60}Co (314 keV) can be readily detected. The beta detection efficiency at a field site is primarily a function of the beta energy, window thickness, and the surface condition. The detection sensitivity can be improved by using headphones or the audible response during scans. By integrating the count rate over a longer period or by counting the removable radioactive material collected on a swipe , the ability to detect surface contamination can be improved. The nominal 2 in. diameter detector can measure an increase of around 100 cpm above background, which equates to 4,200 Bq/m^2 (2,500 dpm/100 cm^2) of ^{60}Co on a surface under the detector or 20 Bq (500 pCi) on a swipe. Larger 100 cm^2 detectors improve sensitivity and eliminate the need to swipe. A swipe's collection efficiency may be below 100%, and depends on the wiping technique, the actual surface area covered, the texture and porosity of the surface, the affinity of the contamination for the swipe material, and the dryness of the swipe. This will proportionately change the values above. The sensitivity to gamma radiation is around 10% or less of the beta sensitivity, while the alpha detection efficiency is difficult to evaluate.

Cost of equipment: $400 to $1,500
Cost per Measurement: $5 to $10 per location

H.2 FIELD SURVEY EQUIPMENT

H.2.3 Gamma Ray Detectors

System: ELECTRET ION CHAMBER
Lab/Field: Field
Radiation Detected: **Primary:** Low energy beta (*e.g.* tritium, ^{99}Tc, ^{14}C, ^{90}Sr, ^{63}Ni), alpha, gamma, or radon **Secondary:** None

Applicability to Site Surveys: This system measures alpha- or beta-emitting contaminants on surfaces and in soils, gamma radiation dose, or radon air concentration, depending on how it is configured.

Operation: The system consists of a charged Teflon disk (electret), open-faced ionization chamber, and electret voltage reader/data logger. When the electret is screwed into the chamber, a static electric field is established and a passive ionization chamber is formed. For alpha or beta radiation, the chamber is opened and deployed directly on the surface or soil to be measured so the particles can enter the chamber. For gammas, however, the chamber is left closed and the gamma rays incident on the chamber penetrate the 2 mm-thick plastic detector wall. These particles or rays ionize the air molecules, the ions are attracted to the charged electret, and the electret's charge is reduced. The electret charge is measured before and after deployment with the voltmeter, and the rate of change of the charge is proportional to the alpha or beta surface or soil activity, with appropriate compensation for background gamma levels. A thin Mylar window may be used to protect the electret from dust. In low-level gamma measurements, the electret is sealed inside a Mylar bag during deployment to minimize radon interference. For alpha and beta measurements, corrections must be made for background gamma radiation and radon response. This correction is accomplished by deploying additional gamma or radon-sensitive detectors in parallel with the alpha or beta detector. Electrets are simple and can usually be reused several times before recharging by a vendor. Due to their small size (3.8 cm tall by 7.6 cm diameter or l.5 in. tall by 3 in. diameter), they may be deployed in hard-to-access locations.

Specificity/Sensitivity: This method gives a gross alpha, gross beta, gross gamma, or gross radon measurement. The lower limit of detection depends on the exposure time and the volume of the chamber used. High surface alpha or beta contamination levels or high gamma radiation levels may be measured with deployment times of a few minutes. Much lower levels can be measured by extending the deployment time to 24 hours or longer. For gamma radiation, the response of the detector is nearly independent of energy from 15 to 1200 keV, and fading corrections are not required. To quantify ambient gamma radiation fields of 10 µR/hr, a 1000 mL chamber may be deployed for two days or a 50 mL chamber deployed for 30 days. The smallest chamber is particularly useful for long-term monitoring and reporting of monthly or quarterly measurements. For alpha and beta particles, the measurement may be converted to isotopic concentration if the isotopes are known or measured separately. The lower limit of detection for alpha radiation is 83 Bq/m^2 (50 dpm/100 cm^2) @ 1 hour, 25 Bq/m^2 (15 dpm/100 cm^2) @ 8 hours, and 13 Bq/m^2 (8 dpm/100 cm^2) @ 24 hours. For beta radiation from tritium it is 10,000 Bq/m^2 (6,000 dpm/cm^2) @ 1 hour and 500 Bq/m^2 (300 dpm/cm^2) @ 24 hours. For beta radiation from ^{99}Tc it is 830 Bq/m^2(500 dpm/cm^2) @ 1 hour and 33 Bq/m^2 (20 dpm/cm^2) @ 24 hours.

Cost of Equipment: $4,000 to $25,000, for system if purchased.

Cost per Measurement: $8-$25, for use under service contract

System: GM SURVEY METER WITH GAMMA PROBE
Lab/Field: Field
Radiation Detected: **Primary:** Gamma **Secondary:** Beta

Applicability to Site Surveys: This instrument is used to give a quick indication of gamma-radiation levels present at a site. Due to its high detection limit, the GM survey meter may be useful during characterization surveys but may not meet the needs of final status surveys.

Operation: This instrument consists of a cylindrical Geiger Mueller detector connected to a survey meter. It is calibrated to measure gamma exposure rate in mR/hr. The detector is surrounded on all sides by a protective rigid metal housing. Some units called end window or side window have a hinged door or rotating sleeve that opens to expose an entry window of Mylar, mica, or a similar material, allowing beta radiation to enter the sensitive volume. The detector requires approximately 900 volts for operation. It is normally held at waist height, but is sometimes placed in contact with an item be evaluated. It is moved slowly over the area to scan for elevated readings, observing the meter or, preferably, listening to the audible signal. Then it is held in place long enough to obtain a stable measurement. Radiation entering the detector ionizes the gas, causes a discharge throughout the entire tube, and results in a single count being sent to the meter. Conversion from count rate to exposure rate is accomplished at calibration by exposing the detector at discrete levels and adjusting the meter scale(s) to read accordingly. In the field, the exposure rate is read directly from the meter. If the detector housing has an entry window , an increase in “open-door” over “closed-door” reading indicates the presence of beta radiation in the radiation field, but the difference is not a direct measure of the beta radiation level.

Specificity/Sensitivity: GM meters measure gamma exposure rate, and those with an entry window can identify if the radiation field includes beta radiation. Since GM detectors are sensitive to any energy of alpha, beta, or gamma radiation that enters the detector, instruments that use these detectors cannot identify the type or energy of that radiation, or the specific radionuclide(s) present. The sensitivity can be improved by using headphones or the audible response during scans, or by integrating the exposure rate over time. The instrument has two primary limitations for environmental work. First, its minimum sensitivity is high, around 0.1 mR/hr in rate meter mode or 0.01 mR/hr in integrate mode. Some instruments use a large detector to improve low end sensitivity. However, in many instances the instrument is not sensitive enough for site survey work. Second, the detector’s energy response is nonlinear. Energy compensated survey meters are commercially available, but the instrument's sensitivity may be reduced.

Cost of Equipment: $400 to $1,500.

Cost per Measurement: $5 per measurement for survey and report.

System: HAND-HELD ION CHAMBER SURVEY METER
Lab/Field: Field
Radiation Detected: **Primary:** Gamma **Secondary:** None

Applicability to Site Surveys: The hand-held ion chamber survey meter measures true gamma radiation exposure rate, in contrast to most other survey meter/probe combinations which are calibrated to measure exposure rate at one energy and approximate the exposure rate at all other energies. Due to their high detection limit, these instruments are not applicable for many final status surveys.

Operation: This device uses an ion chamber operated at a bias voltage sufficient to collect all ion pairs created by the passage of ionizing radiation, but not sufficiently high to generate secondary ion pairs as a proportional counter does. The units of readout are mR/hr, or some multiple of mR/hr. If equipped with an integrating mode, the operator can measure the total exposure over a period of time. The instrument may operate on two "D" cells or a 9 volt battery that will last for 100 to 200 hours of operation.

Specificity/Sensitivity: Ion chamber instruments respond only to gamma or x-radiation. They have no means to provide the identity of contaminants. Typical ion chamber instruments have a lower limit of detection of 0.5 mR/hr. These instruments can display readings below this, but the readings may be erratic and have large errors associated with them. In integrate mode, the instrument sensitivity can be as low as 0.05 mR/hr.

Cost of Equipment: $800 to $1,200

Cost per Measurement: $5, or higher for making integrated exposure measurements.

System: HAND-HELD PRESSURIZED ION CHAMBER (PIC) SURVEY METER
Lab/Field: Field
Radiation Detected: **Primary:** Gamma **Secondary:** None

Applicability to Site Surveys: The hand-held pressurized ion chamber survey meter measures true gamma radiation exposure rate, in contrast to most other survey meter/probe combinations which are calibrated to measure exposure rate at one energy and approximate the exposure rate at all other energies. Due to their high detection limit, these instruments are not applicable for many final status surveys.

Operation: This device uses a pressurized air ion chamber operated at a bias voltage sufficient to collect all ion pairs created by the passage of ionizing radiation, but not sufficiently high to cause secondary ionization.. The instrument is identical to the ion chamber meter on the previous page, except in this case the ion chamber is sealed and pressurized to 2 to 3 atmospheres to increase the sensitivity of the instrument by the same factors. The units of readout are µR/hr or mR/hr. A digital meter will allow an operator to integrate the total exposure over a period of time. The unit may use two "D" cells or a 9-volt battery that will last for 100 to 200 hours of operation.

Specificity/Sensitivity: Since the ion chamber is sealed, pressurized ion chamber instruments respond only to gamma or X-radiation. They have no means to provide the identity of contaminants. Typical instruments have a lower limit of detection of 0.1 mR/hr, or as low as 0.01 mR in integrate mode. These instruments can display readings below this, but the readings may be erratic and have large errors associated with them.

Cost of Equipment: $1,000 to $1,500

Cost per Measurement: $5, or higher for making integrated exposure measurements.

System: PORTABLE GERMANIUM MULTICHANNEL ANALYZER (MCA) SYSTEM
Lab/Field: Field
Radiation Detected: **Primary:** Gamma **Secondary:** None

Applicability for Site Surveys: This system produces semi-quantitative estimates of concentration of uranium and plutonium in soil, water, air filters, and quantitative estimates of many other gamma-emitting isotopes. With an appropriate dewar, the detector may be used in a vertical orientation to determine, *in situ*, gamma isotopes concentrations in soil.

Operation: This system consists of a portable germanium detector connected to a dewar of liquid nitrogen, high voltage power supply, and multichannel analyzer. It is used to identify and quantify gamma-emitting isotopes in soil or other surfaces.

Germanium is a semiconductor material. When a gamma ray interacts with a germanium crystal, it produces electron-hole pairs. An electric field is applied which causes the electrons to move in the conduction band and the holes to pass the charge from atom to neighboring atoms. The charge is collected rapidly and is proportional to the deposited energy.

The typical system consists of a portable multichannel analyzer (MCA) weighing about 7-10 lbs with batteries, a special portable low energy germanium detector with a built-in shield, and the acquisition control and spectrum analysis software. The detector is integrally mounted to a liquid nitrogen dewar. The liquid nitrogen is added 2-4 hours before use and replenished every 4-24 hours based on capacity.

The MCA includes all required front end electronics, such as a high voltage power supply, an amplifier, a digital stabilizer, and an analog-to-digital converter (ADC), which are fully controllable from a laptop computer and software.

One method uses the 94-104 keV peak region to analyze the plutonium isotopes from either “fresh” or aged materials. It requires virtually no user input or calibration. The source-to-detector distance for this method does not need to be calibrated as long as there are enough counts in the spectrum to perform the analysis.

For *in situ* applications, a collimated detector is positioned at a fixed distance from a surface to provide multichannel spectral data for a defined surface area. It is especially useful for qualitative and (based on careful field calibration or appropriate algorithms) quantitative analysis of freshly deposited contamination. Additionally, with prior knowledge of the depth distribution of the primary radionuclides of interest, which is usually not known, or using algorithms that match the site, the *in situ* system can be used to estimate the content of radionuclides distributed below the surface (dependent, of course, on adequate detection capability.)

Calibration based on Monte Carlo modeling of the assumed source-to-detector geometry or computation of fluence rates with analytical expressions is an important component to the accurate use of field spectrometry, when it is not feasible or desirable to use real radioactive sources. Such modeling used in conjunction with field spectrometry is becoming much more common recently, especially using the MCNP Monte Carlo computer software system.

Specificity/Sensitivity: With proper calibration or algorithms, field spectrometers can identify and quantify concentrations of gamma emitting radionuclides in the middle to upper energy range (*i.e.*, 50 keV with a P-type detector or 10 keV with an N-type detector).

For lower energy photons, as are important for plutonium and americium, an N-type detector or a planar crystal is preferred with a very thin beryllium (Be) window. This configuration allows measurement of photons in the energy range 5 to 80 keV. The Be window is quite fragile and a target of corrosion, and should be protected accordingly.

The detector high voltage should only be applied when the cryostat has contained sufficient liquid nitrogen for several hours. These systems can accurately identify plutonium, uranium, and many gamma-emitting isotopes in environmental media, even if a mixture of radionuclides is present. Germanium has an advantage over sodium iodide because it can produce a quantitative estimate of concentrations of multiple radionuclides in samples like soil, water, and air filters.

A specially designed low energy germanium detector that exhibits very little deterioration in the resolution as a function of count rate may be used to analyze uranium and plutonium, or other gamma-emitting radionuclides. When equipped with a built-in shield, it is unnecessary to build complicated shielding arrangements while making field measurements. Tin filters can be used to reduce the count rate from the ^{241}Am 59 keV line which allows the electronics to process more of the signal coming from Pu or U.

A plutonium content of 10 mg can be detected in a 55 gallon waste drum in about 30 minutes, although with high uncertainty. A uranium analysis can be performed for an enrichment range from depleted to 93% enrichment. The measurement time can be in the order of minutes depending on the enrichment and the attenuating materials.

Cost of Equipment: $40,000

Cost per Measurement: $100 to $200

System: PRESSURIZED IONIZATION CHAMBER (PIC)
Lab/Field: Field
Radiation Detected: **Primary:** Moderate (>80 keV) to high energy photons
Secondary: None

Applicability to Site Surveys: The PIC is a highly accurate ionization chamber for measuring gamma exposure rate in air, and for correcting for the energy dependence of other instruments due to their energy sensitivities. It is excellent for characterizing and evaluating the effectiveness of remediation of contaminated sites based on exposure rate. However, most sites also require nuclide-specific identification of the contributing radionuclides. Under these circumstances, PICs must be used in conjunction with other soil sampling or spectrometry techniques to evaluate the success of remediation efforts.

Operation: The PIC detector is a large sphere of compressed argon-nitrogen gas at 10 to 40 atmospheres pressure surrounded by a protective box. The detector is normally mounted on a tripod and positioned to sit about three feet off the ground. It is connected to an electronics box in which a strip chart recorder or digital integrator measures instantaneous and integrated exposure rate. It operates at a bias voltage sufficient to collect all ion pairs created by the passage of ionizing radiation, but not sufficiently high to amplify or increase the number of ion pairs . The high pressure inside the detector and the integrate feature make the PIC much more sensitive and precise than other ion chambers for measuring low exposures. The average exposure rate is calculated from the integrated exposure and the operating time. Arrays of PIC systems can be linked by telecommunications so their data can be observed from a central and remote location.

Specificity/Sensitivity: The PIC measures gamma or x-radiation and cosmic radiation. It is highly stable, relatively energy independent, and serves as an excellent tool to calibrate (in the field) other survey equipment to measure exposure rate. Since the PIC is normally uncollimated, it measures cosmic, terrestrial, and foreign source contributions without discrimination. Its rugged and stable behavior makes it an excellent choice for an unattended sensor where area monitors for gamma emitters are needed. PICs are highly sensitive, precise, and accurate to vast changes in exposure rate (1 µR/ hr up to 10 R/hr). PICs lack any ability to distinguish either energy spectral characteristics or source type. If sufficient background information is obtained , the data can be processed using algorithms that employ time and frequency domain analysis of the recorded systems to effectively separate terrestrial, cosmic, and “foreign” source contributions. One major advantage of PIC systems is that they can record exposure rate over ranges of 1 to 10,000,000 µR per hour (*i.e.*, µR/hr to 10 R/hr) with good precision and accuracy.

Cost of Equipment: $15,000 to $50,000 depending on the associated electronics, data processing, and telecommunications equipment.

Cost per Measurement: $50 to $500 based on the operating time at each site and the number of measurements performed.

System: SODIUM IODIDE SURVEY METER
Lab/Field: Field
Radiation Detected: **Primary:** Gamma **Secondary:** None
Applicability to Site Surveys: Sodium iodide survey meters can be response checked against a pressurized ionization chamber(PIC) and then used in its place so readings can be taken more quickly. This check should be performed often, possibly several times each day. They are useful for determining ambient radiation levels and for estimating the concentration of radioactive materials at a site.
Operation: The sodium iodide survey meter measures gamma radiation levels in µR/hr (10^{-6} R/hr) or counts per minute (cpm). Its response is energy and count rate dependent, so comparison with a pressurized ion chamber necessitates a conversion factor for adjusting the meter readings to true µR/hr values. The conversion factor obtained from this comparison is valid only in locations where the radionuclide mix is identical to that where the comparison is performed, and over a moderate range of readings. The detector is held at waist level or suspended near the surface and walked through an area listening to the audio and watching the display for changes. It is held in place and the response allowed to stabilize before each measurement is taken, with longer times required for lower responses. Generally, the center of the needle swing or the integrated reading is recorded. The detector is a sodium iodide crystal inside an aluminum container with an optical glass window that is connected to a photomultiplier tube. A gamma ray that interacts with the crystal produces light that travels out of the crystal and into the photomultiplier tube. There, electrons are produced and multiplied to produce a readily measurable pulse whose magnitude is proportional to the energy the gamma ray incident on the crystal. Electronic filters accept the pulse as a count if certain discrimination height restrictions are met. This translates into a meter response. Instruments with pulse height discrimination circuitry can be calibrated to view the primary gamma decay energy of a particular isotope. If laboratory analysis has shown a particular isotope to be present, the discrimination circuitry can be adjusted to partially tune out other isotopes, but this also limits its ability to measure exposure rate.
Specificity/Sensitivity: Sodium iodide survey meters measure gamma radiation in µR/hr or cpm with a minimum sensitivity of around 1-5 µR per hour, or 200-1,000 cpm, or lower in digital integrate mode. The reading error of 50% can occur at low count rates because of a large needle swing, but this decreases with increased count rate. The instrument is quite energy sensitive, with the greatest response around 100-120 keV and decreasing in either direction. Measuring the radiation level at a location with both a PIC and the survey meter gives a factor for converting subsequent readings to actual exposure rates. This ratio can change with location. Some meters have circuitry that looks at a few selected ranges of gamma energies, or one at a time with the aide of a single channel analyzer. This feature is used to determine if a particular isotope is present. The detector should be protected against thermal or mechanical shock which can break the sodium iodide crystal or the photomultiplier tube. Covering at least the crystal end with padding is often sufficient. The detector is heavy, so adding a carrying strap to the meter and a means of easily attaching and detaching the detector from the meter case helps the user endure long surveys.
Cost of Equipment: $2,000
Cost per Measurement: $5

System: THERMOLUMINESCENCE DOSIMETER (TLD)
Lab/Field: Field and lab
Radiation Detected: **Primary:** Gamma **Secondary:** Neutron, beta, x-ray
Applicability to Site Surveys: TLDs can be used to measure such a low dose equivalent that they can identify gamma levels slightly above natural background. TLDs should be placed in areas outside the site but over similar media to determine the average natural background radiation level in the area. Other TLDs should be posted on site to determine the difference from background. Groups should be posted quarterly for days to quarters and compared to identify locations of increased onsite doses.
Operation: A TLD is a crystal that measures radiation dose. TLDs are semiconductor crystals that contain small amounts of added impurities. When radiation interacts with the crystal, electrons in the valence band are excited into the conduction band. Many lose their energy and return directly to the valence band, but some are trapped at an elevated energy state by the impurity atoms. This trapped energy can be stored for long periods, but the signal can fade with age, temperature, and light. Heating the TLD in a TLD reader releases the excess energy in the form of heat and light. The quantity or intensity of the light given off gives a measure of the radiation dose the TLD received. If the TLDs are processed at an off site location, the transit dose (from the location to the site and return) must be determined and subtracted from the net dose. The ability to determine this transit dose affects the net sensitivity of the measurements. The TLD is left in the field for a period of a day to a quarter and then removed from the field and read in the laboratory on a calibrated TLD reader. The reading is the total dose received by the TLD during the posting period. TLDs come in various shapes (thin-rectangles, rods, and powder), sizes (0.08 cm to 0.6 cm (1/32 in. to 1/4 in.) on a side), and materials (CaF_2:Mn, $CaSO_4$:Dy, ^{6}LiF:Mn, ^{7}LiF:Mn, $LiBO_4$, LiF:Mg,Cu,P and Al_2O_3:C). The TLD crystals can be held loosely inside a holder, sandwiched between layers of Teflon, affixed to a substrate, or attached to a heater strip and surrounded by a glass envelope. Most are surrounded by special thin shields to correct for an over response to low-energy radiation. Many have special radiation filters to allow the same type TLD to measure various types and energies of radiation.
Specificity/Sensitivity: TLDs are primarily sensitive to gamma radiation, but selected TLD/filter arrangements can be used to measure beta, x-ray, and neutron radiation. They are posted both on site and off site in comparable areas. These readings are compared to determine if the site can cause personnel to receive more radiation exposure than would be received from background radiation. The low-end sensitivity can be reduced by specially calibrating each TLD and selecting those with high accuracy and good precision. The new Al_2O_3 TLD may be capable of measuring doses as low as 0.1 µSv (0.01 mrem) while specially calibrated CaF_2 TLDs posted quarterly can measure dose differences as low as 0.05 mSv/y (5 mrem/y). This is in contrast to standard TLDs that are posted monthly and may not measure doses below 1 mSv/y (100 mrem/y). TLDs should be protected from damage as the manufacturer recommends. Some are sensitive to visible light, direct sunlight, fluorescent light, excessive heat, or high humidity.
Cost of Equipment: $5K-$ 100K (reader), $25-$40 (TLD). TLDs cost $5 to $40 per rental.
Cost per Measurement: $25 to $125

H.2 FIELD SURVEY EQUIPMENT

H.2.4 Radon Detectors

System: ACTIVATED CHARCOAL ADSORPTION
Lab/Field: Field
Radiation Detected: **Primary:** Radon gas **Secondary:** None

Applicability to Site Surveys: Activated charcoal adsorption is a passive low cost screening method for measuring indoor air radon concentration. The charcoal adsorption method is not designed for outdoor measurements. For contaminated structures, charcoal is a good short-term indicator of radon contamination. Vendors provide measurement services which includes the detector and subsequent readout.

Operation: For this method, an airtight container with activated charcoal is opened in the area to be sampled and radon in the air adsorbs onto the charcoal. The detector, depending on its design, is deployed for 2 to 7 days. At the end of the sampling period, the container is sealed and sent to a laboratory for analysis. Proper deployment and analysis will yield accurate results.

Two analysis methods are commonly used in activated charcoal adsorption. The first method calculates the radon concentration based on the gamma decay from the radon progeny analyzed on a gamma scintillation or semiconductor detection system. The second method is liquid scintillation which employs a small vial containing activated charcoal for sampling. After exposure, scintillation fluid is added to the vial and the radon concentration is determined by the alpha and beta decay of the radon and progeny when counted in a liquid scintillation spectrometer.

Specificity/Sensitivity: Charcoal absorbers are designed to measure radon concentrations in indoor air. Some charcoal absorbers are sensitive to drafts, temperature and humidity. However, the use of a diffusion barrier over the charcoal reduces these effects. The minimum detectable concentration for this method ranges from 0.007-0.04 Bq/L (0.2-1.0 pCi/L).

Cost of Equipment: $10,000 for a liquid scintillation counter, $10,000 for a sodium iodide multichannel analyzer system, or $30,000+ for a germanium multichannel analyzer system. The cost of the activated charcoal itself is minimal.

Cost per Measurement: $5 to $30 including canister.

System: ALPHA TRACK DETECTOR
Lab/Field: Field
Radiation Detected: **Primary:** Radon Gas (Alpha Particles) **Secondary:** None
Applicability to Site Surveys: An alpha track detector is a passive, low cost, long term method used for measuring radon. Alpha track detectors can be used for site assessments both indoors and outdoors (with adequate protection from the elements).

Operation: Alpha track detectors employ a small piece of special plastic or film inside a small container. Air being tested diffuses through a filtering mechanism into the container. When alpha particles from the decay of radon and its progeny strike the detector, they cause damage tracks. At the end of exposure, the container is sealed and returned to the laboratory for analysis.

The plastic or film detector is chemically treated to amplify the damage tracks and then the number of tracks over a predetermined area are counted using a microscope, optical reader, or spark counter. The radon concentration is determined by the number of tracks per unit area. Detectors are usually exposed for 3 to 12 months, although shorter time frames may be used when measuring high radon concentrations.

Specificity/Sensitivity: Alpha track detectors are primarily used for indoor air measurements but specially designed detectors are available for outdoor measurements. Alpha track results are usually expressed as the radon concentration over the exposure period (Bq/L-days). The sensitivity is a function of detector design and exposure duration, and is on the order of 0.04 Bq/L-day (1 pCi/L-day).

Cost of Equipment: Not applicable when provided by a vendor

Cost per Measurement: $5 to $25

System: CONTINUOUS RADON MONITOR
Lab/Field: Field
Radiation Detected: **Primary:** Radon gas **Secondary:** None

Applicability to Site Surveys: Continuous radon monitors are devices that measure and record real-time measurements of radon gas or variations in radon concentration on an hourly basis. Since continuous monitors display real-time hourly radon measurements, they are useful for short-term site investigation.

Operation: Continuous radon monitors are precision devices that track and record real-time measurements and variations in radon gas concentration on an hourly basis. Air either diffuses or is pumped into a counting chamber. The counting chamber is typically a scintillation cell or ionization chamber. Using a calibration factor, the counts are processed electronically, and radon concentrations for predetermined intervals are stored in memory or directly transmitted to a printer.

Most continuous monitors are used for a relatively short measurement period, usually 1 to 7 days. These devices do require some operator skills and often have a ramp-up period to equilibrate with the surrounding atmosphere. This ramp-up time can range from 1 to 4 hours depending on the size of the counting chamber and rate of air movement into the chamber.

Specificity/Sensitivity: Most continuous monitors are designed for both indoor and outdoor radon measurements. The limiting factor for outdoor usage is the need for electrical power. In locations where external power is unavailable, the available operating time depends on the battery lifetime of the monitor. The minimum detectable concentration for these detectors ranges from 0.004-0.04 Bq/L (0.1-1.0 pCi/L).

Cost of Equipment: $1,000 to $5,000.

Cost per Measurement: $80+ based on duration of survey.

System: ELECTRET ION CHAMBER
Lab/Field: Field
Radiation Detected: **Primary:** Radon gas (alpha, beta) **Secondary:** Gamma

Applicability to Site Surveys: Electrets are used to measure radon concentration in indoor environments. For contaminated structures, the electret ion chamber is a good indicator of short-term and long-term radon concentrations.

Operation: For this method, an electrostatically charged disk (electret) is situated within a small container (ion chamber). During the measurement period, radon diffuses through a filter into the ion chamber, where the ionization produced by the decay of radon and its progeny reduces the charge on the electret. A calibration factor relates the voltage drop, due to the charge reduction, to the radon concentration. Variations in electret design enable the detector to make long-term or short-term measurements. Short-term detectors are deployed for 2 to 7 days, whereas long-term detectors may be deployed from 1 to 12 months.

Electrets are relatively inexpensive, passive, and can be used several times before discarding or recharging, except in areas of extreme radon concentrations. These detectors need to be corrected for the background gamma radiation during exposure since this ionization also discharges the electret.

Specificity/Sensitivity: Electrets are designed to make radon measurements primarily in indoor environments. Care must be taken to measure the background gamma radiation at the site during the exposure period. Extreme temperatures and humidity encountered outdoors may affect electret voltage. The minimum detectable concentration ranges from 0.007-0.02 Bq/L (0.2 to 0.5 pCi/L).

Cost of Equipment: Included in rental price

Cost per Measurement: $8 to $25 rental for an electret supplied by a vendor

System: LARGE AREA ACTIVATED CHARCOAL COLLECTOR
Lab/Field: Field
Radiation Detected: **Primary:** Radon gas **Secondary:** None

Applicability to Site Surveys: This method is used to make radon flux measurements (the surface emanation rate of radon gas) and involves the adsorption of radon on activated carbon in a large area collector.

Operation: The collector consists of a 10 inch diameter PVC end cap, spacer pads, charcoal distribution grid, retainer pad with screen, and a steel retainer spring. Between 170 and 200 grams of activated charcoal is spread in the distribution grid and held in place by the retainer pad and spring.

The collector is deployed by firmly twisting the end cap into the surface of the material to be measured. After 24 hours of exposure, the activated charcoal is removed and transferred to plastic containers. The amount of radon adsorbed on the activated charcoal is determined by gamma spectroscopy. This data is used to calculate the radon flux in units of Bq m^{-2} s^{-1}.

Specificity/Sensitivity: These collectors give an accurate short-term assessment of the radon gas surface emanation rate from a material. The minimum detectable concentration of this method is 0.007 Bq m^{-2} s^{-1} (0.2 pCi m^{-2} s^{-1}).

Exposures greater than 24 hours are not recommended due to atmospheric and surface moisture and temperature extremes which may affect charcoal efficiency.

Cost of Equipment: Not applicable

Cost per Measurement: $20 - $50 including canister

H.2 FIELD SURVEY EQUIPMENT

H.2.5 X-Ray and Low Energy Gamma Detectors

System: FIDLER PROBE WITH SURVEY METER
Lab/Field: Field
Radiation Detected: **Primary:** X-ray **Secondary:** Low Energy Gamma
Applicability to Site Surveys: The FIDLER (Field Instrument for the Detection of Low Energy Radiation) probe is a specialized detector consisting of a thin layer of sodium or cesium iodide which is optimized to detect gamma and x-radiation below 100 keV. It is most widely used for determining the presence of Pu and ^{241}Am, and can be used for estimating radionuclide concentrations in the field.
Operation: The FIDLER consists of a thin beryllium or aluminum window, a thin crystal of sodium iodide, a quartz light pipe, and photomultiplier tube. The probe can have either a 3 in. or 5 in. crystal. The discussion below is applicable to 5 in. crystals. The survey meter requires electronics capable of setting a window about an x-ray or gamma ray energy. This window allows the probe and meter to detect specific energies and, in most cases, provide information about a single element or radionuclide. The window also lowers the background count. Two types of survey meters are generally used with FIDLER probes. One type resembles those used with GM and alpha scintillation probes. They have an analog meter and range switch. The second type is a digital survey meter, which can display the count rate or accumulate counts in a scaler mode for a preset length of time. Both types have adjustable high voltage and window settings. The advantage of the digital meter is that both background and sample counts can be acquired in scaler mode, yielding a net count above background. The activity of a radionuclide can then be estimated in the field.
Specificity/Sensitivity: The FIDLER probe is quite sensitive to x-ray and low energy gamma radiation. Since it has the ability to discriminate energies, an energy window can be set that makes it possible to determine the presence of specific radionuclides when the nature of the contamination is known. If the identity of a contaminant is known, the FIDLER can be used to quantitatively determine the concentration. However, interferences can cause erroneous results if other radionuclides are present. The FIDLER can also be used as a survey instrument to detect the presence of x-ray or low energy gamma contaminates, and to determine the extent of the contamination. FIDLER probes are most useful for determining the presence of Pu and ^{241}Am. These isotopes have a complex of x-rays and gamma rays from 13-21 keV that have energies centered around 17 keV, and ^{241}Am has a gamma at 59 keV. There is an interference at 13 keV from both americium and uranium x-rays. The FIDLER cannot distinguish which isotope of Pu is present. ^{241}Am can be identified based on the 59 keV gamma. Typical sensitivities for ^{238}Pu and ^{239}Pu at one foot above the surface of a contaminated area are 500 to 700 and 250 to 350 counts per minute per µCi per square meter (cpm/µCi/m^2), respectively. Assuming a soil density of 1.5, uniform contamination of the first 1 mm of soil, and a typical background of 400 counts per minute, the MDC for ^{238}Pu and ^{239}Pu would be 370 and 740 Bq/kg (10 and 20 pCi/g), or 1500 and 3000 Bq/m^2 (900 and 1,800 dpm/100 cm^2). This MDC is for fresh deposition; and will be significantly less as the plutonium migrates into the soil. Because the window is fragile, most operations with a FIDLER probe require a low mass protective cover to prevent damaging the window. Styrofoam, cardboard, and other cushioning materials are common choices for a protective cover.
Cost of Equipment: $4,000 to $7,000
Cost per Measurement: $10 to $20

System: FIELD X-RAY FLUORESCENCE SPECTROMETER
Lab/Field: Field
Radiation Detected: **Primary:** X-ray and low energy gamma radiation
Secondary: None

Applicability to Site Surveys: The system accurately measures relative concentrations of metal atoms in soil or water samples down to the ppm range.

Operation: This system is a rugged form of x-ray fluorescence system that measures the characteristic x-rays of metals as they are released from excited electron structures. The associated electronic and multi-channel analyzer systems are essentially identical to those used with germanium spectrometry systems. The spectra of characteristic x-rays gives information for both quantitative and qualitative analysis; however, most frequently, the systems are only calibrated for relative atomic abundance or percent composition.

Specificity/Sensitivity: This is ideal for cases of contamination by metals that have strong x-ray emissions within 5-100 keV. Application for quantification of the transition metals (in the periodic table) is most common because of the x-ray emissions. Operation of this equipment is possible with only a moderate amount of training. The sensitivity ranges from a few percent to ppm depending on the particular atoms and their characteristic x-rays. When converted to activity concentration, the minimum detectable concentration for ^{238}U is around 1,850 Bq/kg (50 pCi/g) for typical soil matrices.

Cost of Equipment: $15,000 - $75,000 depending on size, speed of operation and auxiliary features employed for automatic analysis of the results.

Cost per Measurement: $200

H.2 FIELD SURVEY EQUIPMENT

H.2.6 Other Field Survey Equipment

System: CHEMICAL SPECIES LASER ABLATION MASS SPECTROMETER
Lab/Field: Field
Radiation Detected: None

Applicability to Site Surveys: Chemical Species Laser Ablation Mass Spectrometry has been successfully applied to the analysis of organic and inorganic molecular species in condensed material with high sensitivity and specificity.

Operation: Solids can be converted into aerosol particles which contain much of the molecular species information present in the original material. (One way this is done is by laser excitation of one component of a solid mixture which, when volatilized, carries along the other molecular species without fragmentation.) Aerosol particles can be carried hundreds of feet without significant loss in a confined or directed air stream before analysis by mass spectrometry. Some analytes of interest already exist in the form of aerosol particles. Laser ablation is also preferred over traditional means for the conversion of the aerosol particles into molecular ions for mass spectral analysis. Instrument manufacturers are working with scientists at national laboratories and universities in the development of compact portable laser ablation mass spectrometry instrumentation for field based analyses.

Specificity/Sensitivity: This system can analyze soils and surfaces for organic and inorganic molecular species, with extremely good sensitivity. Environmental concentrations in the range of 10^{-9} - 10^{-14} g/g can be determined, depending on environmental conditions. It is highly effective when used by a skilled operator, but of limited use due to high costs. It may be possible to quantify an individual radionuclide if no other nuclides of that isotope are present in the sample matrix. Potential MDC's are $4x10^{-8}$ Bq/kg ($1x10^{-9}$ pCi/g) for ^{238}U, 0.04 Bq/kg (10^{-3} pCi/g) for ^{239}Pu, 4 Bq/kg (1 pCi/g) for ^{137}Cs, and 37 Bq/kg (10 pCi/g) for ^{60}Co.

Cost of Equipment: Very expensive (prototype)

Cost per Measurement: May be comparable to laser ablation inductively coupled plasma atomic emission spectrometry (LA-ICP-AES) and laser ablation inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry (LA-ICP-MS). When using the Atomic Emission Spectrometer, the reported cost is $4,000 per sample, or 80% of conventional sampling and analysis costs. This high cost for conventional samples is partly due to the 2-3 day time to analyze a sample for thorium by conventional methods. When using the mass spectrometer, the time required is about 30 minutes per sample.

System: LA-ICP-AES AND LA-ICP-MS
Lab/Field: Field
Radiation Detected: None

Applicability to Site Surveys: LA-ICP-AES and LA-ICP-MS are acronyms for Laser Ablation-Inductively Coupled Plasma-Atomic Emission Spectrometry or Mass Spectrometry. LA-ICP-AES/MS techniques are used to screen/characterize very small samples of soils and concrete (non-destructively) *in situ* to determine the level of contamination. It is particularly suited to measuring the surface concentration of uranium and thorium. The unit can assess the concentrations at various depths when lower levels are exposed by some means. It has the advantages of not consuming surface material, providing real time response, reducing sampling and analysis time, and keeping personnel clear of the materials being sampled. The information developed can assist in identifying locations for excavation. It is currently being tested.

Operation: Components of the system include a sampling system, fiber optics cables, spectrometer, potable water supply, cryogenic and high-pressure gas supply, a robotics arm, control computers, inductively coupled plasma torch, and video monitor.

Sampling probes have been developed and prototyped that will screen/characterize surface soils, concrete floors or pads, and subsurface soils. The sampling probes, both surface and subsurface, contain the laser (a 50-Hz Nd/YAG laser), associated optics, and control circuitry to raster the laser (ablation) energy across one square inch of sample surface. Either sampling probe is connected by an umbilical, currently 20 m long, to the Mobile Demonstration Laboratory for Environmental Screening Technologies (MDLEST), a completely self-contained mobile laboratory containing the instrumentation to immediately analyze the samples generated by the laser ablation.

A fiber optic cable delivers laser light to the surface of interest. This ablates a small quantity of material that is carried away in a stream of argon gas. The material enters the plasma torch where it is vaporized, atomized, ionized, and electrically excited at about 8,000 K. This produces an ionic emission spectrum that is analyzed on the atomic emission spectrometer.

The analysis instrumentation (ICP-AES/MS) in the MDLEST does not depend on radioactive decay for detection but looks directly at the atomic make up of the elements(s) of interest. A large number of metals including the longer half-life radioactive elements can be detected and quantified. The spectrometer is set up using either hardware, software, or both to simultaneously detect all elements of interest in each sample.

The MDLEST can be set up on site to monitor soil treatment processes. This function enables the remediation manager to monitor, in real time, the treatment processes removing the contaminants and ensure that satisfactory agreement with both regulatory agency and QC/QA requirements is attained.

Specificity/Sensitivity: This system measures the surface or depth concentration of atomic species, and is particularly suited to uranium and thorium analysis. It is highly effective with skilled operators. Some advantages are no contact with the soil, real time results, and no samples to dispose of. The sample results are quickly available for field remediation decisions, with the LA-ICP-AES taking about 10 minutes and LA-ICP-MS taking about 30 minutes. The detection limits for the two spectrometers that have been used are as follows:

1) The AES (atomic emission spectrometer) can see ppm levels for some 70 elements and reportedly detects uranium and thorium concentrations at 1 ppm, or 10 Bq/kg (0.3 pCi/g) for ^{238}U and 0.4 Bq/kg (0.1 pCi/g) for ^{232}Th. However, the technique is only sensitive to elements; it cannot discriminate between the different isotopes of uranium and thorium. This prevents it from being used for assessing lower Z elements that have stable isotopes, or from determining relative abundances of isotopes of any element. This may significantly limit its use at some sites.
2) The MS (mass spectrometer) can see sub-ppb levels and is capable of quantifying the uranium and thorium isotopes. This system has been used to search for ^{230}Th and ^{226}Ra and is reportedly useful in reaching 0.8 ppm or 0.6 Bq/g (15 pCi/g) for ^{230}Th content for remediated soil. It appears to measure uranium and thorium concentration of soil more sensitively than the LA-ICP-AES system.

Cost of Equipment: Very expensive, >$1M.

Cost per Measurement: When using the Atomic Emission Spectrometer, the reported cost is $4,000 per sample. When using the mass spectrometer, a dollar price was not provided.

H.3 LABORATORY INSTRUMENTS

H.3.1 Alpha Particle Analysis

System: ALPHA SPECTROSCOPY WITH MULTICHANNEL ANALYZER
Lab/Field: Lab
Radiation Detected: **Primary:** Alpha **Secondary:** None
Applicability to Site: This is a very powerful tool for accurately identifying and quantifying the activity of multiple alpha-emitting radionuclides in a sample of soil, water, air filters, etc. Methods exist for the analyses of most alpha emitting radionuclides including uranium, thorium, plutonium, polonium, and americium. Samples must first be prepared in a chemistry lab to isolate the radionuclides of interest from the environmental matrix.
Operation: This system consists of an alpha detector housed in a light-tight vacuum chamber, a bias supply, amplifier, analog-to-digital converter, multichannel analyzer, and computer. The bias is typically 25 to 100 volts. The vacuum is typically less than 10 microns (0.1 millitorr). The detector is a silicon diode that is reverse biased. Alpha particles which strike the diode create electron-hole pairs; the number of pairs is directly related to the energy of each alpha. These pairs cause a breakdown of the diode and a current pulse to flow. The charge is collected by a preamplifier and converted to a voltage pulse which is proportional to the alpha energy. It is amplified and shaped by an amplifier. The MCA stores the resultant pulses and displays a histogram of the number of counts vs. alpha energy. Since most alphas will loose all of their energy to the diode, peaks are seen on the MCA display that can be identified by specific alpha energies. Two system calibrations are necessary. A source with at least two known alpha energies is counted to correlate the voltage pulses with alpha energy. A standard source of known activity is analyzed to determine the system efficiency for detecting alphas. Since the sample and detector are in a vacuum, most commonly encountered alpha energies will be detected with approximately the same efficiency, provided there is no self-absorption in the sample. Samples are prepared in a chemistry lab. The sample is placed in solution and the element of interest (uranium, plutonium, *etc.*) separated. A tracer of known activity is added before separation to determine the overall recovery of the sample from the chemical procedures. The sample is converted to a particulate having very little mass and collected on a special filter, or it is collected from solution by electroplating onto a metal disk. It is then placed in the vacuum chamber at a fixed distance from the diode and analyzed. For environmental levels, samples are typically analyzed for 1000 minutes or more.
Specificity/Sensitivity: The system can accurately identify and quantify the various alpha emitting radioactive isotopes of each elemental species provided each has a different alpha energy that can be resolved by the system. For soils, a radionuclide can be measured below 0.004 Bq/g (0.1 pCi/g) . The system is appropriate for all alphas except those from gaseous radionuclides.
Cost of Equipment: $10,000 - $100,000 based on the number of detectors and sophistication of the computer and data reduction software. This does not include the cost of equipment for the chemistry lab.
Cost per Measurement: $250-$400 for the first element, $100-200 for each additional element per sample. The additional element cost depends on the separation chemistry involved and may not always be less. $200-$300 additional for a rush analysis.

System: GAS-FLOW PROPORTIONAL COUNTER
Lab/Field: Lab
Radiation Detected: **Primary:** Alpha, Beta **Secondary:** Gamma
Applicability to Site Surveys: This system can determine the gross alpha or gross beta activity of water, soil, air filters, or swipes. Results can indicate if nuclide-specific analysis is needed.
Operation: The system consists of a gas-flow detector, supporting electronics, and an optional guard detector for reducing background count rate. A thin window can be placed between the gas-flow detector and sample to protect the detector from contamination, or the sample can be placed directly into the detector. Systems with guard detectors operate sample and guard detectors in anticoincidence mode to reduce the background and MDC. The detector high voltage and discriminator are set to count alpha radiation, beta radiation, or both simultaneously. The alpha and beta operating voltages are determined for each system by placing an alpha source, like ^{230}Th or ^{241}Am, in the detector and increasing the high voltage incrementally until the count rate becomes constant, then repeating with a beta source, like ^{90}Sr. The alpha plateau, or region of constant count rate, should have a slope <2%/100V and be >800V long. The beta plateau should have a slope of <2.5%/100V and be >200V long. Operation on the beta plateau will also allow detection of some gamma radiation and bremsstrahlung (x-rays), but the efficiency is very low. Crosstalk between the α-to-β channels is typically around 10% while β-to-α channels should be <1%. The activity in soil samples is chemically extracted, separated if necessary, deposited in a thin layer in a planchet to minimize self absorption, and heated to dryness. Liquids are deposited and dried, while air filters and swipes are placed directly in the planchet. After each sample is placed under the detector, P-10 counting gas constantly flows through the detector. Systems with automatic sample changers can analyze tens to hundreds of planchet samples in a single run.
Specificity/Sensitivity: Natural radionuclides present in soil samples can interfere with the detection of other contaminants. Unless the nature of the contaminant and any naturally-occurring radionuclides is well known, this system is better used for screening samples. Although it is possible to use a proportional counter to roughly determine the energies of alpha and beta radiation, the normal mode of operation is to detect all alpha events or all alpha and beta events. Some systems use a discriminator to separate alpha and beta events, allowing simultaneous determination of both the alpha and beta activity in a sample. These systems do not identify the alpha or beta energies detected and cannot be used to identify specific radionuclides. The alpha channel background is very low, <0.2 cpm (<0.04 cpm guarded), depending on detector size. Typical, 4-pi, efficiencies for very thin alpha sources are 35-45% (window) and 40-50% (windowless). Efficiency depends on window thickness, particle energy, source-detector geometry, backscatter from the sample and holder, and detector size. The beta channel background ranges from 2 to 15 cpm (<0.5 cpm guarded). The 4-pi efficiency for a thin ^{90}Sr/^{90}Y source is >50% (window) to >60% (windowless), but can reduce to <5% for a thick source. MDA's for guarded gas-flow proportional counters are somewhat lower for beta emitters than for internal proportional counters because of the lower backgrounds. Analyzing a high radioactivity sample or flushing the detector with P10 gas at too high a flow rate can suspend fine particles and contaminate the detector.
Cost of Equipment: $4K-$5K (manual), $25K-$30K (automatic)
Cost per Measurement: $30 to $50 plus radiochemistry

System: LIQUID SCINTILLATION SPECTROMETER
Lab/Field: Lab (primarily), field (secondarily)
Radiation Detected: **Primary:** Alpha, beta **Secondary:** Gamma
Applicability to Site Surveys: Liquid Scintillation can be a very effective tool for measuring the concentration of radionuclides in soil, water, air filters, and swipes. Liquid scintillation has historically been applied more to beta emitters, particularly the low energy beta emitters ^{3}H and ^{14}C, but it can also apply to other radionuclides. More recently it has been used for measuring radon in air and water. Initial scoping surveys may be done (particularly for loose surface contamination) with surface swipes or air particulate filters. They may be counted directly in liquid scintillation cocktails with no paper dissolution or other sample preparation.
Operation: The liquid scintillation process involves detection of light pulses (usually in the near visible range) by photo-multiplier tubes (or conceptually similar devices). The detected light pulses originate from the re-structuring of previously excited molecular electron structures. The molecular species that first absorb and then re-admit the visible light are called "liquid scintillators" and the solutions in which they reside are called "liquid scintillation cocktails." For gross counting, samples may be placed directly into a LSC vial of cocktail, and counted with no preparation. Inaccuracies result when the sample itself absorbs the radiation before it can reach the LSC cocktail, or when the sample absorbs the light produced by the cocktail. For accurate results, these interferences are minimized. Interferences in liquid scintillation counting due to the inability of the solution to deliver the full energy pulse to the photo-multiplier detector, for a variety of reasons, are called "pulse quenching." Raw samples that cloud or color the LSC cocktail so the resulting scintillations are absorbed will "quench" the sample and result in underestimates of the activity. Such samples are first processed by ashing, radiochemical or solvent extraction, or pulverizing to place the sample in intimate contact with the LSC cocktail. Actions like bleaching the sample may also be necessary to make the cocktail solution transparent to the wavelength of light it emits. The analyst has several reliable computational or experimental procedures to account for "quenching." One is by exposing the sample and pure cocktail to an external radioactive standard and measuring the difference in response.
Specificity/Sensitivity: The method is extremely flexible and accurate when used with proper calibration and compensation for quenching effects. Energy spectra are 10 to 100 times broader than gamma spectrum photopeaks so that quantitative determination of complex multi-energy beta spectra is impossible. Sample preparation can range from none to complex chemical reactions. In some cases, liquid scintillation offers many unique advantages; no sample preparation before counting in contrast to conventional sample preparation for gas proportional counting. Recent advances in electronic stability and energy pulse shape discrimination has greatly expanded uses. Liquid scintillation counters are ideal instruments for moderate to high energy beta as well as alpha emitters, where the use of pulse shape discrimination has allowed dramatic increases in sensitivity by electronic discrimination against beta and gamma emitters. Additionally, very high energy beta emitters (above 1.5 MeV) may be counted using liquid scintillation equipment without "liquid scintillation cocktails" by use of the Cerenkov light pulse emitted as high energy charged particles move through water or similar substances.
Cost of Equipment: $20,000 to $70,000 based on the specific features and degree of automation
Cost per Measurement: $50 -200 plus cost of chemical separation, if required

System: LOW-RESOLUTION ALPHA SPECTROSCOPY
Lab/Field: Lab (Soil Samples)
Radiation Detected: **Primary:** Alpha **Secondary:**

Applicability to Site Surveys: Low-resolution alpha spectroscopy is a method for measuring alpha activity in soils with a minimum of sample preparation. Some isotopic information can be obtained.

Operation: The system consists of a 2 in. diameter silicon detector, small vacuum chamber, roughing pump, multichannel analyzer, laptop or benchtop computer, and analysis software. Soil samples are dried, milled to improve homogeneity, distributed into 2 in. planchets, loaded into the vacuum chamber, and counted. The accumulated alpha spectrum is displayed in real time. When sufficient counts have been accumulated, the spectrum is transferred to a data file and the operator inputs the known or suspected contaminant isotopes. The analysis software then fits the alpha spectrum with a set of trapezoidal peaks, one for each isotope, and outputs an estimate of the specific activity of each isotope.

Specificity/Sensitivity: This method fills the gap between gross alpha analysis and radiochemical separation/high-resolution alpha spectroscopy. Unlike gross alpha analysis, it does provide some isotopic information. Because this is a low-resolution technique, isotopes with energies closer than ~0.2 MeV cannot be separated. For example, ^{238}U (4.20 MeV) can be readily distinguished from ^{234}U (4.78 MeV), but ^{230}Th (4.69 MeV) cannot be distinguished from ^{234}U.

Because no chemical separation of isotopes is involved, only modest MDC's can be achieved. Detection limits are determined by the background alpha activity in the region of interest of the contaminant of concern, and also by the counting time. Typical MDC's are 1,500 Bq/kg (40 pCi/g) @ l5 min counting time, 260 Bq/kg (7 pCi/g) @ 8 hours, and 185 Bq/kg (5 pCi/g) @ 24 hours. The method does not generate any new waste streams and does not require a sophisticated laboratory or highly-trained personnel.

Cost of Equipment: $11,000

Cost per Measurement: $25-$100

H.3 LABORATORY INSTRUMENTS

H.3.2 Beta Particle Analysis

System: GAS-FLOW PROPORTIONAL COUNTER
Lab/Field: Lab
Radiation Detected: **Primary:** Alpha, Beta **Secondary:** Gamma
Applicability to Site Surveys: This system can determine the gross alpha or gross beta activity of water, soil, air filters, or swipes. Results can indicate if nuclide-specific analysis is needed.
Operation: The system consists of a gas-flow detector, supporting electronics, and an optional guard detector for reducing background count rate. A thin window can be placed between the gas-flow detector and sample to protect the detector from contamination, or the sample can be placed directly into the detector. Systems with guard detectors operate sample and guard detectors in anticoincidence mode to reduce the background and MDC. The detector high voltage and discriminator are set to count alpha radiation, beta radiation, or both simultaneously. The alpha and beta operating voltages are determined for each system by placing an alpha source, like ^{230}Th or ^{241}Am, in the detector and increasing the high voltage incrementally until the count rate becomes constant, then repeating with a beta source, like ^{90}Sr. The alpha plateau, or region of constant count rate, should have a slope <2%/100V and be >800V long. The beta plateau should have a slope of <2.5%/100V and be >200V long. Operation on the beta plateau will also allow detection of some gamma radiation and bremsstrahlung (x-rays), but the efficiency is very low. Crosstalk between the α-to-β channels is typically around 10% while β-to-α channels should be <1%. The activity in soil samples is chemically extracted, separated if necessary, deposited in a thin layer in a planchet to minimize self absorption, and heated to dryness. Liquids are deposited and dried, while air filters and swipes are placed directly in the planchet. After each sample is placed under the detector, P-10 counting gas constantly flows through the detector. Systems with automatic sample changers can analyze tens to hundreds of planchet samples in a single run.
Specificity/Sensitivity: Natural radionuclides present in soil samples can interfere with the detection of other contaminants. Unless the nature of the contaminant and any naturally-occurring radionuclides is well known, this system is better used for screening samples. Although it is possible to use a proportional counter to roughly determine the energies of alpha and beta radiation, the normal mode of operation is to detect all alpha events or all alpha and beta events. Some systems use a discriminator to separate alpha and beta events, allowing simultaneous determination of both the alpha and beta activity in a sample. These systems do not identify the alpha or beta energies detected and cannot be used to identify specific radionuclides. The alpha channel background is very low, <0.2 cpm (<0.04 cpm guarded), depending on detector size. Typical, 4-pi, efficiencies for very thin alpha sources are 35-45% (window) and 40-50% (windowless). Efficiency depends on window thickness, particle energy, source-detector geometry, backscatter from the sample and holder, and detector size. The beta channel background ranges from 2 to 15 cpm (<0.5 cpm guarded). The 4-pi efficiency for a thin ^{90}Sr/^{90}Y source is >50% (window) to >60% (windowless), but can reduce to <5% for a thick source. MDA's for guarded gas-flow proportional counters are somewhat lower for beta emitters than for internal proportional counters because of the lower backgrounds. Analyzing a high radioactivity sample or flushing the detector with P10 gas at too high a flow rate can suspend fine particles and contaminate the detector.
Cost of Equipment: $4K-$5K (manual), $25K-$30K (automatic)
Cost per Measurement: $30 to $50 plus radiochemistry

System: LIQUID SCINTILLATION SPECTROMETER
Lab/Field: Lab (primarily), field (secondarily)
Radiation Detected: **Primary:** Alpha, beta **Secondary:** Gamma
Applicability to Site Surveys: Liquid Scintillation can be a very effective tool for measuring the concentration of radionuclides in soil, water, air filters, and swipes. Liquid scintillation has historically been applied more to beta emitters, particularly the low energy beta emitters ^{3}H and ^{14}C, but it can also apply to other radionuclides. More recently it has been used for measuring radon in air and water. Initial scoping surveys may be done (particularly for loose surface contamination) with surface swipes or air particulate filters. They may be counted directly in liquid scintillation cocktails with no paper dissolution or other sample preparation.
Operation: The liquid scintillation process involves detection of light pulses (usually in the near visible range) by photo-multiplier tubes (or conceptually similar devices). The detected light pulses originate from the re-structuring of previously excited molecular electron structures. The molecular species that first absorb and then re-admit the visible light are called "liquid scintillators" and the solutions in which they reside are called "liquid scintillation cocktails." For gross counting, samples may be placed directly into a LSC vial of cocktail, and counted with no preparation. Inaccuracies result when the sample itself absorbs the radiation before it can reach the LSC cocktail, or when the sample absorbs the light produced by the cocktail. For accurate results, these interferences are minimized. Interferences in liquid scintillation counting due to the inability of the solution to deliver the full energy pulse to the photo-multiplier detector, for a variety of reasons, are called "pulse quenching." Raw samples that cloud or color the LSC cocktail so the resulting scintillations are absorbed will "quench" the sample and result in underestimates of the activity. Such samples are first processed by ashing, radiochemical or solvent extraction, or pulverizing to place the sample in intimate contact with the LSC cocktail. Actions like bleaching the sample may also be necessary to make the cocktail solution transparent to the wavelength of light it emits. The analyst has several reliable computational or experimental procedures to account for "quenching." One is by exposing the sample and pure cocktail to an external radioactive standard and measuring the difference in response.
Specificity/Sensitivity: The method is extremely flexible and accurate when used with proper calibration and compensation for quenching effects. Energy spectra are 10 to 100 times broader than gamma spectrum photopeaks so that quantitative determination of complex multi-energy beta spectra is impossible. Sample preparation can range from none to complex chemical reactions. In some cases, liquid scintillation offers many unique advantages such as no sample preparation before counting in contrast to conventional sample preparation for gas proportional counting. Recent advances in electronic stability and energy pulse shape discrimination has greatly expanded uses. Liquid scintillation counters are ideal instruments for moderate to high energy beta as well as alpha emitters, where the use of pulse shape discrimination has allowed dramatic increases in sensitivity by electronic discrimination against beta and gamma emitters. Additionally, very high energy beta emitters (above 1.5 MeV) may be counted using liquid scintillation equipment without "liquid scintillation cocktails" by use of the Cerenkov light pulse emitted as high energy charged particles move through water or similar substances.
Cost of Equipment: $20,000 to $70,000 based on the specific features and degree of automation
Cost per Measurement: $50 -200 plus cost of chemical separation, if required

H.3 LABORATORY INSTRUMENTS

H.3.3 Gamma Ray Analysis

System: GERMANIUM DETECTOR WITH MULTICHANNEL ANALYZER (MCA)
Lab/Field: Lab
Radiation Detected: **Primary:** Gamma **Secondary:** None
Applicability to Site: This system accurately measures the activity of gamma-emitting radionuclides in a variety of materials like soil, water, air filters, etc. with little preparation. Germanium is especially powerful in dealing with multiple radionuclides and complicated spectra.
Operation: This system consists of a germanium detector connected to a dewar of liquid nitrogen, high voltage power supply, spectroscopy grade amplifier, analog to digital converter, and a multichannel analyzer. P-type germanium detectors typically operate from +2000 to +5000 volts. N-type germanium detectors operate from -2000 to -5000 volts. Germanium is a semiconductor material. When a gamma ray interacts with a germanium crystal, it produces electron-hole pairs. An electric field is applied which causes the electrons to move in the conduction band and the holes to pass the charge from atom to neighboring atom. The charge is collected rapidly and is proportional to the deposited energy. The count rate/energy spectrum is displayed on the MCA screen with the full energy photopeaks providing more useful information than the general smear of Compton scattering events shown in between. The system is energy calibrated using isotopes that emit at least two known gamma ray energies, so the MCA data channels are given an energy equivalence. The MCA's display then becomes a display of intensity versus energy. Efficiency calibration is performed using known concentrations of mixed isotopes. A curve of gamma ray energy versus counting efficiency is generated, and it shows that P-type germanium is most sensitive at 120 keV and trails off to either side. Since the counting efficiency depends on the distance from the sample to the detector, each geometry must be given a separate efficiency calibration curve. From that point the center of each gaussian-shaped peak tells the gamma ray energy that produced it, the combination of peaks identifies each isotope, and the area under selected peaks is a measure of the amount of that isotope in the sample. Samples are placed in containers and tare weighed. Plastic petri dishes sit atop the detector and are useful for small volumes or low energies, while Marinelli beakers fit around the detector and provide exceptional counting efficiency for volume samples. Counting times of 1000 seconds to 1000 minutes are typical. Each peak is identified manually or by gamma spectrometry analysis software. The counts in each peak or energy band, the sample weight, the efficiency calibration curve, and the isotope's decay scheme are factored together to give the sample concentration.
Specificity/Sensitivity: The system accurately identifies and quantifies the concentrations of multiple gamma-emitting radionuclides in samples like soil, water, and air filters with minimum preparation. A P-type detector is good for energies over 50 keV. An N-type or P-type planar (thin crystal) detector with beryllium-end window is good for 5-80 keV energies using a thinner sample placed over the window.
Cost of Equipment: $35,000 to $150,000 based on detector efficiency and sophistication of MCA/computer/software system
Cost per Measurement: $ 100 to $200 (rush requests can double or triple costs)

System: SODIUM IODIDE DETECTOR WITH MULTICHANNEL ANALYZER
Lab/Field: Lab
Radiation Detected: **Primary:** Gamma **Secondary:** None
Applicability to Site Surveys: This system accurately measures the activity of gamma-emitting radionuclides in a variety of materials like soil, water, air filters, etc. with little preparation. Sodium iodide is inherently more efficient for detecting gamma rays but has lower resolution than germanium, particularly if multiple radionuclides and complicated spectra are involved.
Operation: This system consists of a sodium iodide detector, a high voltage power supply, an amplifier, an analog to digital converter, and a multichannel analyzer. The detector is a sodium iodide crystal connected to a photomultiplier tube (PMT). Crystal shapes can vary extensively and typical detector high voltage are 900-1,000 V. Sodium iodide is a scintillation material. A gamma ray interacting with a sodium iodide crystal produces light which is passed to the PMT. This light ejects electrons which the PMT multiplies into a pulse that is proportional to the energy the gamma ray imparted to the crystal. The MCA assesses the pulse size and places a count in the corresponding channel. The count rate and energy spectrum is displayed on the MCA screen with the full energy photopeaks providing more useful information than the general smear of Compton scattering events shown in between. The system is energy calibrated using isotopes that emit at least two gamma ray energies, so the MCA data channels are given an energy equivalence. The MCA's CRT then becomes a display of intensity versus energy. A non-linear energy response and lower resolution make isotopic identification less precise than with a germanium detector. Efficiency calibration is performed using known concentrations of single or mixed isotopes. The single isotope method develops a count rate to activity factor. The mixed isotope method produces a gamma ray energy versus counting efficiency curve that shows that sodium iodide is most sensitive around 100-120 keV and trails off to either side. Counting efficiency is a function of sample to detector distance, so each geometry must have a separate efficiency calibration curve. The center of each peak tells the gamma ray energy that produced it and the combination of peaks identifies each isotope. Although the area under a peak relates to that isotope's activity in the sample, integrating a band of channels often provides better sensitivity. Samples are placed in containers and tare weighed. Plastic petri dishes sit atop the detector and are useful for small volumes or low energies, while Marinelli beakers fit around the detector and provide exceptional counting efficiency for volume samples. Counting times of 60 seconds to 1,000 minutes are typical. The CRT display is scanned and each peak is identified by isotope. The counts in each peak or energy band, the sample weight, the efficiency calibration curve, and the isotope's decay scheme are factored together to give the sample concentration.
Specificity/Sensitivity: This system analyzes gamma-emitting isotopes with minimum preparation, better efficiency, but lower resolution compared to most germanium detectors. Germanium detectors do reach efficiencies of 150% compared with a 3 in. by 3 in. sodium iodide detector, but the cost is around $100,000 each compared with $3,000. Sodium iodide measures energies over 80 keV. The instrument response is energy dependent, the resolution is not superb, and the energy calibration is not totally linear, so care should be taken when identifying or quantifying multiple isotopes. Computer software can help interpret complicated spectra. Sodium iodide is fragile and should be protected from shock and sudden temperature changes.
Cost of Equipment: $6K-$20K
Cost per Measurement: $100-$200 per sample.

EQUIPMENT SUMMARY TABLES

Table H.1 - Radiation Detectors with Applications to Alpha Surveys

Table H.2 - Radiation Detectors with Applications to Beta Surveys

Table H.3 - Radiation Detectors with Applications to Gamma Surveys

Table H.4 - Radiation Detectors with Applications to Radon Surveys

Table H.5 - Systems that Measure Atomic Mass or Emissions

Table H.1 Radiation Detectors with Applications to Alpha Surveys

System	Description	Application	Remarks	Equipment Cost	Measurement Cost
Alpha spectroscopy	A system using silicon diode surface barrier detectors for alpha energy identification and quantification	Accurately identifies and measures the activity of multiple alpha radionuclides in a thin extracted sample of soil, water, or air filters.	Sample requires radiochemical separation or other preparation before counting	$10K-$100K	$250-$400
Alpha scintillation survey meter	<1 mg/cm^2 window, probe face area 50 to 100 cm^2.	Field measurement of presence or absence of alpha contamination on nonporous surfaces, swipes, and air filters, or on irregular surfaces if the degree of surface shielding is known.	Minimum sensitivity is 10 cpm, or 1 cpm with headphones	$1000	$5
Alpha Track Detector	Polycarbonate plastic sheet is placed in contact with a contaminated surface and kept in place	Measures gross alpha surface contamination, soil activity level, or the depth profile of contamination	Alpha radiation produces holes that are enlarged chemically. Density of holes gives a measure of the radioactivity level.		$5-$25
Electret ion chamber	A charged Teflon disk in an open-faced ion chamber	Measures alpha or beta contamination on surfaces and in soils, plus gamma radiation dose or radon concentration	The type of radiation is determined by how the electret is employed, *e.g.*, the unit is kept closed and bagged in plastic to measure gammas	$4,000-$5,000	$8-$25
Long range alpha detector (LRAD)	1m x 1m detector measures ionization inside the box. Attached to tractor for movement. Has location finder and plots graph of contamination.	Measures surface contamination or soil concentration at grid points and plots curves of constant contamination. Intended for large areas.	Alpha detection limit is 20-50 dpm/100 cm^2 or 0.4 Bq/g (10 pCi/g).	$25,000	$80

Table H.1 Radiation Detectors with Applications to Alpha Surveys

System	Description	Application	Remarks	Equipment Cost	Measurement Cost
Gas-flow proportional counter (field)	A detector through which P10 gas flows and which measures alpha and beta radiation. < 1-10 mg/cm^2 window, probe face area 50 to 100 cm^2 for hand held detectors; up to 600 cm^2 if cart mounted	Surface scanning, surface activity measurement, or field evaluation of swipes. Serves as a screen to determine if more nuclide-specific analyses are needed.	Natural radionuclides in samples can interfere with the detection of other contaminants. Requires P10 gas	$2K-$4K	$2-$10/m^2
Gas-flow proportional counter (lab)	Windowless (internal proportional) or window <0.1 mg/cm^2, probe face area 10 to 20 cm^2. May have a second or guard detector to reduce background and MDA.	Laboratory measurement of water, air, and swipe samples	Requires P10 gas. Windowless detectors can be contaminated.	$4K-$30K	$50
Liquid scintillation counter (LSC)	Samples are mixed with LSC cocktail and the radiation emitted causes light pulses with proportional intensity.	Laboratory analysis of alpha or beta emitters, including spectrometry capabilities.	Highly selective for alpha or beta radiation by pulse shape discrimination. Requires LSC cocktail.	$20K-$70K	$50-$200

Table H.2 Radiation Detectors with Applications to Beta Surveys

System	Description	Application	Remarks	Equipment Cost	Measurement Cost
GM survey meter with beta pancake probe	Thin 1.4 mg/cm^2 window detector, probe area 10 to 100 cm^2	Surface scanning of personnel, working areas, equipment, and swipes for beta contamination. Laboratory measurement of swipes when connected to a scaler.	Relatively high detection limit making it of limited value in final status surveys.	$400-$1,500	$5-$10
Gas-flow proportional counter (field)	A detector through which P10 gas flows and which measures alpha and beta radiation. < 1-10 mg/cm^2 window, probe face area 50 to 100 cm^2	Surface scanning, surface activity measurement, or field evaluation of swipes. Serves as a screen to determine if more nuclide-specific analyses are needed.	Natural radionuclides in samples can interfere with the detection of other contaminants. Requires P10 gas, but can be disconnected for hours.	$2K-$4K	$2-$10/m^2
Gas-flow proportional counter (lab)	Windowless (internal proportional) or window <0.1 mg/cm^2, probe face area 10 to 20 cm^2. May have a second or guard detector to reduce background and MDA.	Laboratory measurement of water, air, and swipe samples	Requires P10 gas. Windowless detectors can be contaminated.	$4K-$30K	$50
Liquid scintillation counter (LSC)	Samples are mixed with LSC cocktail and the radiation emitted causes light pulses with proportional intensity.	Laboratory analysis of alpha and beta emitters, including spectrometry capabilities.	Highly selective for alpha and beta radiation by pulse shape discrimination. Requires LSC cocktail.	$20K-$70K	$100-$200

Table H.3 Radiation Detectors with Applications to Gamma and X-Ray Surveys

System	Description	Application	Remarks	Cost of Equipment	Cost per Measurement
GM survey meter with gamma probe	Thick-walled 30 mg/cm^2 detector	Measure radiation levels above 0.1 mR/hr.	Its non-linear energy response can be corrected by using an energy compensated probe.	$400-$1,000	$5
Pressurized ion chamber (PIC)	A highly accurate ionization chamber that is rugged and stable.	Excellent for measuring gamma exposure rate during site remediation.	Is used in conjunction with radionuclide identification equipment.	$15K - $50K	$50 - $500
Electret ion chamber	Electrostatically charged disk inside an ion chamber	Gamma exposure rate	N/A, rented	included in rental price	$8 - $25
Hand-held ion chamber survey meter	Ion chamber for measuring higher radiation levels than typical background.	Measures true gamma exposure rate.	Not very useful for site surveys because of high detection limit above background levels.	$800-$1,200	$5
Hand-held pressurized ion chamber survey meter	Ion chamber for measuring higher radiation levels than typical background.	Measures true gamma exposure rate with more sensitivity than the unpressurized ion chamber.	Not very useful for site surveys because of high detection limit above background levels.	$1,000-$1,500	$5
Sodium Iodide survey meter	Detectors sizes up to 8"x8". Used in micro R-meter in smaller sizes.	Measures low levels of environmental radiation.	Its energy response is not linear, so it should be calibrated for the energy field it will measure or have calibration factors developed by comparison with a PIC for a specific site.	$2K	$5
FIDLER (Field Instrument for Detection of Low Energy Radiation)	Thin crystals of NaI or CsI.	Scanning of gamma/X radiation from plutonium and americium.		$6K-$7K	$10-$20

Table H.3 Radiation Detectors with Applications to Gamma and X-Ray Surveys

System	Description	Application	Remarks	Cost of Equipment	Cost per Measurement
Sodium iodide detector with multichannel analyzer (MCA)	Sodium iodide crystal with a large range of sizes and shapes, connected to a photomultiplier tube and MCA.	Laboratory gamma spectroscopy to determine the identity and concentration of gamma emitting radionuclides in a sample.	Sensitive for surface soil or groundwater contamination. Analysis programs have difficulty if sample contains more than a few isotopes.	$6K-$20K	$100 to $200
Germanium detector with multichannel analyzer (MCA)	Intrinsic germanium semiconductor in p- or n-type configuration and without a beryllium window.	Laboratory gamma spectroscopy to determine the identity and concentration of gamma emitting radionuclides in a sample.	Very sensitive for surface soil or groundwater contamination. Is especially powerful when more than one radionuclide is present in a sample.	$35K-$150K	$100 to $200
Portable Germanium Multichannel Analyzer (MCA) System	A portable version of a laboratory based germanium detector and multichannel analyzer.	Excellent during characterization through final status survey to identify and quantify the concentration of gamma ray emitting radionuclides and in situ concentrations of soil and other media	Requires a supply of liquid nitrogen or a mechanical cooling system, as well as highly trained operators.	$40K	$100
Field x-ray fluorescence spectrometer	Uses silicon or germanium semiconductor	Determining fractional abundance of low percentage metal atoms.		$15K-$75K	$200
Thermoluminescence dosimeters (TLDs)	Crystals that are sensitive to gamma radiation	Measure cumulative radiation dose over a period of days to months.	Requires special calibration to achieve high accuracy and reproducibility of results.	$5K-$50K for reader + $25-$40 per TLD	$25-$125

Table H.4 Radiation Detectors with Applications to Radon Surveys

System	Description	Application	Remarks	Equipment Cost	Measurement Cost
Large area activated charcoal collector	A canister containing activated charcoal is twisted into the surface and left for 24 hours.	Short term radon flux measurements	The LLD is 0.007 Bq $m^{-2}s^{-1}$ (0.2 pCi $m^{-2}s^{-1}$).	N/A, rented	$20-$50 including canister
Continuous radon monitor	Air pump and scintillation cell or ionization chamber	Track the real time concentration of radon	Takes 1 to 4 hours for system to equilibrate before starting. The LLD is 0.004-0.04 Bq/L (0.1-1.0 pCi/L).	$1K-$5K	$80
Activated charcoal adsorption	Activated charcoal is opened to the ambient air, then gamma counted on a gamma scintillator or in a liquid scintillation counter.	Measure radon concentration in indoor air	Detector is deployed for 2 to 7 days. The LLD is 0.007-0.04 Bq/L (0.2 to 1.0 pCi/L).	$10K-$30K	$5-$30 including canister if outsourced.
Electret ion chamber	This is a charged plastic vessel that can be opened for air to pass into.	Measure short-term or long-term radon concentration in indoor air.	Must correct reading for gamma background concentration. Electret is sensitive to extremes of temperature and humidity. LLD is 0.007-0.02 Bq/L (0.2-0.5 pCi/L).	N/A, rented	$8-$25 for rental
Alpha track detection	A small piece of special plastic or film inside a small container. Damage tracks from alpha particles are chemically etched and tracks counted.	Measure indoor or outdoor radon concentration in air.	LLD is 0.04 Bq $L^{-1}d^{-1}$ (1 pCi $L^{-1}d^{-1}$).		$5-$25

Table H.5 Systems that Measure Atomic Mass or Emissions

System	Description	Application	Remarks	Cost of Equipment	Cost per Measurement
LA-ICP-AES (Laser Ablation Inductively Coupled Plasma Atomic Emissions Spectrometer)	Vaporizes and ionizes the surface material, and measures emissions from the resulting atoms.	Live time analysis of radioactive U and Th contamination in the field.	Requires expensive equipment and skilled operators. LLD is 0.004 Bq/g (0.1 pCi/g) for ^{232}Th and 0.01 Bq/g (0.3 pCi/g) for ^{238}U.	>$1,000,000	$4,000
LA-ICP-MS (Laser Ablation Inductively Coupled Plasma Mass Spectrometer)	Vaporizes and ionizes the surface material, then measures the mass of the resulting atoms.	Live time analysis of radioactive U and Th contamination in the field.	Requires expensive equipment and skilled operators. More sensitive than LA-ICP-AES. LLD is 0.6 Bq/g (15 pCi/g) for ^{230}Th.	>$1,000,000	>$4,000
Chemical speciation laser ablation/mass spectrometer	A laser changes the sample into an aerosol that it analyzed with a mass spectrometer.	Analyze organic and inorganic species with high sensitivity and specificity.	Volatilized samples can be carried hundreds of feet to the analysis area.	>$1,000,000	>$4,000

APPENDIX I

STATISTICAL TABLES AND PROCEDURES

I.1 Normal Distribution

Table I.1 Cumulative Normal Distribution Function Φ(z)

z	*0.00*	*0.01*	*0.02*	*0.03*	*0.04*	*0.05*	*0.06*	*0.07*	*0.08*	*0.09*
0.00	0.5000	0.5040	0.5080	0.5120	0.5160	0.5199	0.5239	0.5279	0.5319	0.5359
0.10	0.5398	0.5438	0.5478	0.5517	0.5557	0.5596	0.5636	0.5674	0.5714	0.5753
0.20	0.5793	0.5832	0.5871	0.5910	0.5948	0.5987	0.6026	0.6064	0.6103	0.6141
0.30	0.6179	0.6217	0.6255	0.6293	0.6331	0.6368	0.6406	0.6443	0.6480	0.6517
0.40	0.6554	0.6591	0.6628	0.6664	0.6700	0.6736	0.6772	0.6808	0.6844	0.6879
0.50	0.6915	0.6950	0.6985	0.7019	0.7054	0.7088	0.7123	0.7157	0.7190	0.7224
0.60	0.7257	0.7291	0.7324	0.7357	0.7389	0.7422	0.7454	0.7486	0.7517	0.7549
0.70	0.7580	0.7611	0.7642	0.7673	0.7704	0.7734	0.7764	0.7794	0.7823	0.7852
0.80	0.7881	0.7910	0.7939	0.7967	0.7995	0.8023	0.8051	0.8078	0.8106	0.8133
0.90	0.8159	0.8186	0.8212	0.8238	0.8264	0.8289	0.6315	0.8340	0.8365	0.8389
1.00	0.8413	0.8438	0.8461	0.8485	0.8508	0.8531	0.8554	0.8577	0.8599	0.8621
1.10	0.8643	0.8665	0.8686	0.8708	0.8729	0.8749	0.8770	0.8790	0.8810	0.8830
1.20	0.8849	0.8869	0.8888	0.8907	0.8925	0.8944	0.8962	0.8980	0.8997	0.9015
1.30	0.9032	0.9049	0.9066	0.9082	0.9099	0.9115	0.9131	0.9147	0.9162	0.9177
1.40	0.9192	0.9207	0.9222	0.9236	0.9251	0.9265	0.9279	0.9292	0.9306	0.9319
1.50	0.9332	0.9345	0.9357	0.9370	0.9382	0.9394	0.9406	0.9418	0.9429	0.9441
1.60	0.9452	0.9463	0.9474	0.9484	0.9495	0.9505	0.9515	0.9525	0.9535	0.9545
1.70	0.9554	0.9564	0.9573	0.9582	0.9591	0.9599	0.9608	0.9616	0.9625	0.9633
1.80	0.9641	0.9649	0.9656	0.9664	0.9671	0.9678	0.9686	0.9693	0.9699	0.9706
1.90	0.9713	0.9719	0.9726	0.9732	0.9738	0.9744	0.9750	0.9756	0.9761	0.9767
2.00	0.9772	0.9778	0.9783	0.9788	0.9793	0.9798	0.9803	0.9808	0.9812	0.9817
2.10	0.9821	0.9826	0.9830	0.9834	0.9838	0.9842	0.9846	0.9850	0.9854	0.9857
2.20	0.9861	0.9864	0.9868	0.9871	0.9875	0.9878	0.9881	0.9884	0.9887	0.9890
2.30	0.9893	0.9896	0.9898	0.9901	0.9904	0.9906	0.9909	0.9911	0.9913	0.9916
2.40	0.9918	0.9920	0.9922	0.9925	0.9927	0.9929	0.9931	0.9932	0.9934	0.9936
2.50	0.9938	0.9940	0.9941	0.9943	0.9945	0.9946	0.9948	0.9949	0.9951	0.9952
2.60	0.9953	0.9955	0.9956	0.9957	0.9959	0.9960	0.9961	0.9962	0.9963	0.9964
2.70	0.9965	0.9966	0.9967	0.9968	0.9969	0.9970	0.9971	0.9972	0.9973	0.9974
2.80	0.9974	0.9975	0.9976	0.9977	0.9977	0.9978	0.9979	0.9979	0.9980	0.9981
2.90	0.9981	0.9982	0.9982	0.9983	0.9984	0.9984	0.9985	0.9985	0.9986	0.9986
3.00	0.9987	0.9987	0.9987	0.9988	0.9988	0.9989	0.9989	0.9989	0.9990	0.9990
3.10	0.9990	0.9991	0.9991	0.9991	0.9992	0.9992	0.9992	0.9992	0.9993	0.9993
3.20	0.9993	0.9993	0.9994	0.9994	0.9994	0.9994	0.9994	0.9995	0.9995	0.9995
3.30	0.9995	0.9995	0.9995	0.9996	0.9996	0.9996	0.9996	0.9996	0.9996	0.9997
3.40	0.9997	0.9997	0.9997	0.9997	0.9997	0.9997	0.9997	0.9997	0.9997	0.9998

Negative values of z can be obtained from the relationship $\Phi(-z) = 1 - \Phi(z)$.

I.2 Sample Sizes for Statistical Tests

Table I.2a Sample Sizes for Sign Test
(Number of measurements to be performed in each survey unit)

	(α,β) **or** (β,α)														
Δ/σ	**0.01 0.01**	**0.01 0.025**	**0.01 0.05**	**0.01 0.1**	**0.01 0.25**	**0.025 0.025**	**0.025 0.05**	**0.025 0.1**	**0.025 0.25**	**0.05 0.05**	**0.05 0.1**	**0.05 0.25**	**0.1 0.1**	**0.1 0.25**	**0.25 0.25**
0.1	4095	3476	2984	2463	1704	2907	2459	1989	1313	2048	1620	1018	1244	725	345
0.2	1035	879	754	623	431	735	622	503	333	518	410	258	315	184	88
0.3	468	398	341	282	195	333	281	227	150	234	185	117	143	83	40
0.4	270	230	197	162	113	192	162	131	87	136	107	68	82	48	23
0.5	178	152	130	107	75	126	107	87	58	89	71	45	54	33	16
0.6	129	110	94	77	54	92	77	63	42	65	52	33	40	23	11
0.7	99	83	72	59	41	70	59	48	33	50	40	26	30	18	9
0.8	80	68	58	48	34	57	48	39	26	40	32	21	24	15	8
0.9	66	57	48	40	28	47	40	33	22	34	27	17	21	12	6
1.0	57	48	41	34	24	40	34	28	18	29	23	15	18	11	5
1.1	50	42	36	30	21	35	30	24	17	26	21	14	16	10	5
1.2	45	38	33	27	20	32	27	22	15	23	18	12	15	9	5
1.3	41	35	30	26	17	29	24	21	14	21	17	11	14	8	4
1.4	38	33	28	23	16	27	23	18	12	20	16	10	12	8	4
1.5	35	30	27	22	15	26	22	17	12	18	15	10	11	8	4
1.6	34	29	24	21	15	24	21	17	11	17	14	9	11	6	4
1.7	33	28	24	20	14	23	20	16	11	17	14	9	10	6	4
1.8	32	27	23	20	14	22	20	16	11	16	12	9	10	6	4
1.9	30	26	22	18	14	22	18	15	10	16	12	9	10	6	4
2.0	29	26	22	18	12	21	18	15	10	15	12	8	10	6	3
2.5	28	23	21	17	12	20	17	14	10	15	11	8	9	5	3
3.0	27	23	20	17	12	20	17	14	9	14	11	8	9	5	3

Table I.2b Sample Sizes for Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test

(Number of measurements to be performed in the reference area and in each survey unit)

	(α,β) **or** (β,α)														
Δ/σ	**0.01 0.01**	**0.01 0.025**	**0.01 0.05**	**0.01 0.1**	**0.01 0.25**	**0.025 0.025**	**0.025 0.05**	**0.025 0.1**	**0.025 0.25**	**0.05 0.05**	**0.05 0.1**	**0.05 0.25**	**0.1 0.1**	**0.1 0.25**	**0.25 0.25**
0.1	5452	4627	3972	3278	2268	3870	3273	2646	1748	2726	2157	1355	1655	964	459
0.2	1370	1163	998	824	570	973	823	665	440	685	542	341	416	243	116
0.3	614	521	448	370	256	436	369	298	197	307	243	153	187	109	52
0.4	350	297	255	211	146	248	210	170	112	175	139	87	106	62	30
0.5	227	193	166	137	95	162	137	111	73	114	90	57	69	41	20
0.6	161	137	117	97	67	114	97	78	52	81	64	40	49	29	14
0.7	121	103	88	73	51	86	73	59	39	61	48	30	37	22	11
0.8	95	81	69	57	40	68	57	46	31	48	38	24	29	17	8
0.9	77	66	56	47	32	55	46	38	25	39	31	20	24	14	7
1.0	64	55	47	39	27	46	39	32	21	32	26	16	20	12	6
1.1	55	47	40	33	23	39	33	27	18	28	22	14	17	10	5
1.2	48	41	35	29	20	34	29	24	16	24	19	12	15	9	4
1.3	43	36	31	26	18	30	26	21	14	22	17	11	13	8	4
1.4	38	32	28	23	16	27	23	19	13	19	15	10	12	7	4
1.5	35	30	25	21	15	25	21	17	11	18	14	9	11	7	3
1.6	32	27	23	19	14	23	19	16	11	16	13	8	10	6	3
1.7	30	25	22	18	13	21	18	15	10	15	12	8	9	6	3
1.8	28	24	20	17	12	20	17	14	9	14	11	7	9	5	3
1.9	26	22	19	16	11	19	16	13	9	13	11	7	8	5	3
2.0	25	21	18	15	11	18	15	12	8	13	10	7	8	5	3
2.25	22	19	16	14	10	16	14	11	8	11	9	6	7	4	2
2.5	21	18	15	13	9	15	13	10	7	11	9	6	7	4	2
2.75	20	17	15	12	9	14	12	10	7	10	8	5	6	4	2
3.0	19	16	14	12	8	14	12	10	6	10	8	5	6	4	2
3.5	18	16	13	11	8	13	11	9	6	9	8	5	6	4	2
4.0	18	15	13	11	8	13	11	9	6	9	7	5	6	4	2

I.3 Critical Values for the SignTest

Table I.3 Critical Values for the Sign Test Statistic S+

	Alpha								
N	***0.005***	***0.01***	***0.025***	***0.05***	***0.1***	***0.2***	***0.3***	***0.4***	***0.5***
4	4	4	4	4	3	3	3	2	2
5	5	5	5	4	4	3	3	3	2
6	6	6	5	5	5	4	4	3	3
7	7	6	6	6	5	5	4	4	3
8	7	7	7	6	6	5	5	4	4
9	8	8	7	7	6	6	5	5	4
10	9	9	8	8	7	6	6	5	5
11	10	9	9	8	8	7	6	6	5
12	10	10	9	9	8	7	7	6	6
13	11	11	10	9	9	8	7	7	6
14	12	11	11	10	9	9	8	7	7
15	12	12	11	11	10	9	9	8	7
16	13	13	12	11	11	10	9	9	8
17	14	13	12	12	11	10	10	9	8
18	14	14	13	12	12	11	10	10	9
19	15	14	14	13	12	11	11	10	9
20	16	15	14	14	13	12	11	11	10
21	16	16	15	14	13	12	12	11	10
22	17	16	16	15	14	13	12	12	11
23	18	17	16	15	15	14	13	12	11
24	18	18	17	16	15	14	13	13	12
25	19	18	17	17	16	15	14	13	12
26	19	19	18	17	16	15	14	14	13
27	20	19	19	18	17	16	15	14	13
28	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	15	14
29	21	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14
30	22	21	20	19	19	17	16	16	15

Table I.3 Critical Values for the Sign Test Statistic S+ (continued)

	Alpha								
N	***0.005***	***0.01***	***0.025***	***0.05***	***0.1***	***0.2***	***0.3***	***0.4***	***0.5***
31	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15
32	23	23	22	21	20	18	17	17	16
33	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
34	24	24	23	22	21	19	19	18	17
35	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17
36	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18
37	26	26	24	23	22	21	20	19	18
38	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19
39	27	27	26	25	23	22	21	20	19
40	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20
41	29	28	27	26	25	23	22	21	20
42	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21
43	30	29	28	27	26	24	23	22	21
44	30	30	28	27	26	25	24	23	22
45	31	30	29	28	27	25	24	23	22
46	32	31	30	29	27	26	25	24	23
47	32	31	30	29	28	26	25	24	23
48	33	32	31	30	28	27	26	25	24
49	33	33	31	30	29	27	26	25	24
50	34	33	32	31	30	28	27	26	25

For N greater than 50, the table (critical) value can be calculated from:

$$\frac{N}{2} + \frac{z}{2}\sqrt{N}$$

z is the (1-α) percentile of a standard normal distribution, which can be found on page I-10 or on page 5-28 in Table 5.2.

I.4 Critical Values for the WRS Test

Table I.4 Critical Values for the WRS test

m is the number of reference area samples and n is the number of survey unit samples.

	n =	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
m = 2	α=0.001	7	9	11	13	15	17	19	21	23	25	27	29	31	33	35	37	39	41	43
	α=0.005	7	9	11	13	15	17	19	21	23	25	27	29	31	33	35	37	39	40	42
	α=0.01	7	9	11	13	15	17	19	21	23	25	27	28	30	32	34	36	38	39	41
	α=0.025	7	9	11	13	15	17	18	20	22	23	25	27	29	31	33	34	36	38	40
	α=0.05	7	9	11	12	14	16	17	19	21	23	24	26	27	29	31	33	34	36	38
	α=0.1	7	8	10	11	13	15	16	18	19	21	22	24	26	27	29	30	32	33	35

	n =	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
m = 3	α=0.001	12	15	18	21	24	27	30	33	36	39	42	45	48	51	54	56	59	62	65
	α=0.005	12	15	18	21	24	27	30	32	35	38	40	43	46	48	51	54	57	59	62
	α=0.01	12	15	18	21	24	26	29	31	34	37	39	42	45	47	50	52	55	58	60
	α=0.025	12	15	18	20	22	25	27	30	32	35	37	40	42	45	47	50	52	55	57
	α=0.05	12	14	17	19	21	24	26	28	31	33	36	38	40	43	45	47	50	52	54
	α=0.1	11	13	16	18	20	22	24	27	29	31	33	35	37	40	42	44	46	48	50

	n =	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
m = 4	α=0.001	18	22	26	30	34	38	42	46	49	53	57	60	64	68	71	75	78	82	86
	α=0.005	18	22	26	30	33	37	40	44	47	51	54	58	61	64	68	71	75	78	81
	α=0.01	18	22	26	29	32	36	39	42	46	49	52	56	59	62	66	69	72	76	79
	α=0.025	18	22	25	28	31	34	37	41	44	47	50	53	56	59	62	66	69	72	75
	α=0.05	18	21	24	27	30	33	36	39	42	45	48	51	54	57	59	62	65	68	71
	α=0.1	17	20	22	25	28	31	34	36	39	42	45	48	50	53	56	59	61	64	67

	n =	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
m = 5	α=0.001	25	30	35	40	45	50	54	58	63	67	72	76	81	85	89	94	98	102	107
	α=0.005	25	30	35	39	43	48	52	56	60	64	68	72	77	81	85	89	93	97	101
	α=0.01	25	30	34	38	42	46	50	54	58	62	66	70	74	78	82	86	90	94	98
	α=0.025	25	29	33	37	41	44	48	52	56	60	63	67	71	75	79	82	86	90	94
	α=0.05	24	28	32	35	39	43	46	50	53	57	61	64	68	71	75	79	82	86	89
	α=0.1	23	27	30	34	37	41	44	47	51	54	57	61	64	67	71	74	77	81	84

	n =	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
m = 6	α=0.001	33	39	45	51	57	63	67	72	77	82	88	93	98	103	108	113	118	123	128
	α=0.005	33	39	44	49	54	59	64	69	74	79	83	88	93	98	103	107	112	117	122
	α=0.01	33	39	43	48	53	58	62	67	72	77	81	86	91	95	100	104	109	114	118
	α=0.025	33	37	42	47	51	56	60	64	69	73	78	82	87	91	95	100	104	109	113
	α=0.05	32	36	41	45	49	54	58	62	66	70	75	79	83	87	91	96	100	104	108
	α=0.1	31	35	39	43	47	51	55	59	63	67	71	75	79	83	87	91	94	98	102

Table I.4 Critical Values for the WRS Test (continued)

	n =	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
m = 7	α=0.001	42	49	56	63	69	75	81	87	92	98	104	110	116	122	128	133	139	145	151
	α=0.005	42	49	55	61	66	72	77	83	88	94	99	105	110	116	121	127	132	138	143
	α=0.01	42	48	54	59	65	70	76	81	86	92	97	102	108	113	118	123	129	134	139
	α=0.025	42	47	52	57	63	68	73	78	83	88	93	98	103	108	113	118	123	128	133
	α=0.05	41	46	51	56	61	65	70	75	80	85	90	94	99	104	109	113	118	123	128
	α=0.1	40	44	49	54	58	63	67	72	76	81	85	90	94	99	103	108	112	117	121

	n =	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
m = 8	α=0.001	52	60	68	75	82	89	95	102	109	115	122	128	135	141	148	154	161	167	174
	α=0.005	52	60	66	73	79	85	92	98	104	110	116	122	129	135	141	147	153	159	165
	α=0.01	52	59	65	71	77	84	90	96	102	108	114	120	125	131	137	143	149	155	161
	α=0.025	51	57	63	69	75	81	86	92	98	104	109	115	121	126	132	137	143	149	154
	α=0.05	50	56	62	67	73	78	84	89	95	100	105	111	116	122	127	132	138	143	148
	α=0.1	49	54	60	65	70	75	80	85	91	96	101	106	111	116	121	126	131	136	141

	n =	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
m = 9	α=0.001	63	72	81	88	96	104	111	118	126	133	140	147	155	162	169	176	183	190	198
	α=0.005	63	71	79	86	93	100	107	114	121	127	134	141	148	155	161	168	175	182	188
	α=0.01	63	70	77	84	91	98	105	111	118	125	131	138	144	151	157	164	170	177	184
	α=0.025	62	69	76	82	88	95	101	108	114	120	126	133	139	145	151	158	164	170	176
	α=0.05	61	67	74	80	86	92	98	104	110	116	122	128	134	140	146	152	158	164	170
	α=0.1	60	66	71	77	83	89	94	100	106	112	117	123	129	134	140	145	151	157	162

	n =	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
m = 10	α=0.001	75	85	94	103	111	119	128	136	144	152	160	167	175	183	191	199	207	215	222
	α=0.005	75	84	92	100	108	115	123	131	138	146	153	160	168	175	183	190	197	205	212
	α=0.01	75	83	91	98	106	113	121	128	135	142	150	157	164	171	178	186	193	200	207
	α=0.025	74	81	89	96	103	110	117	124	131	138	145	151	158	165	172	179	186	192	199
	α=0.05	73	80	87	93	100	107	114	120	127	133	140	147	153	160	166	173	179	186	192
	α=0.1	71	78	84	91	97	103	110	116	122	128	135	141	147	153	160	166	172	178	184

	n =	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
m = 11	α=0.001	88	99	109	118	127	136	145	154	163	171	180	188	197	206	214	223	231	240	248
	α=0.005	88	98	107	115	124	132	140	148	157	165	173	181	189	197	205	213	221	229	237
	α=0.01	88	97	105	113	122	130	138	146	153	161	169	177	185	193	200	208	216	224	232
	α=0.025	87	95	103	111	118	126	134	141	149	156	164	171	179	186	194	201	208	216	223
	α=0.05	86	93	101	108	115	123	130	137	144	152	159	166	173	180	187	195	202	209	216
	α=0.1	84	91	98	105	112	119	126	133	139	146	153	160	167	173	180	187	194	201	207

Table I.4 Critical Values for the WRS Test (continued)

	n =	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
m = 12	α=0.001	102	114	125	135	145	154	164	173	183	192	202	210	220	230	238	247	256	266	275
	α=0.005	102	112	122	131	140	149	158	167	176	185	194	202	211	220	228	237	246	254	263
	α=0.01	102	111	120	129	138	147	156	164	173	181	190	198	207	215	223	232	240	249	257
	α=0.025	100	109	118	126	135	143	151	159	168	176	184	192	200	208	216	224	232	240	248
	α=0.05	99	108	116	124	132	140	147	155	165	171	179	186	194	202	209	217	225	233	240
	α=0.1	97	105	113	120	128	135	143	150	158	165	172	180	187	194	202	209	216	224	231

	n =	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
m = 13	α=0.001	117	130	141	152	163	173	183	193	203	213	223	233	243	253	263	273	282	292	302
	α=0.005	117	128	139	148	158	168	177	187	196	206	215	225	234	243	253	262	271	280	290
	α=0.01	116	127	137	146	156	165	174	184	193	202	211	220	229	238	247	256	265	274	283
	α=0.025	115	125	134	143	152	161	170	179	187	196	205	214	222	231	239	248	257	265	274
	α=0.05	114	123	132	140	149	157	166	174	183	191	199	208	216	224	233	241	249	257	266
	α=0.1	112	120	129	137	145	153	161	169	177	185	193	201	209	217	224	232	240	248	256

	n =	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
m = 14	α=0.001	133	147	159	171	182	193	204	215	225	236	247	257	268	278	289	299	310	320	330
	α=0.005	133	145	156	167	177	187	198	208	218	228	238	248	258	268	278	288	298	307	317
	α=0.01	132	144	154	164	175	185	194	204	214	224	234	243	253	263	272	282	291	301	311
	α=0.025	131	141	151	161	171	180	190	199	208	218	227	236	245	255	264	273	282	292	301
	α=0.05	129	139	149	158	167	176	185	194	203	212	221	230	239	248	257	265	274	283	292
	α=0.1	128	136	145	154	163	171	180	189	197	206	214	223	231	240	248	257	265	273	282

	n =	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
m = 15	α=0.001	150	165	178	190	202	212	225	237	248	260	271	282	293	304	316	327	338	349	360
	α=0.005	150	162	174	186	197	208	219	230	240	251	262	272	283	293	304	314	325	335	346
	α=0.01	149	161	172	183	194	205	215	226	236	247	257	267	278	288	298	308	319	329	339
	α=0.025	148	159	169	180	190	200	210	220	230	240	250	260	270	280	289	299	309	319	329
	α=0.05	146	157	167	176	186	196	206	215	225	234	244	253	263	272	282	291	301	310	319
	α=0.1	144	154	163	172	182	191	200	209	218	227	236	246	255	264	273	282	291	300	309

	n =	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
m = 16	α=0.001	168	184	197	210	223	236	248	260	272	284	296	308	320	332	343	355	367	379	390
	α=0.005	168	181	194	206	218	229	241	252	264	275	286	298	309	320	331	342	353	365	376
	α=0.01	167	180	192	203	215	226	237	248	259	270	281	292	303	314	325	336	347	357	368
	α=0.025	166	177	188	200	210	221	232	242	253	264	274	284	295	305	316	326	337	347	357
	α=0.05	164	175	185	196	206	217	227	237	247	257	267	278	288	298	308	318	328	338	348
	α=0.1	162	172	182	192	202	211	221	231	241	250	260	269	279	289	298	308	317	327	336

Table I.4 Critical Values for the WRS Test (continued)

	n =	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
m = 17	α=0.001	187	203	218	232	245	258	271	284	297	310	322	335	347	360	372	384	397	409	422
	α=0.005	187	201	214	227	239	252	264	276	288	300	312	324	336	347	359	371	383	394	406
	α=0.01	186	199	212	224	236	248	260	272	284	295	307	318	330	341	353	364	376	387	399
	α=0.025	184	197	209	220	232	243	254	266	277	288	299	310	321	332	343	354	365	376	387
	α=0.05	183	194	205	217	228	238	249	260	271	282	292	303	313	324	335	345	356	366	377
	α=0.1	180	191	202	212	223	233	243	253	264	274	284	294	305	315	325	335	345	355	365

	n =	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
m = 18	α=0.001	207	224	239	254	268	282	296	309	323	336	349	362	376	389	402	415	428	441	454
	α=0.005	207	222	236	249	262	275	288	301	313	326	339	351	364	376	388	401	413	425	438
	α=0.01	206	220	233	246	259	272	284	296	309	321	333	345	357	370	382	394	406	418	430
	α=0.025	204	217	230	242	254	266	278	290	302	313	325	337	348	360	372	383	395	406	418
	α=0.05	202	215	226	238	250	261	273	284	295	307	318	329	340	352	363	374	385	396	407
	α=0.1	200	211	222	233	244	255	266	277	288	299	309	320	331	342	352	363	374	384	395

	n =	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
m = 19	α=0.001	228	246	262	277	292	307	321	335	350	364	377	391	405	419	433	446	460	473	487
	α=0.005	227	243	258	272	286	300	313	327	340	353	366	379	392	405	419	431	444	457	470
	α=0.01	226	242	256	269	283	296	309	322	335	348	361	373	386	399	411	424	437	449	462
	α=0.025	225	239	252	265	278	290	303	315	327	340	352	364	377	389	401	413	425	437	450
	α=0.05	223	236	248	261	273	285	297	309	321	333	345	356	368	380	392	403	415	427	439
	α=0.1	220	232	244	256	267	279	290	302	313	325	336	347	358	370	381	392	403	415	426

	n =	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
m = 20	α=0.001	250	269	286	302	317	333	348	363	377	392	407	421	435	450	464	479	493	507	521
	α=0.005	249	266	281	296	311	325	339	353	367	381	395	409	422	436	450	463	477	490	504
	α=0.01	248	264	279	293	307	321	335	349	362	376	389	402	416	429	442	456	469	482	495
	α=0.025	247	261	275	289	302	315	329	341	354	367	380	393	406	419	431	444	457	470	482
	α=0.05	245	258	271	284	297	310	322	335	347	360	372	385	397	409	422	434	446	459	471
	α=0.1	242	254	267	279	291	303	315	327	339	351	363	375	387	399	410	422	434	446	458

Reject the null hypothesis if the test statistic (W_r) is greater than the table (critical) value.
For n or m greater than 20, the table (critical) value can be calculated from:

$$m(n+m+1)/2 \ + \ z\sqrt{nm(n+m+1)/12} \qquad \text{(I.1)}$$

if there are few or no ties, and from

$$m(n+m+1)/2 \ + \ z\sqrt{\frac{nm}{12}[(n+m+1) - \sum_{j=1}^{g} \frac{t_j(t_j^2-1)}{(n+m)(n+m-1)}]} \qquad \text{(I.2)}$$

if there are many ties, where g is the number of groups of tied measurements and t_j is the number of tied measurements in the jth group. z is the (1-α) percentile of a standard normal distribution, which can be found in the following table:

α	**z**
0.001	3.09
0.005	2.575
0.01	2.326
0.025	1.960
0.05	1.645
0.1	1.282

Other values can be found in Table I-1.

I.5 Probability of Detecting an Elevated Area

Table I.5 Risk that an Elevated Area with Length L/G and Shape S will not be Detected and the Area (%) of the Elevated Area Relative to a Triangular Sample Grid Area of 0.866 G^2

	Shape Parameter, S																			
	0.10		0.20		0.30		0.40		0.50		0.60		0.70		0.80		0.90		1.00	
L/G	**Risk**	**Area**	**Risk**	**Area**	**Risk**	**Area**	**Risk**	**Area**	**Risk**	**Area**	**Risk**	**Area**	**Risk**	**Area**	**Risk**	**Area**	**Risk**	**Area**	**Risk**	**Area**
0.01	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%
0.02	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%
0.03	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%
0.04	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	0.99	1%	0.99	1%
0.05	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	0.99	1%	0.99	1%	0.99	1%	0.99	1%	0.99	1%
0.06	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	0.99	<1%	0.99	1%	0.99	1%	0.99	1%	0.99	1%	0.99	1%	0.99	1%
0.07	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	0.99	1%	0.99	<1%	0.99	1%	0.99	1%	0.99	1%	0.99	1%	0.98	2%	0.98	2%
0.08	1.00	<1%	1.00	<1%	0.99	1%	0.99	<1%	0.99	1%	0.99	1%	0.98	2%	0.98	2%	0.98	2%	0.98	2%
0.09	1.00	<1%	0.99	1%	0.99	1%	0.99	1%	0.99	1%	0.98	2%	0.98	2%	0.98	2%	0.97	3%	0.97	3%
0.10	1.00	<1%	0.99	1%	0.99	1%	0.99	1%	0.98	2%	0.98	2%	0.97	3%	0.97	3%	0.97	3%	0.96	4%
0.11	1.00	<1%	0.99	1%	0.99	1%	0.98	2%	0.98	2%	0.97	3%	0.97	3%	0.96	4%	0.96	4%	0.96	4%
0.12	0.99	1%	0.99	1%	0.98	2%	0.98	2%	0.97	3%	0.97	3%	0.96	4%	0.96	4%	0.95	5%	0.95	5%
0.13	0.99	1%	0.99	1%	0.98	2%	0.98	2%	0.97	3%	0.96	4%	0.96	4%	0.95	5%	0.94	6%	0.94	6%
0.14	0.99	1%	0.99	1%	0.98	2%	0.97	3%	0.96	4%	0.96	4%	0.95	5%	0.94	6%	0.94	6%	0.93	7%
0.15	0.99	1%	0.98	2%	0.98	2%	0.97	3%	0.96	4%	0.95	5%	0.94	6%	0.93	7%	0.93	7%	0.92	8%
0.16	0.99	1%	0.98	2%	0.97	3%	0.96	4%	0.95	5%	0.94	6%	0.94	7%	0.93	7%	0.92	8%	0.91	9%
0.17	0.99	1%	0.98	2%	0.97	3%	0.96	4%	0.95	5%	0.94	6%	0.93	7%	0.92	8%	0.91	9%	0.90	10%
0.18	0.99	1%	0.98	2%	0.96	4%	0.95	5%	0.94	6%	0.93	7%	0.92	8%	0.91	9%	0.89	11%	0.88	12%
0.19	0.99	1%	0.97	3%	0.96	4%	0.95	5%	0.93	7%	0.92	8%	0.91	9%	0.90	10%	0.88	12%	0.87	13%
0.20	0.99	1%	0.97	3%	0.96	4%	0.94	6%	0.93	7%	0.91	9%	0.90	10%	0.88	12%	0.87	13%	0.85	15%
0.21	0.98	2%	0.97	3%	0.95	5%	0.94	6%	0.92	8%	0.90	10%	0.89	11%	0.87	13%	0.86	14%	0.84	16%
0.22	0.98	2%	0.96	4%	0.95	5%	0.93	7%	0.91	9%	0.89	11%	0.88	12%	0.86	14%	0.84	16%	0.82	18%
0.23	0.98	2%	0.96	4%	0.94	6%	0.92	8%	0.90	10%	0.88	12%	0.87	13%	0.85	15%	0.83	17%	0.81	19%
0.24	0.98	2%	0.96	4%	0.94	6%	0.92	8%	0.90	10%	0.87	13%	0.85	15%	0.83	17%	0.81	19%	0.79	21%
0.25	0.98	2%	0.95	5%	0.93	7%	0.91	9%	0.89	11%	0.86	14%	0.84	16%	0.82	18%	0.80	20%	0.77	23%
0.26	0.98	2%	0.95	5%	0.93	7%	0.90	10%	0.88	12%	0.85	15%	0.83	17%	0.80	20%	0.78	22%	0.75	25%
0.27	0.97	3%	0.95	5%	0.92	8%	0.89	11%	0.87	13%	0.84	16%	0.81	19%	0.79	21%	0.76	24%	0.74	26%
0.28	0.97	3%	0.94	6%	0.91	9%	0.89	11%	0.86	14%	0.83	17%	0.80	20%	0.77	23%	0.74	26%	0.72	28%
0.29	0.97	3%	0.94	6%	0.91	9%	0.88	12%	0.85	15%	0.82	18%	0.79	21%	0.76	24%	0.73	27%	0.69	31%
0.30	0.97	3%	0.93	7%	0.90	10%	0.87	13%	0.84	16%	0.80	20%	0.77	23%	0.74	26%	0.71	29%	0.67	33%

Guidance for using Table I.5 can be found in Gilbert 1987 and EPA 1989a.

Table I.5 Risk that an Elevated Area with Length L/G and Shape S will not be Detected and the Area (%) of the Elevated Area Relative to a Triangular Sample Grid Area of 0.866 G^2 (continued)

	Shape Parameter, S																			
	0.10		**0.20**		**0.30**		**0.40**		**0.50**		**0.60**		**0.70**		**0.80**		**0.90**		**1.00**	
L/G	**Risk**	**Area**	**Risk**	**Area**	**Risk**	**Area**	**Risk**	**Area**	**Risk**	**Area**	**Risk**	**Area**	**Risk**	**Area**	**Risk**	**Area**	**Risk**	**Area**	**Risk**	**Area**
0.31	0.97	3%	0.93	7%	0.90	10%	0.86	14%	0.83	17%	0.79	21%	0.76	24%	0.72	28%	0.69	31%	0.65	35%
0.32	0.96	4%	0.93	7%	0.89	11%	0.85	15%	0.81	19%	0.78	22%	0.74	26%	0.70	30%	0.67	33%	0.63	37%
0.33	0.96	4%	0.92	8%	0.88	12%	0.84	16%	0.80	20%	0.76	24%	0.72	28%	0.68	32%	0.64	36%	0.61	40%
0.34	0.96	4%	0.92	8%	0.87	13%	0.83	17%	0.79	21%	0.75	25%	0.71	29%	0.66	34%	0.62	38%	0.58	42%
0.35	0.96	4%	0.91	9%	0.87	13%	0.82	18%	0.78	22%	0.73	27%	0.69	31%	0.64	36%	0.60	40%	0.56	44%
0.36	0.95	5%	0.91	9%	0.86	14%	0.81	19%	0.76	24%	0.72	28%	0.67	33%	0.62	38%	0.58	42%	0.53	47%
0.37	0.95	5%	0.90	10%	0.85	15%	0.80	20%	0.75	25%	0.70	30%	0.65	35%	0.60	40%	0.55	45%	0.50	50%
0.38	0.95	5%	0.90	10%	0.84	16%	0.79	21%	0.74	26%	0.69	31%	0.63	37%	0.58	42%	0.53	47%	0.48	52%
0.39	0.94	6%	0.89	11%	0.83	17%	0.78	22%	0.72	28%	0.67	33%	0.61	39%	0.56	44%	0.50	50%	0.45	55%
0.40	0.94	6%	0.88	12%	0.83	17%	0.77	23%	0.71	29%	0.65	35%	0.59	41%	0.54	46%	0.48	52%	0.42	58%
0.41	0.94	6%	0.88	12%	0.82	18%	0.76	24%	0.70	30%	0.63	37%	0.57	43%	0.51	49%	0.45	55%	0.39	61%
0.42	0.94	6%	0.87	13%	0.81	19%	0.74	26%	0.68	32%	0.62	38%	0.55	45%	0.49	51%	0.42	58%	0.36	64%
0.43	0.93	7%	0.87	13%	0.80	20%	0.73	27%	0.66	34%	0.60	40%	0.53	47%	0.46	54%	0.40	60%	0.33	67%
0.44	0.93	7%	0.86	14%	0.79	21%	0.72	28%	0.65	35%	0.58	42%	0.51	49%	0.44	56%	0.37	63%	0.30	70%
0.45	0.93	7%	0.85	15%	0.78	22%	0.71	29%	0.63	37%	0.56	44%	0.49	51%	0.41	59%	0.34	66%	0.27	73%
0.46	0.92	8%	0.85	15%	0.77	23%	0.69	31%	0.62	38%	0.54	46%	0.46	54%	0.39	61%	0.31	69%	0.23	77%
0.47	0.92	8%	0.84	16%	0.76	24%	0.68	32%	0.60	40%	0.52	48%	0.44	56%	0.36	64%	0.28	72%	0.20	80%
0.48	0.92	8%	0.83	17%	0.75	25%	0.67	33%	0.58	42%	0.50	50%	0.41	59%	0.33	67%	0.25	75%	0.16	84%
0.49	0.91	9%	0.83	17%	0.74	26%	0.65	35%	0.56	44%	0.48	52%	0.39	61%	0.30	70%	0.22	78%	0.13	87%
0.50	0.91	9%	0.82	18%	0.73	27%	0.64	36%	0.55	45%	0.46	54%	0.37	63%	0.27	73%	0.18	82%	0.09	91%
0.51	0.91	9%	0.81	19%	0.72	28%	0.62	38%	0.53	47%	0.43	57%	0.34	66%	0.25	75%	0.15	85%	0.07	94%
0.52	0.90	10%	0.80	20%	0.71	29%	0.61	39%	0.51	49%	0.41	59%	0.32	69%	0.22	78%	0.13	88%	0.05	98%
0.53	0.90	10%	0.80	20%	0.70	31%	0.59	41%	0.49	51%	0.39	61%	0.29	71%	0.19	82%	0.10	92%	0.03	102%
0.54	0.89	11%	0.79	21%	0.68	32%	0.58	42%	0.47	53%	0.37	63%	0.27	74%	0.17	85%	0.08	95%	0.02	106%
0.55	0.89	11%	0.78	22%	0.67	33%	0.56	44%	0.46	55%	0.35	66%	0.24	77%	0.14	88%	0.06	99%	0.01	110%
0.56	0.89	11%	0.77	23%	0.66	34%	0.55	46%	0.44	57%	0.33	68%	0.22	80%	0.12	91%	0.04	102%	0.00	114%
0.57	0.88	12%	0.77	24%	0.65	35%	0.54	47%	0.42	59%	0.31	71%	0.20	83%	0.10	94%	0.02	106%	0.00	118%
0.58	0.88	12%	0.76	24%	0.64	37%	0.52	49%	0.40	61%	0.29	73%	0.18	85%	0.08	98%	0.01	110%	0.00	122%
0.59	0.87	13%	0.75	25%	0.63	38%	0.51	51%	0.39	63%	0.27	76%	0.16	88%	0.06	101%	0.00	114%	0.00	126%
0.60	0.87	13%	0.74	26%	0.62	39%	0.49	52%	0.37	65%	0.25	78%	0.14	91%	0.04	104%	0.00	118%	0.00	131%
0.61	0.87	13%	0.73	27%	0.60	40%	0.48	54%	0.35	67%	0.23	81%	0.12	94%	0.03	108%	0.00	121%	0.00	135%
0.62	0.86	14%	0.73	28%	0.59	42%	0.46	56%	0.34	70%	0.21	84%	0.10	98%	0.02	112%	0.00	126%	0.00	139%
0.63	0.86	14%	0.72	29%	0.58	43%	0.45	58%	0.32	72%	0.20	86%	0.09	101%	0.01	115%	0.00	130%	0.00	144%
0.64	0.85	15%	0.71	30%	0.57	45%	0.43	59%	0.30	74%	0.18	89%	0.07	104%	0.00	119%	0.00	134%	0.00	149%
0.65	0.85	15%	0.70	31%	0.56	46%	0.42	61%	0.29	77%	0.16	92%	0.06	107%	0.00	123%	0.00	138%	0.00	153%

Table I.5 Risk that an Elevated Area with Length L/G and Shape S will not be Detected and the Area (%) of the Elevated Area Relative to a Triangular Sample Grid Area of $0.866G^2$ (continued)

	Shape Parameter, S																			
	0.10		0.20		0.30		0.40		0.50		0.60		0.70		0.80		0.90		1.00	
L/G	**Risk**	**Area**	**Risk**	**Area**	**Risk**	**Area**	**Risk**	**Area**	**Risk**	**Area**	**Risk**	**Area**	**Risk**	**Area**	**Risk**	**Area**	**Risk**	**Area**	**Risk**	**Area**
0.66	0.84	16%	0.69	32%	0.55	47%	0.40	63%	0.27	79%	0.15	95%	0.05	111%	0.00	126%	0.00	142%	0.00	158%
0.67	0.84	16%	0.68	33%	0.53	49%	0.39	65%	0.25	81%	0.13	98%	0.03	114%	0.00	130%	0.00	147%	0.00	163%
0.68	0.84	17%	0.68	34%	0.52	50%	0.38	67%	0.24	84%	0.12	101%	0.02	117%	0.00	134%	0.00	151%	0.00	168%
0.69	0.83	17%	0.67	35%	0.51	52%	0.36	69%	0.22	86%	0.10	104%	0.01	121%	0.00	138%	0.00	155%	0.00	173%
0.70	0.83	18%	0.66	36%	0.50	53%	0.35	71%	0.21	89%	0.09	107%	0.01	124%	0.00	142%	0.00	160%	0.00	178%
0.71	0.82	18%	0.65	37%	0.49	55%	0.33	73%	0.20	91%	0.08	110%	0.00	128%	0.00	146%	0.00	165%	0.00	183%
0.72	0.82	19%	0.64	38%	0.48	56%	0.32	75%	0.18	94%	0.07	113%	0.00	132%	0.00	150%	0.00	169%	0.00	188%
0.73	0.81	19%	0.63	39%	0.46	58%	0.31	77%	0.17	97%	0.05	116%	0.00	135%	0.00	155%	0.00	174%	0.00	193%
0.74	0.81	20%	0.62	40%	0.45	60%	0.29	79%	0.15	99%	0.04	119%	0.00	139%	0.00	159%	0.00	179%	0.00	199%
0.75	0.80	20%	0.61	41%	0.44	61%	0.28	82%	0.14	102%	0.04	122%	0.00	143%	0.00	163%	0.00	184%	0.00	204%
0.76	0.80	21%	0.61	42%	0.43	63%	0.27	84%	0.13	105%	0.03	126%	0.00	147%	0.00	168%	0.00	189%	0.00	210%
0.77	0.79	22%	0.60	43%	0.42	65%	0.25	86%	0.12	108%	0.02	129%	0.00	151%	0.00	172%	0.00	194%	0.00	215%
0.78	0.79	22%	0.59	44%	0.40	66%	0.24	88%	0.10	110%	0.01	132%	0.00	154%	0.00	177%	0.00	199%	0.00	221%
0.79	0.78	23%	0.58	45%	0.39	68%	0.23	91%	0.09	113%	0.01	136%	0.00	158%	0.00	181%	0.00	204%	0.00	226%
0.80	0.78	23%	0.57	46%	0.38	70%	0.22	93%	0.08	116%	0.00	139%	0.00	163%	0.00	186%	0.00	209%	0.00	232%
0.81	0.77	24%	0.56	48%	0.37	71%	0.20	95%	0.07	119%	0.00	143%	0.00	167%	0.00	190%	0.00	214%	0.00	238%
0.82	0.77	24%	0.55	49%	0.36	73%	0.19	98%	0.06	122%	0.00	146%	0.00	171%	0.00	195%	0.00	220%	0.00	244%
0.83	0.76	25%	0.54	50%	0.35	75%	0.18	100%	0.05	125%	0.00	150%	0.00	175%	0.00	200%	0.00	225%	0.00	250%
0.84	0.76	26%	0.53	51%	0.33	77%	0.17	102%	0.05	128%	0.00	154%	0.00	179%	0.00	205%	0.00	230%	0.00	256%
0.85	0.75	26%	0.52	52%	0.32	79%	0.16	105%	0.04	131%	0.00	157%	0.00	183%	0.00	210%	0.00	236%	0.00	262%
0.86	0.74	27%	0.51	54%	0.31	80%	0.14	107%	0.03	134%	0.00	161%	0.00	188%	0.00	215%	0.00	241%	0.00	268%
0.87	0.74	27%	0.50	55%	0.30	82%	0.13	110%	0.02	137%	0.00	165%	0.00	192%	0.00	220%	0.00	247%	0.00	275%
0.88	0.73	28%	0.50	56%	0.29	84%	0.12	112%	0.02	140%	0.00	169%	0.00	197%	0.00	225%	0.00	253%	0.00	281%
0.89	0.73	29%	0.49	57%	0.28	86%	0.11	115%	0.01	144%	0.00	172%	0.00	201%	0.00	230%	0.00	259%	0.00	287%
0.90	0.72	29%	0.48	59%	0.27	88%	0.10	118%	0.01	147%	0.00	176%	0.00	206%	0.00	235%	0.00	264%	0.00	294%
0.91	0.72	30%	0.47	60%	0.26	90%	0.10	120%	0.01	150%	0.00	180%	0.00	210%	0.00	240%	0.00	270%	0.00	300%
0.92	0.71	31%	0.46	61%	0.25	92%	0.09	123%	0.00	154%	0.00	184%	0.00	215%	0.00	246%	0.00	276%	0.00	307%
0.93	0.71	31%	0.45	63%	0.24	94%	0.08	126%	0.00	157%	0.00	188%	0.00	220%	0.00	251%	0.00	282%	0.00	314%
0.94	0.70	32%	0.44	64%	0.23	96%	0.07	128%	0.00	160%	0.00	192%	0.00	224%	0.00	256%	0.00	288%	0.00	321%
0.95	0.69	33%	0.43	65%	0.22	98%	0.07	131%	0.00	164%	0.00	196%	0.00	229%	0.00	262%	0.00	295%	0.00	327%
0.96	0.69	33%	0.42	67%	0.21	100%	0.06	134%	0.00	167%	0.00	201%	0.00	234%	0.00	267%	0.00	301%	0.00	334%
0.97	0.68	34%	0.41	68%	0.20	102%	0.05	137%	0.00	171%	0.00	205%	0.00	239%	0.00	273%	0.00	307%	0.00	341%
0.98	0.68	35%	0.40	70%	0.19	105%	0.05	139%	0.00	174%	0.00	209%	0.00	244%	0.00	279%	0.00	314%	0.00	348%
0.99	0.67	36%	0.40	71%	0.18	107%	0.04	142%	0.00	178%	0.00	213%	0.00	249%	0.00	284%	0.00	320%	0.00	356%
1.00	0.67	36%	0.39	73%	0.17	109%	0.04	145%	0.00	181%	0.00	218%	0.00	254%	0.00	290%	0.00	326%	0.00	363%

I.6 Random Numbers

Table I.6 1,000 Random Numbers Uniformly Distributed between Zero and One

0.163601	0.647423	0.555548	0.248859	0.259801	0.718368	0.305020	0.812482	0.601951	0.973160
0.934196	0.951102	0.979831	0.132364	0.157808	0.040605	0.997626	0.896462	0.360578	0.443218
0.054552	0.965257	0.999181	0.172627	0.583713	0.852958	0.116336	0.748483	0.058602	0.738495
0.972409	0.241889	0.799991	0.926726	0.585505	0.453993	0.877990	0.947022	0.910821	0.388081
0.556401	0.621126	0.293328	0.984335	0.366531	0.912588	0.733824	0.092405	0.717362	0.423421
0.625153	0.838711	0.196153	0.630553	0.867808	0.957094	0.830218	0.783518	0.141557	0.444997
0.527330	0.124034	0.351792	0.161947	0.688925	0.140346	0.553577	0.890058	0.470457	0.566196
0.826643	0.673286	0.550827	0.885295	0.690781	0.371540	0.108632	0.090765	0.618443	0.937184
0.296068	0.891272	0.392367	0.649633	0.261410	0.523221	0.769081	0.358794	0.924341	0.167665
0.848882	0.083603	0.274621	0.268003	0.272254	0.017727	0.309463	0.445986	0.244653	0.944564
0.779276	0.484461	0.101393	0.995100	0.085164	0.611426	0.030270	0.494982	0.426236	0.270225
0.095038	0.577943	0.186239	0.267852	0.786070	0.208937	0.184565	0.826397	0.256825	0.489034
0.011672	0.844846	0.443407	0.915087	0.275906	0.883009	0.243728	0.865552	0.796671	0.314429
0.215993	0.476035	0.354717	0.883172	0.840666	0.393867	0.374810	0.222167	0.114691	0.596046
0.982374	0.101973	0.683995	0.730612	0.548200	0.084302	0.145212	0.337680	0.566173	0.592776
0.860868	0.794380	0.819422	0.752871	0.158956	0.317468	0.062387	0.909843	0.779089	0.648967
0.718917	0.696798	0.463655	0.762408	0.823097	0.843209	0.368678	0.996266	0.542048	0.663842
0.800735	0.225556	0.398048	0.437067	0.642698	0.144068	0.104212	0.675095	0.318953	0.648478
0.915538	0.711742	0.232159	0.242961	0.327863	0.156608	0.260175	0.385141	0.681475	0.978186
0.975506	0.652654	0.928348	0.513444	0.744095	0.972031	0.527368	0.494287	0.602829	0.592834
0.435196	0.272807	0.452254	0.793464	0.817291	0.828245	0.407518	0.441518	0.358966	0.619741
0.692512	0.368151	0.821543	0.583707	0.802354	0.133831	0.569521	0.474516	0.437608	0.961559
0.678823	0.930602	0.657348	0.025057	0.294093	0.499623	0.006423	0.290613	0.325204	0.044439
0.642075	0.029842	0.289042	0.891009	0.813844	0.973093	0.952871	0.361623	0.709933	0.466955
0.174285	0.863244	0.133649	0.773819	0.891664	0.246417	0.272407	0.517658	0.132225	0.795514
0.951401	0.921291	0.210993	0.369411	0.196909	0.054389	0.364475	0.716718	0.096843	0.308418
0.186824	0.005407	0.310843	0.998118	0.725887	0.143171	0.293721	0.841304	0.661969	0.409622
0.105673	0.026338	0.878006	0.105936	0.612556	0.124601	0.922558	0.648985	0.896805	0.737256
0.801080	0.619461	0.933720	0.275881	0.637352	0.644996	0.713379	0.302687	0.904515	0.457172
0.101214	0.236405	0.945199	0.005975	0.893786	0.082317	0.648743	0.511871	0.298942	0.121573
0.177754	0.930066	0.390527	0.575622	0.390428	0.600575	0.460949	0.191600	0.910079	0.099444
0.846157	0.322467	0.156607	0.253388	0.739021	0.133498	0.293141	0.144834	0.626600	0.045169
0.812147	0.306383	0.201517	0.306651	0.827112	0.277716	0.660224	0.268538	0.518416	0.579216
0.691055	0.059046	0.104390	0.427038	0.148688	0.480788	0.026511	0.572705	0.745522	0.986078
0.483819	0.797573	0.174899	0.892670	0.118990	0.813221	0.857964	0.279164	0.883509	0.154562
0.165133	0.985134	0.214681	0.595309	0.741697	0.418602	0.301917	0.338913	0.680062	0.097350
0.281668	0.476899	0.839512	0.057760	0.474156	0.898409	0.482638	0.198725	0.888281	0.018872
0.554337	0.350955	0.942401	0.526759	0.509846	0.408165	0.800079	0.789263	0.564192	0.140684

Table I.6 1,000 Random Numbers Uniformly Distributed between Zero and One (continued)

0.873143	0.349662	0.238282	0.383195	0.568383	0.298471	0.490431	0.731405	0.339906	0.431645
0.401675	0.061151	0.771468	0.795760	0.365952	0.221234	0.947374	0.375686	0.828215	0.113060
0.574987	0.154831	0.808117	0.723544	0.134014	0.360957	0.166572	0.112314	0.242857	0.309290
0.745415	0.929459	0.425406	0.118845	0.386382	0.867386	0.808757	0.009573	0.229879	0.849242
0.613554	0.926550	0.857632	0.014438	0.004214	0.592513	0.280223	0.283447	0.943793	0.205750
0.880368	0.303741	0.247850	0.341580	0.867155	0.542130	0.473418	0.650251	0.326222	0.036285
0.567556	0.183534	0.696381	0.373333	0.716762	0.526636	0.306862	0.904790	0.151931	0.328792
0.280015	0.237361	0.336240	0.424191	0.192603	0.770194	0.284572	0.992475	0.308979	0.698329
0.502862	0.818555	0.238758	0.057148	0.461531	0.904929	0.521982	0.599127	0.239509	0.424858
0.738375	0.794328	0.305231	0.887161	0.021104	0.469779	0.913966	0.266514	0.647901	0.246223
0.366209	0.749763	0.634971	0.261038	0.869115	0.787951	0.678287	0.667142	0.216531	0.763214
0.739267	0.554299	0.979969	0.489597	0.545130	0.931869	0.096443	0.374089	0.140070	0.840563
0.375690	0.866922	0.256930	0.518074	0.217373	0.027043	0.801938	0.040364	0.624283	0.292810
0.894101	0.178824	0.443631	0.110614	0.556232	0.969563	0.291364	0.695764	0.306903	0.303885
0.668169	0.296926	0.324041	0.616290	0.799426	0.372555	0.070954	0.045748	0.505327	0.027722
0.470107	0.135634	0.271284	0.494071	0.485610	0.382772	0.418470	0.004082	0.298068	0.539847
0.047906	0.694949	0.309033	0.223989	0.008978	0.383695	0.479858	0.894958	0.597796	0.162072
0.917713	0.072793	0.107402	0.007328	0.176598	0.576809	0.052969	0.421803	0.737514	0.340966
0.839439	0.338565	0.254833	0.924413	0.871833	0.480599	0.172846	0.736102	0.471802	0.783451
0.488244	0.260352	0.129716	0.153558	0.305933	0.777100	0.111924	0.412930	0.601453	0.083217
0.488369	0.485094	0.322236	0.894264	0.781546	0.770237	0.707400	0.587451	0.571609	0.981580
0.311380	0.270400	0.807264	0.348433	0.172763	0.914856	0.011893	0.014317	0.820797	0.261767
0.028802	0.072165	0.944160	0.804761	0.770481	0.104256	0.112919	0.184068	0.940946	0.238087
0.466082	0.603884	0.959713	0.547834	0.487552	0.455150	0.240324	0.428921	0.648821	0.277620
0.720229	0.575779	0.939622	0.234554	0.767389	0.735335	0.941002	0.794021	0.291615	0.165732
0.861579	0.778039	0.331677	0.608231	0.646094	0.498720	0.140520	0.259197	0.782477	0.922273
0.849884	0.917789	0.816247	0.572502	0.753757	0.857324	0.988330	0.597085	0.186087	0.771997
0.989999	0.994007	0.349735	0.954437	0.741124	0.791852	0.986074	0.444554	0.177531	0.743725
0.337214	0.987184	0.344245	0.039033	0.549585	0.688526	0.225470	0.556251	0.157058	0.681447
0.706330	0.082994	0.299909	0.613361	0.031334	0.941102	0.772731	0.198070	0.460602	0.778659
0.417239	0.916556	0.707773	0.249767	0.169301	0.914420	0.732687	0.934912	0.985594	0.726957
0.653326	0.529996	0.305465	0.181747	0.153359	0.353168	0.673377	0.448970	0.546347	0.885438
0.099373	0.156385	0.067157	0.755573	0.689979	0.494021	0.996216	0.051811	0.049321	0.595525
0.860299	0.210143	0.026232	0.838499	0.108975	0.455260	0.320633	0.150619	0.445073	0.275619
0.067160	0.791992	0.363875	0.825052	0.047561	0.311194	0.447486	0.971659	0.876616	0.455018
0.944317	0.348844	0.210015	0.769274	0.253032	0.239894	0.208165	0.600014	0.945046	0.505316
0.917419	0.185575	0.743859	0.655124	0.185320	0.237660	0.271534	0.949825	0.441666	0.811135
0.365705	0.800723	0.116707	0.386073	0.837800	0.244896	0.337304	0.869528	0.845737	0.194553
0.911453	0.591254	0.920222	0.707522	0.782902	0.092884	0.426444	0.320336	0.226369	0.377845

Table I.6 1,000 Random Numbers Uniformly Distributed between Zero and One (continued)

0.027171	0.058193	0.726183	0.057705	0.935493	0.688071	0.752543	0.932781	0.048914	0.591035
0.768066	0.387888	0.655990	0.690208	0.746739	0.936409	0.685458	0.090931	0.242120	0.067899
0.052305	0.899285	0.092643	0.058916	0.826653	0.772790	0.785028	0.967761	0.588503	0.896590
0.623285	0.492051	0.644294	0.821341	0.600824	0.901289	0.774379	0.391874	0.810022	0.437879
0.624284	0.308522	0.208541	0.297156	0.576129	0.373705	0.370345	0.372748	0.965550	0.874416
0.853117	0.671602	0.018316	0.095780	0.871263	0.885420	0.919787	0.439594	0.460586	0.629443
0.967796	0.933631	0.397054	0.682343	0.505977	0.406611	0.539543	0.066152	0.885414	0.857606
0.759450	0.768853	0.115419	0.744466	0.607572	0.179839	0.413809	0.228607	0.362857	0.826932
0.514703	0.108915	0.864053	0.076280	0.352557	0.674917	0.572689	0.588574	0.596215	0.639101
0.826296	0.264540	0.255775	0.180449	0.405715	0.740170	0.423514	0.537793	0.877436	0.512284
0.354198	0.792775	0.051583	0.806962	0.385851	0.655314	0.046701	0.860466	0.848112	0.515684
0.744807	0.960789	0.123099	0.163569	0.621969	0.571558	0.482449	0.346358	0.795845	0.207558
0.642312	0.356643	0.797708	0.505570	0.418534	0.634642	0.033111	0.393330	0.105093	0.328848
0.824625	0.855876	0.770743	0.678619	0.927298	0.204828	0.831460	0.979875	0.566627	0.056160
0.755877	0.679791	0.442388	0.899944	0.563383	0.197074	0.679568	0.244433	0.786084	0.337991
0.625370	0.967123	0.321605	0.697578	0.122418	0.475395	0.068207	0.070374	0.353248	0.461960
0.124012	0.133851	0.761154	0.501578	0.204221	0.866481	0.925783	0.329001	0.327832	0.844681
0.825392	0.382001	0.847909	0.520741	0.404959	0.308849	0.418976	0.972838	0.452438	0.600528
0.999194	0.297058	0.617183	0.570478	0.875712	0.581618	0.284410	0.405575	0.362205	0.427077
0.536855	0.667083	0.636883	0.043774	0.113509	0.980045	0.237797	0.618925	0.670767	0.814902
0.361632	0.797162	0.136063	0.487575	0.682796	0.952708	0.759989	0.058556	0.292400	0.871674
0.923253	0.479871	0.022855	0.673915	0.733795	0.811955	0.417970	0.095675	0.831670	0.043950
0.845432	0.202336	0.348421	0.050704	0.171916	0.600557	0.284838	0.606715	0.758190	0.394811

I.7 Stem and Leaf Display

The construction of a **stem and leaf display** is a simple way to generate a crude histogram of the data quickly. The "stems" of such a display are the most significant digits of the data. Consider the sample data of Section 8.2.2.2:

90.7,	83.5,	86.4,	88.5,	84.4,	74.2,	84.1,	87.6,	78.2,	77.6,
86.4,	76.3,	86.5,	77.4,	90.3,	90.1,	79.1,	92.4,	75.5,	80.5.

Here the data span three decades, so one might consider using the stems 70, 80 and 90. However, three is too few stems to be informative, just as three intervals would be too few for constructing a histogram. Therefore, for this example, each decade is divided into two parts. This results in the six stems 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95. The leaves are the least significant digits, so 90.7 has the stem 90 and the leaf 0.7. 77.4 has the stem 75 and the leaf 7.4. Note that even though the stem is 75, the leaf is *not* 2.4. The leaf is kept as 7.4 so that the data can be read directly from the display without any calculations.

As shown in the top part of Figure I.1, simply arrange the leaves of the data into rows, one stem per row. The result is a quick histogram of the data. In order to ensure this, the same number of digits should be used for each leaf, so that each occupies the same amount of horizontal space.

If the stems are arranged in increasing order, as shown in the bottom half of Figure I.1, it is easy to pick out the minimum (74.2), the maximum (92.4), and the median (between 84.1 and 84.4).

A stem and leaf display (or histogram) with two peaks may indicate that residual radioactivity is distributed over only a portion of the survey unit. Further information on the construction and interpretation of data plots is given in EPA QA/G-9 (EPA 1996a).

```
Stem Leaves
70     4.2
75     8.2, 7.6, 6.3, 7.4, 9.1, 5.5
80     3.5, 4.4, 4.1, 0.5
85     6.4, 8.5, 7.6, 6.4, 6.5
90     0.7, 0.3, 0.1, 2.4
95

Stem Sorted Leaves
70    4.2
75    5.5, 6.3, 7.4, 7.6, 8.2, 9.1
80    0.5, 3.5, 4.1, 4.4
85    6.4, 6.4, 6.5, 7.6, 8.5
90    0.1, 0.3, 0.7, 2.4
95
```

Figure I.1 Example of a Stem and Leaf Display

I.8 Quantile Plots

A **Quantile plot** is constructed by first ranking the data from smallest to largest. Sorting the data is easy once the stem and leaf display has been constructed. Then, each data value is simply plotted against the percentage of the samples with that value or less. This percentage is computed from:

$$Percent = \frac{100\,(rank - 0.5)}{(number\ \ of\ \ data\ \ points)} \qquad \text{(I-3)}$$

The results for the example data of Section I.7 are shown in Table I.7. The Quantile plot for this example is shown in Figure I.2.

The slope of the curve in the Quantile plot is an indication of the amount of data in a given range of values. A small amount of data in a range will result in a large slope. A large amount of data in a range of values will result in a more horizonal slope. A sharp rise near the bottom or the top is an indication of asymmetry. Sudden changes in slope, or notably flat or notably steep areas may indicate peculiarities in the survey unit data needing further investigation.

Table I.7 Data for Quantile Plot

Data:	74.2	75.5	76.3	77.4	77.6	78.2	79.1	80.5	83.5	84.1
Rank:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Percent:	2.5	7.5	12.5	17.5	22.5	27.5	32.5	37.5	42.5	47.5
Data:	84.4	86.4	86.4	86.5	87.6	88.5	90.1	90.3	90.7	92.4
Rank:	11	12.5	12.5	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
Percent:	52.5	60.0	60.0	67.5	72.5	77.5	82.5	87.5	92.5	97.5

A useful aid to interpreting the quantile plot is the addition of boxes containing the middle 50% and middle 75% of the data. These are shown as the dashed lines in Figure I.2. The 50% box has its upper right corner at the 75th percentile and its lower left corner at the 25th percentile. These points are also called the Quartiles. These are ~78 and ~88, respectively, as indicated by the dashed lines. They bracket the middle half of the data values. The 75% box has its upper right corner at the 87.5th percentile and its lower left corner at the 12.5th percentile. A sharp increase within the 50% box can indicate two or more modes in the data. Outside the 75% box, sharp increases can indicate outliers. The median (50th percentile) is indicated by the heavy solid line at the value ~84, and can be used as an aid to judging the symmetry of the data distribution. There are no especially unusual features in the example Quantile plot shown in Figure I.2, other than the possibility of slight asymmetry around the median.

Another Quantile plot, for the example data of Section 8.3.3, is shown in Figure I.3.

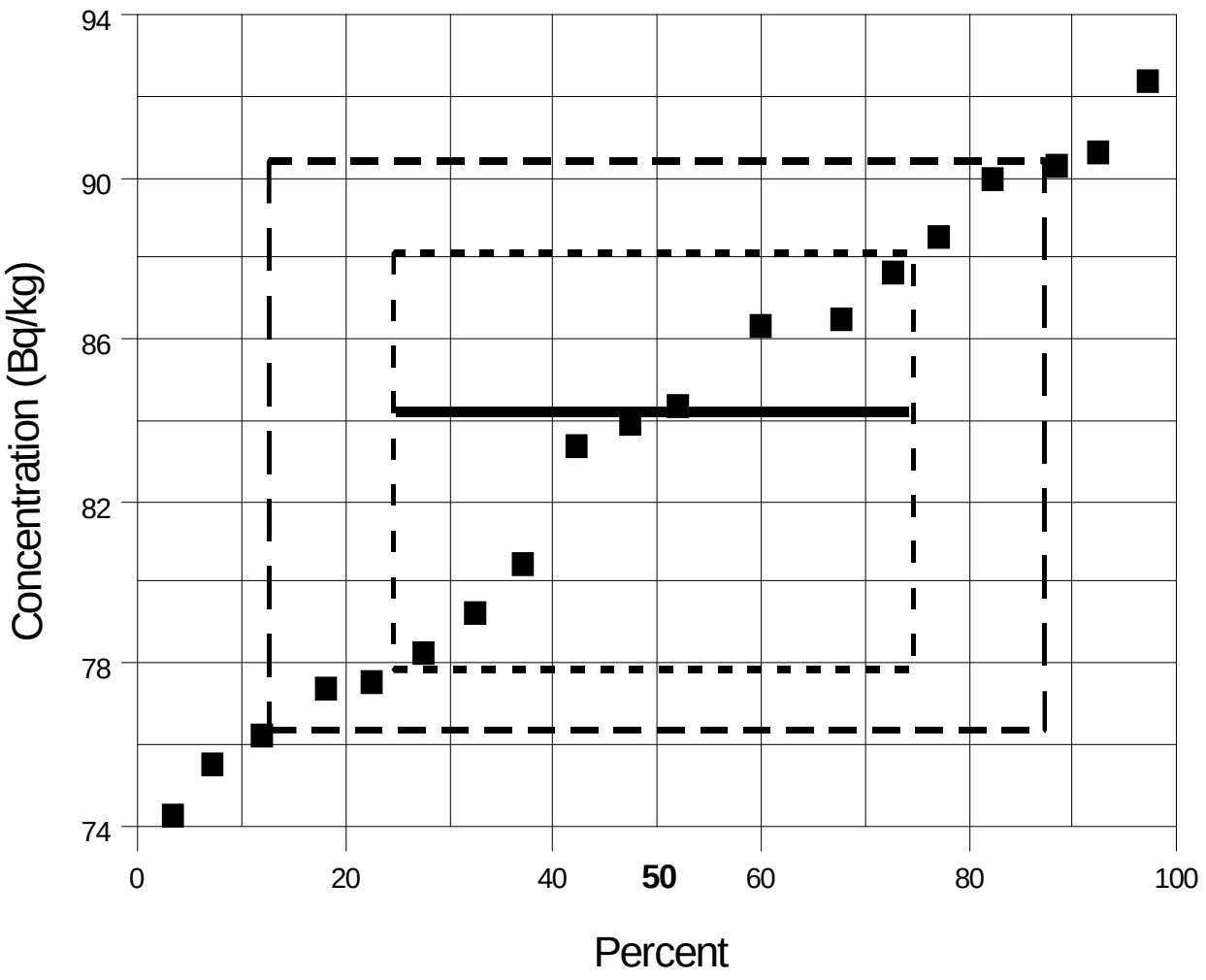


Figure I.2 Example of a Quantile Plot

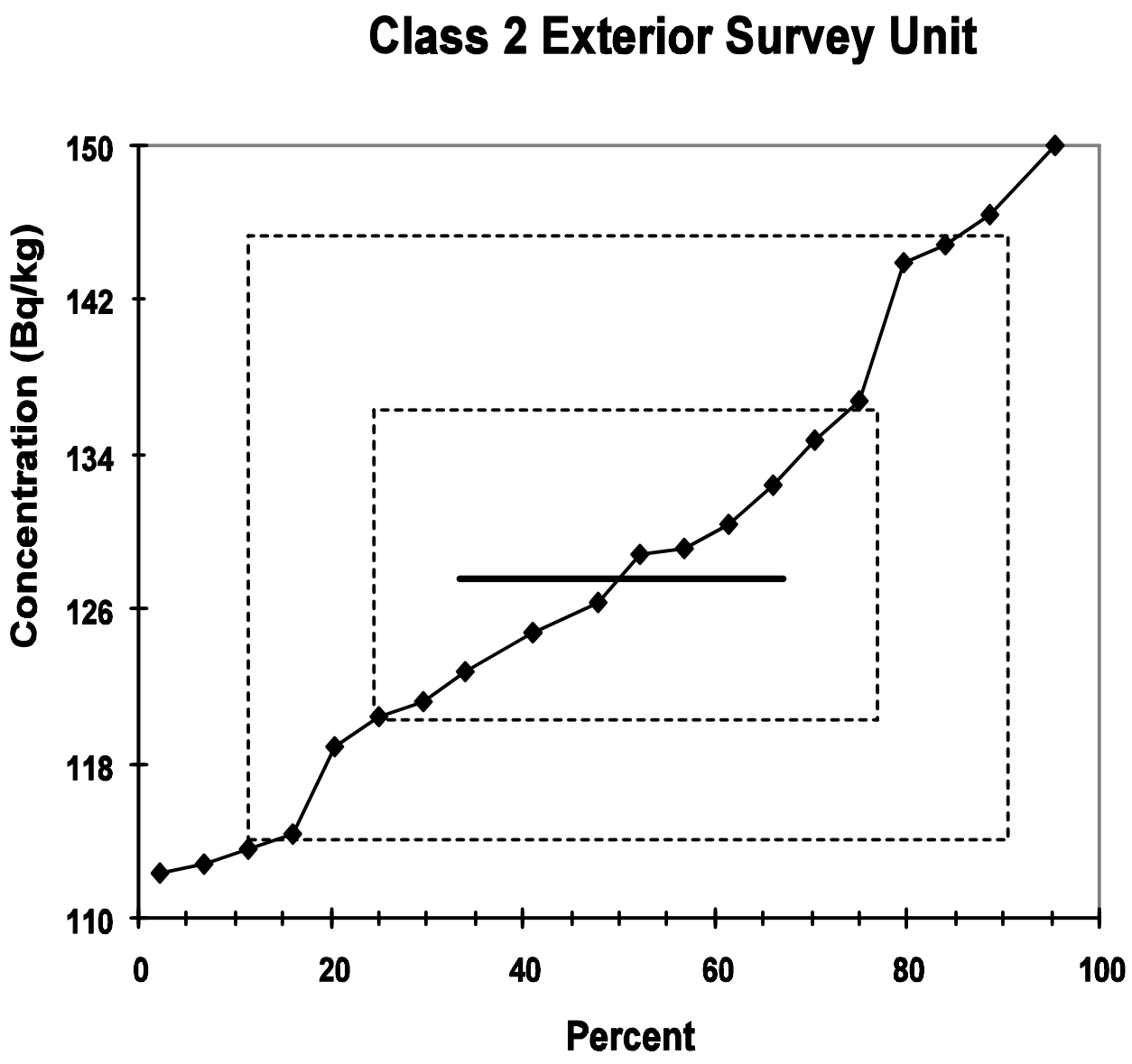


Figure I.3 Quantile Plot for Example Class 2 Exterior Survey Unit of Section 8.3.3.

A **Quantile-Quantile plot** is extremely useful for comparing two sets of data. Suppose the following 17 concentration values were obtained in a reference area corresponding to the example survey unit data of Section I.7:

92.1, 83.2, 81.7, 81.8, 88.5, 82.4, 81.5, 69.7, 82.4, 89.7,
81.4, 79.4, 82.0, 79.9, 81.1, 59.4, 75.3.

A Quantile-Quantile plot can be constructed to compare the distribution of the survey unit data, Y_j, j=1,...n, with the distribution of the reference area data X_i , i=1,... m. (If the reference area data set were the larger, the roles of X and Y would be reversed.) The data from each set are ranked separately from smallest to largest. This has already been done for the survey unit data in Table I.7. For the reference area data, we obtain the results in Table I.8.

Table I.8 Ranked Reference Area Concentrations

Data:	59.4	69.7	75.3	79.4	79.9	81.1	81.4	81.5	81.7	81.8
Rank:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Data:	82.0	82.4	82.4	83.2	88.5	89.7	92.1			
Rank:	11	12.5	12.5	14	15	16	17			

The median for the reference area data is 81.7, the sample mean is 80.7, and the sample standard deviation is 7.5.

For the larger data set, the data must be interpolated to match the number of points in the smaller data set. This is done by computing

$$\nu_1 = 0.5(n/m) + 0.5 \quad and \quad \nu_{i+1} = \nu_i + (n/m) \quad for \;\; i = 1,...m-1, \tag{I-4}$$

where m is the number of points in the smaller data set and n is the number of points in the larger data set. For each of the ranks, i, in the smaller data set, a corresponding value in the larger data set is found by first decomposing v_i into its integer part, j, and its fractional part, g.

Then the interpolated values are computed from the relationship:

$$Z_i = (1\text{-}g)\, Y_j + g\, Y_{j+1}\,. \qquad \text{(I-5)}$$

The results of these calculations are shown in Table I.9.

Table I.9 Interpolated Ranks for Survey Unit Concentrations

Rank	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
v_i	1.09	2.26	3.44	4.62	5.79	6.97	8.15	9.33	10.50	11.68
Z_i	74.3	75.7	76.8	77.5	78.1	79.1	80.9	83.7	84.3	85.8
X_i	59.4	69.7	75.3	79.4	79.7	81.1	81.4	81.5	81.7	81.8

Rank	11	12.5	12.5	14	15	16	17
v_i	12.85	14.03	15.21	16.38	17.56	18.74	19.91
Z_i	86.4	86.5	87.8	89.1	90.2	90.6	92.3
X_i	82.0	82.4	82.4	83.2	88.5	89.7	92.1

Finally, Z_i is plotted against X_i to obtain the Quantile-Quantile plot. This example is shown in Figure I.4.

The Quantile-Quantile Plot is valuable because it provides a direct visual comparison of the two data sets. If the two data distributions differ only in location (*e.g.* mean) or scale (*e.g.* standard deviation), the points will lie on a straight line. If the two data distributions being compared are identical, all of the plotted points will lie on the line $Y=X$. Any deviations from this would point to possible differences in these distributions. The middle data point plots the median of Y against the median of X. That this point lies above the line $Y=X$, in the example of Figure 8.4, shows that the median of Y is larger than the median of X. Indeed, the cluster of points above the line $Y = X$ in the region of the plot where the data points are dense, is an indication that the central portion of the survey unit distribution is shifted toward higher values than the reference area distribution. This could imply that there is residual radioactivity in the survey unit. This should be tested using the nonparametric statistical tests described in Chapter 8.

Another Quantile-Quantile plot, for the Class 1 Interior Survey Unit example data, is shown in Figure A.8.

Further information on the interpretation of Quantile and Quantile-Quantile plots are given in EPA QA/G-9 (EPA 1996a).

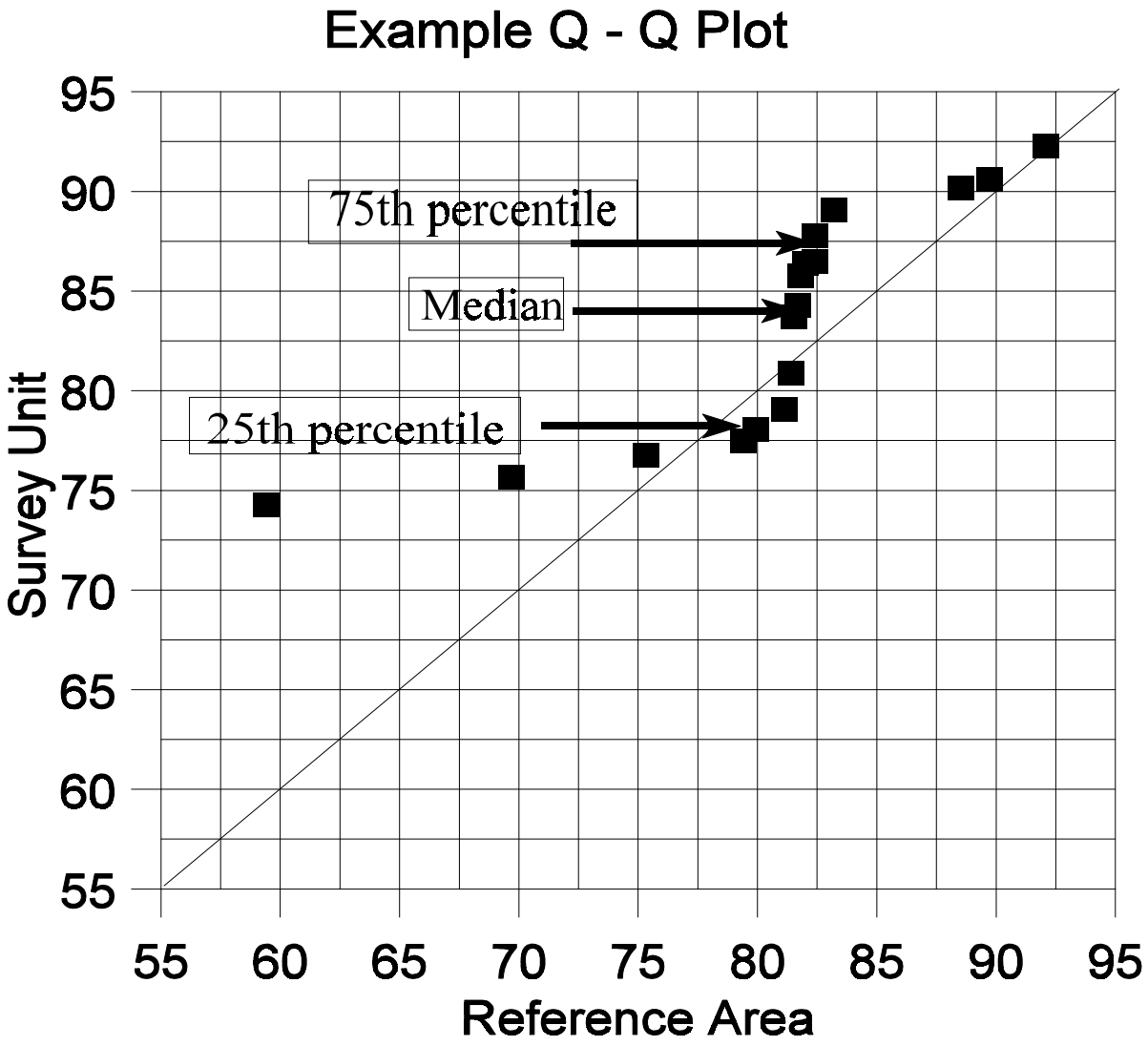


Figure I.4 Example Quantile-Quantile Plot

I.9 Power Calculations for the Statistical Tests

I.9.1 Power of the Sign Test

The power of the Sign test for detecting residual radioactivity at the concentration level LBGR = DGCL - Δ, may be found using equation I-6.

$$1 - \beta = 1 - \sum_{i=0}^{k} \binom{N}{i} [q^*]^i \cdot [1 - q^*]^{N-i} \approx 1 - \Phi\left(\frac{k - Nq^*}{\sqrt{Nq^*(1-q^*)}} \right) \qquad \text{(I-6)}$$

with

$$q^* = \Phi(\Delta/\sigma) \qquad \text{(I-7)}$$

The function Φ(z) is the standard normal cumulative distribution function tabulated in Table I.1. Note that if Δ/σ is large, q^* approaches one, and the power also approaches one. This calculation can be performed for other values, Δ*, in order to construct a power curve for the test. These calculations can also be performed using the standard deviation of the actual measurement data, *s*, in order to construct a retrospective power curve for the test. This is an important step when the null hypothesis is not rejected, since it demonstrates whether the DQOs have been met.

The retrospective power curve for the Sign test can be constructed using Equations I-6 and I-7, together with the actual number of concentration measurements obtained, N. The power as a function of Δ/σ is calculated. The values of Δ/σ are converted to concentration using:

Concentration = $DCGL_W$ - (Δ/σ)(observed standard deviation).

The results for the Class 3 Exterior Survey Unit example of Section 8.3.4 are plotted in Figure I.5. This figure shows the probability that the survey unit would have passed the release criterion using the Sign test versus concentration of residual radioactivity. This curve shows that the data quality objectives were met, despite the fact that the actual standard deviation was larger than that used in designing the survey. This is primarily due to the additional 20% that was added to the sample size, and also that sample sizes were always rounded up. The curve shows that a survey unit with less than 135 Bq/kg would almost always pass, and that a survey unit with more than 145 Bq/kg would almost always fail.

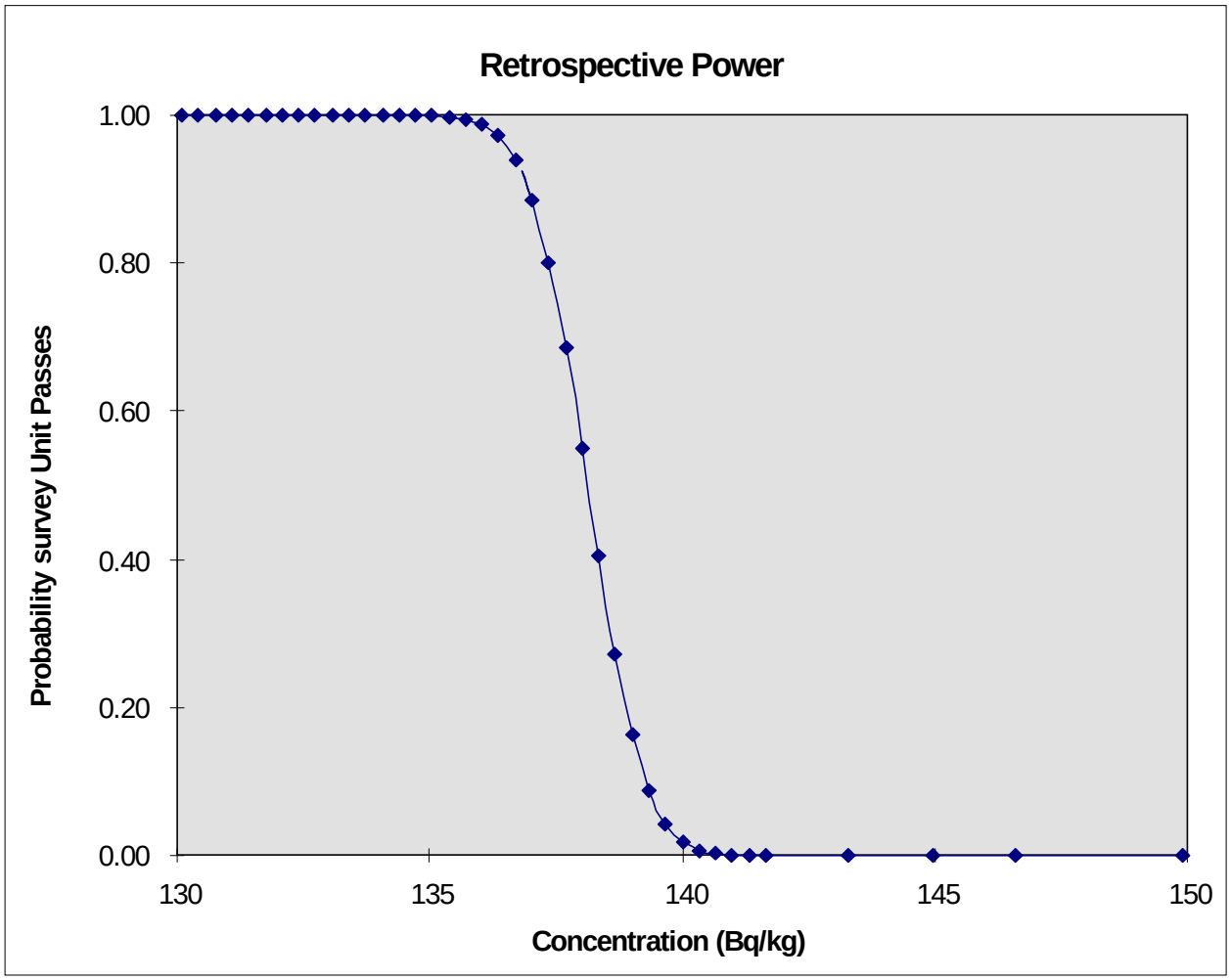


Figure I.5 Retrospective Power Curve for Class 3 Exterior Survey Unit

I.9.2 Power of the Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test

The power of the WRS test is computed from

$$Power = 1 - \Phi[\frac{W_c - 0.5 - 0.5m(m+1) - E(W_{MW})}{\sqrt{Var(W_{MW})}}] \quad \text{(I-8)}$$

where W_c is the critical value found in Table I.4 for the appropriate vales of α, *n* and *m*. Values of Φ(*z*), the standard normal cumulative distribution function, are given in Table I.1.

$W_{MW} = W_r - 0.5m(m+1)$ is the Mann-Whitney form of the WRS test statistic. Its mean is

$$E(W_{MW}) = mnP_r \quad \text{(I-9)}$$

and its variance is

$$\mathrm{Var}(W_{MW}) = mnP_r(1-P_r) + mn(n+m-2)(p_2 - P_r^2) \quad \text{(I-10)}$$

Values of P_r and p_2 as a function of Δ/σ are given in Table I.10.

The power calculated in Equation I-8 is an approximation, but the results are generally accurate enough to be used to determine if the sample design achieves the DQOs.

The retrospective power curve for the WRS test can be constructed using Equations I-8, I-9, and I-10, together with the actual number of concentration measurements obtained, N. The power as a function of Δ/σ is calculated. The values of Δ/σ are converted to dpm/100 cm^2 using:

dpm/100 cm^2 = DCGL - (Δ/σ)(observed standard deviation).

The results for this example are plotted in Figure I.6, showing the probability that the survey unit would have passed the release criterion using the WRS test versus dpm of residual radioactivity. This curve shows that the data quality objectives were easily achieved. The curve shows that a survey unit with less than 4,500 dpm/100 cm^2 above background would almost always pass, and that one with more than 5,100 dpm/100 cm^2 above background would almost always fail.

Table I.10 Values of P_r and p_2 for Computing the Mean and Variance of W_{MW}

Δ/σ	P_r	p_2	Δ/σ	P_r	p_2
-6.0	1.11E-05	1.16E-07	0.7	0.689691	0.544073
-5.0	0.000204	6.14E-06	0.8	0.714196	0.574469
-4.0	0.002339	0.000174	0.9	0.737741	0.604402
-3.5	0.006664	0.000738	1.0	0.760250	0.633702
-3.0	0.016947	0.002690	1.1	0.781662	0.662216
-2.5	0.038550	0.008465	1.2	0.801928	0.689800
-2.0	0.078650	0.023066	1.3	0.821015	0.716331
-1.9	0.089555	0.027714	1.4	0.838901	0.741698
-1.8	0.101546	0.033114	1.5	0.855578	0.765812
-1.7	0.114666	0.039348	1.6	0.871050	0.788602
-1.6	0.128950	0.046501	1.7	0.885334	0.810016
-1.5	0.144422	0.054656	1.8	0.898454	0.830022
-1.4	0.161099	0.063897	1.9	0.910445	0.848605
-1.3	0.178985	0.074301	2.0	0.921350	0.865767
-1.2	0.198072	0.085944	2.1	0.931218	0.881527
-1.1	0.218338	0.098892	2.2	0.940103	0.895917
-1.0	0.239750	0.113202	2.3	0.948062	0.908982
-0.9	0.262259	0.128920	2.4	0.955157	0.920777
-0.8	0.285804	0.146077	2.5	0.961450	0.931365
-0.7	0.310309	0.164691	2.6	0.967004	0.940817
-0.6	0.335687	0.184760	2.7	0.971881	0.949208
-0.5	0.361837	0.206266	2.8	0.976143	0.956616
-0.4	0.388649	0.229172	2.9	0.979848	0.963118
-0.3	0.416002	0.253419	3.0	0.983053	0.968795
-0.2	0.443769	0.278930	3.1	0.985811	0.973725
-0.1	0.471814	0.305606	3.2	0.988174	0.977981
0.0	0.500000	0.333333	3.3	0.990188	0.981636
0.1	0.528186	0.361978	3.4	0.991895	0.984758
0.2	0.556231	0.391392	3.5	0.993336	0.987410
0.3	0.583998	0.421415	4.0	0.997661	0.995497
0.4	0.611351	0.451875	5.0	0.999796	0.999599
0.5	0.638163	0.482593	6.0	0.999989	0.999978
0.6	0.664313	0.513387			

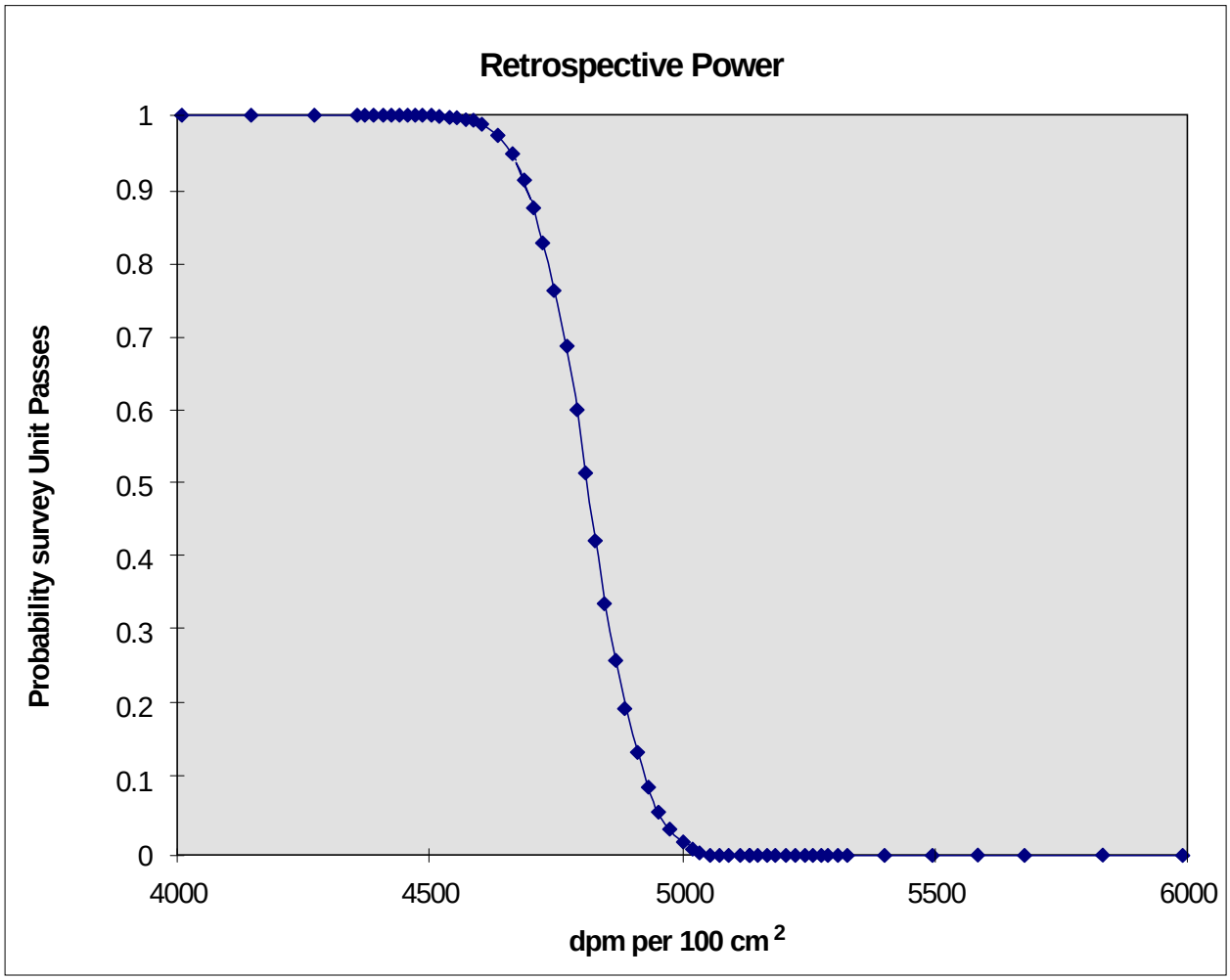


Figure I.6 Retrospective Power Curve for Class 2 Interior Drywall Survey Unit

I.10 Spreadsheet Formulas for the Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test

The analysis for the WRS test is very well suited for calculation on a spreadsheet. This is how the analysis discussed above was done. This particular example was constructed using Excel 5.0™. The formula sheet corresponding to Table 8.6 is given in Table I.11. The function in Column D of Table I.11 calculates the ranks of the data. The RANK function in Excel™ does not return tied ranks in the way needed for the WRS. The COUNTIF function is used to correct for this. Column E simply picks out the reference area ranks from Column D.

Table I.11 Spreadsheet Formulas Used in Table 8.6

	A	B	C	D	E
1	**Data**	**Area**	**Adjusted Data**	**Ranks**	**Reference Area Ranks**
2	49	R	=IF(B2="R",A2+160,A2)	=RANK(C2,$C$2:$C$23,1)+(COUNTIF($C$2:$C$23,C2) - 1) / 2	=IF(B2="R",D2,0)
3	35	R	=IF(B3="R",A3+160,A3)	=RANK(C3,$C$2:$C$23,1)+(COUNTIF($C$2:$C$23,C3) - 1) / 2	=IF(B3="R",D3,0)
4	45	R	=IF(B4="R",A4+160,A4)	=RANK(C4,$C$2:$C$23,1)+(COUNTIF($C$2:$C$23,C4) - 1) / 2	=IF(B4="R",D4,0)
5	45	R	=IF(B5="R",A5+160,A5)	=RANK(C5,$C$2:$C$23,1)+(COUNTIF($C$2:$C$23,C5) - 1) / 2	=IF(B5="R",D5,0)
6	41	R	=IF(B6="R",A6+160,A6)	=RANK(C6,$C$2:$C$23,1)+(COUNTIF($C$2:$C$23,C6) - 1) / 2	=IF(B6="R",D6,0)
7	44	R	=IF(B7="R",A7+160,A7)	=RANK(C7,$C$2:$C$23,1)+(COUNTIF($C$2:$C$23,C7) - 1) / 2	=IF(B7="R",D7,0)
8	48	R	=IF(B8="R",A8+160,A8)	=RANK(C8,$C$2:$C$23,1)+(COUNTIF($C$2:$C$23,C8) - 1) / 2	=IF(B8="R",D8,0)
9	37	R	=IF(B9="R",A9+160,A9)	=RANK(C9,$C$2:$C$23,1)+(COUNTIF($C$2:$C$23,C9) - 1) / 2	=IF(B9="R",D9,0)
10	46	R	=IF(B10="R",A10+160,A10)	=RANK(C10,$C$2:$C$23,1)+(COUNTIF($C$2:$C$23,C10) - 1) / 2	=IF(B10="R",D10,0)
11	42	R	=IF(B11="R",A11+160,A11)	=RANK(C11,$C$2:$C$23,1)+(COUNTIF($C$2:$C$23,C11) - 1) / 2	=IF(B11="R",D11,0)
12	47	R	=IF(B12="R",A12+160,A12)	=RANK(C12,$C$2:$C$23,1)+(COUNTIF($C$2:$C$23,C12) - 1) / 2	=IF(B12="R",D12,0)
13	104	S	=IF(B13="R",A13+160,A13)	=RANK(C13,$C$2:$C$23,1)+(COUNTIF($C$2:$C$23,C13) - 1) / 2	=IF(B13="R",D13,0)
14	94	S	=IF(B14="R",A14+160,A14)	=RANK(C14,$C$2:$C$23,1)+(COUNTIF($C$2:$C$23,C14) - 1) / 2	=IF(B14="R",D14,0)
15	98	S	=IF(B15="R",A15+160,A15)	=RANK(C15,$C$2:$C$23,1)+(COUNTIF($C$2:$C$23,C15) - 1) / 2	=IF(B15="R",D15,0)
16	99	S	=IF(B16="R",A16+160,A16)	=RANK(C16,$C$2:$C$23,1)+(COUNTIF($C$2:$C$23,C16) - 1) / 2	=IF(B16="R",D16,0)
17	90	S	=IF(B17="R",A17+160,A17)	=RANK(C17,$C$2:$C$23,1)+(COUNTIF($C$2:$C$23,C17) - 1) / 2	=IF(B17="R",D17,0)
18	104	S	=IF(B18="R",A18+160,A18)	=RANK(C18,$C$2:$C$23,1)+(COUNTIF($C$2:$C$23,C18) - 1) / 2	=IF(B18="R",D18,0)
19	95	S	=IF(B19="R",A19+160,A19)	=RANK(C19,$C$2:$C$23,1)+(COUNTIF($C$2:$C$23,C19) - 1) / 2	=IF(B19="R",D19,0)
20	105	S	=IF(B20="R",A20+160,A20)	=RANK(C20,$C$2:$C$23,1)+(COUNTIF($C$2:$C$23,C20) - 1) / 2	=IF(B20="R",D20,0)
21	93	S	=IF(B21="R",A21+160,A21)	=RANK(C21,$C$2:$C$23,1)+(COUNTIF($C$2:$C$23,C21) - 1) / 2	=IF(B21="R",D21,0)
22	101	S	=IF(B22="R",A22+160,A22)	=RANK(C22,$C$2:$C$23,1)+(COUNTIF($C$2:$C$23,C22) - 1) / 2	=IF(B22="R",D22,0)
23	92	S	=IF(B23="R",A23+160,A23)	=RANK(C23,$C$2:$C$23,1)+(COUNTIF($C$2:$C$23,C23) - 1) / 2	=IF(B23="R",D23,0)
24			Sum=	=SUM(D2:D23)	=SUM(E2:E23)

I.11 Multiple Radionuclides

There are two cases to be considered when dealing with multiple radionuclides, namely 1) the radionuclide concentrations have a fairly constant ratio throughout the survey unit, or 2) the concentrations of the different radionuclides appear to be unrelated in the survey unit. In statistical terms, we are concerned about whether the concentrations of the different radionuclides are correlated or not. A simple way to judge this would be to make a scatter plot of the concentrations against each other, and see if the points appear to have an underlying linear pattern. The correlation coefficient can also be computed to see if it lies nearer to zero than to one. One could also perform a curve fit and test the significance of the result. Ultimately, however, sound judgement must be used in interpreting the results of such calculations. If there is no physical reason for the concentrations to be related, they probably are not. Conversely, if there is sound evidence that the radionuclide concentrations should be related because of how they were treated, processed or released, this information should be used.

I.11.1 Using the Unity Rule

In either of the two above cases, the unity rule described in Section 4.3.3 is applied. The difference is in how it is applied. Suppose there are *n* radionuclides. If the concentration of radionuclide *i* is denoted by C_i, and its $DCGL_W$ is denoted by D_i, then the unity rule for the *n* radionuclides states that:

$$C_1 / D_1 + C_2 / D_2 + C_3 / D_3 + \cdots + C_n / D_n \leq 1 \qquad \text{(I-11)}$$

This will ensure that the total dose or risk due to the sum of all the radionuclides does not exceed the release criterion. Note that if D_{min} is the smallest of the DCGLs, then

$$(C_1 + C_2 + C_3 + \cdots + C_n)/D_{min} \leq C_1 / D_1 + C_2 / D_2 + C_3 / D_3 + \cdots + C_n / D_n \qquad \text{(I-12)}$$

so that the smallest DCGL may be applied to the total activity concentration, rather than using the unity rule. While this option may be considered, in many cases it will be too conservative to be useful.

I.11.2 Radionuclide Concentrations with Fixed Ratios

If there is an established ratio among the concentrations of the *n* radionuclides in a survey unit, then the concentration of every radionuclide can be expressed in terms of any one of them, e.g., radionuclide #1. The measured radionuclide is often called a *surrogate* radionuclide for the others.

If $C_2 = R_2\, C_1,\ C_3 = R_3\, C_1, \ldots,\ C_i = R_i\, C_1,\ \ldots,\ C_n = R_n\, C_1$

then

$$\begin{aligned} & C_1 / D_1 + C_2 / D_2 + C_3 / D_3 + \cdots + C_n / D_n \\ &= C_1 / D_1 + R_2\, C_1 / D_2 + R_3\, C_1 / D_3 + \cdots + R_n\, C_1 / D_n \\ &= C_1\, [1/ D_1 + R_2 / D_2 + R_3 / D_3 + \cdots + R_n / D_n] \\ &= C_1 / D_{total} \end{aligned} \tag{I-13}$$

where

$$D_{total} = 1/\, [1/ D_1 + R_2 / D_2 + R_3 / D_3 + \cdots + R_n / D_n] \tag{I-14}$$

Thus, D_{total} is the $DCGL_W$ for the surrogate radionuclide when the concentration of that radionuclide represents all radionuclides that are present in the survey unit. Clearly, this scheme is applicable only when radionuclide specific measurements of the surrogate radionuclide are made. It is unlikely to apply in situations where the surrogate radionuclide appears in background, since background variations would tend to obscure the relationships between it and the other radionuclides.

Thus, in the case where there are constant ratios among radionuclide concentrations, the statistical tests are applied as if only the surrogate radionuclide were contributing to the residual radioactivity, with the $DCGL_W$ for that radionuclide replaced by D_{total}. For example, in planning the final status survey, only the expected standard deviation of the concentration measurements for the surrogate radionuclide is needed to calculate the sample size.

For the elevated measurement comparison, the $DCGL_{EMC}$ for the surrogate radionuclide is replaced by

$$E_{total} = 1/\, [1/ E_1 + R_2 / E_2 + R_3 / E_3 + \cdots + R_n / E_n] \tag{I-15}$$

where E_i is the $DCGL_{EMC}$ for radionuclide i.

I.11.3 Unrelated Radionuclide Concentrations

If the concentrations of the different radionuclides appear to be unrelated in the survey unit, there is little alternative but to measure the concentration of each radionuclide and use the unity rule. The exception would be in applying the most restrictive $DCGL_W$ to all of the radionuclides, as mentioned later in this section.

Since the release criterion is

$$C_1 / D_1 + C_2 / D_2 + C_3 / D_3 + \cdots + C_n / D_n \leq 1 \tag{I-16}$$

the quantity to be measured is the *weighted sum*, $T = C_1 / D_1 + C_2 / D_2 + C_3 / D_3 + \cdots + C_n / D_n$. The $DCGL_W$ for T is one. In planning the final status survey, the measurement standard deviation of the weighted sum, T, is estimated by

$$\sigma^2(T) = [\sigma(C_1)/ D_1]^2 + [\sigma(C_2)/ D_2]^2 + [\sigma(C_3)/ D_3]^2 + \cdots + [\sigma(C_n)/ D_n]^2 \qquad \text{(I-17)}$$

since the measured concentrations of the various radionuclides are assumed to be uncorrelated.

For the elevated measurement comparison, the inequality

$$C_1 / E_1 + C_2 / E_2 + C_3 / E_3 + \cdots + C_n / E_n \leq 1 \qquad \text{(I-18)}$$

is used, where E_i is the $DCGL_{EMC}$ for radionuclide i. For scanning, the most restrictive $DCGL_{EMC}$ should generally be used.

When some of the radionuclides also appear in background, the quantity $T = C_1 / D_1 + C_2 / D_2 + C_3 / D_3 + \cdots + C_n / D_n$ must also be measured in an appropriate reference area. If radionuclide i does not appear in background, set $C_i = 0$ in the calculation of T for the reference area.

Note that if there is a fixed ratio between the concentrations of some radionuclides, but not others, a combination of the method of this section with that of the previous section may be used. The appropriate value of D_{total} with the concentration of the measured surrogate radionuclide should replace the corresponding terms in equation I-17.

I.11.4 Example Application of WRS Test to multiple radionuclides

This section contains an example application of the nonparametric statistical methods in this report to sites that have residual radioactivity from more than one radionuclide. Consider a site with both ^{60}Co and ^{137}Cs contamination. ^{137}Cs appears in background from global atmospheric weapons tests at a typical concentration of about 1 pCi/g. Assume that the $DCGL_W$ for ^{60}Co is 2 pCi/g and for ^{137}Cs is 1.4 pCi/g. In disturbed areas, the background concentration of ^{137}Cs can vary considerably. An estimated spatial standard deviation of 0.5 pCi/g for ^{137}Cs will be assumed. During remediation, it was found that the concentrations of the two radionuclides were not well correlated in the survey unit. ^{60}Co concentrations were more variable than the ^{137}Cs concentrations, and 0.7 pCi/g is estimated for its standard deviation. Measurement errors for both ^{60}Co and ^{137}Cs using gamma spectrometry will be small compared to this. For the comparison to the release criteria, the weighted sum of the concentrations of these radionuclides is computed from:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Weighted sum} &= (^{60}\text{Co concentration})/(^{60}\text{Co DCGL}_W) + (^{137}\text{Cs Concentration})/(^{137}\text{Cs DCGL}_W)\\ &= (^{60}\text{Co concentration})/(2) + (^{137}\text{Cs Concentration})/(1.4)\end{aligned}$$

The variance of the weighted sum, assuming that the ^{60}Co and ^{137}Cs concentrations are spatially unrelated is

$$\sigma^2 = [(^{60}\text{Co Standard deviation})/(^{60}\text{Co DCGL}_W)]^2 + [(^{137}\text{Cs Standard Deviation})/(^{137}\text{Cs DCGL}_W)]^2$$
$$= [(0.7)/(2)]^2 + [(0.5)/(1.4)]^2 = 0.25.$$

Thus $\sigma = 0.5$. The $DCGL_W$ for the weighted sum is one. The null hypothesis is that the survey unit exceeds the release criterion. During the DQO process, the LBGR was set at 0.5 for the weighted sum, so that $\Delta = DCGL_W$ - LBGR =1.0 -0.5 = 0.5, and $\Delta/\sigma = 0.5/0.5 = 1.0$. The acceptable error rates chosen were $\alpha = \beta = 0.05$. To achieve this, 32 samples each are required in the survey unit and the reference area.

The weighted sums are computed for each measurement location in both the reference area and the survey unit. The WRS test is then performed on the weighted sum. The calculations for this example are shown in Table I.12. The $DCGL_W$ (i.e., 1.0) is added to the weighted sum for each location in the reference area. The ranks of the combined survey unit and adjusted reference area weighted sums are then computed. The sum of the ranks of the adjusted reference area weighted sums is then compared to the critical value for $n = m = 32$, $\alpha = 0.05$, which is 1162 (see formula following Table I.4). In Table I.12, the sum of the ranks of the adjusted reference area weighted sums is 1281. This exceeds the critical value, so the null hypothesis is rejected. The survey unit meets the release criterion. The difference between the mean of the weighted sums in the survey unit and the reference area is 1.86 - 1.16 = 0.7. Thus, the estimated dose or risk due to residual radioactivity in the survey unit is 70% of the release criterion.

Table I.12 Example WRS Test for Two Radionuclides

	Reference Area		Survey Unit		Weighted Sum			Ranks	
	^{137}Cs	*^{60}Co*	*^{137}Cs*	*^{60}Co*	*Ref*	*Survey*	*Adj Ref*	*Survey*	*Adj Ref*
1	2.00	0	1.12	0.06	1.43	0.83	2.43	1	56
2	1.23	0	1.66	1.99	0.88	2.18	1.88	43	21
3	0.99	0	3.02	0.56	0.71	2.44	1.71	57	14
4	1.98	0	2.47	0.26	1.41	1.89	2.41	23	55
5	1.78	0	2.08	0.21	1.27	1.59	2.27	9	50
6	1.93	0	2.96	0.00	1.38	2.11	2.38	37	54
7	1.73	0	2.05	0.20	1.23	1.56	2.23	7	46
8	1.83	0	2.41	0.00	1.30	1.72	2.30	16	52
9	1.27	0	1.74	0.00	0.91	1.24	1.91	2	24
10	0.74	0	2.65	0.16	0.53	1.97	1.53	27	6
11	1.17	0	1.92	0.63	0.83	1.68	1.83	13	18
12	1.51	0	1.91	0.69	1.08	1.71	2.08	15	32
13	2.25	0	3.06	0.13	1.61	2.25	2.61	47	63
14	1.36	0	2.18	0.98	0.97	2.05	1.97	30	28
15	2.05	0	2.08	1.26	1.46	2.12	2.46	39	58
16	1.61	0	2.30	1.16	1.15	2.22	2.15	45	41
17	1.29	0	2.20	0.00	0.92	1.57	1.92	8	25
18	1.55	0	3.11	0.50	1.11	2.47	2.11	59	35
19	1.82	0	2.31	0.00	1.30	1.65	2.30	11	51
20	1.17	0	2.82	0.41	0.84	2.22	1.84	44	19
21	1.76	0	1.81	1.18	1.26	1.88	2.26	22	48
22	2.21	0	2.71	0.17	1.58	2.02	2.58	29	62
23	2.35	0	1.89	0.00	1.68	1.35	2.68	3	64
24	1.51	0	2.12	0.34	1.08	1.68	2.08	12	33
25	0.66	0	2.59	0.14	0.47	1.92	1.47	26	5
26	1.56	0	1.75	0.71	1.12	1.60	2.12	10	38
27	1.93	0	2.35	0.85	1.38	2.10	2.38	34	53
28	2.15	0	2.28	0.87	1.54	2.06	2.54	31	61
29	2.07	0	2.56	0.56	1.48	2.11	2.48	36	60
30	1.77	0	2.50	0.00	1.27	1.78	2.27	17	49
31	1.19	0	1.79	0.30	0.85	1.43	1.85	4	20
32	1.57	0	2.55	0.70	1.12	2.17	2.12	42	40
Avg	1.62	0	2.28	0.47	1.16	1.86	2.16	sum = 799	sum = 1281
Std Dev	0.43	0	0.46	0.48	0.31	0.36	0.31		

APPENDIX J

DERIVATION OF ALPHA SCANNING EQUATIONS PRESENTED IN SECTION 6.7.2.2

For alpha survey instrumentation with a background around one to three counts per minute, a single count will give a surveyor sufficient cause to stop and investigate further. Assuming this to be true, the probability of detecting given levels of alpha emitting radionuclides can be calculated by use of Poisson summation statistics.

Discussion

Experiments yielding numerical values for a random variable X, where X represents the number of events occurring during a given time interval or a specified region in space, are often called Poisson experiments (Walpole and Myers 1985). The probability distribution of the Poisson random variable X, representing the number of events occurring in a given time interval t, is given by:

$$P(x;\lambda t) = \frac{e^{-\lambda t}(\lambda t)^x}{x!}, \quad x = 0, 1, 2, ... \qquad \text{(J-1)}$$

where:

$P(x; \lambda t)$	=	probability of x events in time interval t
λ	=	Average number of events per unit time
λt	=	Average value expected

To define this distribution for an alpha scanning system, substitutions may be made giving:

$$P(n;m) = \frac{e^{-m} m^n}{n!} \qquad \text{(J-2)}$$

where:

$P(n; m)$	=	probability of getting n counts when the average number expected is m
m	=	λt , average number of counts expected
n	=	x, number of counts actually detected

For a given detector size, source activity, and scanning rate, the probability of getting *n* counts while passing over the source activity with the detector can be written as:

$$P(n;m) = \frac{e^{\frac{-GEd}{60v}}\left[\frac{GEd}{60v}\right]^n}{n!} = \frac{e^{\frac{-GEt}{60}}\left[\frac{GEt}{60}\right]^n}{n!} \qquad \text{(J-3)}$$

where:

G	=	source activity (dpm)
E	=	detector efficiency (4π)
d	=	width of the detector in the direction of scan (cm)
v	=	scan speed (cm/s)
t	=	d/v, dwell time over source (s)

If it is assumed that the detector background is equal to zero, then the probability of observing greater than or equal to 1 count, $P(n \geq 1)$, within a time interval t is:

$$P(n \geq 1) = 1 - P(n = 0) \qquad \text{(J-4)}$$

If it is also assumed that a single count is sufficient to cause a surveyor to stop and investigate further, then:

$$P(n \geq 1) = 1 - P(n = 0) = 1 - e^{-\frac{GEd}{60v}} \qquad \text{(J-5)}$$

Figures J.1 through J.3 show this function plotted for three different detector sizes and four different source activity levels. Note that the source activity levels are given in terms of areal activity values (dpm per 100 cm^2), the probe sizes are the dimensions of the probes in line with the direction of scanning, and the detection efficiency has been assumed to be 15%. The assumption is made that the areal activity is contained within a 100 cm^2 area and that the detector completely passes over the area either in one or multiple passes.

Once a count has been recorded and the surveyor stops, the surveyor should wait a sufficient period of time such that if the guideline level of contamination is present, the probability of getting another count is at least 90%. This minimum time interval can be calculated for given contamination guideline values by substituting the following parameters into Equation J-5 and solving:

$P(\geq 1)$ = 0.9
d/v = t
G = $\frac{CA}{100}$

where:
C = contamination guideline (dpm/100 cm^2)
A = Detector area (cm^2)

Giving:

$$t = \frac{13800}{CAE} \tag{J-6}$$

Equation J-3 can be solved to give the probability of getting any number of counts while passing over the source area, although the solutions can become long and complex. Many portable proportional counters have background count rates on the order of 5 to 10 counts per minute and a single count will not give a surveyor cause to stop and investigate further. If a surveyor did stop for every count, and subsequently waited a sufficiently long period to make sure that the previous count either was or wasn't caused by an elevated contamination level, little or no progress would be made. For these types of instruments, the surveyor usually will need to get at least 2 counts while passing over the source area before stopping for further investigation. Assuming this to be a valid assumption, Equation J-3 can be solved for $n \geq 2$ as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} P(n \geq 2) &= 1 - P(n=0) - P(n=1) \\ &= 1 - e^{-\frac{(GE+B)t}{60}} - \frac{(GE+B)t}{60} e^{-\frac{(GE+B)t}{60}} \\ &= 1 - e^{-\frac{(GE+B)t}{60}} \left(1 + \frac{(GE+B)t}{60}\right) \end{aligned} \tag{J-7}$$

Where:

$P(n \geq 2)$ = probability of getting 2 or more counts during the time interval t
P(n=0) = probability of not getting any counts during the time interval t
P(n=1) = probability of getting 1 count during the time interval t
B = background count rate (cpm)

All other variables are the same as in Equation J-3.

Figures J-4 through J-7 show this function plotted for three different probe sizes and three different source activity levels. The same assumptions were made when calculating these curves as were made for Figures J-1 through J-3 except that the background was assumed to be 7 counts per minute.

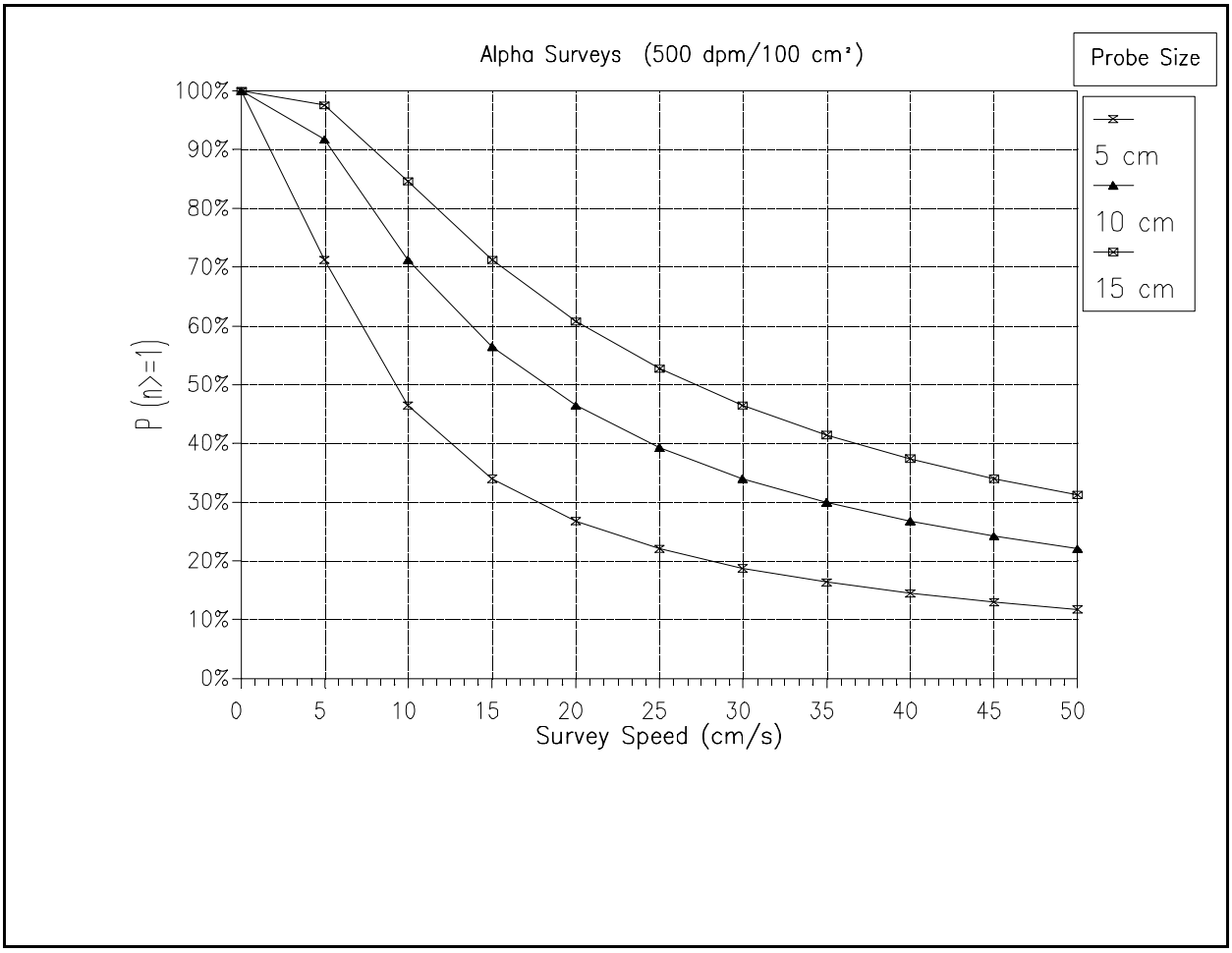


Figure J.1 Probability (P) of getting one or more counts when passing over a 100 cm^2 area contaminated at 500 dpm/100 cm^2 alpha. The chart shows the probability versus scanning speed for three different probe sizes. The probe size denotes the dimensions of the probes which are in line with the direction of scanning. A detection efficiency of 15% (4π) is assumed.

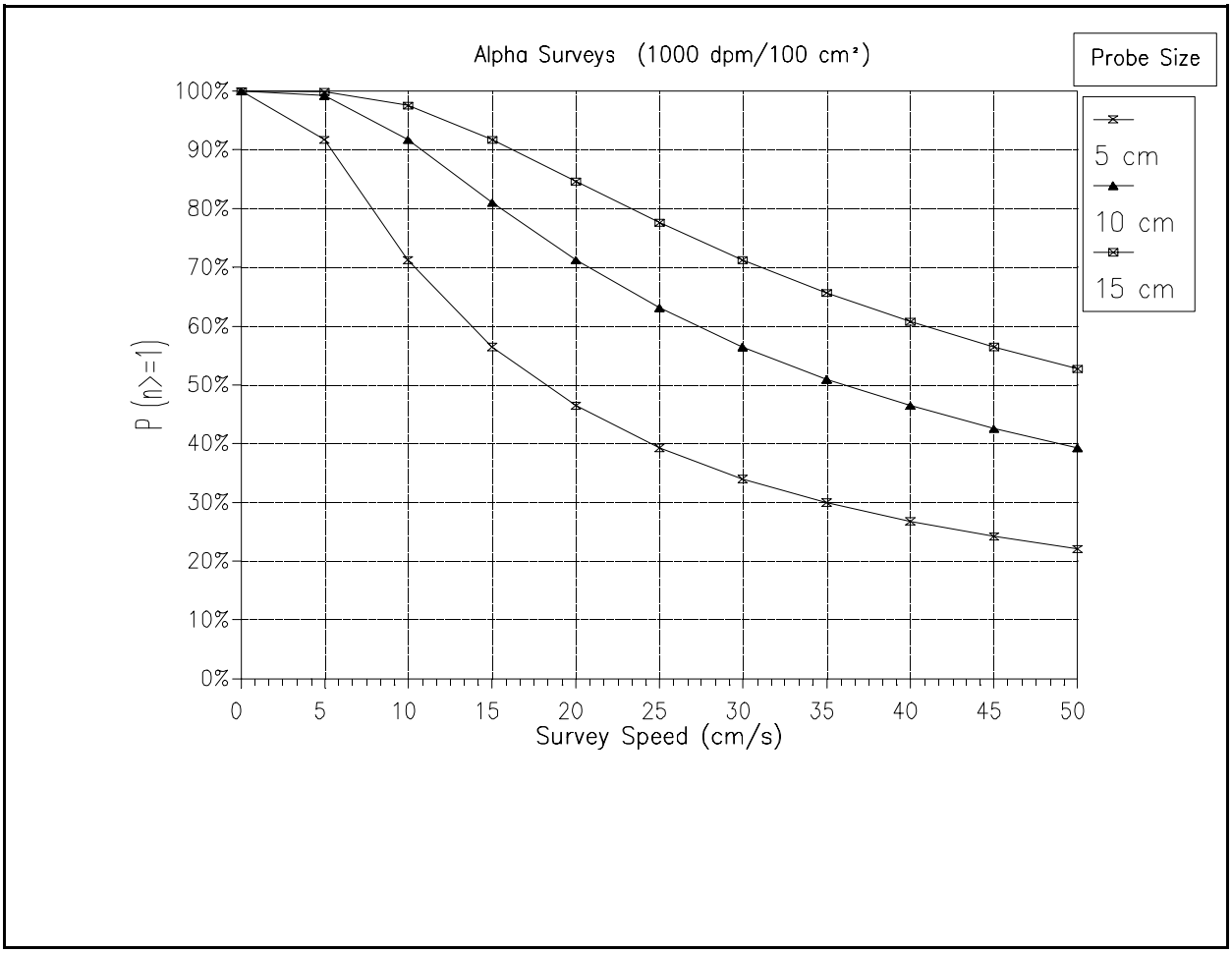


Figure J.2 Probability (P) of getting one or more counts when passing over a 100 cm^2 area contaminated at 1,000 dpm/100 cm^2 alpha. The chart shows the probability versus scanning speed for three different probe sizes. The probe size denotes the dimensions of the probes which are in line with the direction of scanning. A detection efficiency of 15% (4π) is assumed.

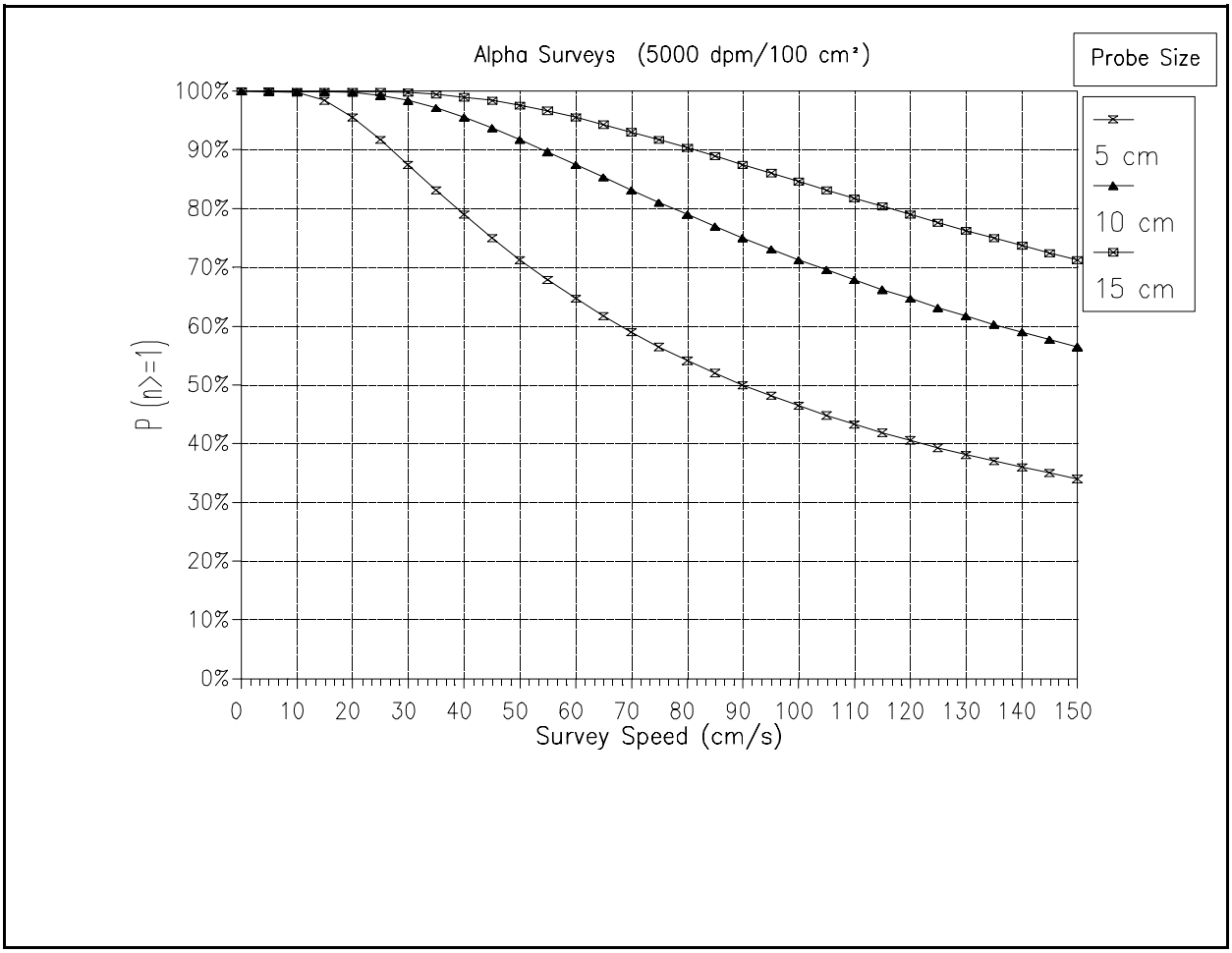


Figure J.3 Probability (P) of getting one or more counts when passing over a 100 cm^2 area contaminated at 5,000 dpm/100 cm^2 alpha. The chart shows the probability versus scanning speed for three different probe sizes. The probe size denotes the dimensions of the probes which are in line with the direction of scanning. A detection efficiency of 15% (4π) is assumed.

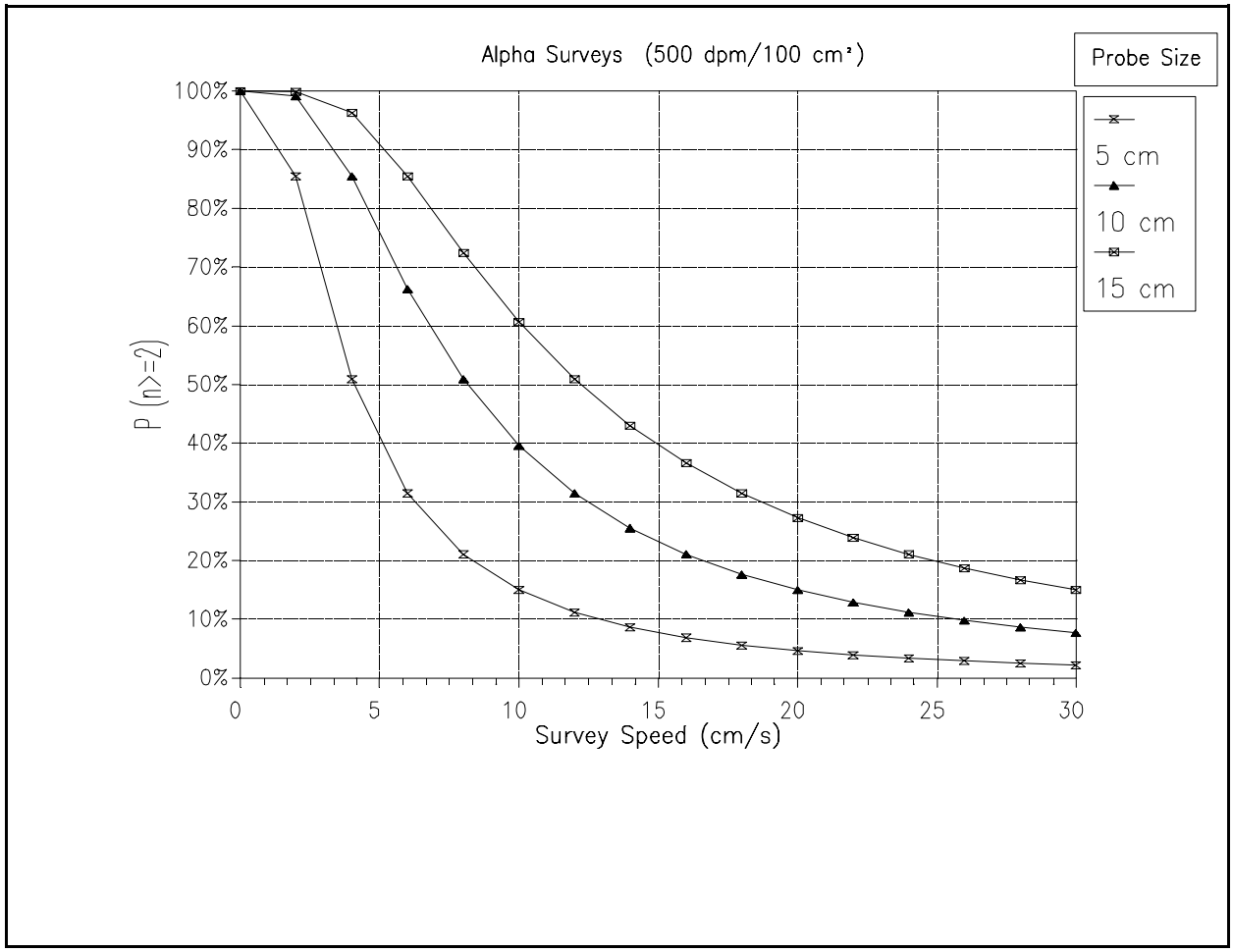


Figure J.4 Probability (P) of getting two or more counts when passing over a 100 cm^2 area contaminated at 500 dpm/100 cm^2 alpha. The chart shows the probability versus scanning speed for three different probe sizes. The probe size denotes the dimensions of the probes which are in line with the direction of scanning. A detection efficiency of 15% (4π) is assumed.

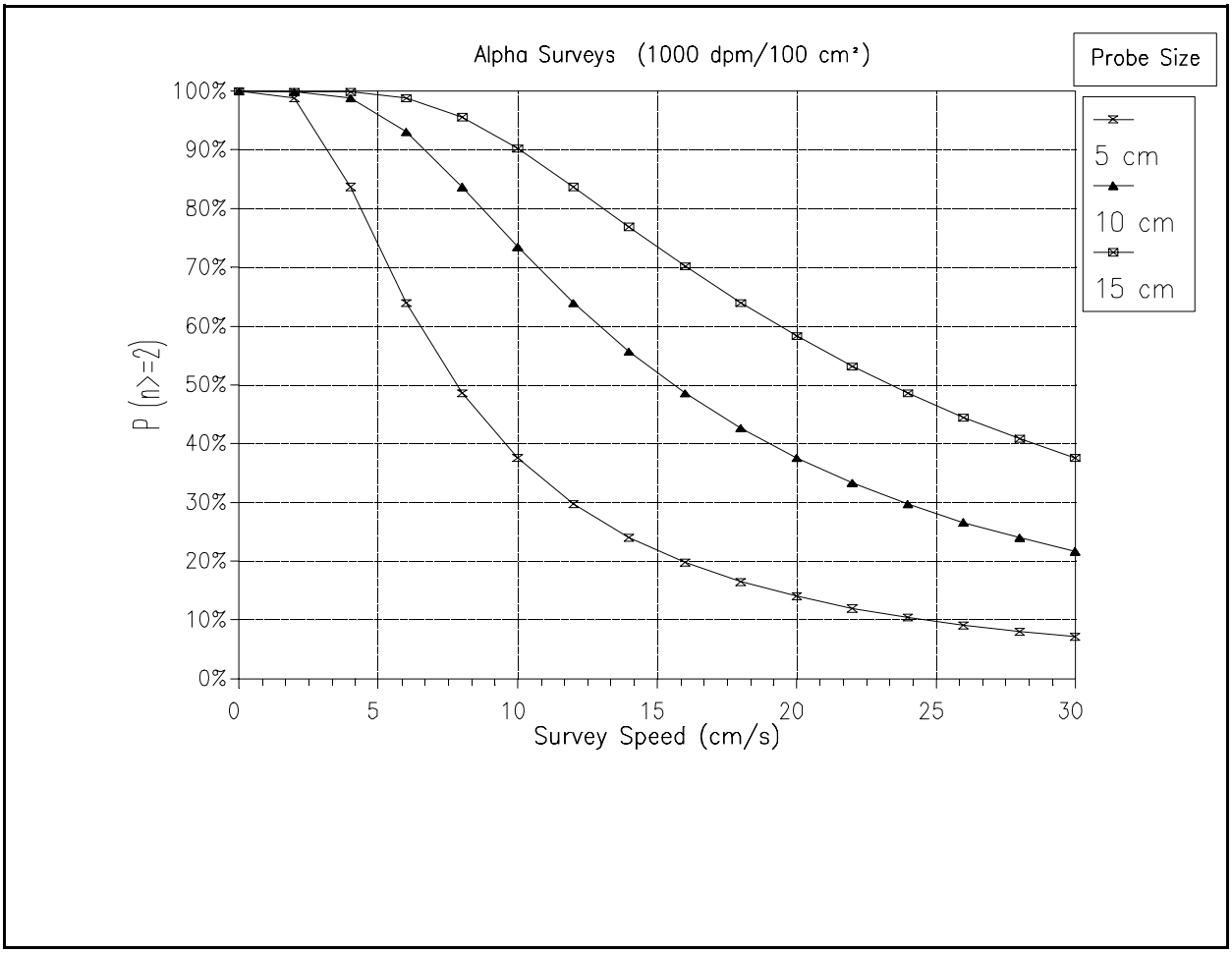


Figure J.5 Probability (P) of getting two or more counts when passing over a 100 cm^2 area contaminated at 1,000 dpm/100 cm^2 alpha. The chart shows the probability versus scanning speed for three different probe sizes. The probe size denotes the dimensions of the probes which are in line with the direction of scanning. A detection efficiency of 15% (4π) is assumed.

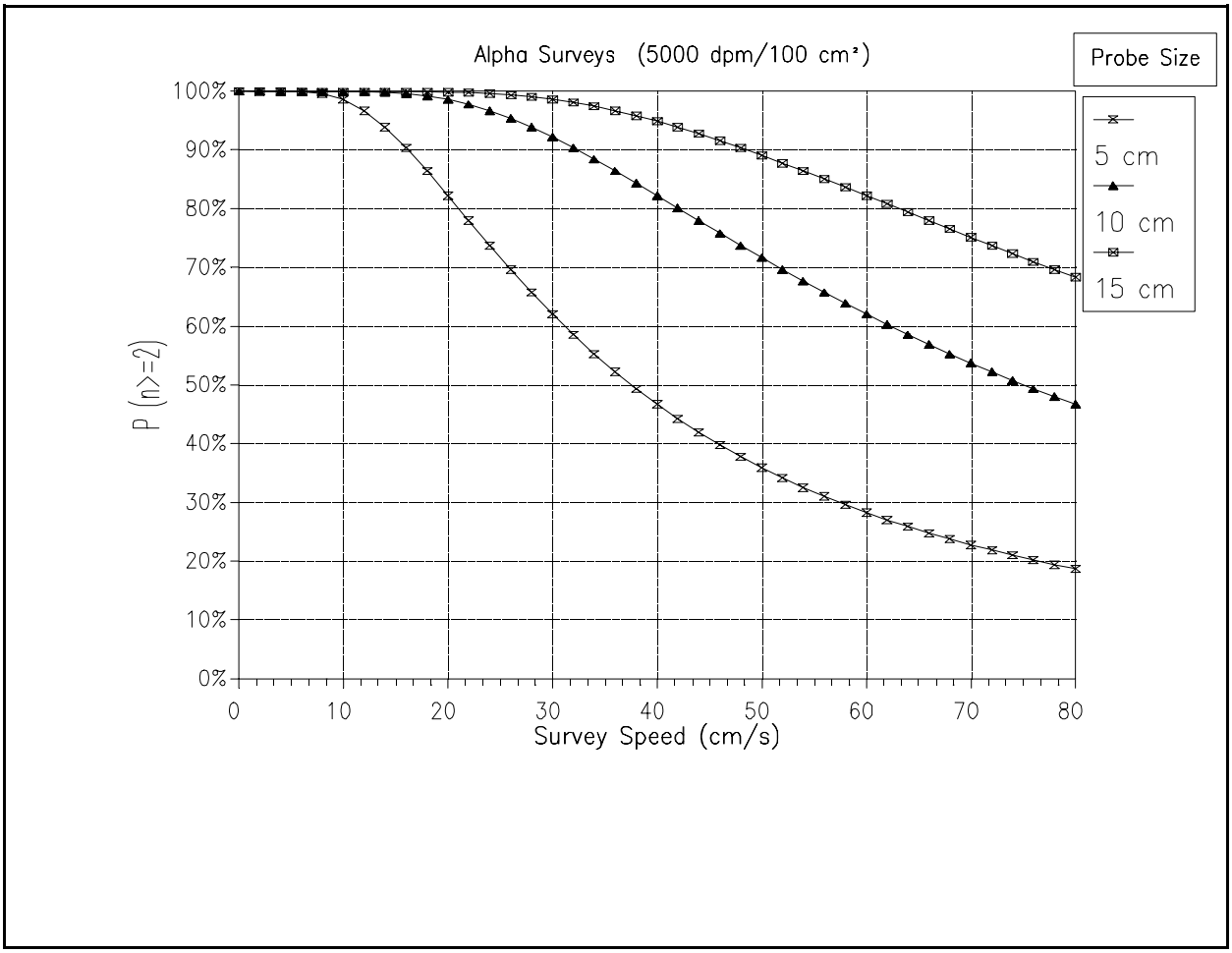


Figure J.6 Probability (P) of getting two or more counts when passing over a 100 cm^2 area contaminated at 5,000 dpm/100 cm^2 alpha. The chart shows the probability versus scanning speed for three different probe sizes. The probe size denotes the dimensions of the probes which are in line with the direction of scanning. A detection efficiency of 15% (4π) is assumed.

APPENDIX K

COMPARISON TABLES BETWEEN QUALITY ASSURANCE DOCUMENTS

The comparison tables in this appendix provide a reference for the MARSSIM user who may not be familiar with developing a QAPP based on EPA QA/R-5 (EPA 1994c). The tables relate the basic recommendations and requirements of EPA QA/R-5 and other quality assurance documents the reader may be more familiar with.

Each of the quality assurance documents compared in these tables was developed for a specific industry and scope. For this reason, there is not a direct comparison from one document to another. Rather, the tables are designed to show similarities between different quality assurance documents. In addition, there are topics specific to certain quality assurance documents that do not have a counterpart in these comparison tables.

If there is no section listed as being comparable with a section of EPA QA/R-5, this does not necessarily mean that the topic is not covered by the quality assurance document. In some cases the topic may have been divided up into several subtopics that are distributed between other sections of the particular document.

This appendix is not meant to provide a thorough cross-reference between different quality assurance documents. The purpose of these comparison tables is to demonstrate how the content of QAPPs might be arranged differently and show a user the location of important information concerning radiation surveys and site investigations. This might occur if the QAPP is developed using guidance the reviewer is unfamiliar with.

EPA QA/R-5 is compared with five quality assurance documents in the following tables:

- EPA QAMS-005/80 (EPA 1980d)
- ASME NQA-1 (ASME 1989)
- DOE Order 5700.6c (DOE 1991c)
- MIL-Q-9858A (DOD 1963)
- ISO 9000 (ISO 1987)

Table K.1 Comparison of EPA QA/R-5 and EPA QAMS-005/80

EPA QA/R-5 Elements		EPA QAMS-005/80	
A1	Title and Approval Sheet	1.0	Title Page with Provision for Approval Signatures
A2	Table of Contents	2.0	Table of Contents
A3	Distribution List		
A4	Project/Task Organization	4.0	Project Organization and Responsibility
A5	Problem Definition/Background	3.0	Project Description
A6	Project/Task Description	3.0	Project Description
A7	Quality Objectives and Criteria for Measurement Data	5.0	Quality Assurance Objectives for Measurement Data
A8	Project Narrative		
A9	Special Training Requirements/Certification		
A10	Documentation and Records		
B1	Sampling Process Design	6.0	Sampling Procedures
B2	Sampling Methods Requirements	6.0	Sampling Procedures
B3	Sample Handling and Custody Requirements	7.0	Sample Custody
B4	Analytical Methods Requirements	9.0	Analytical Methods
B5	Quality Control Requirements	11.0	Internal Quality Control Checks and Frequency
B6	Instrument/Equipment Testing, Inspection, and Maintenance Requirements	13.0	Preventive Maintenance Procedures and Schedules
B7	Instrument Calibration and Frequency	8.0	Calibration Procedures and Frequency
B8	Inspection/Acceptance Requirements for Supplies and Consumables		
B9	Data Acquisition Requirements		
B10	Data Quality Management		
C1	Assessments and Response Actions	12.0 15.0	Assessment and Response Actions Corrective Actions
C2	Reports to Management	16.0	Quality Assurance Reports to Management
D1	Data Review, Validation, and Verification Requirements	10.0	Data Reduction, Validation, and Reporting
D2	Validation and Verification Methods	10.0	Data Reduction, Validation, and Reporting
D3	Reconciliation with User Requirements		

Table K.2 Comparison of EPA QA/R-5 and ASME NQA-1

EPA QA/R-5 Elements		ASME NQA-1 Elements	
A1	Title and Approval Sheet		
A2	Table of Contents		
A3	Distribution List		
A4	Project/Task Organization	1.	Organization
A5	Problem Definition/Background		
A6	Project/Task Description	3.	Design Control
A7	Quality Objectives and Criteria for Measurement Data	2.	Quality Assurance Program
A8	Project Narrative	8.	Identification and Control of Items
A9	Special Training Requirements/Certification		
A10	Documentation and Records	4. 6.	Procurement Document Control Document Control
B1	Sampling Process Design	3.	Design Control
B2	Sampling Methods Requirements	5.	Instructions, Procedures, and Drawings
B3	Sample Handling and Custody Requirements	13.	Handling, Storage, and Shipping
B4	Analytical Methods Requirements	5.	Instructions, Procedures, and Drawings
B5	Quality Control Requirements	9. 11.	Control of Processes Test Control
B6	Instrument/Equipment Testing, Inspection, and Maintenance Requirements	10. 12.	Inspection Control of Measuring and Test Equipment
B7	Instrument Calibration and Frequency	14.	Inspection, Test, and Operating Status
B8	Inspection/Acceptance Requirements for Supplies and Consumables	7. 8.	Control of Purchased Items and Services Identification and Control of Items
B9	Data Acquisition Requirements		
B10	Data Quality Management		
C1	Assessments and Response Actions	15. 16. 18.	Control of Nonconforming Items Corrective Action Audits
C2	Reports to Management	17.	Quality Assurance Records
D1	Data Review, Validation, and Verification Requirements		
D2	Validation and Verification Methods		
D3	Reconciliation with User Requirements		

Table K.3 Comparison of EPA QA/R-5 and DOE Order 5700.6c

EPA QA/R-5 Elements		DOE Order 5700.6C Elements	
A1	Title and Approval Sheet		
A2	Table of Contents		
A3	Distribution List		
A4	Project/Task Organization	2	Personnel Training and Qualification
A5	Problem Definition/Background	1	Program
A6	Project/Task Description		
A7	Quality Objectives and Criteria for Measurement Data	1	Program
A8	Project Narrative		
A9	Special Training Requirements/Certification	2	Personnel Training and Qualification
A10	Documentation and Records	4	Documents and Records
B1	Sampling Process Design	6	Design
B2	Sampling Methods Requirements	5	Work Processes
B3	Sample Handling and Custody Requirements		
B4	Analytical Methods Requirements	5	Work Processes
B5	Quality Control Requirements		
B6	Instrument/Equipment Testing, Inspection, and Maintenance Requirements	8	Inspection and Acceptance Testing
B7	Instrument Calibration and Frequency		
B8	Inspection/Acceptance Requirements for Supplies and Consumables	7 8	Procurement Inspection and Acceptance Testing
B9	Data Acquisition Requirements		
B10	Data Quality Management		
C1	Assessments and Response Actions	10	Independent Assessment
C2	Reports to Management	9	Management Assessment
D1	Data Review, Validation, and Verification Requirements		
D2	Validation and Verification Methods		
D3	Reconciliation with User Requirements	3	Quality Improvement

Table K.4 Comparison of EPA QA/R-5 and MIL-Q-9858A

EPA QA/R-5 Elements		MIL-Q-9858A Elements	
A1	Title and Approval Sheet		
A2	Table of Contents		
A3	Distribution List		
A4	Project/Task Organization	3.1	Organization
A5	Problem Definition/Background		
A6	Project/Task Description		
A7	Quality Objectives and Criteria for Measurement Data	3.2	Initial Quality Planning
A8	Project Narrative		
A9	Special Training Requirements/Certification		
A10	Documentation and Records	3.4 4.1	Records Drawings, Documentation, and Changes
B1	Sampling Process Design		
B2	Sampling Methods Requirements	3.3	Work Instructions
B3	Sample Handling and Custody Requirements	6.4	Handling, Storage, and Delivery
B4	Analytical Methods Requirements	3.3	Work Instructions
B5	Quality Control Requirements	6.7	Identification of Inspection Status
B6	Instrument/Equipment Testing, Inspection, and Maintenance Requirements	4.2	Measuring and Test Equipment
B7	Instrument Calibration and Frequency	4.2	Measuring and Test Equipment
B8	Inspection/Acceptance Requirements for Supplies and Consumables	5.0 6.1	Control of Purchases Materials and Material Control
B9	Data Acquisition Requirements		
B10	Data Quality Management	3.4	Records
C1	Assessments and Response Actions	3.5 6.5	Corrective Action Nonconforming Material
C2	Reports to Management	3.6	Costs Related to Quality
D1	Data Review, Validation, and Verification Requirements		
D2	Validation and Verification Methods	6.6	Statistical Quality Control
D3	Reconciliation with User Requirements		
		6.2	Production Processing and Fabrication
		6.3	Completed Item Inspection and Test

Table K.5 Comparison of EPA QA/R-5 and ISO 9000

EPA QA/R-5 Elements		ISO 9000 Elements	
A1	Title and Approval Sheet		
A2	Table of Contents		
A3	Distribution List		
A4	Project/Task Organization	4	Management Responsibility
A5	Problem Definition/Background		
A6	Project/Task Description		
A7	Quality Objectives and Criteria for Measurement Data	5 5.2	Quality System Principles Structure of the Quality System
A8	Project Narrative		
A9	Special Training Requirements/Certification		
A10	Documentation and Records		
B1	Sampling Process Design	8	Quality in Specification and Design
B2	Sampling Methods Requirements	10	Quality in Production
B3	Sample Handling and Custody Requirements	16	Handling and Post Production Functions
B4	Analytical Methods Requirements	10	Quality in Production
B5	Quality Control Requirements	11	Control of Production
B6	Instrument/Equipment Testing, Inspection, and Maintenance Requirements	13	Control of Measuring and Test Equipment
B7	Instrument Calibration and Frequency		
B8	Inspection/Acceptance Requirements for Supplies and Consumables	9 11.2	Quality in Procurement Material Control and Traceability
B9	Data Acquisition Requirements		
B10	Data Quality Management		
C1	Assessments and Response Actions	5.4 14 15	Auditing the Quality System Nonconformity Corrective Action
C2	Reports to Management	5.3 6	Documentation of the Quality System Economics—Quality Related Costs
D1	Data Review, Validation, and Verification Requirements	11.7	Control of Verification Status
D2	Validation and Verification Methods	12	Verification Status
D3	Reconciliation with User Requirements		
		7	Quality in Marketing

APPENDIX L

REGIONAL RADIATION PROGRAM MANAGERS

The following is a directory list of regional program managers in Federal agencies who administer radiation control activities and have responsibility for certain radiation protection activities. The telephone numbers and addresses in this appendix are subject to change without notice. A more complete directory list of professional personnel in state and local government agencies is available from the Conference of Radiation Control Program Directors, Inc. (CRCPD). This directory is updated and distributed yearly. To obtain a copy of this annual publication please contact:

CRCPD
205 Capital Avenue
Frankfort, KY 40601
(502) 227-4543
http://www.crcpd.org
staff@crcpd.org

L.1 Department of Energy (DOE)

DOE Home Page http://www.doe.gov

Oak Ridge Operations Office
ORO Public Affairs Office
Post Office Box 2001
Oak Ridge, Tennessee 37831
Telephone: (865) 576-1005
http://www.oakridge.doe.gov/

Savannah River Operations Office
Department of Energy
Post Office Box A
Aiken, South Carolina 29808
Telephone: (803) 725-2889
http://www.srs.gov/

Albuquerque Operations Office
Department of Energy
Post Office Box 5400
Albuquerque, New Mexico 87185-5400
Telephone: (505) 845-6202
http://www.doeal.gov/

Chicago Operations Office
Department of Energy
9700 South Cass Avenue
Argonne, Illinois 60439
Telephone: (630) 252-2000
http://www.ch.doe.gov/

Idaho Operations Office
Department of Energy
Post Office Box 1625
Idaho Falls, Idaho 83401
Telephone: (208) 526-0833
http://www.id.doe.gov/doeid/index.html

Oakland Operations Office
Department of Energy
1301 Clay Street
Oakland, California 94612
Telephone: (510) 637-1762
http://www.oak.doe.gov/

Richland Operations Office
Department of Energy
Post Office Box 550, A7-75
Richland, Washington 99352
Telephone: (509) 376-7501
http://www.hanford.gov/

Nevada Operations Office
Department of Energy
PO Box 98518
Las Vegas, NV 89193-8518
Telephone: (702) 295-3521
http://www.nv.doe.gov/

L.2 Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

EPA Home Page http://www.epa.gov

Region 1	(CT, MA, ME, NH, RI, VT) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Region 1 1 Congress Street Boston, Massachusetts 02114-2023	Telephone: (888) 372-7341 (617) 918-1111 http://www.epa.gov/region01/
Region 2	(NJ, NY, PR, VI) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Region 2 290 Broadway New York, New York 10007-1866	Telephone: (212) 637-3000 http://www.epa.gov/Region2/
Region 3	(DC, DE, MD, PA, VA, WV) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Region 3 (3CG00) 1650 Arch Street Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103-2029	Telephone: (215) 597-9800 (215) 814-5000 (800) 438-2474 http://www.epa.gov/region03/
Region 4	(AL, FL, GA, KY, MS, NC, SC, TN) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Region 4 Atlanta Federal Center 61 Forsyth Street, SW Atlanta, Georgia 30303-3104	Telephone: (404) 562-9900 (800) 241-1754 http://www.epa.gov/region4/
Region 5	(IL, IN, MI, MN, OH, WI) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Region 5 77 West Jackson Boulevard Chicago, Illinois 60604	Telephone: (312) 353-2000 (800) 621-8431 http://www.epa.gov/region5/

Region 6	(AR, LA, NM, OK, TX) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Region 6 1445 Ross Avenue, Suite 1200 Dallas, Texas 75202	Telephone: (214) 665-2200 (800) 887-6063 http://www.epa.gov/earth1r6/index.htm
Region 7	(IA, KS, MO, NE) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Region 7 901 North 5th Street Kansas City, Kansas 66101	Telephone: (913) 551-7003 (800) 223-0425 http://www.epa.gov/rgytgrnj/
Region 8	(CO, MT, ND, SD, UT, WY) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Region 8 999 18th Street, Suite 500 Denver, Colorado 80202-2466	Telephone:(303) 312-6312 (800) 227-8917 http://www.epa.gov/unix0008/
Region 9	(AZ, CA, HI, NV, American Samoa, and Guam) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Region 9 75 Hawthorne Street San Francisco, California 94105	Telephone: (415) 947-8700 http://www.epa.gov/region09/
Region 10	(AK, ID, OR, WA) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Region 10 1200 Sixth Avenue Seattle, Washington 98101	Telephone: (206) 553-1200 (800) 424-4372 http://www.epa.gov/r10earth/

L.3 Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC)

NRC Home Page http://www.nrc.gov

Region I (CT, DC, DE, MA, MD, ME, NH, NJ, NY, PA, RI, VT)
Administrator Telephone: (610) 337-5000
U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (800) 432-1156
475 Allendale Road
King of Prussia, Pennsylvania 19406-1415

Region II (AL, FL, GA, KY, MS, NC, PR, SC, TN, VA, VI, WV, Panama Canal)
Administrator Telephone: (404) 562-4400
U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (800) 577-8510
Sam Nunn Atlanta Federal Center, 23 T85
61 Forsyth Street, SW
Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8931

Region III (IA, IL, IN, MI, MN, MO, OH, WI)
Administrator Telephone: (630) 829-9500
U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (800) 522-3025
801 Warrenville Road
Lisle, Illinois 60532-4351

Region IV (AR, CO, ID, KS, LA, MT, NE, ND, NM, OK, SD, TX, UT, WY, AK, AZ, CA, HI, NV, OR, WA, Pacific Trust Territories)
Administrator Telephone: (817) 860-8100
U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (800) 952-9677
Texas Health Resources Tower
611 Ryan Plaza Drive, Suite 400
Arlington, Texas 76011-8064

L.4 Department of the Army

The following is a list of key personnel within the Department of the Army who administer radiation control activities and have responsibilities for certain radiation protection activities.

Deputy for Environmental Safety & Occupational Health Office of the Assistant Secretary of the Army (Installations, Logistics, & Environment) 110 Army Pentagon Washington, DC 20310-0110	Telephone: (703) 695-7824
Director of Army Radiation Safety Army Safety Office DACS-SF Chief of Staff 200 Army Pentagon Washington, DC 20310-0200	Telephone: (703) 695-7291
Radiological Hygiene Consultant Office of The Surgeon General Walter Reed Army Medical Center Attn: MCHL-HP Washington, DC 20307-5001	Telephone: (301) 295-0267

L.5 Department of the Navy

The following is a list of key personnel within the Department of the Navy who administer radiation control activities and have responsibilities for certain radiation protection activities.

Naval Radiation Safety Committee
Chief of Naval Operations (N455)
2211 S. Clark Place
Crystal Plaza #5, Room 680
Arlington, VA 22202-3735
Telephone: (703) 602-2582

Commander (SEA-07R)
Radiological Controls Program
Naval Sea Systems Command
2531 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22242-5160
Telephone: (703) 602-1252

Officer in Charge
Radiological Affairs Support Office
P.O. Drawer 260
Yorktown, VA 23691-0260
Telephone: (757) 887-4692

L.6 Department of the Air Force

The following is a list of key personnel within the Department of the Air Force who administer radiation control activities and have responsibilities for certain radiation protection activities.

Chief, Materials Licensing
USAF Radioisotope Committee
AFMOA/SGOR
110 Luke Avenue, Room 405
Bolling AFB, DC 20332-7050
Telephone: (202) 767-4313

Chief, Consultant Branch
Radiation Services Division, Armstrong Laboratory
IERA/SDRH
2402 E Street
Brooks AFB, TX 78235-5114
Telephone: (210) 536-3486

APPENDIX M

SAMPLING METHODS: A LIST OF SOURCES

M.1 Introduction

Planning activities associated with field survey work include developing new and compiling or adopting existing sampling methods. The following listing includes documents that represent examples for the types of information one encounters when searching for sampling methods. This listing initially presents references that appear with brief annotations that characterize the information found in each document.

Journal articles and books may list references that lead to still other types of useful information. Depending on survey needs, media being sampled, or site-specific requirements, one may follow these references to resources that describe other types of methods found in original papers or documents that appeared even as specific sampling techniques were first introduced.

The present listing is not exhaustive. Other titles or resources for sampling methods are available through online literature databases; Federal, State, and university libraries; the internet; and other sources.

M.2 List of Sources

Department of Energy (DOE). 1987. *The Environmental Survey Manual*. DOE/EH-0053, Vol. 1 of 4. DOE, Office of the Assistant Secretary for Environment, Safety, and Health, Office of Environmental Audit, Washington, D.C.

- *General Description of Document*: Size: Approximately 188 pages (single sided)—This is the first of a four volume set that amounts to over 4 ins. (total thickness) of documentation related to environmental surveys. The first volume represents the main document, with the remaining three volumes contain eleven appendices.

- *Key Features of This Document*: Unlike a number of other references listed here, this document *does* include information related to radionuclides and considers biota (animal, plant, and related sample types). Flow charts, checklists, planning diagrams, and figures help the reader to visualize a number of topics described in the text of all four volumes. Section 2 of this volume entertains topics related to a survey team's activities and survey reports. Section 3 considers the use of existing data, followed by technical checklists in Section 4 and health and safety issues described in Section 5.

A quick review of this first volume reveals a limited amount of depth to the information presented. There is little descriptive *How To Sample* information given here. However, as an overview, the document is quite comprehensive and this may encourage a survey team to consider obtaining additional information relevant to a particular project need.

Department of Energy (DOE). 1987. *The Environmental Survey Manual: Appendices A, B, and C*. DOE/EH-0053, Vol. 2 of 4. DOE, Office of the Assistant Secretary for Environment, Safety, and Health, Office of Environmental Audit, Washington, D.C.

- *General Description of Document*: Size: Approximately 188 pages (double sided)—This second volume contains three of eleven appendices.

- *Key Features of This Document*: The appendices include: A) Criteria for Data Evaluation, B) Checklists and Lines of Inquiry, and C) Health and Safety Plan for On-Site Survey Activities.

Department of Energy (DOE). 1987. *The Environmental Survey Manual: Appendix D*. DOE/EH-0053, Vol. 3 of 4. DOE, Office of the Assistant Secretary for Environment, Safety, and Health, Office of Environmental Audit, Washington, D.C.

- *General Description of Document*: Size: Approximately 438 pages (double sided)—This single volume is the largest part of the four part set and contains only one appendix: Appendix D - Analytical Methods.

- *Key Features of This Document*: The topics presented here have little to do with sample collection and are mostly concerned with the types of compounds or constituents within a sample. A radiological section covers a number of radionuclides that one may encounter in a number of sample matrices—including in water, air, soil, and sediments. Again, this is an appendix dedicated to sample analysis.

Department of Energy (DOE). 1987. *The Environmental Survey Manual: Appendices E, F, G, H, I, J, and K*. DOE/EH-0053, Vol. 4 of 4. DOE, Office of the Assistant Secretary for Environment, Safety, and Health, Office of Environmental Audit, Washington, D.C.

- *General Description of Document*: Size: Approximately 312 pages (double sided)—This fourth and final volume includes seven appendices.

- *Key Features of This Document*: Appendix E is entitled *Field Sampling Protocols and Guidance*—which offers a number of site scenarios to describe an approach to sampling under varied conditions. Each scenario is followed by a set of sampling procedures appropriate for a particular sample matrix. This appendix is 216 pages in length making this the largest part of Volume 4. Diagrams are included to illustrate scenarios and the appearance of sampling equipment.

  The remaining appendices cover: F) guidelines for preparation of quality assurance plans, G) decontamination guidance, H) data management and analysis, I) sample and document management guidance, J) health and safety guidance for sampling and analysis teams, and K) documents for sampling and analysis program.

Department of Energy (DOE). 1991. *Environmental Regulatory Guide for Radiological Effluent Monitoring and Environmental Surveillance*. DOE/EH-0173T, DOE, Assistant Secretary for Environment, Safety, and Health, Washington, D.C. (DE91-013607)

- *General Description of Document*: Size: approximately 90 pages— This guide covers a number of topics related to radiation and environmental surveillance.

- *Key Features of This Document*: To accomplish environmental surveillance, various sample types—from biotic (animal and plant) to abiotic (air, water, soil, *etc.*)—are considered in Chapter 5 (title: Environmental Surveillance). The basis for taking certain samples appears along with information on sample location and frequency. A brief statement on sampling methods completes each section but procedures or techniques are not given in detail. References to other guidance documents on sampling are cited. The reader is directed to other sources to obtain additional regulatory information or descriptions of specific procedures.

  Chapter 6 provides information on laboratory procedures. Other chapters cover: liquid effluent monitoring, airborne effluent monitoring, meteorological monitoring, data analysis and statistical treatment, dose calculations, records and reports, quality assurance (QA), and reports.

Department of Energy (DOE). 1994. *Decommissioning Handbook.* DOE/EM-0142P. DOE, Office of Environmental Restoration, Germantown, MD

- *General Description of Document*: Size: Approximately 312 pages—The manual is essentially written for those involved in decommissioning a nuclear power facility. While not specifically focused on radiation sampling methods, this document may play a role in

identifying activities or sampling needs related to survey work before or during remediation at some Federal facilities.

- *Key Features of This Document*: Chapter 6 presents information on final project configuration based on planning and as such speaks of site boundaries. Chapter 7 presents topics related to characterization including on-site measurements.

  This document includes discussion and illustrations of robotic devices used in sampling operations. Perhaps only appropriate in extreme situations, the use of a robot for obtaining a sample may apply where radiation levels are high, dust or air quality pose problems, or where technical staff cannot physically reach a sample location due to structural limitations.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1980. *Samplers and Sampling Procedures for Hazardous Waste Streams*. EPA-600/2-80-018, EPA, Municipal Environmental Research Laboratory, Cincinnati, OH.

- *General Description of Document*: Size: 67 pages—the procedures listed here cover different types of media and include helpful diagrams of sampling devices.

- *Key Features of This Document*: While not specifically geared to radioactive samples, this short manual outlines and presents information in a logical sequence—starting with descriptions of sampling devices, followed by discussion of selecting an appropriate device for various media (including samples taken from various sources; *e.g*., drum, barrel, waste pile), container types, labels, seals, use of a log book, chain of custody, sample receipt and logging, preservation and storage of samples, and references. The document includes five appendices, covering development of the composite liquid waste sampler, parts for constructing the sampler, checklist of items required in the field for sampling hazardous waste, random sampling, and systematic errors in using the composite liquid waste sampler.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1982. *Test Methods For Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical / Chemical Methods, 2nd Edition.* EPA, Office of Solid Waste, Washington, D.C. (PB87-120291)

- *General Description of Document*: Size: Approximately 375 pages—composed of chapters and methods that update the first edition of this volume.

- *Key Features of This Document*: Chapter 1 of this manual pulls together information from the first three chapters of the first edition. This includes a Sampling Methodology section that addresses statistics, sampling strategies and examples, implementing a sampling plan, plus tables and figures of sampling devices, *etc.* The main focus is on solid waste including metals and organics. Methods are described with the same format as indicated above in reference 1. As above, the methods include some information relevant to the field component of sampling work, but the remainder of each method essentially is most useful to laboratory personnel.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1982. *Handbook for Sampling and Sample Preservation of Water and Wastewater.* EPA-600/4-82-029, EPA, Environmental Monitoring and Support Laboratory, Cincinnati, OH. (PB83-124503)

- *General Description of Document*: Size: Approximately 500 pages—composed of information specifically focused on sample collection and preservation. While the document concerns only water sampling, this volume is comprehensive and even includes a chapter on *Sampling Radioactive Materials*.

- *Key Features of This Document*: The handbook is geared to address sampling issues. The scope of the document covers all types or sources of water, including: municipal, industrial, surface, agricultural, ground, and drinking waters. Types of samples are defined and discussed, including grab and composite samples. Diagrams, tables, and forms are provided to illustrate key points raised in the text. Statistical methods and related tables are provided. Each topic is accompanied by references. The chapter on radioactive samples is brief but touches on: background, radioactive decay, detection capability, frequency of sampling, sampling location, sample volume, containers, filtration, preservation, general procedures, radiation safety, and references.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1984. *Soil Sampling Quality Assurance User's Guide*. EPA 600/4-84-043, EPA, Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory, Office of Research and Development, Las Vegas, NV.

- *General Description of Document*: Size: 102 pages—The introduction to this document starts with: "An adequate quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) program requires the identification and quantification of all sources of error associated with each step of a monitoring program so that the resulting data will be of known quality. the components of error, or variance, include those associated with sampling, sample preparation, extraction, analysis, and residual error."

- *Key Features of This Document*: Because of potential inhomogeneity in soil samples, the authors state this QA/QC document is specifically concerned with soil sampling. The general outline of the document includes: objectives of QA/QC, statistics, exploratory studies, sample number and sample sites, sample collection, sample handling and documentation, analysis and interpretation of QA/QC data, and systems audits and training. References are provided followed by two appendices covering sample number precision and confidence plus tables for use in calculating confidence tolerance limits and judging validity of measurements.

  The sample collection chapter is very brief and does not specifically outline methods or types of equipment. This and the following chapter on sample handling and documentation mention relevant topics in light of QA/QC.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1986. *Engineering Support Branch Standard Operating Procedures and Quality Assurance Manual*. EPA, Region IV, Environmental Services Division, Athens, GA. (Sections 3 to 5 reviewed)

- *General Description of Document*: Size: approximately 90 pages (single sided)—The introduction states: "The objectives of this section are to present the Branch standard operating procedures for sample identification, sample control and chain of custody, maintenance of field records, and document control.

- *Key Features of This Document*: The basic format of the document is that of a compendium of standard operating procedures bound in one volume. Each Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) is several pages and is dedicated to a specific topic. A five page outline pertaining to sampling procedures presents a brief overview that is a relatively typical treatment of this topic. Sample preservation, for example, is summarized with five bullet points. The next section offers a three page listing of definitions covering grab, composite, split, duplicate, reference or control, and background samples, plus a very brief definition for sample aliquot.

  The document lacks figures but does include descriptive notes for equipment and methods related to taking samples of waste water, surface water (fresh and salt water), ground water, potable water supply, soil, samples from landfills and hazardous waste sites, followed by references. The last part of the guide include information on making flow measurements.

  The document does not appear to focus on radioactive materials, but as with other documents the information can in part be used in conjunction with obtaining radioactive samples.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1987. *A Compendium of Superfund Field Operations Methods*. EPA/540/P-87/001, EPA, Office of Emergency and Remedial Response, Washington, D.C.

- *General Description of Document*: Size: Approximately 375 pages—the size and title of this document is a clue to the comprehensive nature of this volume. In brief, the text of this document provides a potentially valuable resource to field workers involved with Multi-Agency Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Manual (MARSSIM) surveys. While relatively complete—in that the document covers a broad range of topics—some readers may desire additional depth to the information provided here. Conversely, planners and field personnel might gain added insight by considering the broad range of topics included here before approaching the survey process.

- *Key Features of This Document*: Perhaps the best summary of this compendium is provided by a listing of sections, as follows: 1) Use of the Compendium, 2) Preparation of Project Description and Statement of Objectives, 3) Implementing Field Objectives, 4) Sample Control, Including Chain of Custody, 5) Laboratory Interface, 6) Sample Containers, Preservation, and Shipping, 7) Field Methods for Screening Hazardous Material, 8) Earth Sciences (*i.e.*, drilling, excavations, reconnaissance, geophysics, and ground water), 9) Earth Sciences Laboratory Procedures, 10) Surface Hydrology, 11) Meteorology and Air Quality, 12) Specialized Sampling Techniques (*e.g.*, wipes, human habitation sampling, TCDD, and container sampling), 14) Land Surveying, Aerial Photography, and Mapping, 15) Field Instrumentation (a comprehensive treatment including radiation monitors), 16) data handling, 17) Document Control, 18) Corrective Action, 19) QA Audit Procedures, and 20) QA Reporting.

  That this document serves objectives set forth by Superfund—and is not specifically focused on radionuclide sampling—in no way diminishes the importance of the compendium's complete overview of field sampling equipment and activities.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1989. *Test Methods For Evaluating Solid Waste Physical / Chemical Methods - Third Edition Proposed Update Package*. EPA, Office of Solid Waste, Washington, D.C. (PB89-148076)

- *General Description of Document*: Size Approximately 500 pages—composed of several updated chapters and 46 methods that are described by text and graphics. Only methods that are updated from 2nd Edition appear in this volume.

- *Key Features of This Document*: Chapters 1, 2, 4, and 7 describe QC, Choosing the Correct Procedure, Organic Analytes, and Regulatory Definitions, respectively. Of primary interest are the 46 methods that are described in what constitutes the bulk of this document. However, as is evident from some of the first methods listed for organics, sample collection techniques are only briefly touched on by a section of Chapter Four. This essentially makes the methods laboratory oriented protocols and the only reference to field methods appears in the text of a short chapter as opposed to part of each method. Some methods do list *Sample Collection, Preservation, and Handling* information with emphasis on use of containers, acidification or refrigeration, or a brief set of points to consider when preparing to go out to the field.

  Each method includes a method number and a title, plus the following information: 1) Scope and Application, 2) Summary of Method, 3) Interferences, 4) Apparatus and Materials, 5) Reagents, 6) Sample Collection, Preservation, and Handling, 7) Procedure, 8) QC, 9) Method Performance, and 10) References. Diagrams, flow charts, and tables follow the initial sequence of sections.

  The listing of methods include Method 9320 for Radium-228, Method 9310 for Gross Alpha & Gross Beta, and Method 9315 for Alpha-Emitting Radium Isotopes. These methods do not appear in the bound volume used for this review and thus no further comment is offered here.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1991. *Compendium of ERT Surface Water and Sediment Sampling Procedures*. OSWER Directive 9360.4-03, EPA, Office of Emergency and Remedial Response, Washington, D.C. (PB91-921274)

- *General Description of Document*: Size: 31 pages—this document includes three standard operating procedures (SOPs), the first of which is the same as the first SOP listed in the document described below.

- *Key Features of This Document*: The three SOPs included in this document include: 1) Sampling Equipment Decontamination, 2) Surface Water Sampling, and 3) Sediment Sampling. Each SOP is similar in content with sections that cover: scope, method summary, preservation, containers, equipment, apparatus, *etc*.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1991. *Compendium of ERT Ground water Sampling Procedures*. OSWER Directive 9360.4-06, EPA, Office of Emergency and Remedial Response, Washington, D.C. (PB91-921275)

- *General Description of Document*: Size: 71 pages—this document embodies eight standard operating procedures (SOPs) with a similar format as that described above.

- *Key Features of This Document*: The SOPs covered in this document include sampling equipment decontamination, ground water well sampling, soil gas samples, installing monitor wells, water level measurements, and other topics related to ground water and wells.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1991. *Compendium of ERT Soil Sampling and Surface Geophysics Procedures*. OSWER Directive 9360.4-02, EPA, Office of Emergency and Remedial Response, Washington, D.C. (PB91-921273)

- *General Description of Document*: Size: 39 pages—this document lists four standard operating procedures (SOPs) for soil sampling—with a similar format as that described above.

- *Key Features of This Document*: The SOPs covered in this document include sampling equipment decontamination, soil sampling, soil gas sampling, and soil sampling and surface geophysics. The SOP for soil sampling is five pages in length. This treatment essentially covers samples collected from the soil surface, to use of augers and tube samplers, a trier, split-spoon (barrel) sampler, and excavation techniques.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1991. *Environmental Compliance Branch Standard Operating Procedures and Quality Assurance Manual*. EPA, Region IV, Environmental Services Division, Athens, GA.

- *General Description of Document*: Size: Approximately 500 pages (single sided)—This document is presented with seven sections and eleven appendices. The main sections cover standard operating polices and procedures which relates to the Region IV laboratory's administrative functions to SOPs that are specifically focused on sampling activities.

- *Key Features of This Document*: Sections 3 and 4 are of primary importance when thinking of sample control, field record keeping, document control and sampling procedures. Section 4 on sampling procedures is descriptive—without diagrams or figures—and quite comprehensive in that this section touches on a multitude of topics not mentioned in a number of other guides, including: selection of parameters to be measured, holding time, cross contamination, and Data Quality Objectives (DQOs) (described as Level I to V). The sampling of soil, water, and air are covered in this

section with many of the subsections covering topics that are common to other documents reviewed here. A number of example forms are presented, including several that relate to State programs. Section 6 covers field analytical methods and Section 7 describes field physical measurements.

The appendices include helpful information relevant to sampling, including: A) sample containers, preservation, holding times, and permissible sample type, B) standard cleaning procedures, C) shipping procedures, D) standard field analytical methods, E) monitoring wells, F) pump operation procedures, G) air monitoring, H) wastewater field methods, I) saturation monitoring, and K) safety protocols.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1992. *Characterizing Heterogeneous Waste: Methods and Recommendations*. EPA/600/R92/033, EPA, Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory, Office of Research and Development, Las Vegas, NV. (PB92-216894)

- *General Description of Document*: Size: 144 pages—the focus of this document is on all types of waste materials that one might encounter. The base scenario appears to be one where a drum is encountered and the objective is to work to a point when the drum contents are understood. Because a drum may include more than one type of waste, this document provides a review of a wide variety of materials one might expect when surveying a site.

- *Key Features of This Document*: The table of contents reveals that the text attempts to provide a complete picture, from definitions of terms, to planning studies, QA/QC and data assessment, to sample acquisition, and steps that follow to the lab and what makes the characterization process a success. Radioactive waste materials, along with organics, solids, liquids, *etc*., are covered, but in a relatively brief fashion. The model scenario of dealing with wastes in a drum is incorporated into a hypothetical example in an appendix.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1992. *Preparation of Soil Sampling Protocols: Sampling Techniques and Strategies*. EPA/600/R92/128, EPA, Office of Research and Development, Washington, DC. (PB92-220532)

- *General Description of Document*: Size: 174 pages—this document summarizes various statistical and geostatistical concepts and procedures pertaining to the design, implementation, and data interpretation of appropriate sampling designs.

- *Key Features of This Document*: This document focuses on applying the concept of the Data Life Cycle to soil sampling. The document describes statistical concepts that apply to soil sampling, including particulate sampling theory. Types of samples, numbers of samples, and size of samples as well as methods for sampling soils from conveyor belts and stockpiles are also discussed. A bibliography is provided.

APPENDIX N

Data Validation Using Data Descriptors

Data validation is often defined by six data descriptors:

1) reports to decision maker
2) documentation
3) data sources
4) analytical method and detection limit
5) data review
6) data quality indicators

The decision maker or reviewer examines the data, documentation, and reports for each of the six data descriptors to determine if performance is within the limits specified in the DQOs developed during survey planning. The data validation process should be conducted according to procedures documented in the QAPP.

N.1 Reports to Decision Maker

Data and documentation supplied to the decision maker should be evaluated for completeness and appropriateness and to determine if any changes were made to the survey plan during the course of work. The survey plan discusses the surveying, sampling, and analytical design and contains the QAPP and DQOs. The decision maker should receive all data as collected plus preliminary and final data reports. The final decision on qualifying or rejecting data will be made during the assessment of environmental data. All data, including qualified or rejected data, should be documented and recorded even if the data are not included in the final report.

Preliminary analytical data reports allow the decision maker to begin the assessment process as soon as the surveying effort has begun. These initial reports have three functions.

1) For scoping or characterization survey data, they allow the decision maker to begin to characterize the site on the basis of actual data. Radionuclides of interest will be identified and the variability in concentration can be estimated.

2) They allow potential measurement problems to be identified and the need for corrective action can be assessed.

3) Schedules are more likely to be met if the planning of subsequent survey activities can begin before the final data reports are produced.

N.2 Documentation

Three types of documentation should be assessed: (1) field operation records; (2) laboratory records; and (3) data handling records (EPA 1997a).

N.2.1 Field Operation Records

The information contained in these records documents overall field operations and generally consists of the following:

- *Field measurement records*. These records show that the proper measurement protocol was performed in the field. At a minimum, this documentation should include the names of the persons conducting the activity, measurement identification, measurement locations, measurement results, maps and diagrams, equipment and SOP used, and unusual observations. Bound field notebooks are generally used to record raw data and make references to prescribed procedures and changes in planned activities. Data recording forms might also be used. A document control system should be used for these records to control attributes such as formatting to include pre-numbered pages with date and signature lines.

- *Sample tracking records*. Sample tracking records (*e.g.*, chain-of-custody) document the progression of samples as they travel from the original sampling location to the laboratory and finally to disposal (see Section 7.7).

- *QC measurement records*. QC measurement records document the performance of QC measurements in the field. These records should include calibration and standards' traceability documentation that can be used to provide a reproducible reference point to which all similar measurements can be correlated. QC measurement records should contain information on the frequency, conditions, level of standards, and instrument calibration history.

- *Personnel files*. Personnel files record the names and training certificates of the staff collecting the data.

- *General field procedures*. General field procedures (*e.g.*, SOPs) record the procedures used in the field to collect data and outline potential areas of difficulty in performing measurements.

- *Deficiency and problem identification reports*. These reports document problems and deficiencies encountered as well as suggestions for process improvement.

- *Corrective action reports*. Corrective action reports show what methods were used in cases where general field practices or other standard procedures were violated and include the methods used to resolve noncompliance.

N.2.2 Laboratory Records

The following list describes some of the laboratory-specific records that should be compiled if available and appropriate:

- *Laboratory measurement results and sample data.* These records contain information on the sample analysis used to verify that prescribed analytical methods were followed. The overall number of samples, sample identification, sample measurement results, any deviations from the SOPs, time of day, and date should be included. Sample location information might also be provided.

- *Sample management records*. Sample management records should document sample receipt, handling and storage, and scheduling of analyses. The records will verify that sample tracking requirements were maintained, reflect any anomalies in the samples (*e.g.*, receipt of damaged samples), and note proper log-in of samples into the laboratory.

- *Test methods*. Unless analyses were performed exactly as prescribed by SOPs, this documentation will describe how the analyses were carried out in the laboratory. This documentation includes sample preparation and analysis, instrument standardization, detection and reporting limits, and method-specific QC requirements. Documentation demonstrating laboratory proficiency with each method used could also be a part of the data reporting package, particularly for subcontracted work.

- *QC measurement records*. These include the general QC records, such as initial demonstration of capability, instrument calibration, routine monitoring of analytical performance, calibration verification, *etc.*, considered in Section 7.3 for selecting a radioanalytical laboratory. Project-specific information from the QC checks such as blanks, spikes, calibration check samples, replicates, splits, and so on should be included in these reports to facilitate data quality analysis.

- *Deficiency and problem identification reports*. These reports document problems and deficiencies encountered as well as suggestions for process improvement.

- *Corrective action reports*. Corrective action reports show what methods were used in cases where general laboratory practices or other standard procedures were violated and include the methods used to resolve noncompliance. Corrective action procedures to replace samples violating the SOP also should be noted.

N.2.3 Data Handling Records

Data handling records document protocols used in data reduction, verification, and validation. Data reduction addresses data transformation operations such as converting raw data into reportable quantities and units, using significant figures, calculating measurement uncertainties, *etc.* The records document procedures for handling data corrections.

N.3 Data Sources

Data source assessment involves the evaluation and use of historical analytical data. Historical analytical data should be evaluated according to data quality indicators and not the source of the data (*e.g.*, analytical protocols may have changed significantly over time). Data quality indicators are qualitative and quantitative descriptors used in interpreting the degree of acceptability or utility of data. Historical data sources are addressed during the Historical Site Assessment, and are discussed in Section 3.4.1.

N.4 Analytical Method and Detection Limit

The selection of appropriate analytical methods based on detection limits is important to survey planning. The detection limit of the method directly affects the usability of the data because results near the detection limit have a greater possibility of false negatives and false positives. Results near the detection limit have increased measurement uncertainty. When the measurement uncertainty becomes large compared to the variability in the radionuclide concentration, it becomes more difficult to demonstrate compliance using the guidance provided in MARSSIM.

The decision maker compares detection limits (*i.e.*, minimum detectable concentrations; MDCs) with radionuclide-specific results to determine their effectiveness in relation to the DCGL. Assessment of preliminary data reports provides an opportunity to review the detection limits early and resolve any detection sensitivity problems. When a radionuclide is reported as not detected, the result can only be used with confidence if the MDCs reported are lower than the DCGL.

If the DCGL is less than or equal to the MDC, and the radionuclide is not detected, report the actual result of the analysis. Do not report data as “less than the detection limit.” Even negative results and results with large uncertainties can be used in the statistical tests described in Chapter 8. Results reported as “<MDC” cannot be fully used and, for example, complicate even such simple analyses as calculating an average. When the MDC reported for a radionuclide is near the DCGL, the confidence in both identification and quantitation may be low. Information

concerning non-detects or detections at or near MDCs should be qualified according to the degree of acceptable uncertainty.

N.5 Data Review

Data review begins with an assessment of the quality of analytical results and is performed by a professional with knowledge of the analytical procedures. Only data that are reviewed according to a specified level or plan should be used in the quantitative site investigation. Any analytical errors, or limitations in the data that are identified by the review, should be noted. An explanation of data qualifiers should be included with the review report.

All data should receive some level of review. Data that have not been reviewed should be identified, because the lack of review increases the uncertainty in the data. Unreviewed data may lead to Type I and Type II decision errors, and may also contain transcription errors and calculation errors. Data may be used in the preliminary assessment before review, but should be reviewed at a predetermined level before use in the final survey report.

Depending on the survey objectives, the level and depth of the data review varies. The level and depth of the data review may be determined during the planning process and should include an examination of laboratory and method performance for the measurements and radionuclides involved. This examination includes

- evaluation of data completeness
- verification of instrument calibration
- measurement of precision using duplicates, replicates, or split samples
- measurement of bias using reference materials or spikes
- examination of blanks for contamination
- assessment of adherence to method specifications and QC limits
- evaluation of method performance in the sample matrix
- applicability and validation of analytical procedures for site-specific measurements
- assessment of external QC measurement results and QA assessments

A different level or depth of data review may be indicated by the results of this evaluation. Specific data review procedures are dependent upon the survey objectives and should be documented in the QAPP.

N.6 Data Quality Indicators

The assessment of data quality indicators presented in this section is significant to determine data usability. The principal data quality indicators are precision, bias, representativeness, comparability, and completeness (EPA 1997a). Other data quality indicators affecting the RSSI process include the selection and classification of survey units, Type I and Type II decision error rates, the variability in the radionuclide concentration measured within the survey unit, and the lower bound of the gray region (see Section 2.3.1).

Of the six principal data quality indicators, precision and bias are quantitative measures, representativeness and comparability are qualitative, completeness is a combination of both qualitative and quantitative measures, and accuracy is a combination of precision and bias. The selection and classification of survey units is qualitative, while decision error rates, variability, and the lower bound of the gray region are quantitative measures.

The major activity in determining the usability of data based on survey activities is assessing the effectiveness of measurements. Scanning and direct measurements taken during survey activities and samples collected for analysis should meet site-specific objectives based on scoping and planning decisions.

Determining the usability of analytical results begins with the review of QC measurements and qualifiers to assess the measurement result and the performance of the analytical method. If an error in the data is discovered, it is more important to evaluate the effect of the error on the data than to determine the source of the error. The documentation described in Section N.2 is reviewed as a whole for some criteria. Data are reviewed at the measurement level for other criteria.

Factors affecting the accuracy of identification and the precision and bias of quantitation of individual radionuclides, such as calibration and recoveries, should be examined radionuclide by radionuclide. Table N.1 presents a summary of the QC measurements and the data use implications.

N.6.1 Precision

Precision is a measure of agreement among replicate measurements of the same property under prescribed similar conditions. This agreement is calculated as either the range or the standard deviation. It may also be expressed as a percentage of the mean of the measurements such as relative range (for duplicates) or coefficient of variation.

Table N.1 Use of Quality Control Data

Quality Control Criterion	Effect on Identification When Criterion is Not Met	Quantitative Bias	Use
Spikes (Higher than expected result)	Potential for incorrectly deciding a survey unit does not meet the release criterion (Type II decision error)	High	Use data as upper limit
Spikes (Lower than expected result)	Potential for incorrectly deciding a survey unit does meet the release criterion[a] (Type I decision error)	Low	Use data as lower limit
Replicates (Inconsistent)	None, unless analyte found in one duplicate and not the other—then either Type I or Type II decision error	High or Low[b]	Use data as estimate—poor precision
Blanks (Contaminated)	Potential for incorrectly deciding a survey unit does not meet the release criterion (Type II decision error)	High	Check for gross contamination or instrument malfunction
Calibration (Bias)	Potential for Type I or Type II decision errors	High or Low[b]	Use data as estimate unless problem is extreme

[a] Only likely if recovery is near zero.
[b] Effect on bias determined by examination of data for each radionuclide.

For scanning and direct measurements, precision may be specified for a single person performing the measurement or as a comparison between people performing the same measurement. For laboratory analyses, precision may be specified as either intralaboratory (within a laboratory) or interlaboratory (between laboratories). Precision estimates based on a single surveyor or laboratory represent the agreement expected when the same person or laboratory uses the same method to perform multiple measurements of the same location. Precision estimates based on two or more surveyors or laboratories refer to the agreement expected when different people or laboratories perform the same measurement using the same method.

The two basic activities performed in the assessment of precision are estimating the radionuclide concentration variability from the measurement locations and estimating the measurement error attributable to the data collection process. The level for each of these performance measures

should be specified during development of DQOs. If the statistical performance objectives are not met, additional measurements should be taken or one (or more) of the performance parameters changed.

Measurement error is estimated using the results of replicate measurements, as discussed in Chapter 6 for field measurements and Chapter 7 for laboratory measurements. When collocated measurements are performed (in the field or in the laboratory) an estimate of total precision is obtained. When collocated samples are not available for laboratory analysis, a sample subdivided in the field and preserved separately can be used to assess the variability of sample handling, preservation, and storage along with the variability in the analytical process, but variability in sample acquisition is not included. When only variability in the analytical process is desired, a sample can be subdivided in the laboratory prior to analysis.

Summary statistics such as sample mean and sample variance can provide as assessment of the precision of a measurement system or component thereof for a project. These statistics may be used to estimate precision at discrete concentration levels, average estimated precision over applicable concentration ranges, or provide the basis for a continual assessment of precision for future measurements. Methods for calculating and reporting precision are provided in *EPA Guidance for Quality Assurance Project Plans* (EPA 1997a).

Table N.2 presents the minimum considerations, impacts if the considerations are not met, and corrective actions for precision.

N.6.2 Bias

Bias is the systematic or persistent distortion of a measurement process that causes errors in one direction. Bias assessments for radioanalytical measurements should be made using personnel, equipment, and spiking materials or reference materials as independent as possible from those used in the calibration of the measurement system. When possible, bias assessments should be based on certified reference materials rather than matrix spikes or water spikes so that the effect of the matrix and the chemical composition of the contamination is incorporated into the assessment. While matrix spikes include matrix effects, the addition of a small amount of liquid spike does not always reflect the chemical composition of the contamination in the sample matrix. Water spikes do not account for either matrix effects or chemical composition of the contamination. When spikes are used to assess bias, a documented spiking protocol and consistency in following that protocol are important to obtaining meaningful data quality estimates.

Table N.2 Minimum Considerations for Precision, Impact if Not Met, and Corrective Actions

Minimum Considerations for Precision	Impact When Minimum Considerations Are Not Met	Corrective Action
Confidence level as specified in DQOs. Power as specified in DQOs. Minimum detectable relative differences specified in the survey design and modified after analysis of background measurements if necessary One set of field duplicates or more as specified in the survey design. Analytical duplicates and splits as specified in the survey design. Measurement error specified.	Errors in decisions to act or not to act based on analytical data. Unacceptable level of uncertainty. Increased variability of quantitative results. Potential for incorrectly deciding a survey unit does meet the release criterion for measurements near the detection limits (Type I decision error).	For Surveying and Sampling: Add survey or sample locations based on information from available data that are known to be representative. Adjust performance objectives. For Analysis: Analysis of new duplicate samples. Review laboratory protocols to ensure comparability. Use precision measurements to determine confidence limits for the effects on the data. The investigator can use the maximum measurement results to set an upper bound on the uncertainty if there is too much variability in the analyses.

Activity levels for bias assessment measurements should cover the range of expected contaminant concentrations, although the minimum activity is usually at least five times the MDC. For many final status surveys, the expected contaminant concentration is zero or background, so the highest activity will be associated with the bias assessment measurements. The minimum and maximum concentrations allowable in bias assessment samples should be agreed on during survey planning activities to prevent accidental contamination of the environment or an environmental level radioanalytical laboratory.

For scanning and direct measurements there are a limited number of options available for performing bias assessment measurements. Perhaps the best estimate of bias for scanning and direct measurements is to collect samples from locations where scans or direct measurements were performed, analyze the samples in a laboratory, and compare the results. Problems associated with this method include the time required to obtain the results and the difficulty in

obtaining samples that are representative of the field measurement to provide comparable results. A simple method of demonstrating that analytical bias is not a significant problem for scanning or direct measurements is to use the instrument performance checks to demonstrate the lack of analytical bias. A control chart can be used to determine the variability of a specific instrument and track the instrument performance throughout the course of the survey. Field background measurements can also be plotted on a control chart to estimate bias caused by contamination of the instrument.

There are several types of bias assessment samples available for laboratory analyses as discussed in Chapter 7. Field blanks can be evaluated to estimate the potential bias caused by contamination from sample collection, preparation, shipping, and storage.

Table N.3 presents the minimum considerations, impacts if the considerations are not met, and corrective actions for bias.

Table N.3 Minimum Considerations for Bias, Impact if Not Met, and Corrective Actions

Minimum Considerations for Bias	Impact When Minimum Considerations Are Not Met	Corrective Action
Matrix spikes to assess bias of non-detects and positive sample results if specified in the survey design. Analytical spikes as specified in the survey design. Use analytical methods (routine methods whenever possible) that specify expected or required recovery ranges using spikes or other QC measures. No radionuclides of potential concern detected in the blanks.	Potential for incorrectly deciding a survey unit does meet the release criterion (Type I decision error): if spike recovery is low, it is probable that the method or analysis is biased low for that radionuclide and values of all related samples may underestimate the actual concentration. Potential for incorrectly deciding a survey unit does not meet the release criterion (Type II decision error): if spike recovery exceeds 100%, interferences may be present, and it is probable that the method or analysis is biased high. Analytical results overestimate the true concentration of the spiked radionuclide.	Consider resampling at affected locations. If recoveries are extremely low or extremely high, the investigator should consult with a radiochemist or health physicist to identify a more appropriate method for reanalysis of the samples.

N.6.3 Accuracy

Accuracy is a measure of the closeness of an individual measurement or the average of a number of measurements to the true value (EPA 1997a). Accuracy includes a combination of random error (precision) and systematic error (bias) components that result from performing measurements. Systematic and random uncertainties (or errors) are discussed in more detail in Section 6.8.1.

Accuracy is determined by analyzing a reference material of known contaminant concentration or by reanalyzing material to which a known concentration of contaminant has been added. To be accurate, data must be both precise and unbiased. Using the analogy of archery, to be accurate one's arrows must land close together and, on average, at the spot where they are aimed. That is, the arrows must all land near the bull's eye (see Figure N.1).

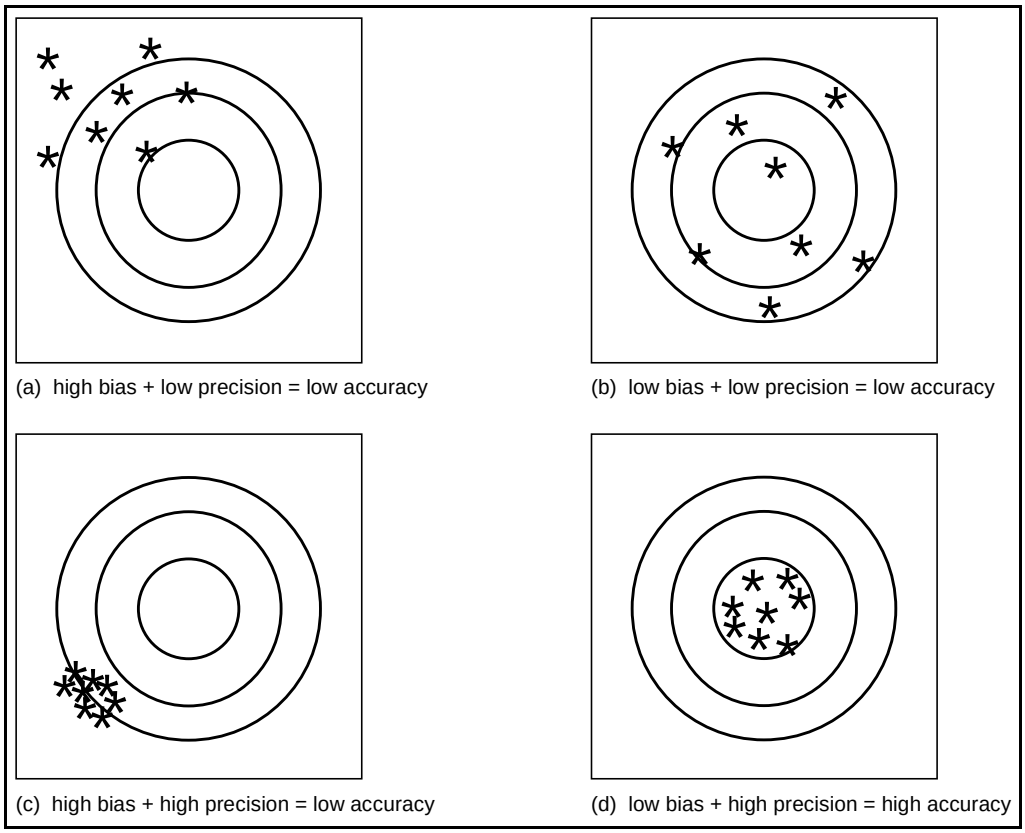


Figure N.1 Measurement Bias and Random Measurement Uncertainty

Accuracy is usually expressed either as a percent recovery or as a percent bias. Determination of accuracy always includes the effects of variability (precision); therefore, accuracy is used as a combination of bias and precision. The combination is known statistically as mean square error. Mean square error is the quantitative term for overall quality of individual measurements or estimators.

Mean square error is the sum of the variance plus the square of the bias. (The bias is squared to eliminate concern over whether the bias is positive or negative.) Frequently it is impossible to quantify all of the components of the mean square error—especially the biases—but it is important to attempt to quantify the magnitude of such potential biases, often by comparison with auxiliary data.

N.6.4 Representativeness

Representativeness is a measure of the degree to which data accurately and precisely represent a characteristic of a population parameter at a sampling point or for a process condition or environmental condition. Representativeness is a qualitative term that should be evaluated to determine whether *in situ* and other measurements are made and physical samples collected in such a manner that the resulting data appropriately reflect the media and contamination measured or studied.

Representativeness of data is critical to data usability assessments. The results of the environmental radiological survey will be biased to the degree that the data do not reflect the radionuclides and concentrations present at the site. Non-representative radionuclide identification may result in false negatives. Non-representative estimates of concentrations may be higher or lower than the true concentration. With few exceptions, non-representative measurements are only resolved by additional measurements.

Representativeness is primarily a planning concern. The solution to enhancing representativeness is in the design of the survey plan. Representativeness is determined by examining the survey plan. Analytical data quality affects representativeness since data of low quality may be rejected for use.

Table N.4 presents the minimum considerations, impacts if the considerations are not met, and corrective actions for representativeness.

N.6.5 Comparability

Comparability is the qualitative term that expresses the confidence that two data sets can contribute to a common analysis and interpolation. Comparability should be carefully evaluated to establish whether two data sets can be considered equivalent in regard to the measurement of a specific variable or groups of variables.

Table N.4 Minimum Considerations for Representativeness, Impact if Not Met, and Corrective Actions

Minimum Considerations for Representativeness	Impact When Minimum Considerations Are Not Met	Corrective Action
Survey data representative of survey unit. Documented sample preparation procedures. Filtering, compositing, and sample preservation may affect representativeness. Documented analytical data as specified in the survey design.	Bias high or low in estimate of extent and quantity of contaminated material. Potential for incorrectly deciding a survey unit does meet the release criterion (Type I decision error). Inaccurate identification or estimate of concentration of a radionuclide. Remaining data may no longer sufficiently represent the site if a large portion of the data are rejected, or if all data from measurements at a specific location are rejected.	Additional surveying or sampling. Examination of effects of sample preparation procedures. Reanalysis of samples, or resurveying or resampling of the affected site areas. If the resurveying, resampling, or reanalyses cannot be performed, document in the site environmental radiological survey report what areas of the site are not represented due to poor quality of analytical data.

Comparability is not compromised provided that the survey design is unbiased, and the survey design or analytical methods are not changed over time. Comparability is a very important qualitative data indicator for analytical assessment and is a critical parameter when considering the combination of data sets from different analyses for the same radionuclides. The assessment of data quality indicators determines if analytical results being reported are equivalent to data obtained from similar analyses. Only comparable data sets can be readily combined.

The use of routine methods (as defined in Section 7.6) simplifies the determination of comparability because all laboratories use the same standardized procedures and reporting parameters. In other cases, the decision maker may have to consult with a health physicist and/or radiochemist to evaluate whether different methods are sufficiently comparable to combine data sets.

There are a number of issues that can make two data sets comparable, and the presence of each of the following items enhances their comparability (EPA 1997a).

- two data sets should contain the same set of variables of interest.
- units in which these variables were measured should be convertible to a common metric.
- similar analytic procedures and quality assurance should be used to collect data for both data sets
- time of measurements of certain characteristics (variables) should be similar for both data sets
- measuring devices used for both data sets should have approximately similar detection levels
- rules for excluding certain types of observations from both samples should be similar
- samples within data sets should be selected in a similar manner
- sampling frames from which the samples were selected should be similar
- number of observations in both data sets should be of the same order of magnitude

These characteristics vary in importance depending on the final use of the data. The closer two data sets are with regard to these characteristics, the more appropriate it will be to compare them. Large differences between characteristics may be of only minor importance depending on the decision that is to be made from the data.

Table N.5 presents the minimum considerations, impacts if they are not met, and corrective actions for comparability.

N.6.6 Completeness

Completeness is a measure of the amount of valid data obtained from the measurement system, expressed as a percentage of the number of valid measurements that should have been collected (*i.e.*, measurements that were planned to be collected).

Completeness for measurements is calculated by the following formula:

$$\%Completeness = \frac{(Number\ of\ Valid\ Measurements)\ x\ 100}{Total\ Number\ of\ Measurements\ Planned}$$

Completeness is not intended to be a measure of representativeness; that is, it does not describe how closely the measured results reflect the actual concentration or distribution of the contaminant in the media being measured. A project could produce 100% data completeness (*i.e.*, all planned measurements were actually performed and found valid), but the results may not be representative of the actual contaminant concentration.

Table N.5 Minimum Considerations for Comparability, Impact if Not Met, and Corrective Actions

Minimum Considerations for Comparability	Impact When Minimum Considerations Are Not Met	Corrective Action
Unbiased survey design or documented reasons for selecting another survey design. The analytical methods used should have common analytical parameters. Same units of measure used in reporting. Similar detection limits. Equivalent sample preparation techniques. Analytical equipment with similar efficiencies or the efficiencies should be factored into the results.	Non-additivity of survey results. Reduced confidence, power, and ability to detect differences, given the number of measurements available. Increased overall error.	For Surveying and Sampling: Statistical analysis of effects of bias. For Analytical Data: Preferentially use those data that provide the most definitive identification and quantitation of the radionuclides of potential concern. For quantitation, examine the precision and accuracy data along with the reported detection limits. Reanalysis using comparable methods.

Alternatively, there could be only 70% data completeness (30% lost or found invalid), but, due to the nature of the survey design, the results could still be representative of the target population and yield valid estimates. The degree to which lack of completeness affects the outcome of the survey is a function of many variables ranging from deficiencies in the number of measurements to failure to analyze as many replications as deemed necessary by the QAPP and DQOs. The intensity of effect due to incompleteness of data is sometimes best expressed as a qualitative measure and not just as a quantitative percentage.

Completeness can have an effect on the DQO parameters. Lack of completeness may require reconsideration of the limits for decision error rates because insufficient completeness will decrease the power of the statistical tests described in Chapter 8.

For most final status surveys, the issue of completeness only arises when the survey unit demonstrates compliance with the release criterion and less than 100% of the measurements are determined to be acceptable. The question now becomes whether the number of measurements is sufficient to support the decision to release the survey unit. This question can be answered by constructing a power curve as described in Appendix I and evaluating the results. An alternative

method is to consider that the number of measurements estimated to demonstrate compliance in Chapter 5 was increased by 20% to account for lost or rejected data and uncertainty in the calculation of the number of measurements. This means a survey with 80% completeness may still have sufficient power to support a decision to release the survey unit.

Table N.6 presents the minimum considerations, impacts if the considerations are not met, and corrective actions for completeness.

Table N.6 Minimum Considerations for Completeness, Impact if Not Met, and Corrective Actions

Minimum Considerations for Completeness	Impact When Minimum Considerations Are Not Met	Corrective Action
Percentage of measurement completeness determined during planning to meet specified performance measures.	Higher potential for incorrectly deciding a survey unit does not meet the release criterion (Type II decision error). Reduction in power. A reduction in the number of measurements reduces site coverage and may affect representativeness. Reduced ability to differentiate site levels from background. Impact of incompleteness generally decreases as the number of measurements increases.	Resurveying, resampling, or reanalysis to fill data gaps. Additional analysis of samples already in laboratory. Determine whether the missing data are crucial to the survey.

N.6.7 Selection and Classification of Survey Units

Selection and classification of survey units is a qualitative measure of the assumptions used to develop the survey plan. The level of survey effort, measurement locations (*i.e.*, random vs. systematic and density of measurements), and the integrated survey design are based on the survey unit classification. The results of the survey should be reviewed to determine whether the classification used to plan the survey is supported by the results of the survey.

If a Class 3 survey unit is found to contain areas of contamination (even if the survey unit passes the statistical tests), the survey unit may be divided into several survey units with appropriate classifications, and additional surveys planned as necessary for these new survey units.

Class 3 areas may only require additional randomly located measurements to provide sufficient power to release the new survey units. Class 2 and Class 1 areas will usually require a new survey design based on systematic measurement locations, and Class 1 areas may require remediation before a new final status survey is performed.

If a Class 2 survey unit is determined to be a Class 1 survey unit following the final status survey and remediation is not required, it may not be necessary to plan a new survey. The scan MDC should be compared to the $DCGL_{EMC}$ to determine if the measurement spacing is adequate to meet the survey objectives. If the scan MDC is too high, a new scan survey using a more sensitive measurement technique may be available. Alternatively, a new survey may be planned using a new measurement spacing or a stratified survey design may be implemented to use as much of the existing data as possible.

N.6.8 Decision Error Rates

The decision error rates developed during survey planning are related to completeness. A low level of completeness will affect the power of the statistical test. It is recommended that a power curve be constructed as described in Appendix I, and the expected decision error rates compared to the actual decision error rates to determine if the survey objectives have been accomplished.

N.6.9 Variability in Contaminant Concentration

The variability in the contaminant concentration (both in the survey unit and the reference area) is a key parameter in survey planning, and is related to the precision of the measurements. Statistical simulations show that underestimating the value of σ (the standard deviation of the survey unit measurements) can greatly increase the probability that a survey unit will fail to demonstrate compliance with the release criterion.

If a survey unit fails to demonstrate compliance and the actual σ is greater than the σ used during survey planning, there are several options available to the project manager. If the major component of variability is measurement uncertainty, a new survey can be designed using a measurement technique with higher precision or a lower MDC to reduce variability. If samples were collected as part of the survey design, it may only be necessary to reanalyze the samples using a method with higher precision rather than collect additional samples. Alternatively, the number of measurements can be increased to reduce the variability.

If the variability is due to actual variations in the contaminant concentration, there are still options available. If there is a high variability in the reference area, it may be appropriate to demonstrate the survey unit is indistinguishable from background. NUREG 1505 (NRC 1997b) provides guidance on determining whether this test is appropriate and performing the statistical tests. If the variability is caused by different contaminant distributions in different parts of the site (*i.e.*, changing soil types influences contaminant concentrations), it may be appropriate to redefine the survey unit boundaries to provide a more homogeneous set of survey units.

N.6.10 Lower Bound of the Gray Region

The lower bound of the gray region (LBGR) is used to calculate the relative shift, which in turn is used to estimate the number of measurements required to demonstrate compliance. The LBGR is initially set arbitrarily to one half the $DCGL_W$. If this initial selection is used to design the survey, there is no technical basis for the selection of this value. This becomes important because the Type II decision error rate (β) is calculated at the LBGR.

For survey units that pass the statistical tests, the value selected for the LBGR is generally not a concern. If the survey unit fails to demonstrate compliance, it may be caused by improper selection of the LBGR. Because the number of measurements estimated during survey planning is based on the relative shift (which includes both σ and the LBGR), MARSSIM recommends that a power curve be constructed as described in Appendix I. If the survey unit failed to demonstrate compliance because of a lack of statistical power, an adjustment of the LBGR may be necessary when planning subsequent surveys.

AVAILABILITY OF REFERENCE MATERIALS

NRC Reference Material

As of November 1999, you may electronically access NUREG-series publications and other NRC records at NRC's Public Electronic Reading Room at www.nrc.gov/NRC/ADAMS/index.html. Publicly released records include, to name a few, NUREG-series publications; *Federal Register* notices; applicant, licensee, and vendor documents and correspondence; NRC correspondence and internal memoranda; bulletins and information notices; inspection and investigative reports; licensee event reports; and Commission papers and their attachments.

NRC publications in the NUREG series, NRC regulations, and *Title 10, Energy*, in the Code of *Federal Regulations* may also be purchased from one of these two sources.

1. The Superintendent of Documents
   U.S. Government Printing Office
   P. O. Box 37082
   Washington, DC 20402–9328
   www.access.gpo.gov/su_docs
   202–512–1800
2. The National Technical Information Service
   Springfield, VA 22161–0002
   www.ntis.gov
   1–800–533–6847 or, locally, 703–805–6000

A single copy of each NRC draft report for comment is available free, to the extent of supply, upon written request as follows:

Address: Office of the Chief Information Officer,
Reproduction and Distribution
Services Section
U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
Washington, DC 20555-0001
E-mail: DISTRIBUTION@nrc.gov
Facsimile: 301–415–2289

Some publications in the NUREG series that are posted at NRC's Web site address www.nrc.gov/NRC/NUREGS/indexnum.html are updated periodically and may differ from the last printed version. Although references to material found on a Web site bear the date the material was accessed, the material available on the date cited may subsequently be removed from the site.

Non-NRC Reference Material

Documents available from public and special technical libraries include all open literature items, such as books, journal articles, and transactions, *Federal Register* notices, Federal and State legislation, and congressional reports. Such documents as theses, dissertations, foreign reports and translations, and non-NRC conference proceedings may be purchased from their sponsoring organization.

Copies of industry codes and standards used in a substantive manner in the NRC regulatory process are maintained at—

The NRC Technical Library
Two White Flint North
11545 Rockville Pike
Rockville, MD 20852–2738

These standards are available in the library for reference use by the public. Codes and standards are usually copyrighted and may be purchased from the originating organization or, if they are American National Standards, from—

American National Standards Institute
11 West 42nd Street
New York, NY 10036–8002
www.ansi.org
212–642–4900

The NUREG series comprises (1) technical and administrative reports and books prepared by the staff (NUREG–XXXX) or agency contractors (NUREG/CR–XXXX), (2) proceedings of conferences (NUREG/CP–XXXX), (3) reports resulting from international agreements (NUREG/IA–XXXX), (4) brochures (NUREG/BR–XXXX), and (5) compilations of legal decisions and orders of the Commission and Atomic and Safety Licensing Boards and of Directors' decisions under Section 2.206 of NRC's regulations

Submit written comments arising from the review or use of MARSSIM to EITHER the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, ATTN: Air and Radiation Docket, Mail Stop 6102, Air Docket No. A-96-44, First Floor Waterside Mall (geographic address at 401 M Street, SW.), mailing address 1200 Pennsylvania Ave., NW., Washington D.C. 20460-2001 or the Chief, Rules and Directives Branch, Division of Administrative Services, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington DC 20555-0001. As appropriate, revised pages of MARSSIM will be posted on the Internet at: http://www.epa.gov/radiation/marssim.

NRC FORM 335
(2-89)
NRCM 1102,
3201, 3202

U.S. NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

BIBLIOGRAPHIC DATA SHEET

(See instructions on the reverse)

1. REPORT NUMBER
(Assigned by NRC, Add Vol., Supp., Rev., and Addendum Numbers. if any.)

NUREG-1575, Rev.1;
EPA-402-R-97-016, Rev. 1;
DOE/EH-0624, Rev. 1

2. TITLE AND SUBTITLE

Multi-Agency Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Manual (MARSSIM)
Revision 1

3. DATE REPORT PUBLISHED

MONTH	YEAR
August	2000

4. FIN OR GRANT NUMBER

5. AUTHOR(S)

6. TYPE OF REPORT

Technical

7. PERIOD COVERED *(Inclusive Dates)*

8. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION - NAME AND ADDRESS *(If NRC, provide Division, Office or Region, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and mailing address; if contractor, provide name and mailing address.)*

Department of Defense, Washington, DC 20301-3400
Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20585-0119
Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC 20460-0001
Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC 20555-0001

9. SPONSORING ORGANIZATION - NAME AND ADDRESS *(If NRC, type "Same as above"; if contractor, provide NRC Division, Office or Region, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and mailing address.)*

Department of Defense, Washington, DC 20301-3400
Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20585-0119
Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC 20460-0001
Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC 20555-0001

10. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES

11. ABSTRACT *(200 words or less)*

The MARSSIM provides information on planning, conducting, evaluating, and documenting building and surface soil final status radiological surveys for demonstrating compliance with dose or risk-based regulations or standards. The MARSSIM is a multi-agency consensus document that was developed collaboratively by four Federal agencies having authority and control over radioactive materials: Department of Defense (DOD), Department of Energy (DOE), Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), and Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC). The MARSSIM's objective is to describe a consistent approach for building and surface soil final status surveys to meet established dose or risk-based release criteria, while at the same time encouraging an effective use of resources.

12. KEY WORDS/DESCRIPTORS *(List words or phrases that will assist researchers in locating the report.)*

Measurement, Planning, Data Quality Objectives, Survey(s), Decommissioning, Clean-up, Statistics, Quality Assurance

13. AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

unlimited

14. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION

(This Page)
unclassified

(This Report)
unclassified

15. NUMBER OF PAGES

16. PRICE

This form was electronically produced by Elite Federal Forms, Inc.

GLOSSARY

91b material: Any material identified under Section 91b of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. Section 2121).

A_{min}: The smallest *area of elevated activity* identified using the DQO Process that is important to identify.

action level: The numerical value that will cause the *decision maker* to choose one of the alternative actions. It may be a regulatory threshold standard (*e.g.*, Maximum Contaminant Level for drinking water), a dose- or risk-based concentration level (*e.g.*, *DCGL*), or a reference-based standard. See *investigation level*.

activity: See *radioactivity*.

ALARA (acronym for As Low As Reasonably Achievable): A basic concept of radiation protection which specifies that exposure to ionizing radiation and releases of radioactive materials should be managed to reduce collective doses as far below regulatory limits as is reasonably achievable considering economic, technological, and societal factors, among others. Reducing exposure at a site to *ALARA* strikes a balance between what is possible through additional planning and management, remediation, and the use of additional resources to achieve a lower collective dose level. A determination of *ALARA* is a site-specific analysis that is open to interpretation, because it depends on approaches or circumstances that may differ between regulatory agencies. An *ALARA* recommendation should not be interpreted as a set limit or level.

alpha (α): The specified maximum probability of a *Type I error*. In other words, the maximum probability of rejecting the *null hypothesis* when it is true. *Alpha* is also referred to as the *size of the test*. *Alpha* reflects the amount of evidence the *decision maker* would like to see before abandoning the *null hypothesis*.

alpha particle: A positively charged particle emitted by some radioactive materials undergoing *radioactive decay*.

alternative hypothesis (H_a): See *hypothesis*.

area: A general term referring to any portion of a *site*, up to and including the entire *site*.

area of elevated activity: An *area* over which *residual radioactivity* exceeds a specified value $DCGL_{EMC}$.

area factor (A_m): A factor used to adjust $DCGL_W$ to estimate $DCGL_{EMC}$ and the *minimum detectable concentration* for scanning surveys in *Class 1* survey units—$DCGL_{EMC} = DCGL_W \bullet A_m$. A_m is the magnitude by which the *residual radioactivity* in a small *area of elevated activity* can exceed the $DCGL_W$ while maintaining compliance with the *release criterion*. Examples of *area factors* are provided in Chapter 5 of this manual.

arithmetic mean: The average value obtained when the sum of individual values is divided by the number of values.

arithmetic standard deviation: A statistic used to quantify the variability of a set of data. It is calculated in the following manner: 1) subtracting the arithmetic mean from each data value individually, 2) squaring the differences, 3) summing the squares of the differences, 4) dividing the sum of the squared differences by the total number of data values less one, and 5) taking the square root of the quotient. The calculation process produces the Root Mean Square Deviation (RMSD).

assessment: The evaluation process used to measure the performance or effectiveness of a system and its elements. As used in MARSSIM, assessment is an all-inclusive term used to denote any of the following: audit, performance evaluation, management systems review, peer review, inspection, or surveillance.

attainment objectives: Objectives that specify the design and scope of the sampling study including the radionuclides to be tested, the cleanup standards to be attained, the measure or parameter to be compared to the cleanup standard, and the *Type I* and *Type II* error rates for the selected statistical tests.

audit (quality): A systematic and independent examination to determine whether quality activities and related results comply with planned arrangements and whether these arrangements are implemented effectively and are suitable to achieve objectives.

background reference area: See *reference area*.

background radiation: Radiation from cosmic sources, *naturally occurring radioactive material*, including radon (except as a decay product of *source* or *special nuclear material*), and global fallout as it exists in the environment from the testing of nuclear explosive devices or from nuclear accidents like Chernobyl which contribute to *background radiation* and are not under the control of the cognizant organization. *Background radiation* does not include radiation from *source*, *byproduct*, or *special nuclear materials* regulated by the cognizant Federal or State agency. Different definitions may exist for this term. The definition provided in regulations or regulatory program being used for a site release should always be used if it differs from the definition provided here.

Becquerel (Bq): The International System (SI) unit of activity equal to one nuclear transformation (disintegration) per second. 1 *Bq* = 2.7×10^{-11} *Curies (Ci)* = 27.03 picocuries (pCi).

beta (β): The probability of a *Type II error*, *i.e.*, the probability of accepting the null hypothesis when it is false. The complement of *beta* (1-β) is referred to as the *power* of the test.

beta particle: An electron emitted from the nucleus during *radioactive decay*.

bias: The systematic or persistent distortion of a measurement process which causes errors in one direction (*i.e.*, the expected sample measurement is different from the sample's true value).

biased sample or measurement: See *judgement measurement*.

byproduct material: Any radioactive material (except *special nuclear material*) yielded in or made radioactive by exposure to the radiation incident to the process of producing or utilizing *special nuclear material*.

calibration: Comparison of a measurement standard, instrument, or item with a standard or instrument of higher accuracy to detect and quantify inaccuracies and to report or eliminate those inaccuracies by adjustments.

CDE (committed dose equivalent): The *dose equivalent* calculated to be received by a tissue or organ over a 50-year period after the intake into the body. It dose not include contributions from radiation sources external to the body. CDE is expressed in units of Sv or rem.

CEDE (committed effective dose equivalent): The sum of the committed *dose equivalent* to various tissues in the body, each multiplied by the appropriate weighting factor (W_t). CEDE is expressed in units of Sv or rem. See *TEDE*.

chain of custody: An unbroken trail of accountability that ensures the physical security of samples, data, and records.

characterization survey: A type of *survey* that includes facility or *site* sampling, monitoring, and analysis activities to determine the extent and nature of contamination. *Characterization surveys* provide the basis for acquiring necessary technical information to develop, analyze, and select appropriate *cleanup* techniques.

Class 1 area: An *area* that is projected to require a *Class 1 final status survey*.

Class 1 survey: A type of *final status survey* that applies to *areas* with the highest potential for contamination, and meet the following criteria: (1) *impacted*; (2) potential for delivering a dose above the *release criterion*; (3) potential for small *areas of elevated activity*; and (4) insufficient evidence to support reclassification as *Class 2* or *Class 3*.

Class 2 area: An *area* that is projected to require a *Class 2 final status survey*.

Class 2 survey: A type of *final status survey* that applies to *areas* that meet the following criteria: (1) *impacted*; (2) low potential for delivering a dose above the *release criterion*; and (3) little or no potential for small *areas of elevated activity*.

Class 3 area: An *area* that is projected to require a *Class 3 final status survey*.

Class 3 survey: A type of *final status survey* that applies to *areas* that meet the following criteria: (1) *impacted*; (2) little or no potential for delivering a dose above the *release criterion*; and (3) little or no potential for small *areas of elevated activity*.

classification: The act or result of separating *areas* or *survey units* into one of three designated classes: *Class 1 area*, *Class 2 area*, or *Class 3 area*.

cleanup: Actions taken to deal with a release or threatened release of hazardous substances that could affect public health or the environment. The term is often used broadly to describe various Superfund response actions or phases of remedial responses, such as remedial investigation/ feasibility study. Cleanup is sometimes used interchangeably with the terms *remedial action*, response action, or *corrective action*.

cleanup standard: A numerical limit set by a regulatory agency as a requirement for releasing a *site* after *cleanup*. See *release criterion*.

cleanup (survey) unit: A geographical *area* of specified size and shape defined for the purpose of survey design and compliance testing.

coefficient of variation: A unitless measure that allows the comparison of dispersion across several sets of data. It is often used in environmental applications because variability (expressed as a standard deviation) is often proportional to the mean. See *relative standard deviation*.

comparability: A measure of the confidence with which one data set can be compared to another.

completeness: A measure of the amount of valid data obtained from a measurement system compared to the amount that was expected to be obtained under correct, normal conditions.

composite sample: A sample formed by collecting several samples and combining them (or selected portions of them) into a new sample which is then thoroughly mixed.

conceptual site model: A description of a site and its environs and presentation of hypotheses regarding the contaminants present, their routes of migration, and their potential impact on sensitive receptors.

confidence interval: A range of values for which there is a specified probability (*e.g.*, 80%, 90%, 95%) that this set contains the true value of an estimated parameter.

confirmatory survey: A type of *survey* that includes limited independent (third-party) measurements, sampling, and analyses to verify the findings of a *final status survey*.

consensus standard: A standard established by a group representing a cross section of a particular industry or trade, or a part thereof.

contamination: The presence of *residual radioactivity* in excess of levels which are acceptable for release of a *site* or facility for *unrestricted use*.

control chart: A graphic representation of a process, showing plotted values of some statistic gathered from that characteristic, and one or two control limits. It has two basic uses: 1) as a judgement to determine if a process was in control, and 2) as an aid in achieving and maintaining statistical control.

core sample: A soil sample taken by core drilling.

corrective action: An action taken to eliminate the causes of an existing nonconformance, deficiency, or other undesirable situation in order to prevent recurrence.

criterion: See *release criterion*.

critical group: The group of individuals reasonably expected to receive the greatest exposure to *residual radioactivity* for any applicable set of circumstances.

critical level (L_c): A fixed value of the *test statistic* corresponding to a given probability level, as determined from the sampling distribution of the *test statistic*. L_c is the level at which there is a statistical probability (with a predetermined confidence) of correctly identifying a background value as "greater than background."

critical value: The value of a statistic (t) corresponding to a given significance level as determined from its sampling distribution; e.g., if Pr ($t > t_o$) = 0.05, t_o is the critical value of t at the 5 percent level.

curie (Ci): The customary unit of radioactivity. One *curie* (Ci) is equal to 37 billion disintegrations per second (3.7×10^{10} dps = 3.7×10^{10} *Bq*), which is approximately equal to the decay rate of one gram of ^{226}Ra. Fractions of a *curie*, *e.g.* picocurie (pCi) or 10^{-12} Ci and microcurie (µCi) or 10^{-6} Ci, are levels typically encountered in *decommissioning*.

cyclotron: A device used to impart high energy to charged particles, of atomic weight one or greater, which can be used to initiate nuclear transformations upon collision with a suitable target.

D: The true, but unknown, value of the difference between the mean concentration of *residual radioactivity* in the *survey unit* and the *reference area*.

DQA (Data Quality Assessment): The scientific and statistical evaluation of data to determine if the data are of the right type, quality, and quantity to support their intended use.

DQOs (Data Quality Objectives): Qualitative and quantitative statements derived from the DQO process that clarify study technical and quality objectives, define the appropriate type of data, and specify tolerable levels of potential decision errors that will be used as the basis for establishing the quality and quantity of data needed to support decisions.

Data Quality Objectives Process: A systematic strategic planning tool based on the scientific method that identifies and defines the type, quality, and quantity of data needed to satisfy a specified use. The key elements of the process include:

- concisely defining the problem
- identifying the decision to be made
- identifying the inputs to that decision
- defining the boundaries of the study
- developing the decision rule
- specifying tolerate limits on potential decision errors
- selecting the most resource efficient data collection design

DQOs are the qualitative and quantitative outputs from the DQO process. The DQO process was developed originally by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, but has been adapted for use by other organizations to meet their specific planning requirement. See also *graded approach*.

data quality indicators: Measurable attributes of the attainment of the necessary quality for a particular decision. *Data quality indicators* include *precision, bias, completeness, representativeness, reproducibility, comparability*, and statistical confidence.

data usability: The process of ensuring or determining whether the quality of the data produced meets the intended use of the data.

DCGL (derived concentration guideline level): A derived, radionuclide-specific activity concentration within a *survey unit* corresponding to the *release criterion*. The *DCGL* is based on the spatial distribution of the contaminant and hence is derived differently for the *nonparametric* statistical test ($DCGL_W$) and the *Elevated Measurement Comparison* ($DCGL_{EMC}$). *DCGLs* are derived from activity/dose relationships through various *exposure pathway* scenarios.

decay: See *radioactive decay*.

decision maker: The person, team, board, or committee responsible for the final decision regarding disposition of the *survey unit*.

decision rule: A statement that describes a logical basis for choosing among alternative actions.

decommission: To remove a facility or *site* safely from service and reduce *residual radioactivity* to a level that permits release of the property and termination of the *license* and other authorization for site operation.

decommissioning: The process of removing a facility or *site* from operation, followed by *decontamination*, and license termination (or termination of authorization for operation) if appropriate. The objective of *decommissioning* is to reduce the *residual radioactivity* in structures, materials, soils, groundwater, and other media at the *site* so that the concentration of each radionuclide contaminant that contributes to *residual radioactivity* is indistinguishable from the *background radiation* concentration for that radionuclide.

decontamination: The removal of radiological contaminants from, or their neutralization on, a person, object or area to within levels established by governing regulatory agencies. *Decontamination* is sometimes used interchangeably with *remediation*, remedial action, and *cleanup*.

delta (δ): The amount that the distribution of measurements for a *survey unit* is shifted to the right of the distribution of measurements of the *reference area*.

delta (Δ): The width of the *gray region*. **Δ** divided by σ, the *arithmetic standard deviation* of the measurements, is the *relative shift* expressed in multiples of standard deviations. See *relative shift*, *gray region*.

derived concentration guideline level: See *DCGL*.

design specification process: The process of determining the sampling and analysis procedures that are needed to demonstrate that the attainment objectives are achieved.

detection limit: The net response level that can be expected to be seen with a detector with a fixed level of certainty.

detection sensitivity: The minimum level of ability to identify the presence of radiation or *radioactivity*.

direct measurement: Radioactivity measurement obtained by placing the detector near the surface or media being surveyed. An indication of the resulting radioactivity level is read out directly.

distribution coefficient (K_d): The ratio of elemental (*i.e.*, radionuclide) concentration in soil to that in water in a soil-water system at equilibrium. K_d is generally measured in terms of gram weights of soil and volumes of water (g/cm^3 or g/ml).

dose commitment: The dose that an organ or tissue would receive during a specified period of time (*e.g.*, 50 or 70 years) as a result of intake (as by ingestion or inhalation) of one or more radionuclides from a given release.

dose equivalent (dose): A quantity that expresses all radiations on a common scale for calculating the effective absorbed dose. This quantity is the product of absorbed dose (rads) multiplied by a quality factor and any other modifying factors. Dose is measured in *Sv* or *rem*.

double-blind measurement: Measurements that cannot be distinguished from routine measurements by the individual performing the measurement. See *non-blind measurement* and *single-blind measurement*.

effective probe area: The *physical probe area* corrected for the amount of the probe area covered by a protective screen.

elevated area: See *area of elevated activity*.

elevated measurement: A measurement that exceeds a specified value $DCGL_{EMC}$.

Elevated Measurement Comparison (EMC): This comparison is used in conjunction with the Wilcoxon test to determine if there are any measurements that exceed a specified value $DCGL_{EMC}$.

exposure pathway: The route by which radioactivity travels through the environment to eventually cause radiation exposure to a person or group.

exposure rate: The amount of ionization produced per unit time in air by X-rays or gamma rays. The unit of exposure rate is Roentgens/hour (R/h); for decommissioning activities the typical units are microRoentgens per hour (µR/h), *i.e.*, 10^{-6} R/h.

external radiation: Radiation from a source outside the body.

false negative decision error: The error that occurs when the null hypothesis (H_0) is not rejected when it is false. For example, the false negative decision error occurs when the decision maker concludes that the waste is hazardous when it truly is not hazardous. A statistician usually refers to a false negative error as a *Type II decision error*. The measure of the size of this error is called *beta*, and is also known as the complement of the power of a hypothesis test.

false positive decision error: A false positive decision error occurs when the null hypothesis (H_0) is rejected when it is true. Consider an example where the decision maker presumes that a certain waste is hazardous (*i.e.*, the null hypothesis or baseline condition is "the waste is hazardous"). If the decision maker concludes that there is insufficient evidence to classify the waste as hazardous when it truly is hazardous, the decision maker would make a false positive decision error. A statistician usually refers to the false positive error as a *Type I decision error*. The measure of the size of this error is called *alpha*, the level of significance, or the size of the critical region.

Field Sampling Plan: As defined for Superfund in the Code of Federal Regulations 40 CFR 300.430, a document which describes the number, type, and location of samples and the type of analyses to be performed. It is part of the *Sampling and Analysis Plan*.

final status survey: Measurements and sampling to describe the radiological conditions of a site, following completion of decontamination activities (if any) in preparation for release.

fluence rate: A fundamental parameter for assessing the level of radiation at a measurement site. In the case of *in situ* spectrometric measurements, a calibrated detector provides a measure of the *fluence rate* of primary photons at specific energies that are characteristic of a particular radionuclide.

gamma (γ) radiation: Penetrating high-energy, short-wavelength electromagnetic radiation (similar to X-rays) emitted during *radioactive decay*. Gamma rays are very penetrating and require dense materials (such as lead or steel) for shielding.

graded approach: The process of basing the level of application of managerial controls applied to an item or work according to the intended use of the results and the degree of confidence needed in the quality of the results. See *data quality objectives process*.

gray region: A range of values of the parameter of interest for a *survey unit* where the consequences of making a decision error are relatively minor. The upper bound of the gray region in MARSSIM is set equal to the $DCGL_W$, and the *lower bound of the gray region (LBGR)* is a site-specific variable.

grid: A network of parallel horizontal and vertical lines forming squares on a map that may be overlaid on a property parcel for the purpose of identification of exact locations. See *reference coordinate system*.

grid block: A square defined by two adjacent vertical and two adjacent horizontal reference grid lines.

half-life ($t_{1/2}$): The time required for one-half of the atoms of a particular radionuclide present to disintegrate.

Historical Site Assessment (HSA): A detailed investigation to collect existing information, primarily historical, on a *site* and its surroundings.

hot measurement: See *elevated measurement*.

hot spot: See *area of elevated activity*.

hypothesis: An assumption about a property or characteristic of a set of data under study. The goal of statistical inference is to decide which of two complementary hypotheses is likely to be true. The *null hypothesis* (H_0) describes what is assumed to be the true state of nature and the *alternative hypothesis* (H_a) describes the opposite situation.

impacted area: Any *area* that is not *classified* as *non-impacted*. Areas with a reasonable possibility of containing *residual radioactivity* in excess of natural background or fallout levels.

independent assessment: An assessment performed by a qualified individual, group, or organization that is not part of the organization directly performing and accountable for the work being assessed.

indistinguishable from background: The term indistinguishable from background means that the detectable concentration distribution of a radionuclide is not statistically different from the background concentration distribution of that radionuclide in the vicinity of the site or, in the case of structures, in similar materials using adequate measurement technology, survey, and statistical techniques.

infiltration rate: The rate at which a quantity of a hazardous substance moves from one environmental medium to another—*e.g.*, the rate at which a quantity of a radionuclide moves from a source into and through a volume of soil or solution.

inspection: An activity such as measuring, examining, testing, or gauging one or more characteristics of an entity and comparing the results with specified requirements in order to establish whether conformance is achieved for each characteristic.

inventory: Total residual quantity of formerly licensed radioactive material at a site.

investigation level: A derived media-specific, radionuclide-specific concentration or activity level of radioactivity that: 1) is based on the release criterion, and 2) triggers a response, such as further investigation or cleanup, if exceeded. See *action level*.

isopleth: A line drawn through points on a graph or plot at which a given quantity has the same numerical value or occurs with the same frequency.

judgment measurement: Measurements performed at locations selected using professional judgment based on unusual appearance, location relative to known contaminated areas, high potential for residual radioactivity, general supplemental information, *etc*. Judgment measurements are not included in the statistical evaluation of the survey unit data because they violate the assumption of randomly selected, independent measurements. Instead, judgment measurements are individually compared to the $DCGL_W$.

karst terrain: A kind of terrain with characteristics of relief and drainage arising from a high degree of rock solubility. The majority of karst conditions occur in limestone areas, but karst may also occur in areas of dolomite, gypsum, or salt deposits. Features associated with karst terrain may include irregular topography, abrupt ridges, sink holes, caverns, abundant springs, and disappearing streams. Well developed or well integrated drainage systems of streams and tributaries are generally not present.

klystron: An electron tube used in television, *etc*., for converting a stream of electrons into ultra high-frequency waves that are transmitted as a pencil-like radio beam.

less-than data: Measurements that are less than the *minimum detectable concentration*.

license: A license issued under the regulations in parts 30 through 35, 39, 40, 60, 61, 70 or part 72 of 10 CFR Chapter I.

licensee: The holder of a *license*.

license termination: Discontinuation of a *license*, the eventual conclusion to *decommissioning*.

lower bound of the gray region (LBGR): The minimum value of the gray region. The width of the *gray region* (*DCGL-LBGR*) is also referred to as the shift, Δ.

lower limit of detection (L_D): The smallest amount of radiation or radioactivity that statistically yields a net result above the method background. The critical detection level, L_C, is the lower bound of the 95% detection interval defined for L_D and is the level at which there is a 5% chance of calling a background value "greater than background." This value should be used when actually counting samples or making direct radiation measurements. Any response above this level should be considered as above background; *i.e.*, a net positive result. This will ensure 95% detection capability for L_D. A 95% confidence interval should be calculated for all responses greater than L_C.

m: The number of measurements from the reference area used to conduct a statistical test.

magnetron: A vacuum tube in which the flow of ions from the heated cathode to the anode is controlled by a magnetic field externally applied and perpendicular to the electric field by which they are propelled. Magnetrons are used to produce very short radio waves.

measurement: For the purpose of MARSSIM, it is used interchangeably to mean: 1) the act of using a detector to determine the level or quantity of radioactivity on a surface or in a sample of material removed from a media being evaluated, or 2) the quantity obtained by the act of measuring.

micrometeorology: The study of weather conditions in a local or very small area, such as immediately around a tree or building, that can affect meteorological conditions.

minimum detectable concentration (MDC): The minimum detectable concentration (MDC) is the *a priori* activity level that a specific instrument and technique can be expected to detect 95% of the time. When stating the detection capability of an instrument, this value should be used. The *MDC* is the detection limit, L_D, multiplied by an appropriate conversion factor to give units of activity.

minimum detectable count rate (MDCR): The minimum detectable count rate (MDCR) is the *a priori* count rate that a specific instrument and technique can be expected to detect.

missing or unusable data: Data (measurements) that are mislabeled, lost, or do not meet quality control standards. *Less-than data* are not considered to be missing or unusable data. See *R*.

munitions: Military supplies, especially weapons and ammunition.

N: $N = m + n$, is the total number of measurements required from the reference area and a *survey unit*. See *m* and *n*.

n: Number of measurements from a survey unit used to conduct a statistical test.

n_f: The number of samples that should be collected in an *area* to assure that the required number of measurements from that area for conducting statistical tests is obtained. $n_f = n/(1-R)$.

NARM: Naturally occurring or accelerator-produced radioactive material, such as radium, and not classified as *source material*.

naturally occurring radionuclides: Radionuclides and their associated progeny produced during the formation of the earth or by interactions of terrestrial matter with cosmic rays.

non-blind measurement: Non-blind measurements are measurements that have a concentration and origin that are known to the individual performing the measurement. See *single-blind measurement* and *double-blind measurement*.

nonconformance: A deficiency in characteristic, documentation, or procedure that renders the quality of an item or activity unacceptable or indeterminate; nonfulfillment of a specified requirements.

non-impacted area: Areas where there is no reasonable possibility (extremely low probability) of residual contamination. Non-impacted areas are typically located off-site and may be used as background *reference areas*.

nonparametric test: A test based on relatively few assumptions about the exact form of the underlying probability distributions of the measurements. As a consequence, nonparametric tests are generally valid for a fairly broad class of distributions. The *Wilcoxon Rank Sum test* and the *Sign test* are examples of nonparametric tests.

normal (gaussian) distribution: A family of bell shaped distributions described by the mean and variance.

organization: a company, corporation, firm, government unit, enterprise, facility, or institution, or part thereof, whether incorporated or not, public or private, that has its own functions and administration.

outlier: Measurements that are unusually large or small relative to the rest and therefore are suspected of misrepresenting the population from which they were collected.

p: The probability that a random measurement from the *survey unit* is less than Δ.

p′: The probability that the sum of two independent random measurements from the *survey unit* is less than 2Δ.

P_r: The probability that a measurement performed at a random location in the *survey unit* is greater than a measurement performed at a random location in the *reference area*.

peer review: A documented critical review of work generally beyond the state of the art or characterized by the existence of potential uncertainty. The peer review is conducted by qualified individuals (or organization) who are independent of those who performed the work, but are collectively equivalent in technical expertise (*i.e.*, peers) to those who performed the original work. The peer review is conducted to ensure that activities are technically adequate, competently performed, properly documented, and satisfy established technical and quality requirements. The peer review is an in-depth assessment of the assumptions, calculations, extrapolations, alternate interpretations, methodology, acceptance criteria, and conclusions pertaining to specific work and of the documentation that supports them. Peer reviews provide an evaluation of a subject where quantitative methods of analysis or measures of success are unavailable or undefined, such as in research and development.

performance evaluation: A type of audit in which the quantitative data generated in a measurement system are obtained independently and compared with routinely obtained data to evaluate the proficiency of an analyst or laboratory.

physical probe area: The physical surface area assessed by a detector. The physical probe area is used to make probe area corrections in the activity calculations.

Pitman efficiency: A measure of performance for statistical tests. It is equal to the reciprocal of the ratio of the sample sizes required by each of two tests to achieve the same power, as these sample sizes become large.

power (1-β): The probability of rejecting the *null hypothesis* when it is false. The power is equal to one minus the *Type II* error rate, *i.e.* (1-β).

precision: A measure of mutual agreement among individual measurements of the same property, usually under prescribed similar conditions, expressed generally in terms of the *standard deviation*.

process: A combination of people, machine and equipment, methods, and the environment in which they operate to produce a given product or service.

professional judgement: An expression of opinion, based on technical knowledge and professional experience, assumptions, algorithms, and definitions, as stated by an expert in response to technical problems.

qualified data: Any data that have been modified or adjusted as part of statistical or mathematical evaluation, data *validation*, or data *verification* operations.

quality: The totality of features and characteristics of a product or service that bear on its ability to meet the stated or implied needs and expectations of the user.

quality assurance (QA): An integrated system of management activities involving planning, implementation, assessment, reporting, and quality improvement to ensure that a process, item, or service is of the type and quality needed and expected by the customer.

Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP): A formal document describing in comprehensive detail the necessary *QA*, *QC*, and other technical activities that must be implemented to ensure that the results of the work performed will satisfy the stated performance criteria. As defined for Superfund in the Code of Federal Regulations 40 CFR 300.430, the Quality Assurance Project Plan describes policy, organization, and functional activities and the Data Quality Objectives and measures necessary to achieve adequate data for use in selecting the appropriate remedy. The

QAPP is a plan that provides a process for obtaining data of sufficient quality and quantity to satisfy data needs. It is a part of the *Sampling and Analysis Plan*.

quality control (QC): The overall system of technical activities that measure the attributes and performance of a process, item, or service against defined standards to verify that they meet the stated requirements established by the customer, operational techniques and activities that are used to fulfill requirements for *quality*.

quality indicators: Measurable attributes of the attainment of the necessary quality for a particular environmental decision. Indicators of quality include precision, bias, completeness, representativeness, reproducibility, comparability, and statistical confidence.

Quality Management Plan (QMP): A formal document that describes the quality system in terms of the organizational structure, functional responsibilities of management and staff, lines of authority, and required interfaces for those planning, implementing, and assessing all activities conducted.

quality system: A structured and documented management system describing the policies, objectives, principles, organizational authority, responsibilities, accountability, and implementation plan of an organization for ensuring quality in its work processes, products (items), and services. The quality system provides the framework for planning, implementing, and assessing work performed by the organization and for carrying out required QA and QC.

R: The rate of missing or unusable measurements expected to occur for samples collected in *reference areas* or *survey units*. See *missing or unusable data*. See n_f. (Not to be confused with the symbol for the radiation exposure unit Roentgen.)

R_A: The acceptable level of risk associated with not detecting an *area of elevated activity* of area A_{min}.

radiation survey: Measurements of radiation levels associated with a *site* together with appropriate documentation and data evaluation.

radioactive decay: The spontaneous transformation of an unstable atom into one or more different nuclides accompanied by either the emission of energy and/or particles from the nucleus, nuclear capture or ejection of orbital electrons, or fission. Unstable atoms decay into a more stable state, eventually reaching a form that does not decay further or has a very long *half-life*.

radioactivity: The mean number of nuclear transformations occurring in a given quantity of radioactive material per unit time. The International System (SI) unit of radioactivity is the *Becquerel (Bq)*. The customary unit is the *Curie (Ci)*.

radiological survey: Measurements of radiation levels and radioactivity associated with a *site* together with appropriate documentation and data evaluation.

radioluminescence: Light produced by the absorption of energy from ionizing radiation.

radionuclide: An unstable nuclide that undergoes *radioactive decay*.

random error: The deviation of an observed value from the true value is called the error of observation. If the error of observation behaves like a random variable (*i.e.*, its value occurs as though chosen at random from a probability distribution of such errors) it is called a *random error*. See *systematic error*.

readily removable: A qualitative statement of the extent to which a radionuclide can be removed from a surface or medium using non-destructive, common, housekeeping techniques (*e.g.*, washing with moderate amounts of detergent and water) that do not generate large volumes of radioactive waste requiring subsequent disposal or produce chemical wastes that are expected to adversely affect public health or the environment.

reference area: Geographical *area* from which representative reference measurements are performed for comparison with measurements performed in specific *survey units* at remediation site. A site radiological *reference area* (background area) is defined as an area that has similar physical, chemical, radiological, and biological characteristics as the site area being remediated, but which has not been contaminated by site activities. The distribution and concentration of *background radiation* in the *reference area* should be the same as that which would be expected on the *site* if that *site* had never been contaminated. More than one *reference area* may be necessary for valid comparisons if a *site* exhibits considerable physical, chemical, radiological, or biological variability.

reference coordinate system: A *grid* of intersecting lines referenced to a fixed site location or benchmark. Typically the lines are arranged in a perpendicular pattern dividing the survey location into squares or blocks of equal areas. Other patterns include three-dimensional and polar coordinate systems.

reference region: The geographical region from which *reference areas* will be selected for comparison with *survey units*.

regulation: A rule, law, order, or direction from federal or state governments regulating action or conduct. Regulations concerning radioisotopes in the environment in the United States are shared by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE), and many State governments. Federal regulations and certain directives issued by the U.S. Department of Defense(DOD) are enforced within the DOD.

relative shift (Δ/σ): Δ divided by σ, the *standard deviation* of the measurements. See *delta*.

relative standard deviation: See *coefficient of variation*.

release criterion: A regulatory limit expressed in terms of dose or risk.

rem (radiation equivalent man): The conventional unit of *dose equivalent*. The corresponding International System (SI) unit is the *Sievert (Sv)*: 1 Sv = 100 rem.

remedial action: Those actions that are consistent with a permanent remedy taken instead of, or in addition to, removal action in the event of a release or threatened release of a hazardous substance into the environment, to prevent or minimize the release of hazardous substances so that they do not migrate to cause substantial danger to present or future public health or welfare or the environment. See *remedy*.

remediation: Cleanup or other methods used to remove or contain a toxic spill or hazardous materials from a Superfund site.

remediation control survey: A type of survey that includes monitoring the progress of remedial action by real time measurement of areas being decontaminated to determine whether or not efforts are effective and to guide further *decontamination* activities.

remedy: See *remedial action*.

removable activity: Surface activity that is *readily removable* by wiping the surface with moderate pressure and can be assessed with standard radiation detectors. It is usually expressed in units of dpm/100 cm^2.

removal: The cleanup or removal of released hazardous substances, or pollutants or contaminants which may present an imminent and substantial danger; such actions as may be necessary taken in the event of the threat of release of hazardous substances into the environment; such actions as may be necessary to monitor, assess, and evaluate the threat of release of hazardous substances; the removal and disposal of material, or the taking of other such actions as may be necessary to prevent, minimize or mitigate damage to the public health or welfare or the environment.

replicate: A repeated analysis of the same sample or repeated measurement at the same location.

representative measurement: A measurement that is selected using a procedure in such a way that it, in combination with other representative measurements, will give an accurate representation of the phenomenon being studied.

representativeness: A measure of the degree to which data accurately and precisely represent a characteristic of a population, parameter variations at a sampling point, a process condition, or an environmental condition.

reproducibility: The precision, usually expressed as a standard deviation, that measures the variability among the results of measurement of the same sample at different laboratories.

residual radioactivity: Radioactivity in structures, materials, soils, groundwater, and other media at a site resulting from activities under the cognizant organization's control. This includes radioactivity from all sources used by the cognizant organization, but excludes background radioactivity as specified by the applicable regulation or standard. It also includes radioactive materials remaining at the site as a result of routine or accidental releases of radioactive material at the site and previous burials at the site, even if those burials were made in accordance with the provisions of 10 CFR Part 20.

restoration: Actions to return a remediated area to a usable state following decontamination.

restricted use: A designation following *remediation* requiring radiological controls.

robust: A statistical test or method that is approximately valid under a wide range of conditions.

run chart: A chart used to visually represent data. Run charts are used to monitor a process to see whether or not the long range average is changing. Run charts are points plotted on a graph in the order in which they become available, such as parameters plotted versus time.

s: The *arithmetic standard deviation* of the mean.

S+: The *test statistic* used for the *Sign test*.

sample: (As used in MARSSIM) A part or selection from a medium located in a *survey unit* or *reference area* that represents the quality or quantity of a given parameter or nature of the whole area or unit; a portion serving as a specimen.

sample: (As used in statistics) A set of individual samples or measurements drawn from a population whose properties are studied to gain information about the entire population.

Sampling and Analysis Plan (SAP): As defined for Superfund in the Code of Federal Regulations 40 CFR 300.430, a plan that provide a process for obtaining data of sufficient quality and quantity to satisfy data needs. The sampling and analysis plans consists of two parts: 1) the *Field Sampling Plan*, which describes the number, type, and location of samples and the type of analyses; and 2) the *Quality Assurance Project Plan*, which describes policy, organization, functional activities, the Data Quality Objectives, and measures necessary to achieve adequate data for use in selecting the appropriate remedy.

scanning: An evaluation technique performed by moving a detection device over a surface at a specified speed and distance above the surface to detect radiation.

scoping survey: A type of *survey* that is conducted to identify: 1) radionuclide contaminants, 2) relative radionuclide ratios, and 3) general levels and extent of contamination.

self-assessment: Assessments of work conducted by individuals, groups, or organizations directly responsible for overseeing and/or performing the work.

shape parameter (S): For an elliptical area of elevated activity, the ratio of the semi-minor axis length to the semi-major axis length. For a circle, the shape parameter is one. A small shape parameter corresponds to a flat ellipse.

shift: See *delta (Δ)*.

Sievert (Sv): The special name for the International System (SI) unit of *dose equivalent*. 1 Sv = 100 *rem* = 1 Joule per kilogram.

Sign test: A *nonparametric* statistical test used to demonstrate compliance with the release criterion when the radionuclide of interest is not present in background and the distribution of data is not symmetric. See also *Wilcoxon Rank Sum test*.

single-blind measurement: A measurement that can be distinguished from routine measurements but are of unknown concentration. See *non-blind measurement* and *double-blind measurement*.

site: Any installation, facility, or discrete, physically separate parcel of land, or any building or structure or portion thereof, that is being considered for survey and investigation.

site reconnaissance: A visit to the *site* to gather sufficient information to support a site decision regarding the need for further action, or to verify existing site data. Site reconnaissance is not a study of the full extent of contamination at a facility or site, or a risk assessment.

size (of a test): See *alpha*.

soil: The top layer of the earth's surface, consisting of rock and mineral particles mixed with organic matter. A particular kind of earth or ground—*e.g.*, sandy soil.

soil activity (soil concentration): The level of radioactivity present in soil and expressed in units of activity per soil mass (typically Bq/kg or pCi/g).

source material: Uranium and/or Thorium other than that classified as *special nuclear material*.

source term: All residual radioactivity remaining at the *site*, including material released during normal operations, inadvertent releases, or accidents, and that which may have been buried at the site in accordance with 10 CFR Part 20.

special nuclear material: Plutonium, ^{233}U, and Uranium enriched in ^{235}U; material capable of undergoing a fission reaction.

split: A sample that has been homogenized and divided into two or more aliquots for subsequent analysis.

standard normal distribution: A *normal (Gaussian) distribution* with mean zero and variance one.

standard operating procedure (SOP): A written document that details the method for an operation, analysis, or action with thoroughly prescribed techniques and steps, and that is officially approved as the method for performing certain routine or repetitive tasks.

statistical control: The condition describing a process from which all special causes have been removed, evidenced on control chart by the absence of points beyond the control limits and by the absence of non-random patterns or trends within the control limits. A special cause is a source of variation that is intermittent, unpredictable, or unstable.

stratification: The act or result of separating an area into two or more sub-areas so as each sub-area has relatively homogeneous characteristics such as contamination level, topology, surface soil type, vegetation cover, *etc*.

subsurface soil sample: A soil sample that reflects the modeling assumptions used to develop the *DCGL* for subsurface soil activity. An example would be soil taken deeper than 15 cm below the soil surface to support surveys performed to demonstrate compliance with 40 CFR 192.

surface contamination: *Residual radioactivity* found on building or equipment surfaces and expressed in units of activity per surface area (Bq/m^2 or dpm/100 cm^2).

surface soil sample: A soil sample that reflects the modeling assumptions used to develop the *DCGL* for surface soil activity. An example would be soil taken from the first 15 cm of surface soil to support surveys performed to demonstrate compliance with 40 CFR 192.

surveillance (quality): Continual or frequent monitoring and verification of the status of an entity and the analysis of records to ensure that specified requirements are being fulfilled.

survey: A systematic evaluation and documentation of radiological measurements with a correctly calibrated instrument or instruments that meet the sensitivity required by the objective of the evaluation.

survey plan: A plan for determining the radiological characteristics of a *site*.

survey unit: A geographical area consisting of structures or land areas of specified size and shape at a remediated site for which a separate decision will be made whether the unit attains the site-specific reference-based cleanup standard for the designated pollution parameter. *Survey units* are generally formed by grouping contiguous site areas with a similar use history and the same classification of contamination potential. Survey units are established to facilitate the survey process and the statistical analysis of survey data.

systematic error: An error of observation based on system faults which are biased in one or more ways, *e.g.*, tending to be on one side of the true value more than the other.

T+: The *test statistic* for the *Wilcoxon Signed Rank test*.

tandem testing: Two or more statistical tests conducted using the same data set.

technical review: A documented critical review of work that has been performed within the state of the art. The review is accomplished by one or more qualified reviewers who are independent of those who performed the work, but are collectively equivalent in technical expertise to those who performed the original work. The review is an in-depth analysis and evaluation of documents, activities, material, data, or items that require technical verification or validation for applicability, correctness, adequacy, completeness, and assurance that established requirements are satisfied.

technical systems audit (TSA): A thorough, systematic, on-site, qualitative audit of facilities, equipment, personnel, training, procedures, recordkeeping, data validation, data management, and reporting aspects of a system.

TEDE (total effective dose equivalent): The sum of the effective dose equivalent (for external exposure) and the committed effective dose equivalent (for internal exposure). TEDE is expressed in units of Sv or rem. See *CEDE*.

test statistic: A function of the measurements (or their ranks) that has a known distribution if the *null hypothesis* is true. This is compared to the *critical level* to determine if the *null hypothesis* should be accepted or rejected. See $S+$, $T+$, and W_r.

tied measurements: Two or more measurements that have the same value.

traceability: The ability to trace the history, application, or location of an entity by means of recorded identifications. In a calibration sense, traceability relates measuring equipment to national or international standards, primary standards, basic physical constants or properties, or reference materials. In a data collection sense, it relates calculations and data generated throughput the project back to the requirements for quality for the project.

triangular sampling grid: A grid of sampling locations that is arranged in a triangular pattern. See *grid*.

two-sample t test: A parametric statistical test used in place of the *Wilcoxon Rank Sum (WRS) test* if the *reference area* and *survey unit* measurements are known to be *normally (Gaussian) distributed* and there are no *less-than measurements* in either data set.

Type I decision error: A decision error that occurs when the *null hypothesis* is rejected when it is true. The probability of making a *Type I decision error* is called *alpha* (α).

Type II decision error: A decision error that occurs when the *null hypothesis* is accepted when it is false. The probability of making a *Type II decision error* is called *beta* (β).

unity rule (mixture rule): A rule applied when more than one radionuclide is present at a concentration that is distinguishable from background and where a single concentration comparison does not apply. In this case, the mixture of radionuclides is compared against default concentrations by applying the unity rule. This is accomplished by determining: 1) the ratio between the concentration of each radionuclide in the mixture, and 2) the concentration for that radionuclide in an appropriate listing of default values. The sum of the ratios for all radionuclides in the mixture should not exceed 1.

unrestricted area: Any *area* where access is not controlled by a *licensee* for purposes of protection of individuals from exposure to radiation and radioactive materials—including areas used for residential purposes.

unrestricted release: Release of a *site* from regulatory control without requirements for future radiological restrictions. Also known as unrestricted use.

validation: Confirmation by examination and provision of objective evidence that the particular requirements for a specific intended use are fulfilled. In design and development, validation concerns the process of examining a product or result to determine conformance to user needs.

verification: Confirmation by examination and provision of objective evidence that the specified requirements have been fulfilled. In design and development, verification concerns the process of examining a result of given activity to determine conformance to the stated requirements for that activity.

W_r: The sum of the ranks of the adjusted measurements from the reference area, used as the *test statistic* for the *Wilcoxon Rank Sum test*.

W_s: The sum of the ranks of the measurements from the survey unit, used with the *Wilcoxon Rank Sum test*.

weighting factor (W_t): The fraction of the overall health risk, resulting from uniform, whole-body radiation, attributable to specific tissue. The dose equivalent to tissue is multiplied by the appropriate weighting factor to obtain the effective dose equivalent to the tissue.

Wilcoxon Rank Sum (WRS) test: A *nonparametric* statistical test used to determine compliance with the *release criterion* when the radionuclide of concern is present in background. See also *Sign test*.

working level: A special unit of radon exposure defined as any combination of short-lived radon daughters in 1 liter of air that will result in the ultimate emission of 1.3×10^5 MeV of potential alpha energy. This value is approximately equal to the alpha energy released from the decay of progeny in equilibrium with 100 pCi of ^{222}Ra.

$Z_{1-\varphi}$: The value from the standard normal distribution that cuts off 100 φ % of the upper tail of the standard normal distribution. See *standard normal distribution*.

INDEX

α
see Type I decision error

β
see Type II decision error

91b material 3-5

A_{min}
area of elevated activity D-23

action level 2-14, 27; 4-34, 35; 7-3; D-6, 8, 9, 15, 16

activity 2-3; 3-11
activity concentration 4-1, 6
distribution 2-29, 30; 6-33, 34
ratios 4-4, 5
gross activity 4-8
units of activity 2-14; 4-1
see elevated activity

air 3-19; 5-10, 14, 18; 6-11, 13, 55 to 60; 7-13, 16, 27; App. M

ALARA 2-5; 5-52; 8-21, 27; C-8 to 10

alpha (α) radiation 4-6, 7; 7-15
analysis 7-22
detection sensitivity
direct measurement 6-32 to 37
scanning 2-14; 5-48; 6-47 to 49
detectors 6-15 to 17, 20
attenuation 4-23, 25
measurement 5-12, 13; 6-13, 14
radon 6-55 to 59

alternative hypothesis 2-39; 5-25; 8-11, 17

area
evaluation & HSA 3-11
classification 2-4, 5, 17, 28; 4-11
contaminated 2-3
land 4-26
reference coordinate system 4-27
scanning 2-31; 5-46 to 48
site 4-17
site diagram 3-21
structures 4-23, 25
survey unit 2-4; 4-15

area of elevated activity 2-3, 4, 27, 28, 30; 5-35 to 39; 6-42 to 45; 8-22, 23, 27
demonstrating compliance 2-27
determining data points 5-35
flagging 5-44
investigation level 5-44 to 46
final status survey design 2-29, 32; 5-46 to 52

area factor 2-27; 5-36 to 39; 8-16, 22, 24

arithmetic mean
see mean

arithmetic standard deviation
see standard deviation

background (radiation)
activity 5-10, 11
decommissioning 4-13
detection sensitivity 6-37, 39 to 49
ground water 5-13
indistinguishable from 2-39
samples 5-10, 11; 7-2, 5
statistical tests 2-26; 4-9; 5-28
see background reference area

background reference area 2-6, 28; 4-13 to 16; 7-5; 8-3 to 11, 17 to 21; A-5
background radiation 4-13
data points 5-25 to 31
P_r 5-27
relative shift
WRS test 5-26
survey 5-1, 2, 10

Becquerel (Bq)
see conversion table

beta (β) radiation 4-6
analysis 7-21, 22
detection sensitivity
direct measurement 6-32 to 37
scanning 2-14; 5-48; 6-37 to 47
detectors 6-15 to 17, 21
attenuation 4-23, 25
measurement 5-12, 13
radon 6-55, 58, 59

bias 2-11; 4-32 to 38
field measurements 6-4 to 6
laboratory measurements 7-4, 5

biased sample measurement
see judgement measurement
byproduct material C-15, 16
byproducts 3-5
calibration 4-17; 6-20 to 28; 7-4, 13; 9-5, 6
CEDE (committed effective dose equivalent) 2-2
CERCLA 2-22, 39; 3-1, 2; 5-1, 7
compared to MARSSIM App. F
Chain of Custody 5-3, 17; 7-23 to 25; 9-8
characterization survey 2-15, 16, 22, 23; 3-24; 4-21; 5-7 to 17; A-17
checklist 5-16, 17
DCGLs 4-4
checklist(s)
see survey checklist
Class 1 area 2-5; 4-11; 5-48; 8-24, 25
investigation level 5-45
scanning 2-32; 5-46
Class 2 area 2-5; 4-12; 5-49; 8-24
investigation level 5-45
scanning 2-32; 5-47
Class 3 area 2-5; 4-12; 5-49
investigation level 5-45
scanning 2-33; 5-48
classification 2-4, 10, 17, 28; 3-1, 12, 22; 4-11; 5-46 to 51; 7-7; 8-1, 2, 15, 16, 22, 24, 27; A-5; N-16
areas 2-5
HSA/scoping 2-23
see Class 1, 2, and 3 area
cleanup 1-1, 4; 5-18, 19
regulations 1-3
release criterion 2-2
cleanup standard 2-2
cleanup (survey) unit
see survey unit
coefficient of variation 5-26
comparability 2-11; 6-6; 7-6, 12; N-12 to 15
completeness 2-11; 6-6, 7; 7-6, 7; N-14 to 16
computer code
DEFT D-20, 21
ELIPGRID D-23
RESRAD 5-36
RESRAD-BUILD 5-36
conceptual site model 3-21, 22; 4-21; 5-8, 47; 7-11, 13, 15; A-10
confidence interval 6-53 to 55
alternate null hypothesis 2-36
confirmatory survey
survey design 5-21
see final status survey
contamination 1-1, 2, 3, 6
characterization survey 5-7 to 15
classification 2-4, 5, 28; 3-3; 4-11
DCGLs 2-2, 3; 4-3
decommissioning criteria 5-25
field measurements 6-5, 6
final status survey 5-25 to 52
HSA 2-22
historical data 3-7, 10
reconnaissance 3-9
identifying 3-11
in soil 3-13, 14
in water 3-15, 17
in structures 3-20
in air 3-19
remedial action 2-23; 5-18, 19
sampling 7-11 to 16; App. M
surrogate measurements 4-4
see area of elevated activity
see impacted area
control chart 4-33, 37; 6-5, 7, 8
corrective action 2-23; 6-28; 7-11; 9-8, 9
bias N-10
comparability N-15
completeness N-16
precision N-9
representativeness N-13

criterion
alternate hypothesis 2-39
compliance 2-25
DCGLs 4-3
FSS 2-24
measurement 6-1
QC 4-32 to 38
release criterion 1-1 to 3; 3-24
statistical tests 2-22, 34
null hypothesis 2-9
critical level (L_c) 6-32 to 37
critical value 8-12, 13, 15, 18, 21; A-18; D-16, 17
curie (Ci)
see conversion table
data
conversion 6-28 to 31
data interpretation checklist 8-27
distribution 8-4, 5
number of points needed 2-10
EMC 5-35 to 39
Sign test 5-31 to 35
WRS test 5-25 to 31
preliminary review (DQA) E-3
review N-5
skewness 8-5
spatial dependency 8-4
see mean, median, standard deviation
see posting plot
see ranked data
see stem and leaf display
Data Life Cycle 2-6 to 12; 4-35; 5-46; 9-2, 3, 5
figure 2-7
steps:
1. planning 2-8; App. D
2. implementation 2-11
3. assessment 2-11; App. E
4. decision making 2-7
table 2-16
Data Quality Assessment (DQA) 1-4; 2-6; 5-46; 8-1, 2; 9-2, 5; App. E
assessment phase 2-8, 11; App. E
historical data 3-7
Data Quality Objectives (DQOs) 1-3, 4; 2-7, 9; 4-4, 19; 5-2, 8, 21, 52; 6-2; 7-1, 2; 8-1, 2; 9-2, 7, 8; App.D
DQO Process 2-10; App. D
iterations (figure) D-3
state problem D-4
identify decision D-5
inputs D-5, 6
study boundaries D-6 to 8
develop decision rule D-8 to 13
decision errors D-13 to 28
optimize design D-28, 29
HSA 3-2
Planning 2-9
preliminary review (DQA) E-1
measurement uncertainty 6-50
QAPP 9-2, 3
data quality indicators 2-11; 6-3, 7; 7-2, 7; 9-9; N-6 to 18
Derived Concentration Guideline Level (DCGL) 2-2, 11, 33; 4-3 to 11; 6-1, 2, 7, 19, 32, 50; 7-2, 7, 9; 8-2, 6, 11, 22, 26; 9-5
$DCGL_W$ 2-3; A-2; D-9
$DCGL_{EMC}$ 2-3
HSA 3-1, 12
gross activity 4-8
sampling 7-2, 7, 9
surveys 5-1
decay
see radioactive decay
decision error D-13 to 17, 20 to 22, 26 to 29; N-17
error chart D-27
false positive D-14, 21, 26
see Type I error
false negative D-15, 20
see Type II error
feasibility trials
DEFT D-20, 21
specifying limits D-15
table D-15

decision maker 2-6; 4-14; 5-46; 6-27; 7-2, 18; 9-8
- alternate methods 2-32
- estimating uncertainty 2-11
- DQOs 3-2; 6-2

decision rule 1-2; 8-24
- one-sample case D-11
- power chart (example) D-25
- two-sample case D-12

decision statement 8-24; D-2, 5, 6

decommissioning 1-1; 2-3; 3-1
- Characterization Survey 2-23; 5-7, 8
- criteria 4-1
- documentation 5-52
- simplified procedure App. B
- site identification 2-16
- site investigation 4-1

delta (δ) 5-26 to 35; 8-12 to 15, 19, 23; A-11, 19; D-10, 13, 16, 17, 20, 21

delta (Δ) 2-9, 10, 31
- *see relative shift*

detection limit
- *see minimum detectable concentration*

detector(s) Chap. 6; 9-6; App. H
- alpha
  - field survey 6-15 to 18, 20; H-5 to 10
  - laboratory 7-20, 22; H-38 to 42
- beta
  - field survey 6-15 to 18, 21; H-11 to 14
  - laboratory 7-20, 21; H-43 to 45
- calibration 6-20 to 28
- *in situ* spectrometry 6-11, 12
- gamma
  - field survey 6-15 to 18, 22; H-15 to 24
  - laboratory 7-20, 21; H-46 to 48
  - low energy H-31 to 33
- radon 6-57; H-25 to 30
- sensitivity 6-31 to 49
- X-ray H-31 to 33

direct measurement 2-4; 4-17; Chap. 6
- background 6-7, 35
- description 6-10 to 13
- detectors 6-15 to 22; App. H
- instruments 4-16, 6-15 to 28
- methods 4-17
- QC 4-32 to 38
- radon 6-55 to 60
- replicates 6-3
- sensitivity 6-31 to 49
- surveys 5-45 to 51

distribution coefficient (K_d) 3-19

documentation N-2 to 4

dose equivalent (dose) 1-1, 3; 2-1, 2
- DCGL 2-3; 5-36 to 38
- release criterion 2-2

effective probe area 6-29, 37

elevated area
- *see area of elevated activity*

elevated measurement
- *see area of elevated activity*

Elevated Measurement Comparison (EMC) 2-3, 27, 32; 8-5, 9, 17, 18, 21 to 23
- $DCGL_{EMC}$ 2-3, 27
- number of data points 5-35 to 39
  - example 5-39; A-16
- *see area of elevated activity*

exposure pathway model 2-2, 15, 27; 5-38, 44; 8-9, 23

exposure rate 4-20; 5-9 to 11, 17, 51

field sampling plan 2-6; 9-3

field survey equipment H-5 to 37

final status survey 2-4, 24, 32; 3-24; 5-21 to 55; 8-1, 6, 10, 23 to 25; 9-5
- checklist 5-53 to 55
- classification 2-28; 4-11
- compliance 2-25
- DCGL 4-3
- example App. A
- figure 2-21

final status survey (continued)
health and safety 4-38
integrated design 2-32
investigation process 2-16
planning 2-9; 5-21 to 55
sampling 7-7 to 16; App. M
survey units 4-14
fluence rate 6-11, 12, 44
frequency plot 8-4, 5
gamma (γ) radiation
analysis 7-21
detection sensitivity 6-31
direct measurement 6-32 to 37
scanning 6-37 to 47
detectors 6-15 to 18, 22; 7-20, 21; H-15 to 24, 46 to 48
measurement 4-16
radon 6-55, 57, 60
scanning 6-14
spectrometry 4-16
surface measurement 6-11, 12
graded approach 1-5; 2-4, 5, 8; 3-1; 6-8; 8-1; 9-2, 3, 5
graphical data review 8-4; E-3
see frequency plot
see posting plot
see stem and leaf display
gray region 2-9, 31; 5-25 to 27, 32, 33; 6-7; 7-7, 8 to 12, 14, 19; D-16, 17, 20 to 22, 26, 28
example A-7, 11
see decision error
see lower bound (LBGR)
grid 2-31; 4-27 to 31; 5-3, 16, 40 to 43; 7-7
example A-7, 13, 14, 15
positioning systems 6-61, 62
random start example 5-40, 41; A-14
reference coordinate system 2-23; 4-27; 6-61, 66
example(s) 4-28, 29, 30

grid (continued)
sample/scan 2-32; 5-40
spacing 5-42
triangular grid 5-40 to 43
figure 5-43
half-life ($t_{1/2}$) 1-5; 4-6; 6-55; A-1; B-1
histogram
see frequency plot
see stem and leaf display
Historical Site Assessment (HSA) 1-3, 4; 2-16, 22; Chap. 3; 5-1, 16, 39; 6-14; 7-12; 8-9; A-1
data sources App. G
figure 2-18
information sources App. G
survey planning 4-11
hot measurement
see area of elevated activity
hot spot
see area of elevated activity
hypothesis 2-26; 8-8, 12, 18
alternative hypothesis 2-39; D-14, 15
null hypothesis 2-9, 26; 8-11, 15, 17, 23; D-14, 15
statistical testing 1-3; 2-13, 26
approach explained 2-26
Sign test 2-28; 8-11
WRS test 2-28; 8-17
impacted area 2-4
classification 4-11
DQO 3-2
HSA 2-23; Chap. 3
non-impacted 2-4
Scoping Survey 2-23
site diagram 3-23
survey design 2-25
see *residual radioactivity*
indistinguishable from background 2-39; D-19
infiltration rate 3-14, 16, 18
inventory 3-8; 4-26

investigation level 2-2, 32; 4-1; 5-18, 44 to 46; 6-14, 15; 8-9, 17, 21
example (table) 5-45
scanning 6-3
survey strategy 5-46
see release criterion
see action level
judgment measurement 2-22, 23, 30, 33; 5-2, 3, 44, 48, 51, 55
karst terrain 3-19
laboratory equipment 4-16; H-38 to 48
less-than data 2-13
license 2-16; 3-4, 5, 7, 8; 7-11
license termination
see *decommissioning*
lower bound of the gray region (LBGR) 2-9, 31; 5-25 to 27, 31 to 33; 6-7; 7-7; 8-12, 13, 15, 19; D-17, 20, 21, 28; N-18
example A-11
see gray region
m (number of data points in the reference area) 5-29, 39, 42; 8-18, 21
mean 2-27, 28; 4-33; 5-49, 50; 8-2, 3, 5 to 7, 12, 13, 15; D-9
of data (example) 8-3
measurement techniques 1-2, 4; 2-4; 3-7; 4-16, 17; 7-20 to 22
median 2-28; 5-27, 32, 45; 8-2, 3, 5 to 7, 12, 13, 15; D-9
minimum detectable concentration (MDC) 2-10, 34; 4-16, 17, 34, 35; 5-36, 37, 48; 6-31 to 49; 8-15, 18, 22; 9-7 to 9
direct measurement 6-32 to 37
elevated activity 5-39
reporting 2-13
scan 6-37 to 49
minimum detectable count rate (MDCR) 6-40 to 45
missing or unusable data 5-29, 31, 33, 35
model(s)
conceptual site model 3-3, 22; 5-8, 47
defining study boundaries D-6, 7
exposure pathway 1-4; 2-2, 15, 27; 6-10, 28
area factor (example) 5-36
determining DCGLs 4-3, 6
N (number of data points) 2-10; 5-25 to 39; 8-12, 13, 15, 18
QC measurements 4-32 to 38
Sign test 5-31 to 35
example 5-33, 35; B-2
table 5-34
WRS test 5-25 to 31
example 5-29, 31; A-11; B-2
table 5-30
n (number of data points in survey unit) 5-29, 38, 42; 8-18, 21
NARM 3-4
naturally occurring radionuclides 1-4; 3-3; 6-5; 7-5
non-impacted area 2-4
background (reference area) 4-13
classification 2-28; 4-11
DQO 3-2
HSA 2-17; 3-10 to 12
survey design 2-31

nonparametric test 2-26; 4-10, 11; 5-25; 8-6, 7, 22, 24, 25
alternate methods 2-34 to 38
one-sample test 2-28; 5-31; 8-11 to 16; D-10
two-sample test 2-28; 5-25; 8-17 to 21; D-10
see Sign test
see *Wilcoxon Rank Sum test*
see Wilcoxon Signed Rank test
normal (gaussian) distribution 2-28; 5-45; 6-54, 55; 8-6; I-1
one-sample test 2-28; 5-25, 31 to 35
see Sign test
outlier 9-7
P_r 5-27, 28; I-27, 28
performance evaluation 4-35, 37; 6-4, 9; 7-4, 10
physical probe area 6-29, 30, 38, 48
posting plot 2-27; 8-4, 8, 13
power (1-β) 2-31, 34; 4-26; 5-27, 29, 33, 54; 6-15, 17; 8-2, 3, 5, 6, 8, 12, 15, 23, 27; D-15, 17 to 19, 25, 26
Sign test I-25, 26
WRS test I-27 to 29
chart D-25
power curve I-26, 29
example A-7, 9, 11, 12
precision 2-11; 4-32 to 38; 9-9; N-6 to 8
global positioning system 6-61, 62
QC measurements 4-35, 37; 6-3, 4; 7-3, 4
probe area 6-20, 21, 24, 29, 30, 36, 37, 38, 43, 48
quality 2-6, 8, 9
assessment data 2-11
data quality needs 2-8
HSA data 3-10
professional judgment 3-22
quality assurance (QA) 2-6; 4-32; 8-1, 2, 4, 7; 9-1 to 4
review of HSA 3-25
document comparison tables App. K
Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) 2-6; 4-31, 32; 5-5, 54, 55; 7-9; 9-2, 3, 6
quality control (QC) 2-6; 8-2; 9-1, 5, 7
field measurement control 6-3 to 8
laboratory control 7-2 to 7
number of measurements 4-32 to 38
quality system 9-1 to 4
Quantile plot 8-4, 7, 8, 13; I-18 to 21
Quantile-Quantile plot A-16, 17; I-22 to 24
R 5-29, 31, 33, 35
R_A D-23
radiation program managers
list by region App. L
radiation survey 1-1, 4;4-4, 21
data life cycle 2-16
HSA 2-22; 3-1, 8
scoping survey 2-22; 5-1 to 6
characterization survey 2-23; 5-7 to 17
remedial action support survey 2-23; 5-18 to 20
final status survey 2-24; 5-21 to 55
planning 2-8 to 11; Chap. 4; Chap. 5
process 2-14, 17 to 21
radioactive decay 3-12; 7-18, 20
decay chain 4-6, 7
half-life 4-5
radon 6-55, 58, 59
scan MDC 6-44 to 46
survey design 5-5, 8, 16
radioactivity
see residual radioactivity
radiological survey
see radiation survey
radionuclide 2-2, 5
compliance/dose 2-25
see unity rule

radon 3-20; 5-14; 6-55 to 60
random uncertainty 2-14; 6-50 to 52
ranked data I-22
interpolated ranks I-23
RCRA 2-22, 23, 39; 3-1; 5-1, 7
compared to MARSSIM App. F
reference coordinate system
see grid
regulations & requirements App. C
DOD C-15 to 20
DOE C-4 to 12
EPA C-1 to 4
NRC C-12 to 15
States C-20, 21
relative shift (Δ/σ) 5-26 to 35, 40, 42; 8-12 to 15, 19; D-17, 20
calculate 5-26, 5-32
example 5-29, 5-33; A-11, 19
DQO process 2-9, 10, 31
number of data points 5-28, 33
P_r 5-27
Sign p 5-32
tables
N (Sign test) 5-34
N/2 (WRS test) 5-30
P_r 5-28
Sign p 5-32
release criterion 1-1, 2, 5; 2-2
alternate null hypothesis 2-39
compliance 2-25
DCGLs 4-3
final status survey 2-24
null hypothesis 2-9, 26
statistical tests 2-25
survey planning 5-1
rem (radiation equivalent man)
see conversion table
remedial action support survey 2-15, 23; 5-18 to 20; 6-12; 8-25
checklist 5-20
figure 2-20
table 2-16
remediation 1-1, 3, 4; 8-9, 11
see remedial action support survey
removable activity 5-17, 52; 6-20, 21
see surface contamination
removal 2-5; 5-2
criteria 2-23; App. F
of structures/equipment 4-24 to 26
Superfund App. F
HSA 3-1
scoping survey 5-2
replicate 4-35, 37
sample 7-3
measurement 6-3
representativeness 2-11, 24; 4-34; 6-6; 7-3; N-12, 13
reproducibility 4-27; 6-61
residual radioactivity 2-3, 26; 3-24; 4-1, 24
analytical procedures 7-17 to 23
characterization surveys
land areas 5-11
structures 5-10
final status survey
land areas 5-40, 50, 51
structures 5-44, 48 to 50
remedial action design 5-18
see surface contamination
restricted use 1-1; 5-7
see unrestricted release
robust 2-35, 37; 8-6
s 5-45, 49; 8-2
S+ 8-12 to 16
see test statistic
sample(s) 2-4
alternate survey design 2-33
background 4-13
blanks 7-5
Chain of Custody 7-23 to 25
characterization
land 5-11
structures 5-10
confirmation/verification 2-25
criteria 4-19, 21
DCGLs 4-4

sample(s) (continued)
- documentation 5-52
- final status survey
  - locations 5-40 to 44
  - number of data points 5-25 to 39
- matrix spikes 7-4
- packing/transport 7-25 to 28
- preservation of 7-16, 17
- QC 4-32 to 38
- remedial action 5-19
- sampling 2-4
- scoping 5-2, 3
- soil 7-11 to 14
- surrogate 4-4
- water & sediments 5-12, 13

Sampling and Analysis Plan 2-6; 9-3

scanning 2-4; 4-17
- alpha 6-14
- alpha scanning sensitivity
  - equations - derivations App. J
- beta 6-15
- demonstrating compliance 2-31
- detectors 6-15 to 18, 20 to 22, 57; App. H
- elevated activity 2-29
- gamma 6-14
- MDCs 6-37 to 49
- pattern (example) A-6
- sensitivity 6-37 to 49
- survey techniques 4-17; 6-13 to 15
- scanning surveys
  - scoping 5-3, 6
  - characterization
    - land areas 5-11
    - structures 5-10
  - remedial action 5-19
  - final status
    - Class 1 areas 2-32; 5-46
    - Class 2 areas 2-32; 5-47
    - Class 3 areas 2-33; 5-48

scoping survey 2-15, 22; 5-1 to 6
- area classification 4-11
- checklist 5-5, 6
- figure 2-19
- HSA & planning 3-1, 2
- table 2-16

sealed source
- final status survey example App. B

sigma (σ)
- *see standard deviation*

Sievert (Sv)
- *see conversion table*

Sign test 2-3, 27, 28; 5-25; 8-11 to 16
- applying test 8-12
- example(s) 8-12, 14
- hypothesis 8-11
- number of data points 5-31 to 35
  - example 5-33, 35
- power I-25, 26
- Sign p 5-32

site(s) Chap. 1
- clearing for access 4-24
- decommissioning 4-1
- definition 2-3
- historical assessment Chap. 3
- identification 2-16; 3-4
- investigation process 2-14
- site preparation 4-22

site reconnaissance 3-9
- identify contamination 3-13
- site model 3-22

smear (swipe)
- *see removable activity*

soil 3-13 to 15
- analysis 7-17 to 23
- background 4-13
- sampling 7-11 to 14
- surveys 5-33, 9 to 11, 19, 33, 47, 50, 51
- survey coverage 2-32; 5-47

source term 4-21

split
- regulatory verification 2-25
- sample 4-35; 7-3, 14

standard deviation 2-9, 31; 4-16; 5-26, 29, 31, 32, 45, 49; 8-2, 10, 12 to 15, 19, 23; A-11, 19; N-17

standard operating procedure (SOP) 6-3, 51; 7-9, 19, 25

statistical tests 2-25; 4-11; 5-25; Chap. 8; App. I
- alternate methods 2-34 to 38
- documenting 8-25, 26
- interpreting results 8-21 to 25
- selecting a test 8-6, 7; E-4
- summary (table) 8-9
- verify assumptions 8-7, 8; E-4

stem & leaf display 8-5, 7; I-17, 18

structures 3-20
- access 4-25
- HSA site plots 3-8
- measurements 4-20
- reference coordinate system 4-27 to 31
- surface activity 5-10
- surveys 5-7 to 10, 46, 47
- survey coverage 5-47
- survey example App. A
- survey unit 2-4; 4-14, 15
- WRS test (example)
  - Class 1 8-21, App. A
  - Class 2 8-19

Student's t test 2-35, 37

subsurface soil (sample) 1-9; 4-24
- characterization survey 5-9, 5, 11
- HSA 3-11, 13, 14
- sampling 7-16; App. M

surface contamination 1-3, 4
- detectors
  - alpha 6-20
  - beta 6-21
  - gamma 6-22
- direct measurements 6-10 to 13
- identification 3-12
- *in situ* spectrometry 6-11, 12
- land areas 4-24
- scanning 6-13 to 15
- soil 3-14
- structures 4-23; 5-10
- surface activity DCGLs 4-4
- surrogates/DCGLs 4-4

surface soil 1-3, 1-4; 3-13
- background 4-13
- sampling 7-9, 12 to 14, 16, 17, 21; App. M

surrogate measurements 4-4 to 7; 5-12; 6-14; 9-7

survey
- approach Chap. 1
- DCGLs 4-3
- decommissioning criteria 4-1
- DQOs 2-9 to 11
- field measurements Chap. 6
- instruments/technique 4-16; App. H
- overview Chap. 2
- planning 2-8 to 11; Chap. 5
- QAPP 2-6
- sampling/preparation Chap. 7, App. M
- simplified procedure App. B
- site investigation process 2-14
- statistical tests 2-25; Chap. 8; App. I
- survey considerations Chap. 4
- using MARSSIM 1-6; Roadmap
- *see characterization* *5-7 to 16*
- *see final status* *5-20 to 53*
- *see HSA* *Chapter 3*
- *see remedial action* *5-17 to 19*
- *see scoping* *5-1 to 6*
- *see Data Life Cycle*
- *see survey unit*

survey checklist
- characterization 5-16, 17
- final status 5-53 to 55
- remedial action 5-20
- scoping 5-5, 6
- statistical tests 8-27

survey plan 1-5; 2-6; 5-54; 7-8, 18
- alternate designs 2-33 to 40
- design Chap. 4; Chap. 5
- DQOs 2-9; 3-3
- optimizing survey 2-30

survey unit 2-4; 4-14; 7-5; 9-6, 8; N-16
- area 4-15
- characterization 5-9 to 5-11
- characterize/DQOs 2-9
- classification 2-28; 4-11, 12
- classify/flowchart 2-17
- elevated activity 2-27
- HSA 3-1, 2, 4
- identifying 4-14
- investigation level 5-44 to 46
- statistics & final status survey 5-21 to 55
- uniform contamination 2-28

surveyor(s) 4-22, 31; 6-24, 37, 38, 40 to 48
selecting 6-8, 9
systematic uncertainty 6-50 to 52
systematic grid 2-31, 32; 5-46; 6-7, 12; 8-19, 22
test statistic 8-12, 13, 15; D-16 to 19
example (S+) 8-12 to 16
example (W_r, W_s) 8-18
see *critical level*
total effective dose equivalent (TEDE) 2-2
triangular sampling grid 5-35, 36, 42 to 44; 8-4, 13, 16, 19
see systematic grid
two-sample test 2-28; 5-25 to 31; D-10
alternate methods 2-37, 38
nonparametric test 4-9 to 11
see Wilcoxon Ranked Sign test
Type I decision error 5-25 to 35; 6-33, 34; 8-8, 10, 13 to 15, 18, 19, 21; 9-8, 9; D-14 to 17, 21, 26, 28
DQOs 2-9, 10, 31
examples 8-10; A-7, 11, 18; B-2
Type II decision error 5-25 to 35; 6-33, 34; 8-8, 10, 12 to 15, 19; 9-8, 9; D-14 to 18, 20, 21, 26, 28
DQOs 2-9, 10, 31
examples 8-10; A-7, 11; B-2
uncertainty 1-2; 2-25; 5-11, 14, 26, 29, 33, 35, 45, 46; 6-49 to 55; 7-3, 4, 8, 21; 8-17, 18; 9-7, 9
uncertainty (continued)
confidence intervals 6-53 to 55
decision making 2-7
DCGL 2-33
estimating 2-11
measurement 6-49 to 55
MDC 4-17
propagation 6-52, 53
QC 4-32 to 38
reporting 2-14
statistical counting 6-52
systematic/random 6-50 to 52
unity rule (mixture rule) 2-27; 4-8; 5-38; 8-21, 23
adjusting DCGLs 4-8 to 4-10
unrestricted release 3-22
validation 2-8, 11; 7-9; 9-2, 5, 7, 8; App. N
verification 2-15, 25; 5-21; 6-32; 7-9; 8-8; 9-2, 4 to 7
W_r 8-18
see test statistic
W_s 8-18
see test statistic
Wilcoxon Rank Sum (WRS) test 2-28; 5-25 to 31; 8-17 to 21
adjusted data 8-20
example 8-19, 21; A-10, 11, 18, 19
applying the test 8-18
Class 1 example 8-21
Class 2 example 8-19
power I-27 to 29
spreadsheet formulas I-30
see two-sample test
working level 6-56

REFERENCES, REGULATIONS, & U. S. CODE

General References

42 FR 60956. November 30, 1977. "Persons Exposed to Transuranium Elements in the Environment," *Federal Register*

46 FR 52601. October 1981. "Disposal or On-site Storage of Thorium or Uranium Wastes From Past Operations," NRC Branch Technical Position, *Federal Register*

57 FR 13389. April 16, 1992. "Action Plan to Ensure Timely Cleanup of Site Decommissioning Management Plan Sites," *Federal Register*

57 FR 6136. February 20, 1992. "Order Establishing Criteria and Schedule for Decommissioning the Bloomberg Site." *Federal Register*

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR). 1992. *ATSDR - Public Health Assessment Guidance Manual*. ATSDR, Atlanta, GA. (PB92-147164)

Altshuler, B., and B. Pasternak. 1963. Statistical Measures of the Lower Limit of Detection of a Radioactivity Counter. *Health Physics* 9:293-298.

American National Standards Institute (ANSI). 1996a. *Performance Criteria for Radiobioassay*, N13.30.

American National Standards Institute (ANSI). 1996b. *Radiation Protection Instrumentation Test and Calibration - Portable Survey Instruments*, N323A.

American Nuclear Society (ANS). 1994. Mobile In Situ Gamma-Ray Spectroscopy System. *Transactions of the American Nuclear Society* 70:47.

American Nuclear Society (ANS). 1994. Large Area Proportional Counter for In Situ Transuranic Measurements. *Transactions of the American Nuclear Society* 70:47.

American Public Health Association (APHA). 1995. *Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater*. 19th Edition, APHA, Washington, DC.

American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME). 1989. *Quality Assurance Program Requirements for Nuclear Facilities*. NQA-1, ASME, New York, New York.

American Society for Quality Control (ASQC). 1995. *Specifications and Guidelines for Quality Systems for Environmental Data Collection and Environmental Technology Programs*. ANSI/ASQC E4-1994, ASQC, Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM). 1993. *Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size*, C702-93. ASTM, West Conshohocken, PA.

American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM). 1995. *Soil Sample preparation for the Determination of Radionuclides*, C999-90 (1995) e1. ASTM, West Conshohocken, PA.

American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM). 1997. *Annual Book of ASTM Standards, Water and Environmental Technology: Environmental Assessment; Hazardous Substances and Oil Spill Responses; Waste Management; Environmental Risk Assessment*. Volume 11.04, ASTM, West Conshohocken, PA.

Bernabee, R., D. Percival, and D. Martin. 1980. Fractionation of Radionuclides in Liquid Samples from Nuclear Power Facilities. *Health Physics* 39:57-67.

Berven, B. A., W. D. Cottrell, R. W. Leggett, C. A. Little, T. E. Myrick, W. A. Goldsmith, and F. F. Haywood. 1986. *Generic Radiological Characterization Protocol for Surveys Conducted for DOE Remedial Action Programs.* ORNL/TM-7850, Martin Marietta Energy Systems, Inc., Oak Ridge National Laboratory. (DE86-011747)

Berven, B. A., W. D. Cottrell, R. W. Leggett, C. A. Little, T. E. Myrick, W. A. Goldsmith, and F. F. Haywood. 1987. *Procedures Manual for the ORNL Radiological Survey Activities (RASA) Program.* ORNL/TM-8600, Martin Marietta Energy Systems, Inc., Oak Ridge National Laboratory. (DE87-009089)

Brodsky, A. 1992. "Exact Calculation of Probabilities of False Positives and False Negatives for Low Background Counting," *Health Physics* 63(2):198-204.

Committee on the Biological Effects of Ionizing Radiations (BEIR). 1990. *Health Effects of Exposure to Low Levels of Ionizing Radiation*. BEIR V. National Academy of Sciences, National Academy Press, Washington D.C.

Conover. W. J. 1980. *Practical Nonparametric Statistics, Second Edition.* John Wiley & Sons, New York.

Currie, L.A. 1968. Limits for Qualitative Detection and Quantitative Determination. *Analytical Chemistry* 40(3):586-693.

Davidson, J.R. 1995. *ELIPGRID-PC: Upgraded Version*. ORNL/TM-13103. Oak Ridge National Laboratory.

Department of the Army. 1993. *USAEHA Environmental Sampling Guide.* Technical Guide No. 155, U.S. Army Environmental Hygiene Agency, Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD.

Department of Defense (DOD). 1963. *Quality Program Requirements*. Military Specification MIL-Q-9858A. DOD, Washington, D.C.

Department of Energy (DOE). 1982. *Radiological and Environmental Sciences Laboratory Procedures, Analytical Chemistry Branch Procedures Manual*. DOE/IDO-12096, DOE, Idaho Operations Office, Idaho Falls.

Department of Energy (DOE). 1985. *Formerly Utilized Sites Remedial Action Program, Verification and Certification Protocol — Supplement No. 2 to the FUSRAP Summary Protocol, Revision 1***.** DOE, Division of Facility and Site Decommissioning Projects, Office of Nuclear Energy.

Department of Energy (DOE). 1986a. *Formerly Utilized Sites Remedial Action Program, Summary Protocol, Identification – Characterization – Designation - Remedial Action - Certification.* DOE, Division of Facility and Site Decommissioning Projects, Office of Nuclear Energy.

Department of Energy (DOE). 1986b. *Formerly Utilized Sites Remedial Action Program, Designation/Elimination Protocol—Supplement No. 1 to the FUSRAP Summary Protocol.* DOE, Division of Facility and Site Decommissioning Projects, Office of Nuclear Energy.

Department of Energy (DOE). 1987. *The Environmental Survey Manual, Appendix A - Criteria for Data Evaluation*. DOE/EH-0053, DOE, Office of Environmental Audit, Washington, D.C. (DE88-000254)

Department of Energy (DOE). 1990a. *Environmental Protection, Safety, and Health Protection Information Reporting Requirements*. DOE Order 5484.1, Change 7, DOE, Washington, DC.

Department of Energy (DOE). 1990b. *EML Procedures Manual, HASL-300, 28th ed.* HASL-300-ED.27-Vol 1, DOE, Environmental Measurements Laboratory, New York**.** (DE91-010178)

Department of Energy (DOE). 1991a. Deleted.

Department of Energy (DOE). 1991c. *Quality Assurance*. U.S. DOE Order 5700.6c.

Department of Energy (DOE). 1992. *Environmental Implementation Guide for Radiological Survey Procedures Manual, DOE Report for Comment*. Martin Marietta Energy Systems, Oak Ridge National Laboratory.

Department of Energy (DOE). 1994. *Decommissioning Handbook*. DOE/EM-0142P, DOE, Washington, D.C.**.** (DE94-008981)

Department of Energy (DOE). 1995. *DOE Methods for Evaluating Environmental and Waste Management Samples*. DOE/EM-0089T, Rev. 2. Prepared for the U.S. Department of Energy by Pacific Northwest Laboratory, Richland, WA.

Department of Energy (DOE). 1996. *Statistical and Cost-Benefit Enhancements to the DQO Process for Characterization Decisions*. DOE/EM-0316, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, D.C.

Department of Energy (DOE). 1997. *EML Procedures Manual, HASL-300, 28th ed*. HASL-300-ED.27-Vol 1, DOE, Environmental Measurements Laboratory, New York**.** (DE91-010178)

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1974. *Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes*. EPA 625/6-74-003, (revised), EPA, Washington, D.C.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1979. *Radiochemical Analytical Procedures for Analysis of Environmental Samples*, EMSL-LV-0539-17, EPA, Office of Radiation and Indoor Air, Las Vegas. (EMSL-LV-0539-17)

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1980a. *Prescribed Procedures for Measurement of Radioactivity in Drinking Water*. EPA-600/4-80-032, EPA, Environmental Monitoring and Support Laboratory, Cincinnati, Ohio. (PB80-224744)

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1980b. *Samplers and Sampling Procedures for Hazardous Waste Streams.* EPA-600/2-80-018, EPA, Washington, D.C. (PB80-135353)

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1980c. *Upgrading Environmental Radiation Data, Health Physics Society Committee Report HPSR-1*. EPA 520/1-80-012, EPA, Office of Radiation Programs, Washington, D.C. (PB81-100364)

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1980d. *Interim Guidelines and Specifications for Preparing Quality Assurance Project Plans*. QAMS-005/80, EPA, Washington, D.C.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1982. *Handbook for Sampling and Sample Preservation of Water and Wastewater.* EPA 600/4-82-029, EPA, Washington, D.C. (PB83-124503)

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1983. *Interim Guidelines and Specifications for Preparing Quality Assurance Project Plans.* EPA, Washington, D.C. (PB83-170514)

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1984a. *Eastern Environmental Radiation Facility: Radiochemical Procedures Manual*. EPA 520/5-84-006, EPA, Office of Radiation Programs, Eastern Environmental Radiation Facility [renamed the National Air and Radiation Environmental Laboratory (NAREL) in 1989], Montgomery, Alabama. (PB84-215581)

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1984b. *Soil Sampling Quality Assurance User's Guide.* EPA 600/4-84-0043, EPA**,** Washington, D.C. (PB84-198621)

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1986. *Preliminary Assessment Petition*. Publication 9200.5-301FS, EPA, Office of Emergency and Remedial Response, Washington, D.C.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1987a. *A Compendium of Superfund Field Operations Methods.* EPA 540/P-87-001, EPA, Office of Emergency and Remedial Response, Washington, D.C. (PB88-181557)

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1987b. *Data Quality Objectives for Remedial Response Activities-Development Process.* EPA/540/G-87/003, OSWER Directive 9355.07B, EPA, Washington, D.C. (PB88-131370)

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1987c. *DQOs for Remedial Response Activities-Example Scenario: RI/FS Activities at a Site with Contaminated Soils and Groundwater.* EPA/540/G-87/004. OSWER Directive 9355.07B, EPA, Washington, D.C. (PB88-131388)

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1987d. *Entry and Continued Access Under CERCLA.* EPA, Washington, D.C. (PB91-138867)

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1988a. *Field Screening Methods Catalog - User's Guide*. EPA 540/2-88-005, EPA, Office of Emergency and Remedial Response, Washington, D.C. (PB89-134159)

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1988b. *Guidance for Conducting Remedial Investigations and Feasibility Studies Under CERCLA*, Interim Final.. EPA/540/G-89/004, OSWER Directive 9355.3-01, EPA, Washington, D.C. (PB 89-184626)

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1988c. *Superfund Removal Procedures*. OSWER Directive 9360.0-03B, EPA, Office of Emergency and Remedial Response, Washington, D.C.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1989a. *Methods for Evaluating the Attainment of Cleanup Standards, Volume 1: Soils and Solid Media.* EPA-230/02-89-042, EPA, Office of Policy, Planning, and Evaluation, Washington, D.C. (PB89-234959)

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1989b. *Procedures for Completion And Deletion of National Priorities List Sites and (Update); Final Report.* OSWER Directive 9320.2-03B EPA, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, Washington, D.C. (PB90-274556)

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1989c. *Background Information Document on Procedures Approved for Demonstrating Compliance with 40 CFR Part 61, Subpart I.* EPA/520/1-89-001, EPA, Washington, D.C.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1990. *A Rationale for the Assessment of Errors in the Sampling of Soils*. EPA 600/4-90/013.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1991a. *Description and Sampling of Contaminated Soils.* EPA 625/12-91-002, EPA, Office**,** Washington, D.C.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1991b. *Compendium of ERT Soil Sampling and Surface Geophysics Procedures.* EPA 540/P-91-006, EPA, Office, Washington, D.C. (PB91-921273/CCE)

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1991c. *Compendium of ERT Ground Water Sampling Procedures.* EPA 540/P-91-007, EPA, Office, Washington, D.C. (PB91-921275/CCE)

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1991d. *Compendium of ERT Surface Water and Sediment Sampling Procedures*. EPA 540/P-91-005, EPA**,** Washington, D.C. (PB91-921274/CCE)

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1991e. *Site Assessment Information Directory.* EPA, Office of Emergency and Remedial Response, Washington, D.C.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1991f. *Guidance for Performing Preliminary Assessments Under CERCLA.* EPA/540/G-91/013, EPA, Office of Emergency and Remedial Response, Washington, D.C. (PB92-963303)

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1991g. *Removal Program Representative Sampling Guidance: Volume 1 - Soil*. Publication 9360.4-10, EPA, Office of Emergency and Remedial Response, Washington, D.C. (PB92-963408)

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1991h. *Risk Assessment Guidance for Superfund. Volume 1, Human Health Evaluation Manual. Part B, Development of Risk Based Preliminary Remediation Goals*. Interim Report, EPA/540/R-92/003, OSWER 9285.7-01B, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, Washington, D.C. (PB92-963333)

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1992a. *Guidance for Data Useability in Risk Assessment, Part A.* OSWER Directive 9285.7-09A, EPA, Office of Emergency and Remedial Response, Washington, D.C. (PB92-963356)

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1992b. *Guidance for Data Useability in Risk Assessment, Part B.* OSWER Directive 9285.7-09B, EPA, Office of Emergency and Remedial Response, Washington, D.C. (PB92-963362)

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1992c. *Radon Measurement in Schools, Revised Edition.* EPA 402-R-92-014, EPA, Office of Air and Radiation, Washington, D.C.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1992d. *Indoor Radon and Radon Decay Product Measurement Device Protocols.* EPA 402-R-92-004, EPA, Office of Air and Radiation, Washington, D.C.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1992e. *Guidance for Performing Site Inspections Under CERCLA.* EPA/540-R-92-021, EPA, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, Washington, D.C.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1992f. *Guidance on Implementation of the Superfund Accelerated Cleanup Model (SACM) under CERCLA and the NCP*. OSWER Directive 9203.1-03, EPA, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, Washington, D.C.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1992g. *Supplemental Guidance to RAGS: Calculating the Concentration Term*. Publication 9285.7-081, EPA, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, Washington, DC. (PB92-963373)

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1993a. Deleted.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1993b. *RCRA Groundwater Monitoring: Draft Technical Guidance*. EPA/530-R-93-001. EPA Office of Solid Waste, Washington, D.C. (PB93-139350)

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1993c. *Integrating Removal and Remedial Site Assessment Investigations*. OSWER Directive 9345.1-16FS, EPA, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, Washington, D.C. (PB93-963341)

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1993d. *Quality Assurance for Superfund Environmental Data Collection Activities*. Publication 9200.2-16FS, EPA, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, Washington, D.C.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1993e. *Subsurface Characterization and Monitoring Techniques: A Desk Reference Guide, Volume 1.* EPA/625/R-93/003A, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Cincinnati, Ohio. (PB94-136272)

Environmental Protection Agency. 1993f. Description and Sampling of Contaminated Soils: A Field Pocket Guide, EPA/625/12-91/00.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1994a. *Guidance for the Data Quality Objectives Process.* EPA/600/R-96/055, EPA QA/G-4, Final, EPA, Quality Assurance Management Staff, Washington, D.C.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1994b. *Statistical Methods for Evaluating the Attainment of Cleanup Standards, Volume 3: Reference Based Standards for Soils and Solid Media.* EPA 230-R-94-004, EPA, Office of Policy, Planning, and Evaluation, Washington, D.C. (PB94-176831)

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1994c. *EPA Requirements for Quality Assurance Project Plans for Environmental Data Operations.* EPA QA/R-5, EPA, Draft Interim Final, Quality Assurance Management Staff, Washington, D.C.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1994d. *An SAB Report: Review of EPA's Approach to Screening for Radioactive Waste Materials at a Superfund Site in Uniontown, Ohio.* Prepared by the *ad hoc* Industrial Excess Landfill Panel of the Science Advisory Board (SAB). EPA-SAB-EC-94-010. EPA, SAB, Washington, D.C.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1994e. *Methods for Monitoring Pump-and-Treat Performance*. EPA/600/R-94/123, EPA, Office of Research and Development, Washington, D.C.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1994f. *EPA Requirements for Quality Management Plans*. EPA QA/R-2, Interim Draft. Quality Assurance Management Staff, Washington, D.C.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1995a. *DEFT Software for Data Quality Objectives*. EPA/600/R-96/056, EPA QA/G-4D. EPA, Washington, D.C.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1995b. *Guidance for the Preparation of Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) for Quality Related Documents*. EPA QA/G-6, EPA, Quality Assurance Management Staff, Washington, D.C.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1996a. *Guidance for Data Quality Assessment: Practical Methods for Data Analysis.* EPA QA/G-9 QA96 Version, EPA/600/R-96/084, EPA, Quality Assurance Management Staff, Washington, D.C.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1996b. *Soil Screening Guidance: User's Guide*. EPA/540/R-96/018, EPA, Office of Emergency and Remedial Response, Washington, D.C.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1996c. *Soil Screening Guidance: Technical Background Document*. EPA/540/R-95/128, EPA, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, Washington, D.C. (PB96-963502)

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1997a. *EPA Guidance for Quality Assurance Project Plans*. Final, EPA QA/G-5, EPA, Office of Research and Development, Washington, D.C.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1997b. *Integrated Site Assessments may Expedite Cleanups.* GAO/RCED-97-181. GAO, Washington, D.C.

Egan, J.P. 1975. *Signal Detection Theory and ROC Analysis*. Academic Press, Inc., New York.

Eisenbud, M. 1987. *Environmental Radioactivity, 3rd ed.* Academic Press, Inc., New York.

Friedman, G.M. and J.L. Sanders. 1978. *Principles of Sedimentology*. John Wiley and Sons, New York, NY.

Fritzsche, A.E. 1987. *An Aerial Radiological Survey of the White Creek Floodplain, Oak Ridge Resrvation, Oak Ridge, Tennessee*. EGG-10282-1136, Remote Sensing Laboratory, EG&G/EM, Las Vegas, NV.

George, A.C. 1984. Passive, Integrated Measurement of Indoor Radon Using Activated Carbon. *Health Physics* 46:867.

Gilbert, R. O. 1987. *Statistical Methods for Environmental Pollution Monitoring*. Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York.

Hardin, J.W. and R.O. Gilbert. 1993. *Comparing Statistical tests for Detecting Soil Contamination Greater Than Background*. PNL-8989, Pacific Northwest Laboratory, Richland, WA.

Harnett, D. L. 1975. *Introduction to Statistical Methods, 2nd ed.* Addison-Wesley, Reading, Massachusetts.

Health Physics Society (HPS). 1994a. *Program handbook for the Accreditation of Calibration Laboratories by the Health Physics Society*. HPS, McLean, VA.

Health Physics Society (HPS). 1994b. *Criteria for Accreditation of Calibration Laboratories by the Health Physics Society*. HPS, McLean, VA.

Hora, S. C. and R. L. Iman. 1989. Expert Opinion in Risk Analysis: The NUREG-1150 Methodology. *Nuclear Science and Engineering.* 102 (4):323-331.

International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA). 1971. *Handbook on Calibration of Radiation Protection Monitoring Instruments.* IAEA, Technical Report Series 133, Vienna.

International Organization for Standardization (ISO). 1987. ISO 9000/ASQC Q9000 Series. American Society for Quality Control, Milwaukee, Wisconsin.
ISO 9000-1, *Quality Management and Quality Assurance Standards - Guidelines for Selection and Use*.
ISO 9001-1, *Quality Systems - Model for Quality Assurance in Design/Development, Production, Installation and Servicing*.
ISO 9002, *Quality Systems - Model for Quality Assurance in Production and Installation, and Servicing*.
ISO 9003, *Quality Systems - Model for Quality Assurance in Final Inspection and Test.*
ISO 9004-1, *Quality Management and Quality System Elements - Guidelines*.

International Organization for Standardization (ISO). 1988. *Evaluation of Surface Contamination - Part 1: Beta Emitters and Alpha Emitters*. ISO-7503-1 (first edition), ISO, Geneva, Switzerland.

International Organization for Standardization (ISO). 1993. *International Vocabulary of Basic and General Terms in Metrology*. ISO, Geneva, Switzerland.

Jenkins, P .H. 1986. Radon Measurement Methods: An Overview. In *Proceedings of Health Physics Society Meeting*, 29 June 1986, Pittsburgh, PA. CONF-8606139-5, Monsanto Research Corporation, Miamisburg, Ohio, p. 38.

Kume, H. 1985. *Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement*. The Association of Overseas Technical Scholarship, Tokyo, Japan.

Lodge. J.P., Jr. (Ed). 1988. *Methods of Air Sampling and Analysis*. 3rd Edition, American Chemical Society, American Institute of Chemical Engineers, American Public Works Association, American Society of Mechanical Engineers, Association of Official Analytical Chemists, Air and Waste Management Association, Health Physics Society, Instrument Society of America. CRC Press, Inc. Boca Raton, FL.

Macmillan, N.A., and C.D. Creelman. 1991. *Detection Theory: A User's Guide*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, England.

Miller, K. M., P. Shebell and G. A. Klemic. 1994. In Situ Gamma-Ray Spectrometry for the Measurement of Uranium in Surface Soils. *Health Physics* 67, 140-150.

Myrick, T.E. et al. 1981. *State Background Radiation Levels: Results of Measurements Taken During 1975-1979*. ORNL/TM 7343, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Oak Ridge, Tennessee.

National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements (NCRP). 1976a. *Environmental Radiation Measurements.* NCRP Report No. 50, NCRP, Bethesda, Maryland.

National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements (NCRP). 1976b *Tritium Measurement Techniques.* NCRP Report 47, NCRP, Bethesda, Maryland.

National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements (NCRP). 1978. *Instrumentation and Monitoring Methods for Radiation Protection*. NCRP Report 57, NCRP, Bethesda, Maryland.

National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements (NCRP). 1985. *A Handbook of Radioactivity Measurement Procedures.* NCRP Report 58, 2nd ed, NCRP, Bethesda, Maryland.

National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements (NCRP). 1987. *Exposure of the Population in the United States and Canada from Natural Radiation*. NCRP Report 94, NCRP, Bethesda, Maryland.

National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements (NCRP). 1991. *Calibration of Survey Instruments used in Radiation Protection for the Assessment of Ionizing Radiation Fields and radioactive Surface Contamination*. NCRP Report 112, NCRP, Bethesda, Maryland.

Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC). 1974. *Termination of Operating Licenses for Nuclear Reactors*. Regulatory Guide 1.86, NRC, Washington, D.C.

Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC). 1975. *Programs for Monitoring Radioactivity in the Environs of Nuclear Power Plants*. NRC Regulatory Guide 4.1, Rev. 1, NRC, Washington, D.C.

Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC). 1979. *Quality Assurance for Radiological Monitoring Programs (Normal Operations) - Effluent Streams and the Environment*. Regulatory Guide 4.15, NRC, Washington, D.C.

Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC). 1980. *Radiological Effluent and Environmental Monitoring at Uranium Mills*. NRC Regulatory Guide 4.14, Rev. 1, NRC, Washington, D.C.

Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC). 1982. NRC, Office of Nuclear Reactor Regulation Letter to Stanford University, NRC Docket No. 50-401, NRC, Washington, D.C.

Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC). 1984. *Lower Limit of Detection: Definition and Elaboration of a Proposed Position for Radiological Effluent and Environmental Measurements*. NUREG/CR-4007, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington D.C.

Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC). 1990. *Severe Accident Risks: An Assessment for Five U.S. Nuclear Power Plants*. NUREG-1150, Volume 1. Office of Nuclear Regulatory Research, NRC, Washington, D.C.

Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC). 1991. *Quality Assurance Guidance for a Low-Level Radioactive Waste Disposal Facility*. NUREG-1293, Revision 1. NRC, Washington, D.C.

Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC). 1992a. *Manual for Conducting Radiological Surveys in Support of License Termination*. NUREG/CR-5849, Draft Report for Comment, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C. and Oak Ridge Associated Universities, Oak Ridge, TN.

Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC). 1992b. *Residual Radioactive Contamination from Decommissioning*. NUREG/CR-5512, Final Report. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C. and Pacific Northwest Laboratory, Richland, WA.

Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC). 1994a. *Draft Branch Technical Position on Site Characterization for Decommissioning*. NRC, Washington, D.C.

Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC). 1994b. *Background as a Residual Radioactivity Criterion for Decommissioning, Draft Report.* NUREG-1501, U. S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Office of Nuclear Regulatory Research, Washington, D.C.

Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC). 1994c. *Working Draft Regulatory Guide on Release Criteria for Decommissioning: NRC Staff's Draft for Comment.* NUREG-1500, U. S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Office of Nuclear Regulatory Research, Washington, D.C.

Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC). 1995. *Proposed Methodologies for Measuring Low Levels of Residual Radioactivity for Decommissioning*. NUREG-1506, Draft Report for Comment, NRC, Washington, D.C.

Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC). 1997a. *A Proposed Nonparametric Statistical Methodology for the Design and Analysis of Final Status Decommissioning Surveys.* NUREG-1505, Final, NRC, Washington, D.C.

Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC). 1997b. *Minimum Detectable Concentrations with Typical Radiation Survey Instruments for Various Contaminants and Field Conditions*. NUREG/CR-1507, Final, NRC, Washington, D.C.

Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC). 1997c. *NMSS Handbook for Decommissioning Fuel Cycle and Materials Licensees*. NUREG/BR-0241, NRC, Washington, D.C.

Perdue, P. A., R. W. Leggett, and F. F. Haywood. 1978. *A Technique for Evaluating Airborne Concentrations of Daughters of Radon Isotopes*. T. F. Gesell and W. M. Lowder, (eds). Third International Symposium on the Natural Radiation Environment, 23-28 April 1978, in Natural Radiation Environment III, Volume 1, pp. 347-356. CONF-780422, Houston, Texas.

Peter Gray & Associates (PGA). 2000. *The NORM Report*. (P.O. Box 11541, Fort Smith, Arkansas 72917). Fall 1999/Winter 2000, pp. 1-10.

Taylor, J.K. 1987. *Quality Assurance of Chemical Measurements.* Lewis Publishers, Inc., Chelsea, MI.

van der Leeden, F., F.L. Troise, and D.K. Todd. 1990. *The Water Encyclopedia*. 2nd Edition, Lewis Publishers, Chelsea, MI.

Wallo, A., M. Moscovitch, J.E. Rodgers, D. Duffey, and C. Soares. 1994. "Investigations of Natural Variations of Cesium-137 Concentrations in Residential Soils." *The Health Physics Society 39th Anual Meeting, June 28, 1994.* McLean, Virginia: The Health Physics Society.

Yu, C., A. J. Zidan, J.-J. Cheng, Y. C. Yuan, L. G. Jones, D. J. LePoire, Y. Y. Wang, C. O. Loureiro, E. Gnanaprgusan, E. Faillace, A. Wallo III, W. A. Williams, and H. Peterson. 1993. *Manual for Implementing Residual Radioactive Material Guidelines Using RESRAD, Version 5.0.* ANL/EAD/LD-2, Argonne National Laboratory, Argonne, Illinois. (DE94-015594)

Walpole, R.E. and R.H. Myers. 1985. *Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists*. 3rd Edition, MacMillan Publishing Company, New York, NY.

U. S. Code of Federal Regulations

10 CFR, Chapter 1. 1995. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. "Nuclear Regulatory Commission."

10 CFR 20. 1995. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. "Standards for Protection Against Radiation."

10 CFR 20.1001. 1995. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. "Standards for Protection Against Radiation—Subpart A—General Provisions: Purpose."

10 CFR 20.1301. 1995. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. "Dose limits for individual members of the public—Subpart D—Occupational Dose Limits: Dose Limits for Individual Members of the Public."

10 CFR 20.2002. 1995. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. "Method for obtaining approval of proposed disposal procedures."

10 CFR 30. 1995. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. "Rules of General Applicability to Domestic Licensing of Byproducts and Material."

10 CFR 30.36. 1995. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. "Licenses: Expiration and Termination of Licenses and Decommissioning of Sites and Separate Buildings or Outdoor Areas."

10 CFR 40. 1995. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. "Domestic Licensing of Source Material."

10 CFR 40.42. 1995. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. "Licenses: Expiration and Termination of Licenses and Decommissioning of Sites and Separate Buildings or Outdoor Areas."

10 CFR 40.65. 1995. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. "Domestic Licensing of Source Material: Effluent Monitoring Reporting Requirements."

10 CFR 40, Appendix A. 1995. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. "Criteria Relating to the Operation of Uranium Mills and the Disposition of Tailings or Wastes Produced by the Extraction or Concentration of Source Material From Ores Processed Primarily for Their Source Material Content"

10 CFR Part 50. 1995. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. "Domestic Licensing of Production and Utilization Facilities."

10 CFR Part 50, Appendix I. 1995. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. "Numerical Guides for Design Objectives and Limiting Conditions for Operations to Meet the Criterion 'As Low as is Reasonably Achievable' For Radioactive Material in Light-Water-Cooled Nuclear Power Reactor Effluents."

10 CFR Part 50.82. 1995. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. "Domestic Licensing of Production and Utilization Facilities: US/IAEA Safeguards Agreement: Application for Termination of License."

10 CFR 70. 1995. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. "Domestic Licensing of Special Nuclear Material."

10 CFR 70.38. 1995. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. "Licenses: Expiration and Termination of Licenses and Decommissioning of Sites and Separate Buildings or Outdoor Areas."

10 CFR 70.59. 1995. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. "Special Nuclear Material Control, Records, Reports and Inspections: Effluent Monitoring Reporting Requirements."

10 CFR 71. 1996. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. "Packaging and Transportation of Radioactive Material."

10 CFR 71.4. 1996. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. "Packaging and Transportation of Radioactive Material—Subpart A—General Provisions: Definitions."

10 CFR 71.10. 1996. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. "Packaging and Transportation of Radioactive Material—Subpart B—Exemptions: Exemption for Low-level Materials."

10 CFR 71.88. 1996. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. "Packaging and Transportation of Radioactive Material—Subpart F—Operating Controls and Procedures: Air Transport of Plutonium."

10 CFR 72.54. 1995. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. "Licensing Requirements for the Independent Storage of Spent Nuclear Fuel and High-level Radioactive Waste—Subpart C—Issuance and Conditions of License: Expiration and Termination of Licenses and Decommissioning of Sites and Separate Buildings or Outdoor Areas."

40 CFR 141. 1994. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. "National Primary Drinking Water Regulations."

40 CFR 141.15. 1994. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. "National Primary Drinking Water Regulations—Subpart B—Maximum Contaminant Levels for Radium-226, Radium-228, and Gross Alpha Particle Radioactivity in Community Water Systems."

40 CFR 141.16. 1994. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. "National Primary Drinking Water Regulations—Subpart C—Maximum Contaminant Levels for Beta Particle and Photon Radioactivity from Man-made Radionuclides in Community Water Systems."

40 CFR Part 190. 1995. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. "Environmental Radiation Protection Standards for Nuclear Power Operations."

40 CFR 192, 30-34. 1994. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. "Health and Environmental Protection Standards for Uranium and Thorium Mill Tailings—Subpart D—Standards for Management of Uranium Byproduct Materials Pursuant to Section 84 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as Amended."

40 CFR 192, 40-43. 1994. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. "Health and Environmental Protection Standards for Uranium and Thorium Mill Tailings—Subpart E—Standards for Management of Thorium Byproduct Materials Pursuant to Section 84 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as Amended."

40 CFR 300. 1990. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. "Hazard Ranking System."

49 CFR 107. 1996. U.S. Department of Transportation. "Registration of shipper/carrier—Subpart G—Registration of Persons Who Offer or Transport Hazardous Materials."

49 CFR 171. 1996. U.S. Department of Transportation. "Accident Reporting."

49 CFR 172. 1996. U.S. Department of Transportation. "Marking and Labeling Packages for Shipment."

49 CFR 173. 1996. U.S. Department of Transportation. "Packaging."

49 CFR 174. 1996. U.S. Department of Transportation. "Transport by Rail."

49 CFR 175. 1996. U.S. Department of Transportation. "Transport by Air."

49 CFR 176. 1996. U.S. Department of Transportation. "Transport by Vessel."

49 CFR 177. 1996. U.S. Department of Transportation. "Transport on Public Highway."

U.S. Federal Code

Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (AEA), as Amended.

Clean Air Act of 1955 (CAA).

Diplomatic Security and Anti-Terrorism Act of 1986.

Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as Amended.

Executive Order 10831, "Federal Compliance With Pollution Control Standards."

Energy Policy Act of 1992.

Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1948 (FWPCA).

Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA), as Amended.

Low Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (LLRWPA) of 1980, as amended.

Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1985.

Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act of 1980.

Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1982.

Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (NWPA).

Nuclear Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1987.

Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (RCRA).

Safe Drinking Water Act of 1974 (SDWA).

Solar, Wind, Waste and Geothermal Power Production Incentives Act of 1990.

Toxic Substances Control Act of 1976 (TSCA).

Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act of 1978 (UMTRCA), as Amended.

West Valley Demonstration Project Act of 1980.